FINAL RULE TECHNICAL SUPPORT DOCUMENT ENERGY CONSERVATION PROGRAM FOR CONSUMER PRODUCTS AND CERTAIN COMMERCIAL AND INDUSTRIAL EQUIPMENT:

FLUORESCENT LAMP BALLASTS

November 2011

U.S. Department of Energy
Assistant Secretary
Office of Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy
Building Technologies Program
Appliances and Commercial Equipment Standards
Washington, DC 20585

This Document was prepared for the Department of Energy
by staff members of
Navigant Consulting, Inc. and Pacific Northwest National Laboratory

CHAPTER 1. INTRODUCTION

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.1 PURPOSE OF THE DOCUMENT 1-1
1.2 OVERVIEW OF THE APPLIANCES AND COMMERCIAL EQUIPMENT STANDARDS PROGRAM 1-1
1.3 OVERVIEW OF FLUORESCENT LAMP BALLAST STANDARDS 1-2
1.4 PROCESS FOR SETTING ENERGY CONSERVATION STANDARDS 1-4
1.5 STRUCTURE OF THE DOCUMENT 1-8

LIST OF TABLES

Table 1.4.1 Analyses Under the Process Rule 1-5

CHAPTER 1. INTRODUCTION

1.1 PURPOSE OF THE DOCUMENT

This technical support document (TSD) is a stand-alone report that provides the technical analyses supporting the information in the final rule for fluorescent lamp ballasts.

1.2 OVERVIEW OF THE APPLIANCES AND COMMERCIAL EQUIPMENT STANDARDS PROGRAM

Part B of Title III of the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (EPCA) of 1975 (42 U.S.C. 6291–6309) established the energy conservation program for consumer products other than automobiles, covering major household appliances. Additional amendments to EPCA have given the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) the authority to regulate the energy efficiency of several products, including certain fluorescent lamp ballasts, the products that are the focus of this document.

DOE designs any new or amended standard to achieve the maximum improvement in energy efficiency that is technologically feasible and economically justified. (42 U.S.C. 6295(o)(2)(A)) To determine whether economic justification exists, DOE must review comments on the proposal and determine that the benefits of the proposed standard exceed its burdens to the greatest extent practicable, weighing the following seven factors:

(1) the economic impact of the standard on the manufacturers and consumers of the products subject to the standard;

(2) the savings in operating costs throughout the estimated average life of the products compared to any increases in the price, initial charges, or maintenance expenses for the products that are likely to result from the imposition of the standard;

(3) the total projected amount of energy savings likely to result directly from imposition of the standard;

(4) any lessening of the utility or the performance of the products likely to result from imposition of the standard;

(5) the impact of any lessening of competition, as determined in writing by the Attorney General, likely to result from imposition of the standard;

(6) the need for national energy conservation; and

(7) other factors the Secretary considers relevant.

(42 U.S.C. 6295(o)(2)(B)(i))

1.3 OVERVIEW OF FLUORESCENT LAMP BALLAST STANDARDS

Amendments to EPCA in the National Appliance Energy Conservation Amendments of 1988 (NAECA 1988), Pub. L.100-357, established energy conservation standards for fluorescent lamp ballasts.[a] (42 U.S.C. 6295(g)(5)) These same amendments also required that DOE: (1) conduct two rulemaking cycles to determine whether these standards should be amended; and (2) for each rulemaking cycle, determine whether the standards in effect for fluorescent lamp ballasts should be amended so that they would be applicable to additional fluorescent lamp ballasts. (42 U.S.C. 6295(g)(7)(A)-(B))

On September 19, 2000, DOE published a final rule in the *Federal Register* which completed the first of the two rulemaking cycles to evaluate and amend the energy conservation standards for fluorescent lamp ballasts (hereafter "the 2000 Ballast Rule"). 65 FR 56740. This rulemaking established a consensus standard, representing an agreement between the fluorescent lamp ballast industry and energy-efficiency advocacy organizations. The standard levels adopted replaced the ballast efficacy factors that were promulgated in NAECA 1988 for certain fluorescent lamp ballasts. A table of the standards codified by DOE can be found in Appendix 3A under title 10 of the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) part 430.32(m)(3).

Congress promulgated new energy conservation standards for certain fluorescent lamp ballasts under the Energy Policy Act of 2005 (EPACT 2005), Pub. L. 109-58. (EPACT section 135(c)(2); codified at 42 U.S.C. 6295(g)(8)(A)) On October 18, 2005, DOE published a final rule in the *Federal Register* codifying those new fluorescent lamp ballast standards at 10 CFR 430.32(m). 70 FR 60407. These standards established minimum ballast efficacy requirements for "energy saver" versions of full-wattage ballasts, such as the F34T12 ballast. A table of the standards promulgated by EPACT 2005 can be found in Appendix 3A under 10 CFR 430.32(m)(5).

In summary, fluorescent lamp ballasts that are currently regulated under EPCA, as amended, include fluorescent lamp ballasts that are designed to operate one and two nominally 40 watt (W) and 34W 4-foot T12 medium bipin lamps (F40T12 and F34T12), two nominally 75W and 60W 8-foot T12 single pin slimline lamps (F96T12 and F96T12/ES), and two nominally 110W and 95W 8-foot T12 high output (HO) lamps (F96T12 and F96T12/ES) at nominal input voltages of 120 or 277 volts with an input current frequency of 60 hertz. 10 CFR 430.32(m). Ballasts that were excluded from regulation in the 2000 Ballast Rule include: (1)

---

[a] Although fluorescent lamp ballasts are typically understood to be a product used in the commercial and industrial sectors, it is the "consumer products" section of the statute which grants authority to DOE to cover and regulate this product. In the United States Code, Title 42 "The Public Health and Welfare," Chapter 77 "Energy Conservation," Subchapter III "Improving Energy Efficiency," there are two parts which cluster together the group of products which DOE regulates. First, there is "Part A – Energy Conservation Program for Consumer Products Other than Automobiles" which includes a range of consumer products, some which may be classified as being used primarily in the residential sector, such as refrigerators, dishwashers and clothes washers. However, Part A also includes consumer products that might also be used primarily in the commercial sector, such as fluorescent lamps, fluorescent lamp ballasts, and urinals. Second, Subchapter III has "Part A-1 – Certain Industrial Equipment," which includes products that are primarily used in the commercial and industrial sectors, such as electric motors and pumps, and packaged terminal air conditioners and heat pumps.

ballasts designed for dimming to 50 percent or less of its maximum output; (2) ballasts designed for use with two F96T12HO lamps at ambient temperatures of -20 degrees Fahrenheit (F) or less and for use in an outdoor sign; (3) ballasts with a power factor of less than 0.90 and designed and labeled for use only in residential building applications; and (4) replacement ballasts as defined in paragraph (m)(4)(ii).[b] 10 CFR 430.32(m)(2), (m)(4).

The standards promulgated by EPACT 2005 included similar exemptions, but these exemptions expired for ballasts manufactured after July 1, 2010 and sold by the manufacturer on or after October 1, 2010. 10 CFR 430.32(m)(6) and (m)(7). Thus, the following ballasts that operate certain "energy saver" lamps are currently subject to standards: (1) ballasts designed for dimming to 50 percent or less of its maximum output; (2) ballasts designed for use with two F96T12HO lamps at ambient temperatures of 20 degrees F or less and for use in an outdoor sign;[c] (3) ballasts with a power factor of less than 0.90 and designed and labeled for use only in residential building applications; and (4) replacement ballasts. 10 CFR 430.32(m)(7).

On December 19, 2007, the President signed the Energy Independence and Security Act of 2007 (EISA 2007) (Pub. L. 110-140) which makes numerous amendments to EPCA and directs DOE to undertake several new rulemakings for appliance energy efficiency standards. EISA 2007 did not amend standards for fluorescent lamp ballasts, but instead directed DOE to consider standby mode and off mode energy use for these ballasts. More specifically, EISA 2007 directed DOE to amend its test procedure for fluorescent lamp ballasts to incorporate a measure of standby mode and off mode energy consumption. (42 U.S.C. 6295(gg)(2)(B)(ii)) DOE published a final rule for the standby and off mode test procedure on October 22, 2009. 74 FR 54445. In addition, pursuant to 42 U.S.C. 6295(o), DOE is directed to incorporate standby mode and off mode energy use in any amended (or new) standard adopted after July 1, 2010. Because this energy conservation standards rulemaking for fluorescent lamp ballasts will be completed in 2011, the requirement to incorporate standby mode energy use into the energy conservation standards analysis is applicable.

This rulemaking encompasses DOE's second cycle of review to determine whether the standards in effect for fluorescent lamp ballasts should be amended and whether standards should be made applicable to additional fluorescent lamp ballasts as stated under section 325(g)(7)(B) of EPCA. This rulemaking also addresses 42 U.S.C. 6295(o) in which DOE is directed to incorporate standby mode and off mode energy use in any amended (or new) standard adopted after July 1, 2010.

---

[b] The exclusion provided for replacement ballasts requires that they meet certain criteria in order to be considered a replacement ballast, such as being designed to replace an existing ballast in a previously installed luminaire and being marked "FOR REPLACEMENT USE ONLY." This exclusion only applies to replacement ballasts manufactured on or before June 30, 2010. After that date, replacement ballasts will no longer be excluded. (10 CFR 430.32(m)(4)(ii)(A)) See Appendix A for the exact language of the exclusion for replacement ballasts.

[c] Note that in 10 CFR 430.32(m)(7), the temperature exemption granted under EPACT 2005 is slightly different than that contained in sections (m)(2) and (m)(4). In subsection (m)(7), ballasts designed for use with two F96T12HO/ES lamps at ambient temperatures "of 20 degrees F or less" and designated for use in an outdoor sign are exempt from the standards in paragraph (m)(5). The other sections require the ballast to be for ambient temperatures of *negative* 20 degrees F or less.

1.4 PROCESS FOR SETTING ENERGY CONSERVATION STANDARDS

DOE considers the participation of interested parties to be a very important part of the standards-setting process. DOE encourages the participation of all interested parties during the comment period of each rulemaking stage. Beginning with the rulemaking framework document for fluorescent lamp ballasts (the framework document) and during subsequent comment periods, interactions among interested parties provide a balanced discussion of the information that is required for the standards rulemaking.

In conducting the active mode test procedure and the energy conservation standard rulemakings, DOE involves interested parties through formal public notifications (*i.e.*, *Federal Register* notices). For this fluorescent lamp ballast energy conservation standards rulemaking, DOE will employ the procedures set forth in DOE's Process Rule (Procedures for Consideration of New or Revised Energy Conservation Standards for Consumer Products, 61 FR 36974, July 15, 1996, 10 CFR Part 430, Subpart C, Appendix A) to the extent they are appropriate for developing energy conservation standards for the ballasts covered under this rulemaking.

Before DOE determines whether to establish or amend energy conservation standards for fluorescent lamp ballasts, it must first solicit comments on a proposed standard. (42 U.S.C. 6295(o)(2)(B)(i)). DOE must design each new or amended standard for these products to achieve the maximum improvement in energy efficiency that is technologically feasible and economically justified, and would result in significant energy savings. (42 U.S.C. 6295(o)(2)(A) and (3)) To determine whether a proposed standard complies with these requirements, DOE must, after receiving comments on the proposed standard, determine whether the benefits of the standard exceed its burdens to the greatest extent practicable, weighing the seven factors described above.

Subsequent to the publication of the framework document, the standards rulemaking process involves preliminary analyses followed by two additional formal, major public notices, which are published in the *Federal Register*. The preliminary analyses are designed to publicly vet the models and tools used in the rulemaking and to facilitate public participation before the proposed rule stage. After the preliminary analyses are vetted, DOE issues the first major notice, the notice of proposed rulemaking (NOPR), which presents a discussion of comments received in response to the preliminary analyses of the impacts of standards on consumers, manufacturers, and the nation; DOE's weighing of the impacts; and the proposed standards. The second notice is the final rule, which presents a discussion of comments received in response to the NOPR; the revised analysis of the impacts of standards; DOE's weighing of the impacts; the standards adopted by DOE; and the compliance dates of the standards.

Table 1.4.1 Analyses Under the Process Rule

Preliminary Analysis	NOPR	Final Rule*
Market and technology assessment	Revised ANOPR analyses	Revised analyses
Screening analysis	Life-cycle cost sub-group analysis	
Engineering analysis	Manufacturer impact analysis	
Energy use characterization	Utility impact analysis	
Product price determination	Employment impact analysis	
Life-cycle cost and payback period analyses	Environmental assessment	
Shipments analysis	Regulatory impact analysis	
National impact analysis		
Preliminary manufacturer impact analysis		
* During the final rule phase, DOE considers the comments submitted by the U.S. Department of Justice concerning the impact of any lessening of competition that is likely to result from the imposition of the standard. (42 U.S.C. 6295(o)(2)(B)(v))		

In January 2008, DOE published a rulemaking framework document for fluorescent lamp ballasts, which describes the procedural and analytical approaches DOE anticipated using to evaluate the establishment of energy conservation standards for fluorescent lamp ballasts.[d]

DOE held a public meeting on February 6, 2008 (hereafter "framework public meeting"), to discuss procedural and analytical approaches to the rulemaking, and to inform and facilitate the involvement of interested parties in the rulemaking process. The analytical framework presented at the framework public meeting described rulemaking analyses, such as the engineering analysis and the life-cycle cost (LCC) and payback period (PBP) analyses, the methods proposed for conducting them, and the relationships among the various analyses. See Table 1.4.1 for all the analyses discussed at the framework public meeting to be undertaken in each of the formal public rulemaking documents.[e]

During the framework public meeting and the framework document comment period, interested parties, including manufacturers, trade associations, and environmental advocates submitted several comments about the fluorescent lamp ballast rulemaking. The major issues discussed were: (1) the rulemaking's scope of coverage; (2) the development of product classes; (3) the possible use of a of a new energy efficiency metric for ballasts; (4) the updating of the active mode test procedure and developing a standby mode and off mode test procedure; (5) the methodology for the engineering analyses; (6) the lifetime of a ballast and lamp; (7) the methodology for developing shipment estimates; and (8) the use of marginal versus average electricity rates. Written comments submitted during the framework document comment period

[d] A PDF copy of the framework document is available at www1.eere.energy.gov/buildings/appliance_standards/residential/pdfs/ballast_framework_011408.pdf.
[e] PDF copies of the slides and other material associated with the framework public meeting are available at www1.eere.energy.gov/buildings/appliance_standards/residential/ballast_framework_mtg.html.

elaborated upon the issues raised at the public meeting. A detailed discussion of comments from interested parties is available in chapter 2 of the preliminary TSD.[f]

As part of the information gathering and sharing process, DOE organized and held preliminary interviews with fluorescent lamp ballast manufacturers and fixture manufacturers who operate in the U.S. ballast market. DOE had five objectives for these interviews: (1) solicit feedback on the scope of coverage for the rulemaking; (2) solicit feedback on the engineering analysis (including methodology, prices, and ballast technologies); (3) solicit feedback on topics related to the preliminary manufacturer impact analysis; (4) provide an opportunity early in the rulemaking process to express specific concerns to DOE; and (5) foster cooperation between manufacturers and DOE. During the manufacturer interviews, DOE discussed these and other issues regarding market data, distribution channels, anticipated consumer responses to standards, production and product mix, conversion costs, and cumulative regulatory burden.

DOE published a notice announcing the availability of the preliminary analysis in March 2010 and held a public meeting on April 26, 2010.[g] At this meeting, DOE presented the methodologies and results of the analyses set forth in the preliminary TSD. Interested parties discussed the following major issues at the public meeting: the pros and cons of various efficiency metrics; how test procedure variation might affect efficiency measurements; special requirements for environments sensitive to electromagnetic interference (EMI); product class divisions; manufacturer selling prices and overall pricing methodology; markups; the maximum technologically feasible ballast efficiency; regulatory burden; and shipments. Written comments received since publication of the March 2010 notice, including those received at the April 2010 public meeting, have contributed to DOE's proposed resolution of the issues in this rulemaking. A detailed discussion of comments from interested parties is available in the NOPR *Federal Register* notice for this rulemaking.[h]

Following the publication of the preliminary analysis and the preliminary analysis public meeting, DOE held additional meetings with manufacturers as part of the consultative process for the manufacturer impact analysis conducted during the NOPR phase. The interviews covered several key issues, including: (1) test procedure follow-up; (2) preliminary TSD follow-up; (3) key issues for this rulemaking; (4) company overview and organizational characteristics; (5) manufacturer markups and profitability; (6) shipment projections; (7) financial parameters; (8) conversion costs; (9) cumulative regulatory burden; (10) direct employment impact assessment; (11) manufacturing capacity and non-US sales; (12) impact on competition; and (13) impacts on small businesses.

---

[f] A PDF copy of the complete preliminary TSD is available at www1.eere.energy.gov/buildings/appliance_standards/residential/fluorescent_lamp_ballasts_ecs_prelim_tsd.html.

[g] PDF copies of the preliminary analysis notice and the slides and other material associated with the preliminary analysis public meeting are available at www1.eere.energy.gov/buildings/appliance_standards/residential/fluorescent_lamp_ballasts_ecs_prelim_pub_mtg.html.

[h] A PDF copy of the NOPR is available at www1.eere.energy.gov/buildings/appliance_standards/residential/pdfs/flballasts_nopr_fr_notice.pdf.

For the LCC, PBP and national impact analyses (NIA), DOE developed spreadsheets using Microsoft Excel®. The LCC and PBP spreadsheets calculate the economic impacts of replacing products with standard-compliant ones. The NIA spreadsheets calculate the national energy savings (NES) and national net present values (NPVs) at various energy efficiency levels and include a model that forecasts the impacts of energy conservation standards at various levels on product shipments.[i]

On April 11, 2011, DOE published the NOPR in the *Federal Register*. DOE sought comment in particular on the following issues: (1) the exemption for T8 magnetic ballasts in EMI-sensitive environments; (2) the appropriateness of establishing efficiency standards using an equation dependent on lamp-arc power; (3) the inclusion of several different ballast types in the same product class; (4) the methodology used to calculate manufacturer selling prices; (5) the efficiency levels considered; (6) the maximum technologically feasible level; (7) markups; (8) the inclusion T12 ballasts in the baseline analysis for life cycle costs; (9) the magnitude and timing of forecasted shipments; (10) the methodology and inputs DOE used for the manufacturer impact analysis—specifically, DOE's assumptions regarding markups, capital costs, and conversion costs; (12) the potential impacts of amended standards on small fluorescent lamp ballast manufacturers; (13) the trial standard levels (TSLs) considered; (14) the proposed standard level; and (15) potential approaches to maximize energy savings while mitigating impacts to certain fluorescent ballast consumer subgroups.

On May 10, 2011, DOE held a public meeting to hear oral comments on and solicit information relevant to the proposed rule.[j] At this meeting, the National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA) presented test data that they found inconsistent with the data collected by DOE and that could affect the standards established in the final rule. In general, NEMA's ballast luminous efficiency values appeared to be lower than those obtained by DOE. NEMA and other stakeholders agreed that there were discrepancies between the two data sets and emphasized the importance of identifying the source of the differences. In addition, DOE received comments on the methodology used to account for compliance certification requirements, design variation, and lab-to-lab variation and on the appropriate shape of DOE's proposed efficiency level curves. Subsequent to the public meeting, the consent decree was amended so that DOE could review the test results provided by NEMA and seek comment on this data.[k]

Therefore, DOE published a notice of data availability (NODA) on August 24, 2011 to: (1) announce the availability of additional test data collected by DOE and the data submitted by NEMA; (2) address the differences between test data obtained by DOE and test data submitted

---

[i] These spreadsheets are available at www1.eere.energy.gov/buildings/appliance_standards/residential/fluorescent_lamp_ballasts.html.

[j] PDF copies of the slides and other material associated with the NOPR public meeting are available at www1.eere.energy.gov/buildings/appliance_standards/residential/fluorescent_ballasts_nopr_public_meeting.html.

[k] The consolidated Consent Decree in New York v. Bodman, No. 05 Civ. 7807 (S.D.N.Y. filed Sept. 7, 2005) and Natural Resources Defense Council v. Bodman, No. 05 Civ. 7808 (S.D.N.Y. filed Sept. 7, 2005), as amended, now requires the U.S. Department of Energy to publish, as that term is defined in the consent decree, a final rule amending energy conservation standards for fluorescent lamp ballasts no later than October 28, 2011.

by NEMA; (3) describe the methodological changes DOE was considering for the final rule based on the additional data; (4) present efficiency levels developed using the revised methodology and all available test data; and (5) request public comment on these analyses.

DOE received comments on both the NOPR and NODA from organizations including manufacturers, trade associations, energy conservation advocates, and electric utilities. A detailed discussion of stakeholder comments and DOE's revised analysis is available in the final rule *Federal Register* notice for this rulemaking.

1.5 STRUCTURE OF THE DOCUMENT

This final rule TSD outlines the analytical approaches used in this rulemaking. The TSD consists of 18 chapters and 14 appendices.

Chapter 1	Introduction: provides an overview of the appliance standards program and how it applies to the rulemaking for fluorescent lamp ballasts; and outlines the structure of the document
Chapter 2	Analytical Framework: describes the rulemaking process and provides an overview of each analysis
Chapter 3	Market and Technology Assessment: characterizes the fluorescent lamp ballast market and the technologies available for increasing ballast luminous efficiency and outlines product classes
Chapter 4	Screening Analysis: determines which technology options are viable for consideration in the engineering analysis
Chapter 5	Engineering Analysis: describes DOE's approach to the engineering analysis and discusses how manufacturer costs and selling prices relate to ballast luminous efficiency
Chapter 6	Energy Use Characterization: discusses the sources and methods for developing energy use estimates for fluorescent lamp ballasts
Chapter 7	Markups Analysis: discusses the methods DOE used for establishing markups to get from manufacturer selling price to installed customer prices
Chapter 8	LCC and PBP Analyses: discusses the economic effects of standards and compares the LCC and PBP of fluorescent lamp ballasts with and without higher energy conservation standards
Chapter 9	Trial Standard Levels: discusses the efficiency levels for each analyzed product class as they pertain to the trial standard levels chosen for fluorescent lamp ballasts

Chapter 10	Shipments Analysis: discusses the methods used for forecasting shipments with and without energy conservation standards
Chapter 11	National Impact Analysis: describes the national forecast of energy consumption, efficiency of new ballasts, and annual fluorescent lamp ballast sales in the absence or presence of new standards
Chapter 12	Life-Cycle Cost Sub-Group Analysis: discusses the effects of standards on a subgroup of fluorescent lamp ballast consumers and compares the LCC and PBP of products with and without efficiency standards for these consumers
Chapter 13	Manufacturer Impact Analysis: discusses the effects of standards on the finances and profitability of fluorescent lamp ballast manufacturers
Chapter 14	Utility Impact Analysis: discusses the effects of standards on electric utilities
Chapter 15	Employment Impact Analysis: discusses the effects of standards on national employment
Chapter 16	Environmental Assessment: discusses the effects of standards on pollutants such as sulfur dioxide and nitrogen oxides, as well as carbon emissions
Chapter 17	Monetization of Emissions: quantifies the impacts of reduced emissions as a result of standards
Chapter 18	Regulatory Impact Analysis: discusses the impact of non-regulatory alternatives to energy conservation standards
Appendix AA	Acronyms and Abbreviations: provides a set of acronyms and abbreviations used throughout the TSD.
Appendix 3A	Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts in the United States Code and Code of Federal Regulations: provides a set of existing statutory and regulatory definitions and requirements for fluorescent lamp ballasts
Appendix 5A	Material Prices: analyzes how commodity price changes affect the manufacturer selling price of ballasts
Appendix 5B	T5 Miniature Bipin Baseline Ballasts: describes the methodology behind developing low efficiency T5 baseline ballasts
Appendix 5C	Test Data: lists the test data used for the fluorescent lamp ballast engineering analysis

Appendix 5D	Analysis of Potential Efficiency Improvements: presents details of an analysis of efficiency improvements for commercially available ballasts
Appendix 5E	Electromagnetic Interference: presents research regarding EMI generated by electronic ballasts
Appendix 8A	User Instructions for Life-Cycle Cost and Payback Period Spreadsheet
Appendix 8B	Manufacturer Price Projections
Appendix 11A	User Instructions for Shipments and NIA Spreadsheet
Appendix 11B	Annualized Results
Appendix 13A	Manufacturer Interview Guide
Appendix 13B	Government Regulatory Impact Model Overview
Appendix 17A	Social Cost of Carbon for Regulatory Impact Analysis Under Executive Order 12866

CHAPTER 2. ANALYTICAL FRAMEWORK

TABLE OF CONTENTS

2.1 INTRODUCTION 2-1
2.2 BACKGROUND 2-4
2.3 MARKET AND TECHNOLOGY ASSESSMENT 2-4
2.3.1 Market Assessment 2-4
2.3.2 Technology Assessment 2-5
2.3.3 Product Classes 2-5
2.4 SCREENING ANALYSIS 2-5
2.5 ENGINEERING ANALYSIS 2-5
2.5.1 Representative Product Classes 2-6
2.5.2 Baseline Ballasts 2-6
2.5.3 More Efficient Ballast Designs 2-6
2.5.4 Efficiency Levels 2-6
2.6 ENERGY USE CHARACTERIZATION 2-7
2.7 MARKUPS ANALYSIS 2-7
2.8 LIFE-CYCLE COST AND PAYBACK PERIOD ANALYSIS 2-7
2.9 SHIPMENTS ANALYSIS 2-8
2.9.1 Shipment Scenarios 2-8
2.10 NATIONAL IMPACT ANALYSIS 2-9
2.10.1 National Energy Savings Analysis 2-9
2.10.2 Net Present Value Analysis 2-9
2.11 LIFE-CYCLE COST SUB-GROUP ANALYSIS 2-10
2.12 MANUFACTURER IMPACT ANALYSIS 2-10
2.13 UTILITY IMPACT ANALYSIS 2-11
2.14 EMPLOYMENT IMPACT ANALYSIS 2-11
2.15 ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT 2-11
2.15.1 Carbon Dioxide 2-12
2.15.2 Sulfur Dioxide 2-12
2.15.3 Nitrogen Oxides 2-13
2.15.4 Mercury 2-13
2.15.5 Particulate Matter 2-14
2.16 MONETIZATION OF EMISSIONS REDUCTION BENEFITS 2-14
2.17 REGULATORY IMPACT ANALYSIS 2-15
2.18 DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE REVIEW 2-15

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 2.1.1 Flow Diagram of Analyses for the Ballast Rulemaking Process 2-2

CHAPTER 2. ANALYTICAL FRAMEWORK

2.1 INTRODUCTION

Sections 6295(o)(2)(A) and (3) of Title 42 United States Code (42 U.S.C. 6295(o)(2)(A) and (3)) require that energy conservation standards set by the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) be technologically feasible and economically justified, and achieve the maximum improvement in energy efficiency. This chapter provides a description of the general analytical framework that DOE uses in developing such standards, and in particular, standards for fluorescent lamp ballasts. The analytical framework is a description of the methodology, the analytical tools, and relationships among the various analyses that are part of this rulemaking. For example, the methodology that addresses the statutory requirement for economic justification includes analyses of life-cycle cost (LCC); economic impact on manufacturers and users; national benefits; impacts, if any, on utility companies; and impacts, if any, from lessening competition among manufacturers. DOE also solicits the views of the Department of Justice (DOJ) on any lessening of competition that is likely to result from the imposition of a proposed standard.

Figure 2.1.1 summarizes the analytical components of the standards-setting process. The central parts of this figure are the analyses contained in the boxes. The key inputs to the left and key outputs to the right show how the analyses fit into the rulemaking process, and how the analyses relate to each other. Key inputs are the types of data and information that the analyses require. Some key inputs exist in public databases; DOE collects other inputs from stakeholders or persons with special knowledge. Key outputs are analytical results that feed directly into the standards-setting process. Dotted lines connecting analyses show types of information that feed from one analysis to another. While Figure 2.1.1 summarizes the inputs, outputs, and analyses of a typical standards rulemaking, individual inputs and outputs may vary by rulemaking. For example, as discussed in chapters 5, 6, and 7, this rulemaking combines the results of the engineering analysis, energy use characterization, and the markups analysis to derive typical inputs for the LCC and national impact analysis (NIA).

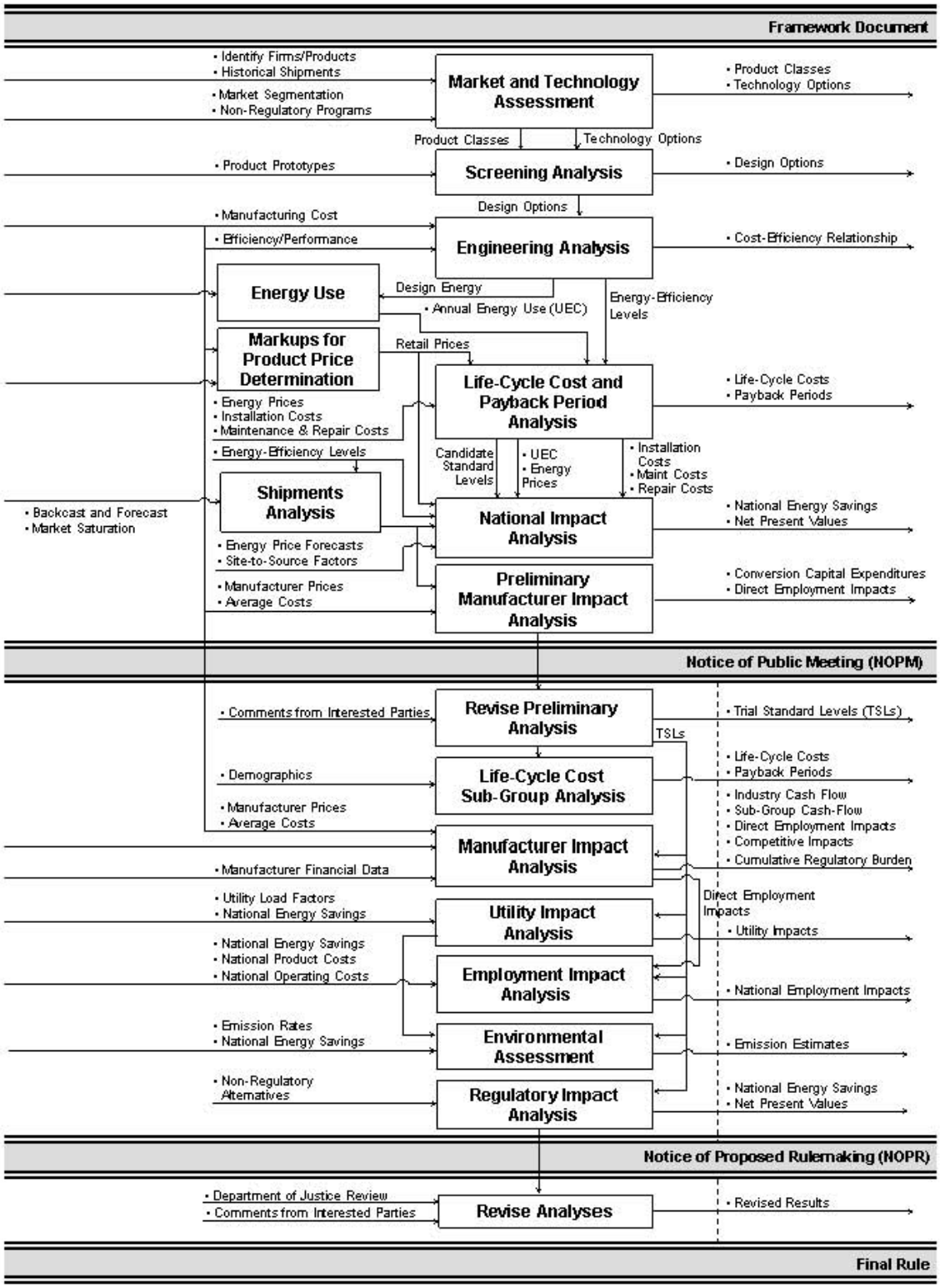


Figure 2.1.1 Flow Diagram of Analyses for the Ballast Rulemaking Process

The analyses performed in the final rule stage and reported in this technical support document (TSD) include:

A market and technology assessment to characterize the fluorescent ballast market; to identify technology options that improve efficiency; and to develop product classes.

A screening analysis to review each technology option and determine if it is technologically feasible; practical to manufacture, install, and service; would adversely affect lamp utility or lamp availability; or would have adverse impacts on health and safety.

An engineering analysis to determine manufacturer selling prices (MSPs) associated with more efficient fluorescent lamp ballasts;

An energy use analysis to determine the annual energy consumption of fluorescent lamp ballasts.

A markup analysis that converts average MSPs to consumer installed prices.

A life-cycle cost analysis that calculates, at the consumer level, the discounted savings in operating costs throughout the estimated average life of the ballast, compared to any increase in the installed costs likely to result directly from imposition of the standard.

A payback period (PBP) analysis to estimate the amount of time it takes consumers to recover the higher purchase expense of more energy efficient ballasts through lower operating costs.

A shipments analysis to estimate yearly shipments of covered fluorescent lamp ballasts over the analysis period.

An NIA that assesses the aggregate impacts at the national level of potential energy conservation standards as measured by the net present value (NPV) of total consumer economic impacts and national energy savings (NES).

An LCC subgroup analysis that evaluates the economic impacts on identifiable groups of customers of fluorescent lamp ballasts, including various categories of ballast purchasers or owners who may experience disproportionate impacts from a national energy conservation standard.

A manufacturer impact analysis (MIA) to calculate the financial impacts of energy conservation standards on ballast manufacturers and to identify impacts on competition, employment at manufacturing plants, and manufacturing capacity.

A utility impact analysis that estimates the effects of adopted standards on the installed capacity and the generating base of electric utilities.

An employment impact analysis that estimates the impacts of standards on net jobs eliminated or created in the general economy as a consequence of increased spending on the installed price of ballasts and reduced customer spending on energy

An environmental assessment to provide estimates of the effects of amended energy conservation standards on emissions of carbon (CO_2), sulfur dioxide (SO_2), nitrogen oxides (NO_X), and mercury (Hg).

A regulatory impact analysis (RIA) that discusses the impacts of non-regulatory alternatives to energy conservation standards.

2.2 BACKGROUND

As described in chapter 1 of the TSD, in September 1995, the Department announced a formal effort to consider further improvements to the process used to develop appliance efficiency standards. The Department called on energy-efficiency groups, manufacturers, trade associations, state agencies, utilities, and other interested parties to provide input to this effort. As a result of this combined effort, the Department published *Procedures, Interpretations and Policies for Consideration of New or Revised Energy Conservation Standards for Consumer Products* (the "Process Rule"), 10 CFR 430, Subpart C, Appendix A. The Process Rule outlined the procedural improvements identified by the interested parties, and included a review of the: 1) economic models, 2) analytic tools, 3) methodologies, 4) non-regulatory approaches, and 5) prioritization of future rules. The Process Rule recommended that the Department take into account uncertainty and variability by carrying out scenario or probability analysis.

DOE developed the analytical framework for the fluorescent lamp ballast rulemaking under the Process Rule. DOE documented this analytical framework in the *Energy Conservation Standards Rulemaking Framework for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts* (hereafter, "framework document"), and presented the analytical approach to stakeholders during a public meeting held on February 6, 2008 (hereafter "framework public meeting"). This document is available at www1.eere.energy.gov/buildings/appliance_standards/residential/pdfs/ballast_framework_011408.pdf. The following sections provide a general description of the different analytical components of the rulemaking framework.

2.3 MARKET AND TECHNOLOGY ASSESSMENT

The market and technology assessment characterizes the relevant product markets and existing technology options, including prototype designs, and outlines product classes.

2.3.1 Market Assessment

When initiating a standards rulemaking, DOE develops information on the industry structure and market characteristics of the product(s) concerned. This activity consists of both quantitative and qualitative efforts to assess the industry based on publicly available information. As such, DOE addresses: (1) industry structure and manufacturer market shares, (2) existing regulatory and non-regulatory efficiency improvement initiatives, and (3) trends in product characteristics and retail markets. This information serves as resource material throughout the rulemaking.

DOE has used and will use the most reliable and accurate data available at the time of each analysis in this rulemaking. DOE welcomes and will consider any submissions of additional data.

2.3.2 Technology Assessment

DOE typically uses information relating to existing technology options to develop more efficient fluorescent lamp ballast designs. DOE prepared a list of technologies for consideration which could improve the efficiency of these products. To develop this list, DOE reviewed manufacturer catalogs, recent trade publications and technical journals, and consulted with technical experts.

2.3.3 Product Classes

DOE divides covered products into classes by: (a) the type of energy used; and (b) capacity of the product or any other performance-related feature that justifies different standard levels, such as features affecting consumer utility. (42 U.S.C. 6295(q)) In general, DOE defined product classes using information obtained from manufacturers, trade associations, and other interested parties.

2.4 SCREENING ANALYSIS

The screening analysis examines the technology options from the technology assessment as to whether they: (1) are technologically feasible; (2) are practical to manufacture, install, and service; (3) do not have an adverse impact on product utility or availability; and (4) do not have adverse impacts on health and safety. As described above, DOE develops an initial list of technology options from the technologies identified in the technology assessment. Then, in consultation with interested parties, DOE reviews the list to determine if these technologies meet the screening criteria. In the engineering analysis, DOE only considers design options that meet all four of the screening criteria.

2.5 ENGINEERING ANALYSIS

DOE performed an engineering analysis to establish the relationship between the manufacturer selling price and the energy efficiency of ballasts. The relationship between the MSP and energy efficiency serves as the basis of the cost-benefit calculations for individual consumers, manufacturers, and the Nation.

In the engineering analysis, DOE selects representative product classes to analyze. It then selects representative ballast types within those representative product classes, and develops ballast designs that represent more efficient versions of the baseline ballasts. DOE then uses these ballast designs to develop efficiency levels (ELs) and calculates price for each of these levels. The primary output of the engineering analysis is a set of cost-efficiency curves. In a subsequent life-cycle cost analysis (chapter 8 of the TSD), DOE used the cost-efficiency curves to determine customer prices for each product by applying the appropriate distribution channel

markups. The engineering analysis also develops system power ratings in which DOE uses to develop energy consumption in chapter 6 of the TSD.

2.5.1 Representative Product Classes

DOE reviewed covered ballasts and the associated product classes. DOE identified and selected certain product classes as "representative" product classes and concentrated its analytical effort on these classes. DOE chose these representative product classes primarily because of their high market volumes.

2.5.2 Baseline Ballasts

DOE selected representative ballast types within each representative product class. For each representative ballast type, DOE selected a baseline model as a reference point against which to measure changes resulting from energy conservation standards. Typically, a baseline ballast is a unit that just meets current Federal energy conservation standards and provides basic consumer utility. To determine energy savings and changes in price, DOE compared each higher energy efficiency level with the baseline unit. DOE considered the ballast's characteristics in choosing the most appropriate baseline ballast for each ballast type. These characteristics include the ballast's starting method (*e.g.*, rapid start (RS), instant start (IS), or programmed start (PS)), input voltage (277 volts (V) vs. 120V), type (electronic vs. magnetic), power factor (PF), total harmonic distortion, ballast factor (BF), input power, ballast efficiency, and whether the ballast can operate at multiple voltages[a] (universal voltage) or only one (dedicated voltage). For some of the representative ballast types, DOE selected multiple baseline ballasts, to ensure consideration of different high-volume ballasts and their associated consumer economics.

2.5.3 More Efficient Ballast Designs

DOE selected more-efficient ballasts for each of the baseline models considered for each representative ballast type. DOE only considered technologies that met all four criteria in the screening analysis. DOE considered these technologies either explicitly as design options or implicitly as design options incorporated into commercially available ballasts at the efficiency levels evaluated. These selections were made such that potential substitutions maintained light output within 10 percent of the baseline lamp's light output when possible. In identifying the more-efficient substitutes, DOE surveyed and tested many of the manufacturers' product offerings for ballast efficiency to identify the efficiency levels corresponding to the highest number of models.

2.5.4 Efficiency Levels

Having identified the more-efficient substitutes for each of the baseline ballasts, DOE developed efficiency levels based on the consideration of several factors including: (1) the design options associated with the specific ballasts being studied; (2) the ability of ballasts across

[a] Universal voltage ballasts can operate at 120V or 277V.

wattages to comply with the standard level of a given product class;[b] and (3) the maximum technologically feasible level.

2.6 ENERGY USE CHARACTERIZATION

The energy use characterization provides estimates of annual energy use for representative lamp-and-ballast systems that DOE evaluates in the LCC and PBP analyses and the NIA. To develop annual energy use estimates, DOE multiplied annual usage (in hours per year) by the system input power (in watts). To derive annual energy usage, DOE used data published in the U.S. Lighting Market Characterization: Volume I (LMC), the Residential Energy Consumption Survey (RECS), the Commercial Building Energy Survey (CBECS) and the Manufacturer Energy Consumption Survey (MECS).

2.7 MARKUPS ANALYSIS

In this rulemaking, DOE developed ballast manufacturer selling prices using three main inputs: (1) teardown data; (2) manufacturer price lists (blue books); and (3) confidential manufacturer-supplied MSPs and incremental MPC values (chapter 5 of the TSD). DOE then applied distribution channel markups and sales tax to derive end-user prices (chapter 7 of the TSD). By combining the engineering analysis results and the distribution channel markups analysis, DOE derived typical inputs for use in the LCC analysis and the NIA.

2.8 LIFE-CYCLE COST AND PAYBACK PERIOD ANALYSIS

Energy conservation standards on equipment usually reduce operating expenses and increase end-user prices. DOE analyzed the net effect of amended standards on end-users by evaluating the net LCC using the cost-efficiency relationship derived in the engineering analysis, as well as the energy usage and costs derived from the energy use characterization. Inputs to the LCC calculation include the installed cost to the end-user (purchase price plus installation cost), disposal costs (ballast and lamp recycling), operating expenses (energy expenses and maintenance costs), the lifetime of the ballast, and a discount rate. Chapter 8 of the TSD describes these inputs.

DOE estimated electricity prices for commercial, industrial, and residential consumers by using Energy Information Administration (EIA) data. EIA's *Annual Energy Outlook 2010* (*AEO2010*) was the default source of projections for future electricity prices.

DOE developed discount rates by estimating the cost of capital to end users that purchase the ballasts covered under this rulemaking. For commercial and industrial end users, DOE used the cost of capital to estimate the present value of cash flows to be derived from a typical

---

[b] Efficacy levels span multiple ballasts of different wattages. In selecting ELs, DOE considered whether these multiple ballasts can meet the efficiency levels.

company project or investment. Most companies use both debt and equity capital to fund investments, so the cost of capital is the weighted-average cost to the firm of equity and debt financing. This corporate finance approach is referred to as the weighted-average cost of capital. DOE used currently available economic data in developing discount rates.

For residential end users, DOE derived the discount rates from estimates of the interest or "finance cost" to purchase residential products. The finance cost of raising funds to purchase residential products can be interpreted as (1) the financial cost of any debt incurred to purchase residential products, principally interest charges on debt; or (2) the opportunity cost of any equity used to purchase residential products, principally interest earnings on household equity. Household equity is represented by holdings in assets such as stocks and bonds, as well as the return on homeowner equity. DOE obtained data required to determine the cost of debt and equity from the Federal Reserve Board's triennial *Survey of Consumer Finances*.

For more detail on the LCC see chapter 8 of the TSD. Chapter 8 also describes the PBP analysis, which calculates the amount of time needed to recover the additional cost that consumers pay for increased efficiency. Numerically, the simple payback period is the ratio of the increase in purchase price to the decrease in annual energy costs.

2.9 SHIPMENTS ANALYSIS

Shipments of ballasts are key inputs to the national energy savings and net present value calculations in the NIA model. Shipments are also a necessary input to the MIA. DOE followed a three-step process to forecast ballast shipments. First, DOE used historical shipment data from the U.S. Census Bureau to estimate the total historical shipments of each ballast type analyzed. Second, DOE calculated an installed stock for each ballast type based on the average service lifetime of each ballast type. Third, by modeling ballast purchasing events, such as replacement and new construction, and applying growth rate, replacement rate, and emerging technologies penetration rate assumptions, DOE developed annual shipment projections.

2.9.1 Shipment Scenarios

To calculate shipments, DOE created base-case and standards-case shipment scenarios. As rapidly emerging new lighting technologies (such as light-emitting diodes) could penetrate the fluorescent lamp ballast market and significantly affect shipment forecasts, DOE created two base-case shipment scenarios: existing technologies and emerging technologies. The existing technologies scenario, considering only technologies that have already achieved technological and market maturation, assumes more limited penetration of other higher efficiency products than the emerging technologies scenario.

To characterize consumer behavior in the standards case, DOE develops two shipment scenarios, "roll-up" and "shift." The roll-up scenario represents a standards case in which all products in the base case that do not meet the standard would roll up to meet the new standard level. Consumers who in the base case purchase ballasts above the standard level are not affected as they are assumed to continue to purchase the same base case ballast in the roll-up scenario. The roll-up scenario characterizes consumers primarily driven by the first-cost of the

ballast. In contrast, the shift scenario models a standards case in which *all* base case consumer purchases are affected by the standard (whether or not their base case efficiency is below the standard).

2.10 NATIONAL IMPACT ANALYSIS

The national impact analysis assesses the net present value of total end-user LCC and national energy savings. DOE determined both the NPV and NES for the performance levels considered for the ballast product classes analyzed. To make the analysis more transparent to all interested parties, DOE prepared an NES spreadsheet model to forecast energy savings and the national economic costs and savings resulting from amended standards. The NES model does not use probability distributions for inputs or outputs. To assess the impact of input uncertainty on the NES and NPV results, DOE can conduct sensitivity analyses by running scenarios on input variables relevant to interested parties. Chapter 11 of the TSD describes DOE's assessment of the aggregate economic impacts at the national level.

2.10.1 National Energy Savings Analysis

The inputs for determining NES are (1) annual energy consumption per unit; (2) shipments; (3) stock; (4) national energy consumption (calculated from consumption per unit and equipment stock); (5) site-to-source conversion factors; (6) a heating, ventilation, air conditioning (HVAC) factor; and (7) rebound rates. DOE calculated the national energy consumption by multiplying the number of units, or stock, of lamp-and-ballast systems (by vintage, which represents the age of the ballasts) by the unit energy consumption (also by vintage). Then, DOE calculated national annual energy savings from the difference between national energy consumption in the base case (without amended efficiency standards) and in each higher-efficiency standards case. DOE estimated energy consumption and savings based on site energy, and converted the electricity consumption and savings to source energy. DOE also examined potential energy savings due to HVAC interactions, as well as rebound effects (an energy savings "take-back") based on consumer usage patterns. Cumulative energy savings are the sum of the annual NES, which DOE determined over the analysis period.

2.10.2 Net Present Value Analysis

The inputs DOE used to determine the NPV were (1) total annual installed cost, (2) total annual operating cost savings, (3) discount factor, (4) present value of costs, and (5) present value of savings. DOE calculates net savings each year as the difference between total operating cost savings and increases in total installed costs (including price and installation cost). DOE calculates savings over the life of the equipment, accounting for differences in yearly energy rates. DOE calculates NPV as the difference between the present value of operating cost savings and the present value of increased total installed costs. DOE discounts future costs and savings to the present with a discount factor.

DOE calculated increases in total installed costs as the product of the difference in the total installed cost between the base case and standards case and the annual shipments in the

standards case. Because purchase costs of the higher-efficiency products in the standards case are generally greater than the purchase costs of products in the base case, price increases appear as negative values in the NPV. DOE expressed operating cost savings as decreases in operating costs associated with the lower energy consumption of equipment in the standards case compared to the base efficiency case. Total operating cost savings are the product of savings per unit and the number of units of each vintage surviving in a particular year.

2.11 LIFE-CYCLE COST SUB-GROUP ANALYSIS

A consumer subgroup comprises a subset of the population that is likely, for one reason or another, to be impacted disproportionately by new or revised energy conservation standards. For this rulemaking, DOE identified low-income consumers, houses of worship, historical facilities, and institutions that serve low-income populations as consumers that would be disproportionately impacted by the proposed standards. The LCC sub-group analysis evaluates impacts on these consumer sub-groups by accounting for variations in key inputs to the LCC analysis.

2.12 MANUFACTURER IMPACT ANALYSIS

DOE performed a MIA to estimate the financial impact of higher energy conservation standards on fluorescent lamp ballast manufacturers, and to calculate the impact of such standards on domestic manufacturing employment and capacity. The MIA has both quantitative and qualitative aspects. The quantitative part of the MIA primarily relies on two separate Government Regulatory Impact Models (GRIMs)—industry-cash-flow models customized for this rulemaking. The GRIM inputs are data characterizing the industry cost structure, shipments, and revenues. The key output is the industry net present value. Different sets of assumptions (scenarios) produce different results. The qualitative part of the MIA addresses factors such as product characteristics, characteristics of particular firms, and market and product trends, and includes an assessment of the impacts of standards on subgroups of manufacturers. The complete MIA is outlined in chapter 13 of the TSD.

DOE conducted the MIA in three phases. Phase 1, “Industry Profile,” consisted of the preparation of an industry characterization. Phase 2, “Industry Cash Flow,” focused on the industry as a whole. DOE used publicly available information developed in Phase 1 to adapt the GRIM structure to facilitate the analysis of amended ballast standards. In Phase 3, “Subgroup Impact Analysis,” DOE conducted interviews with manufacturers representing the majority of domestic ballast sales. During these interviews, DOE discussed engineering, manufacturing, procurement, and financial topics specific to each company, and also obtained each manufacturer’s view of the industry as a whole. The interviews provided valuable information DOE used to evaluate the impacts of an amended energy conservation standard on manufacturer cash flows, manufacturing capacities, and employment levels.

2.13 UTILITY IMPACT ANALYSIS

The utility impact analysis includes an analysis of the impact of higher energy conservation standards on the electric utility industries. DOE adapted the National Energy Modeling System (NEMS) produced by the EIA for this analysis. EIA's NEMS is a large multi-sector general-equilibrium model of the U.S. energy sector that has been developed over the past decade by the EIA, primarily for the purpose of preparing DOE's *AEO*. In prior rulemakings, a variant of NEMS (currently termed NEMS-BT, BT referring to the DOE's Building Technologies Program) was developed to better address the specific impacts of an equipment efficiency standard.

The NEMS produces a widely recognized baseline energy forecast for the United States through the year 2030, and is available in the public domain. The typical NEMS outputs include forecasts of electricity sales, price, and avoided electric generating capacity. DOE conducted the utility impact analysis as a scenario departing from the latest *AEO* reference case. In other words, the energy savings impacts from amended energy conservation standards were modeled using NEMS-BT to generate forecasts that deviate from the *AEO* reference case.

2.14 EMPLOYMENT IMPACT ANALYSIS

The imposition of standards can impact employment both directly and indirectly. Direct employment impacts are changes in the number of employees at the factories that produce the covered ballast types, along with the affiliated distribution and service companies, resulting from the imposition of new standards. DOE evaluates direct employment impacts in the MIA. Indirect employment impacts may result from expenditures shifting between goods (the substitution effect) and changes in income and overall expenditure levels (the income effect) that occur due to the imposition of standards. The indirect employment impacts are investigated in the employment impact analysis using the Pacific Northwest National Laboratory's "Impact of Sector Energy Technologies" (ImSET) model. The ImSET model was developed for DOE's Office of Planning, Budget, and Analysis, and estimates the employment and income effects of energy-saving technologies in buildings, industry, and transportation. In comparison with simple economic multiplier approaches, ImSET allows for more complete and automated analysis of the economic impacts of energy conservation investments.

2.15 ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT

The intent of the environmental assessment is to quantify and consider the environmental effects of amended energy conservation standards for fluorescent lamp ballasts. The primary environmental effects of these standards would be reduced power plant emissions resulting from reduced consumption of electricity. DOE assesses these environmental effects by using NEMS-BT to provide key inputs to its analysis. The portion of the environmental assessment that is produced by NEMS-BT considers CO_2, NO_X, and Hg. The environmental assessment also considers impacts on SO_2 emissions.

Pursuant to the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (NEPA) and the requirements of DOE Order 451.1B: NEPA Compliance Program, DOE has prepared an environmental

assessment of the impacts of the new and amended standards for the final rule (final rule TSD chapter 16). DOE found that the environmental effects associated with the standards for ballasts were not significant. Therefore, DOE issued a Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI), pursuant to NEPA, the regulations of the Council on Environmental Quality (40 CFR parts 1500–1508), and DOE's regulations for compliance with NEPA (10 CFR part 1021). The FONSI is available in the docket for this rulemaking.

2.15.1 Carbon Dioxide

In the absence of any Federal emissions control regulation of power plant emissions of CO_2, a DOE standard is likely to result in reductions of these emissions. The CO_2 emission reductions likely to result from a standard are estimated using NEMS-BT and national energy savings estimates drawn from the NIA spreadsheet model. The net benefit of the standard is the difference between emissions estimated by NEMS-BT at each standard level considered and the *AEO* Reference Case. NEMS-BT tracks CO_2 emissions using a detailed module that provides results with broad coverage of all sectors and inclusion of interactive effects.

2.15.2 Sulfur Dioxide

DOE has preliminarily determined that SO_2 emissions from affected Electric Generating Units (EGUs) are subject to nationwide and regional emissions cap and trading programs that are likely to eliminate the standards' impact on SO_2 emissions. The costs of meeting such emission cap requirements are reflected in the electricity prices and forecasts used in DOE's analysis of the standards. Title IV of the Clean Air Act sets an annual emissions cap on SO_2 for all affected EGUs. SO_2 emissions from 28 eastern states and the District of Columbia (DC) are also limited under the Clean Air Interstate Rule (CAIR, published in the Federal Register on May 12, 2005. 70 FR 25162 (May 12, 2005)), which created an allowance-based trading program. Although CAIR was remanded to the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) by the U.S. Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit (DC Circuit) (see *North Carolina v. EPA*, 550 F.3d 1176 (DC Cir. 2008)), it remained in effect temporarily, consistent with the DC Circuit's earlier opinion in *North Carolina v. EPA*, 531 F.3d 896 (DC Cir. 2008). On July 6, 2010, EPA issued the Transport Rule proposal, a replacement for CAIR (75 FR 45210 (Aug. 2, 2010)), and on July 6, 2011, EPA issued the final Transport Rule, entitled the Cross-State Air Pollution Rule (www.epa.gov/crossstaterule/). 76 FR 48208 (August 8, 2011). Because the NEMS used for the final rule assumes the implementation of CAIR, DOE has not been able to take into account the effects of the Cross-State Air Pollution Rule for this rulemaking.[c]

The attainment of the emissions caps is flexible among EGUs and is enforced through the use of emissions allowances and tradable permits. Under existing Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) regulations, any excess SO_2 emission allowances resulting from the lower

[c] DOE notes that future iterations of the NEMS-BT model will incorporate any changes necessitated by issuance of the Cross-State Air Pollution Rule.

electricity demand caused by the imposition of an efficiency standard could be used to permit offsetting increases in SO_2 emissions by any regulated EGU. However, if the standard resulted in a permanent increase in the quantity of unused emission allowances, there would be an overall reduction in SO_2 emissions from the standards. While there remains some uncertainty about the ultimate effects of efficiency standards on SO_2 emissions covered by the existing cap and trade system, the NEMS-BT modeling system that DOE used to forecast emissions reductions currently indicates that no physical reductions in power sector emissions would occur for SO_2.

Even if there is no significant reduction in the overall emissions of SO_2 that results from the standard, there may still be some economic benefit from reduced demand for SO_2 emission allowances that is not fully reflected in the cost savings experienced by individual consumers. Electricity savings that decrease the overall demand for SO_2 emissions allowances could lower allowance prices and thereby result in some economic benefits for all electricity consumers, not just those that reduced their electricity use as a result of an efficiency standard. DOE did not to monetize this particular benefit because the effect on the SO_2 allowance price from any single energy conservation standard is likely to be small and highly uncertain.

2.15.3 Nitrogen Oxides

As discussed in the previous section, the NEMS used for the final rule assumes the implementation of CAIR, which established a cap on NO_X emissions in 28 eastern states and DC. With CAIR in effect, the energy conservation standards for fluorescent lamp ballasts are expected to have little or no physical effect on NO_X emission in those states covered by CAIR, for the same reasons that they may have little effect on SO_2 emissions. However, the standards established in this final rule would be expected to reduce NO_X emissions in the 22 states not affected by CAIR. For these 22 states, DOE uses the NEMS-BT to estimate NO_X emissions reductions from the standards adopted in this final rule.

Standards may produce an environmental-related economic benefit in the form of lower prices for emissions allowance credits. As with SO_2 allowance prices, DOE did not to monetize this particular benefit because the effect on the NO_X allowance price from any single energy conservation standard is likely small and highly uncertain.

2.15.4 Mercury

Similar to emissions of SO_2 and NO_X, future emissions of Hg would have been subject to emissions caps. In May 2005, EPA issued the Clean Air Mercury Rule (CAMR). 70 FR 28606 (May 18, 2005). CAMR would have permanently capped emissions of mercury for new and existing coal-fired power plants in all states by 2010. However, on February 8, 2008, the DC Circuit issued its decision in New Jersey v. Environmental Protection Agency, in which the DC Circuit, among other actions, vacated the CAMR. 517 F.3d 574 (DC Cir. 2008). EPA has decided to develop emissions standards for power plants under the Clean Air Act (Section 112), consistent with the DC Circuit's opinion on the CAMR. See www.epa.gov/air/mercuryrule/pdfs/certpetition_withdrawal.pdf. Pending EPA's forthcoming revisions to the rule, DOE is excluding the CAMR from its Environmental Analysis. In the

absence of CAMR, a DOE standard would likely reduce Hg emissions and DOE used NEMS-BT to estimate these emission reductions.

2.15.5 Particulate Matter

DOE acknowledges that particulate matter (PM) impacts are of concern due to human exposures that can impact health. But impacts of PM emissions reduction are much more difficult to estimate than other emissions reductions due to the complex interactions between PM, other power plant emissions, meteorology, and atmospheric chemistry that impact human exposure to particulates. Human exposure to PM usually occurs at a significant distance from the power plants that are emitting particulates and particulate precursors. When power plant emissions travel this distance, they undergo highly complex atmospheric chemical reactions. Although the EPA does keep inventories of direct PM emissions of power plants, in its source attribution reviews, the EPA does not separate direct PM emissions from power plants from the sulfate particulates indirectly produced through complex atmospheric chemical reactions. The great majority of PM emissions from power plants are of these secondary particles (secondary sulfates). Thus, it is not useful to examine how the amended standard impacts direct PM emissions independent of indirect PM production and atmospheric dynamics. Therefore, DOE did not assess the impact of these standards on particulate emissions. Further, even the cumulative impact of PM emissions from power plants and indirect emissions of pollutants from other sources is unlikely to be significant.

2.16 MONETIZATION OF EMISSIONS REDUCTION BENEFITS

For those emissions for which real national emission reductions are anticipated (CO_2, Hg, and NO_X for 22 states), only ranges of estimated economic values based on environmental damage studies of varying quality and applicability are available. Therefore, DOE reported estimates of monetary benefits derived using these values and considered these benefits in weighing the costs and benefits of each of the standard levels considered.

In order to estimate the monetary value of benefits resulting from reduced CO_2 emissions, DOE used in its analysis the most current Social Cost of Carbon (SCC) values developed and/or agreed to by interagency reviews. The SCC is intended to be a monetary measure of the incremental damage resulting from greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions, including, but not limited to, net agricultural productivity loss, human health effects, property damage from sea level rise, and changes in ecosystem services. Any effort to quantify and to monetize the harms associated with climate change will raise serious questions of science, economics, and ethics. But with full regard for the limits of both quantification and monetization, the SCC can be used to provide estimates of the social benefits of reductions in GHG emissions.

At the time of this notice, the most recent interagency estimates of the potential global benefits resulting from reduced CO_2 emissions in 2010$ were $4.9, $22.1, $36.3, and $67.1 per metric ton avoided. For emission reductions that occur in later years, these values grow in real terms over time. Additionally, the interagency group determined that a range of values from 7 percent to 23 percent should be used to adjust the global SCC to calculate domestic effects, although preference will be given to consideration of the global benefits of reducing CO_2

emissions. See appendix 17A for the full range of annual SCC estimates from 2010 to 2050. To calculate a present value of the stream of monetary values, DOE discounted the values in each of the four cases using the discount rates that had been used to obtain the SCC values in each case.

DOE recognizes that scientific and economic knowledge continues to evolve rapidly as to the contribution of CO_2 and other GHG to changes in the future global climate and the potential resulting damages to the world economy. Thus, these values are subject to change.

DOE also estimated the potential monetary benefit of reduced NO_X, and Hg emissions resulting from the standard levels it considers. For NO_X emissions, available estimates suggest a very wide range of monetary values for NO_X emissions, ranging from $370 per ton to $3,800 per ton of NO_X from stationary sources, measured in 2001$ (equivalent to a range of $450 to $4,623 per ton in 2010$). Refer to the U.S. Office of Management and Budget (OMB), Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs, "2006 Report to Congress on the Costs and Benefits of Federal Regulations and Unfunded Mandates on State, Local, and Tribal Entities," for additional information.

In accordance with OMB guidance, DOE conducted two calculations of the monetary benefits derived using each of the economic values used for NO_X, one using a real discount rate of 3 percent and another using a real discount rate of 7 percent.[d]

DOE is aware of multiple agency efforts to determine the appropriate range of values used in evaluating the potential economic benefits of reduced Hg emissions. DOE has decided to await further guidance regarding consistent valuation and reporting of Hg emissions before it once again monetizes Hg emissions in its rulemakings.

2.17 REGULATORY IMPACT ANALYSIS

DOE prepared an RIA pursuant to Executive Order 12866, "Regulatory Planning and Review," 58 FR 51735, October 4, 1993, which is subject to review under the Executive Order by the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs at the Office of Management and Budget. The RIA addressed the potential for non-regulatory approaches to supplant or augment energy conservation standards to improve the energy efficiency of fluorescent lamp ballasts on the market.

2.18 DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE REVIEW

Section 325(o)(2)(B)(i)(V) of the Energy Policy and Conservation Act states that, before the Secretary of Energy may prescribe a new or amended energy conservation standard, the Secretary shall ask the U.S. Attorney General to make a determination of "the impact of any lessening of competition…that is likely to result from the imposition of the standard." (42 U.S.C. 6295) Pursuant to this requirement, DOE solicited the views of DOJ on any lessening of

[d] OMB, Circular A-4: Regulatory Analysis (Sept. 17, 2003).

competition that is likely to result from the imposition of a proposed standard and gave the views provided full consideration when assessing economic justification of new and amended standards.

CHAPTER 3. MARKET AND TECHNOLOGY ASSESSMENT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

3.1 INTRODUCTION 3-1
3.1.1 Definitions 3-1
3.1.1.1 Ballast Efficacy Factor 3-1
3.1.1.2 Ballast Luminous Efficiency 3-1
3.1.1.3 Fluorescent Lamp 3-2
3.1.1.4 Fluorescent Lamp Ballast 3-3
3.2 MARKET ASSESSMENT 3-4
3.2.1 Trade Associations 3-4
3.2.2 Manufacturers and Market Share 3-4
3.2.2.1 Small Businesses 3-2
3.2.3 Regulatory Programs 3-2
3.2.3.1 Federal Energy Conservation Standards 3-6
3.2.3.2 California Energy Commission 3-9
3.2.3.3 Canadian Energy Efficiency Standards 3-9
3.2.3.4 European Energy Efficiency Standards 3-10
3.2.4 Non-Regulatory Initiatives 3-10
3.2.4.1 Federal Energy Management Program 3-10
3.2.4.2 Consortium for Energy Efficiency 3-11
3.2.4.3 NEMA Premium 3-12
3.2.4.4 ENERGY STAR 3-13
3.2.4.5 Energy Efficient Commercial Building Deduction 3-13
3.2.4.6 Northeast Energy Efficiency Partnerships 3-13
3.2.5 Historical Shipments 3-13
3.3 TECHNOLOGY ASSESSMENT 3-20
3.3.1 Basic Structure of Fluorescent Lamps 3-20
3.3.2 Electrical Characteristics of a Fluorescent Discharge Lamp 3-21
3.3.3 Fluorescent Lamp Ballast Overview 3-22
3.3.3.1 Starting Method 3-23
3.3.3.2 Ballast Factor 3-24
3.3.3.3 Ballast Efficacy Factor 3-24
3.3.3.4 Ballast Luminous Efficiency 3-24
3.3.3.5 Power Factor 3-25
3.3.3.6 Total Harmonic Distortion 3-25
3.3.3.7 Electromagnetic Interference 3-26
3.3.3.8 Safety 3-26
3.3.4 Fluorescent Lamp Ballast Technology Options 3-26
3.3.4.1 Magnetic Ballasts 3-27
3.3.4.2 Electronic Ballasts 3-27
3.3.4.3 Improved Components 3-31
3.3.4.4 Improved Circuit Design 3-32
3.4 PRODUCT CLASSES 3-33

3.4.1 Power versus Efficiency Relationship 3-35
3.4.2 Starting Method 3-35
3.4.3 Lumen Package 3-35
3.4.4 Sign Ballasts 3-36
3.4.5 Residential Ballasts 3-37
3.4.6 Product Classes 3-37
REFERENCES 3-39

LIST OF TABLES

Table 3.2.1 EPCA Standards for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts 3-6
Table 3.2.2 2000 Ballast Rule Standards for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts 3-7
Table 3.2.3 EPACT 2005 Standards for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts 3-7
Table 3.2.4 Canadian Standards for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts 3-9
Table 3.2.5 Federal Energy Management Program Efficiency Recommendation 3-11
Table 3.2.6 CEE High-Performance T8 Ballast Specifications 3-11
Table 3.2.7 CEE Reduced Wattage T8 Ballast Specifications 3-12
Table 3.2.8 Shipments of Four-Foot T8 MBP and Two-Foot T8 U-Shaped Ballasts and Lamps and Four-Foot T12 MBP and Two-Foot U-Shaped Ballasts and Lamps 3-16
Table 3.2.9 Shipments of Eight-Foot Slimline T8 and Eight-Foot SP Slimline T12 Ballasts and Lamps 3-17
Table 3.2.10 T12 High-Output Ballast Market Share 3-18
Table 3.3.1 Common Linear Fluorescent Lamp Nomenclature 3-21
Table 3.3.2 Basic Building Blocks of a Fixed-Light Output Fluorescent Lamp Ballast and Associated Characteristics 3-30
Table 3.4.1 EPCA Product Classes Established by NAECA 1988 for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts 3-34
Table 3.4.2 EPCA Product Classes Established by EPACT 2005 for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts 3-34
Table 3.4.3 Product Classes for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts 3-38

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 3.2.1 2005 Ballast Market Share 3-14
Figure 3.2.2 Magnetic and Electronic Ballast Market Share 3-15
Figure 3.2.3 Shipments of Ballasts that Operate Four-Foot MBP Lamps 3-16
Figure 3.2.4 Shipments of Eight-Foot Slimline T8 and Eight-Foot SP Slimline T12 Ballasts . 3-17
Figure 3.2.5 Shipments of Residential Ballasts 3-19
Figure 3.2.6 Shipments of T5 High-Output Ballasts 3-20
Figure 3.3.1 Electrical Characteristic of a Gas Discharge Lamp 3-22
Figure 3.3.2 Cutaway View of a Typical Magnetic Fluorescent Ballast 3-27

Figure 3.3.3 Fluorescent Lamp Efficacy vs. Operating Frequency of Lamp 3-28
Figure 3.3.4 Cutaway View of an Electronic Fluorescent Ballast..... 3-29
Figure 3.3.5 Fixed-Light Output Electronic Fluorescent Ballast Block Diagram 3-29

CHAPTER 3. MARKET AND TECHNOLOGY ASSESSMENT

3.1 INTRODUCTION

This chapter consists of three sections: the market assessment, the technology assessment, and a discussion of product classes. The market assessment provides an overall picture of the market for the products concerned, including the nature of the products, industry structure, and manufacturer market shares; regulatory and non-regulatory efficiency improvement programs; and market trends and quantities of products sold. The technology assessment identifies a list of technologies to consider in the screening analysis. The product classes section discusses the product classes the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) considered using for this rulemaking and how they were developed.

The information DOE gathers from the market and technology assessment serves as resource material for use throughout the rulemaking. DOE considers both quantitative and qualitative information from publicly available sources and interested parties.

3.1.1 Definitions

Section 321 of the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (EPCA) contains definitions for fluorescent lamp ballast and associated terms. DOE codified in the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) the statutory definitions and definitions of supplementary terms for fluorescent lamp ballasts in 10 CFR 430.2. Appendix 3A lists these terms and their definitions.

As part of this energy conservation standards rulemaking, DOE is extending coverage to additional fluorescent lamp ballasts. (42 U.S.C. 6295(g)(7)(B)) The following sections describe in more detail the definitions in EPCA for fluorescent lamp ballasts and note DOE's interpretation of the definitions. Please see the final rule *Federal Register* notice for this rulemaking for more discussion on DOE's consideration of additional fluorescent lamp ballasts and its interpretation of EPCA's definitions.

3.1.1.1 Ballast Efficacy Factor

Section 321(30)(A) of EPCA (42 U.S.C. 6291(30)(A)) defines ballast efficacy factor (BEF) as:

> *Ballast efficacy factor* means the relative light output divided by the power input of a fluorescent lamp ballast, as measured under test conditions specified in American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Standard C82.2–1984.

3.1.1.2 Ballast Luminous Efficiency

The fluorescent lamp ballast active mode test procedure adopted a new metric for describing the performance of a fluorescent lamp ballast called ballast luminous efficiency (BLE). As of the compliance date of any standards promulgated by this fluorescent lamp ballast standards rulemaking, ballasts would be tested using the new BLE procedure, not the current

procedure which measures ballast efficacy factor (BEF). Information on the active mode test procedure can be found on DOE's website.[a]

Ballast luminous efficiency means the total lamp arc power divided by the ballast input power multiplied by the appropriate frequency adjustment factor. BLE describes the percentage of ballast input power that is used in the lamp column to produce light. Power delivered to the lamp cathodes (filaments) is not included in the output measurement and is considered a ballast loss. BLE is then multiplied by a frequency adjustment factor depending on the frequency at which a ballast operates a lamp. Low-frequency operation of a lamp produces fewer lumens per lamp arc watt than high-frequency operation, therefore DOE uses an adjustment factor to account for the decrease in system efficacy. In general, the BLE metric results in reduced measurement variation, reduced testing burden, and a more straightforward efficiency metric than the current BEF metric and test procedure.

3.1.1.3 Fluorescent Lamp

10 CFR 430.2 defines a fluorescent lamp as:

Fluorescent lamp means a low pressure mercury electric-discharge source in which a fluorescing coating transforms some of the ultraviolet energy generated by the mercury discharge into light, including only the following:

(1) any straight-shaped lamp (commonly referred to as 4-foot medium bipin lamps) with medium bipin bases of nominal overall length of 48 inches and rated wattage of 25 or more;
(2) any U-shaped lamp (commonly referred to as 2-foot U-shaped lamps) with medium bipin bases of nominal overall length between 22 and 25 inches and rated wattage of 25 or more;
(3) any rapid start lamp (commonly referred to as 8-foot high output lamps) with recessed double contact (RDC) bases of nominal overall length of 96 inches;
(4) any instant start lamp (commonly referred to as 8-foot slimline lamps) with single pin bases of nominal overall length of 96 inches and rated wattage of 52 or more;
(5) any straight-shaped lamp (commonly referred to as 4-foot miniature bipin standard output lamps) with miniature bipin bases of nominal overall length between 45 and 48 inches and rated wattage of 26 or more; and
(6) any straight-shaped lamp (commonly referred to 4-foot miniature bipin high output lamps) with miniature bipin bases of nominal overall length between 45 and 48 inches and rated wattage of 49 or more.

This definition reflects the version adopted in the final rule for general service fluorescent lamps (the 2009 Lamps Rule).[b] 74 FR 34080, 34176-77 (July 14, 2009).

---

[a] DOE's website for fluorescent lamp ballasts can be found at http://www1.eere.energy.gov/buildings/appliance_standards/residential/fluorescent_lamp_ballasts.html.

3.1.1.4 Fluorescent Lamp Ballast

Fluorescent lamp ballast means a device that is used to start and operate fluorescent lamps by providing a starting voltage and current and limiting the current during normal operation.

As part of this rulemaking, under the authority of 42 U.S.C. 6295(i)(5), DOE is including the following list of fluorescent lamp ballasts in the scope of coverage:

(1) ballasts that operate 4-foot medium bipin lamps with a rated wattage[c] of 25 watts (W) or more and an input voltage at or between 120 volts (V) and 277V;
(2) ballasts that operate 2-foot medium bipin U-shaped lamps with a rated wattage of 25W or more and an input voltage at or between 120V and 277V;
(3) ballasts that operate 8-foot high output lamps with an input voltage at or between 120V and 277V;
(4) ballasts that operate 8-foot slimline lamps with a rated wattage of 52W or more and an input voltage at or between 120V and 277V;
(5) ballasts that operate 4-foot miniature bipin standard output lamps with a rated wattage of 26W or more and an input voltage at or between 120V and 277V;
(6) ballasts that operate 4-foot miniature bipin high output lamps with a rated wattage of 49W or more and an input voltage at or between 120V and 277V;
(7) ballasts that operate 4-foot medium bipin lamps with a rated wattage of 25W or more, an input voltage at or between 120V and 277V, a minimum power factor (PF) of 0.50, and that are designed and labeled for use in residential applications; and
(8) ballasts that operate 8-foot high output lamps with an input voltage at or between 120V and 277V, that are designed, labeled, and marketed for use in outdoor signs.

DOE is not expanding the scope of coverage to: (1) dimming ballasts beyond those which are already covered; (2) low frequency T8 ballasts that are designed, labeled, and marketed for use in EMI-sensitive environments and sold in packages of 10 or fewer; and (3) PS ballasts that operate 4-foot MBP T8 lamps and deliver on average less than 140mA to each lamp.[d]

---

[b] The 2009 Lamps Rule was published in the Federal Register on July 14, 2009 and is available at http://www1.eere.energy.gov/buildings/appliance_standards/residential/incandescent_lamps.html
[c] The 2009 Lamps Rule adopted a new definition for rated wattage that can be found in 10 CFR 430.2.
[d] The standards promulgated by EPACT 2005 contained exemptions for ballasts designed for dimming to 50 percent or less of its maximum output. However, these exemptions expired for ballasts manufactured after July 1, 2010 and sold by the manufacturer on or after October 1, 2010 that operate certain energy saver lamps (one or two F34T12, two F96T12/ES, or two F96T12HO/ES). 10 CFR 430.32(m)(6) and (m)(7).

3.2 MARKET ASSESSMENT

The following market assessment identifies the manufacturer trade association and domestic manufacturers of fluorescent lamp ballasts; discusses manufacturer market share, regulatory programs, and non-regulatory initiatives; defines product classes; provides historical shipment data, shipment projections, and equipment lifetime estimates; and summarizes market performance data.

3.2.1 Trade Associations

The National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA) is the trade association for fluorescent lamp ballasts. NEMA's Lighting Systems Division is one of eight product divisions. The division's 47 member companies comprise 85-95 percent of the U.S. commercial and industrial market, as well as large portions of the institutional and educational markets.[1] In addition to ballasts, NEMA's Lighting Systems Division also oversees products such as fluorescent lamps, emergency lighting, lighting controls, luminaires, solid state lighting, and other emerging lighting technologies. NEMA provides an organization through which manufacturers of lighting equipment can work together on projects that affect their industry and business. NEMA's activities relating to energy efficiency include:[2]

- "[a]dvising the DOE and executive agencies on lighting research and market transformation needs;
- engaging in legislative work on energy and lighting issues;
- monitoring energy-efficiency rulemakings and standards affecting lighting products by federal and state agencies;
- promoting the national voluntary luminaire rating and information program under the National Lighting Collaborative;
- supporting adoption of 1999 ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 lighting provisions;
- working with market transformation and environmental groups to advance market use of energy-efficient lighting technologies;
- advising DOE and the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) on ENERGY STAR Buildings and ENERGY STAR voluntary product labeling programs; and
- advocating market-based approaches to enhance the use and penetration of energy-efficient technologies."

3.2.2 Manufacturers and Market Share

The following list contains the names of manufacturers that produce fluorescent lamp ballasts:

- Acuity Brands Lighting
- Advance Transformer
- American Ballast
- Antron Compact Electronics
- Axis Technologies
- Ballast Wise
- Bodine
- CEW
- Cooper Lighting
- EBW Electronics
- Espen Technology, Inc.
- Etlin-Daniels
- Fulham
- France
- General Electric Consumer & Industrial
- Hatch Transformer

- Holophane
- Howard Industries
- Iota Engineering
- Keystone Technologies
- Lamar Lighting
- SOLA Ballasts
- Lighting Components
- Lightolier
- Lutron Electronics Company, Inc.
- MaxLite
- OSRAM Sylvania
- Pacific Lighting and Electric
- PQL
- Radionic
- Robertson Worldwide
- Sage Lighting Ltd.
- SLI Lighting
- Sunpark Electronics Corp.
- Superior Lamps, Inc.
- TCP
- Ultrasave Lighting Ltd.
- Universal Lighting Technologies
- Ventex
- Venture Lighting International
- Wide-Lite

Four manufacturers hold the majority of the domestic market share of fluorescent lamp ballasts:

- GE Consumer and Industrial of General Electric, Inc. (hereafter, "GE"),
- OSRAM Sylvania of Siemens AG (hereafter "Osram Sylvania"),
- Advance Transformer of Philips Lighting (hereafter "Philips"), and
- Universal Lighting Technologies (hereafter "Universal").

The lighting divisions of some of these companies also manufacture other products, such as fluorescent lamps, high intensity discharge lamps, light emitting diodes, and compact fluorescent lamps.

3.2.2.1 Small Businesses

Small businesses may be particularly affected by the promulgation of minimum energy conservation standards for fluorescent lamp ballasts. The Small Business Administration lists small business size standards that are matched to industries as they are described in the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS). A size standard is the largest that a for-profit concern can be and still qualify as a small business for Federal Government programs. These size standards are generally the average annual receipts or the average employment of a firm. For fluorescent lamp ballasts, the size standard is matched to NAICS code 335311, *Power, Distribution, & Specialty Transformer Manufacturing*, which has a size standard of 750 employees or fewer.[3]

DOE studies the potential impacts on these small businesses in detail as part of the manufacturer impact analysis.

3.2.3 Regulatory Programs

Several Federal and international regulatory programs affect the markets for fluorescent lamp ballasts. The following section summarizes U.S., Canadian, and European regulatory initiatives relevant to the ballasts covered by this rulemaking. While the following discussion is not exhaustive in describing all regulatory action related to fluorescent lamp ballasts, it provides detail on some notable initiatives that characterize recent developments in the lighting market.

3.2.3.1 Federal Energy Conservation Standards

EPCA (42 U.S.C. 6291–6309) established an energy conservation program for major household appliances. Additional amendments to EPCA gave DOE the authority to regulate the energy efficiency of several products, including certain fluorescent lamp ballasts. Amendments to EPCA in the National Appliance Energy Conservation Amendments of 1988 (NAECA 1988), Pub. L.100357, established energy conservation standards for fluorescent lamp ballasts.[e] (42 U.S.C. 6295(g)(5)) The standards promulgated by NAECA 1988 can be found in Table 3.2.1. These amendments also required that DOE (1) conduct two rulemaking cycles to determine whether these standards should be amended; and (2) for each rulemaking cycle, determine whether the standards in effect for fluorescent lamp ballasts should be amended so that they would be applicable to additional fluorescent lamp ballasts. (42 U.S.C. 6295(g)(7)(A)(B))

Table 3.2.1 EPCA Standards for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts

Application for Operation of	Ballast Input Voltage *V*	Total Nominal Lamp Watts *W*	Ballast Efficacy Factor
One F40T12 Lamp	120	40	1.805
	277	40	1.805
Two F40T12 Lamps	120	80	1.060
	277	80	1.050
Two F96T12 Lamps	120	150	0.570
	277	150	0.570
Two F96 T12 High Output (HO) Lamps	120	220	0.390
	277	220	0.390

On September 19, 2000, DOE published a final rule in the *Federal Register* that completed the first of the two rulemaking cycles to evaluate and amend the energy conservation standards for fluorescent lamp ballasts (hereafter "the 2000 Ballast Rule"). 65 FR 56740. This rulemaking established a consensus standard, representing an agreement between the fluorescent lamp ballast industry and energy-efficiency advocacy organizations. The standard levels DOE adopted replaced the ballast efficacy factors promulgated in NAECA 1988 for certain fluorescent lamp ballasts. Table 3.2.2 shows the standards codified by DOE. 10 CFR 430.32(m)(3)

[e] Ballasts are used primarily in the commercial and industrial sectors. While Part B includes a range of consumer products that are used primarily in the residential sector, such as refrigerators, dishwashers, and clothes washers, Part B also includes several products used primarily in the commercial sector, including fluorescent lamp ballasts. (Part C of Title III – Certain Industrial Equipment, codified in the U.S. Code as Part A-1, concerns products used primarily in the commercial and industrial sectors, such as electric motors and pumps, commercial refrigeration equipment, and packaged terminal air conditioners and heat pumps.)

Table 3.2.2 2000 Ballast Rule Standards for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts

Application for Operation of	Ballast Input Voltage *V*	Total Nominal Lamp Watts *W*	Ballast Efficacy Factor
One F40T12 Lamp	120	40	2.29
	277	40	2.29
Two F40T12 Lamps	120	80	1.17
	277	80	1.17
Two F96T12 Lamps	120	150	0.63
	277	150	0.63
Two F96 T12 HO Lamps	120	220	0.39
	277	220	0.39

Several years later Congress promulgated new energy conservation standards for certain fluorescent lamp ballasts under the EPACT 2005, Pub. L. 10958. (EPACT section 135(c)(2); codified at 42 U.S.C. 6295(g)(8)(A)). On October 18, 2005, DOE published a final rule in the *Federal Register* codifying those new fluorescent lamp ballast standards into the Code of Federal Regulations at 10 CFR 430.32(m). 70 FR 60407. These standards established minimum ballast efficacy requirements for "energy saver" versions of full-wattage ballasts, such as the F34T12 ballast. Table 3.2.3 shows the standards prescribed by EPACT 2005. 10 CFR 430.32(m)(5)

Table 3.2.3 EPACT 2005 Standards for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts

Application for Operation of	Ballast Input Voltage *V*	Total Nominal Lamp Watts *W*	Ballast Efficacy Factor
One F34T12 Lamp	120	34	2.61
	277	34	2.61
Two F34T12 Lamps	120	68	1.35
	277	68	1.35
Two F96T12/ES Lamps	120	120	0.77
	277	120	0.77
Two F96 T12 HO/ES Lamps	120	190	0.42
	277	190	0.42

In summary, fluorescent lamp ballasts that are currently regulated under EPCA, as amended, include ballasts that are designed to operate one and two nominally 40W and 34W 4-foot T12 medium bipin lamps (F40T12 and F34T12), two nominally 75W and 60W 8-foot T12 single pin slimline lamps (F96T12 and F96T12/ES), and two nominally 110W and 95W 8-foot T12 RDC high output lamps (F96T12 and F96T12/ES) at nominal input voltages of 120 or 277 volts with an input current frequency of 60 Hz and a power factor of 0.90 or greater. 10 CFR 430.32(m). Ballasts that were excluded from regulation include (1) ballasts designed for dimming to 50 percent or less of its maximum output, (2) ballasts designed for use with two F96T12 high output (HO) lamps at ambient temperatures of 20 degrees F or less and for use in an outdoor sign[f] (3) ballasts with a power factor of less than 0.90 that are designed and labeled

[f] In 10 CFR 430.32(m)(7), the temperature exemption granted under EPACT 2005 is slightly different than that contained in sections (m)(2) and (m)(4). In subsection (m)(7), ballasts designed for use with two F96T12HO/ES lamps at ambient temperatures "of 20degrees F or less" and designated for use in an outdoor sign are exempt from

for use only in residential building applications, and (4) replacement ballasts as defined in paragraph (m)(4)(ii).[g] These exemptions expired for ballasts designed to operate one or two F34T12, two F96T12/ES, or two F96T12HO/ES lamps that are manufactured after July 1, 2010 and sold by the manufacturer on or after October 1, 2010. 10 CFR 430.32(m)(2), (m)(4), and (m)(7).

On December 19, 2007, the President signed the Energy Independence and Security Act of 2007 (EISA 2007) (Pub. L. 110140), which makes numerous amendments to EPCA and directs DOE to undertake several new rulemakings for appliance energy efficiency standards. EISA 2007 did not amend standards for fluorescent lamp ballasts, but instead directed DOE to amend its test procedure for fluorescent lamp ballasts to incorporate a measure of standby mode and off mode energy consumption by March 31, 2009. (42 U.S.C. 6295(gg)(2)(B)(ii)) In addition, pursuant to 42 U.S.C. 6295(o), DOE is directed to incorporate standby mode and off mode energy use in any amended or new standard adopted after July 1, 2010. Because this energy conservation standards rulemaking for fluorescent lamp ballasts will be completed in 2011, the requirement to incorporate standby mode energy use into the energy conservation standards analysis is applicable.

DOE published a final rule test procedure to comply with the standby mode and off mode energy use provisions from EISA 2007 that apply to fluorescent lamp ballasts that are (or could be) covered by this rulemaking. DOE stated in that final rule that standby mode energy use, as defined in EISA 2007,[h] is nonexistent for typical ballasts that operate on a switch or a motion sensor. DOE also stated that standby mode energy use is only applicable to ballasts with a lighting control system. One example of these new ballast designs is a DALI[i]-enabled ballast. DALI-enabled ballasts exhibit standby power, as they have internal circuitry that is integral to the design of the ballast that remains on and active, even when the ballast is not driving any lamps. DOE noted that fluorescent lamp ballasts never meet the definition of "off mode."

---

the standards in paragraph (m)(5). The other sections require the ballast to be for ambient temperatures of *negative* 20 degrees F or less.

[g] The exclusion provided for replacement ballasts requires that they meet certain criteria to be considered a replacement ballast, such as being designed to replace an existing ballast in a previously installed luminaire and being marked "FOR REPLACEMENT USE ONLY." This exclusion only applies to replacement ballasts manufactured on or before June 30, 2010. After that date, replacement ballasts will no longer be excluded. (10 CFR 430.32(m)(4)(ii)(A)) See appendix A of this TSD for the exact language of the exclusion for replacement ballasts.

[h] In amending 42 U.S.C. 6295(gg)(1)(a)(i), (ii), and (iii), section 310 of EISA 2007 defines "active mode," "off mode," and "standby mode" as follows: "The term 'active mode' means the condition in which an energy-using product—(I) is connected to a main power source; (II) has been activated; and (III) provides 1 or more main functions." "The term 'off mode' means the condition in which an energy-using product— (I) is connected to a main power source; and (II) is not providing any standby or active mode function." "The term 'standby mode' means the condition in which an energy-using product (I) is connected to a main power source; and (II) offers 1 or more of the following user-oriented or protective functions: (aa) To facilitate the activation or deactivation of other functions (including active mode) by remote switch (including remote control), internal sensor, or timer. (bb) Continuous functions including information or status displays (including clocks) or sensor-based functions."

[i] DALI stands for Digital Addressable Lighting Interface, which is a system that enables communication between a central lighting controls system and the individual components, including the ballasts.

Pursuant to EPCA section 325(gg)(2)(A), 42 U.S.C. 6295(gg)(2)(A), DOE has considered whether to incorporate standby mode into a single amended or new metric. DOE has not adopted standards for standby mode energy use in this rulemaking. For more information, see the final rule *Federal Register* notice.

3.2.3.2 California Energy Commission

The California Energy Commission (CEC) specifies appliance standards that are "applicable as state law to the sale and offering for sale of appliances in California."[4] The current standards took effect on August 9, 2009. The new regulations updated standards to match the current federal energy conservation standards with one exception. The CEC regulations maintain the exemption for ballasts designed to operate one or two F34T12, two F96T12/ES, or two F96T12HO/ES lamps that: (1) are designed for dimming to 50 percent or less of its maximum output, (2) are designed for use with two F96T12 HO lamps at ambient temperatures of 20 degrees F or less and for use in an outdoor sign, and (3) have a power factor of less than 0.90 and are designed and labeled for use only in residential building applications.

3.2.3.3 Canadian Energy Efficiency Standards

The Natural Resources Canada (NRCan) Office of Energy Efficiency regulates the energy efficiency of fluorescent lamp ballasts in Canada. In 1992, Parliament passed the Energy Efficiency Act (S.C. 1992, c. 36), which concerns minimum performance levels for energy-using products, effective in February 1995. Fluorescent lamp ballasts were included in the first set of energy efficiency regulations, published in November 1994.[5] An amendment published in April 2003 updated Canada's regulations to the minimum levels put forth in the 2000 Ballast Rule. It also proposed two effective dates: April 1, 2005 for new installations and April 1, 2010 for existing installations (replacement ballasts).[6] Amendment 9, published in the *Canadian Gazette* Part II on November 15, 2006, introduced standards for ballasts that operate energy-saving lamps and F32T8 lamps, modified the criteria for exempted ballasts, and repealed the effective date for fluorescent lamp ballasts.[7] Table 3.2.4[8] shows the current Canadian standards for fluorescent lamp ballasts.

Table 3.2.4 Canadian Standards for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts

Application for Operation of	Ballast Input Voltage *V*	Total Nominal Lamp Wattage | *W*	Minimum Ballast Efficacy Factor
One F40T12 Lamp*	120	40	2.29
	277	40	2.29
	347	40	2.22
One F34T12 Lamp	120	34	2.61
	277	34	2.61
	347	34	2.53
Two F40T12 Lamps	120	80	1.17
	277	80	1.17
	347	80	1.12
Two F34T12 Lamps	120	68	1.35
	277	68	1.35
	347	68	1.29
Two F96T12(IS) Lamps**	120	150	0.63

Application for Operation of	Ballast Input Voltage *V*	Total Nominal Lamp Wattage | *W*	Minimum Ballast Efficacy Factor
	277	150	0.63
	347	150	0.62
Two F96T12(ES) Lamps	120	120	0.77
	277	120	0.77
	347	120	0.76
Two 110W F96T12 HO Lamps	120	220	0.390
	277	220	0.390
	347	220	0.380
Two F96T12 HO(ES) Lamps	120	190	0.42
	277	190	0.42
	347	190	0.41
Two F32T8 Lamps	120	64	1.250
	277	64	1.230
	347	64	1.200
*Also for use on 40W/48T10/RS lamps **Also for use on 60W/96T12/IS lamps			

The Canadian standards listed above apply to residential as well as commercial ballasts. Canadian standards consider an input voltage of 347V in addition to 120V and 277V, which is consistent with the Canadian electrical distribution network. Canadian standards also require a minimum power factor of 0.9 (consistent with U.S. standards) for all ballasts except residential ballasts.

3.2.3.4 European Energy Efficiency Standards

Directive 2005/32/EC of the European Parliament and the Council of the European Union amended Council Directive 92/42/EEC and Directives 96/57/EC and 2000/55/EC to establish a framework for setting energy efficiency requirements for energy-using products. Energy efficiency standards for fluorescent lamp ballasts have yet to be published.

3.2.4 Non-Regulatory Initiatives

DOE reviewed several national, regional, and local voluntary programs that promote the use of energy efficient lighting in the United States. These include the Federal Energy Management Program's (FEMP's) program for energy efficient lighting, the Consortium for Energy Efficiency's (CEE's) High Performance Commercial Lighting Initiative, the ENERGY STAR Program, and the Northeast Energy Efficiency Partnership (NEEP). The following section summarizes some of these programs for the ballasts covered by this rulemaking. While it is not an exhaustive list, the discussion provides detail on some notable initiatives that characterize recent developments in the lighting market.

3.2.4.1 Federal Energy Management Program

FEMP helps Federal buyers identify and purchase energy efficient products including certain fluorescent ballasts. Section 161 of EPACT 1992 encourages energy efficient Federal procurement. Section 104 of EPACT 2005 requires that each agency incorporate energy

efficiency criteria consistent with ENERGY STAR and FEMP-designated products for "...all procurements involving energy consuming products and systems, including guides specifications, project specifications, and construction, renovation, and service contracts that include provision of energy consuming products and systems, and into the factors for the evaluation of offers received for the procurement." Executive Order 13123 and Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) section 23.704 direct agencies to purchase products in the upper 25 percent of energy efficiency, including all models that qualify for the ENERGY STAR product labeling program. 64 FR 30851, 30854 (June 8, 1999). FEMP provides recommendations for how to buy energy efficient fluorescent ballasts, including the products shown in Table 3.2.5.[9] FEMP offers buyers support tools such as efficiency guidelines, cost-effectiveness examples, and a cost calculator. FEMP also offers training, on-site audits, demonstrations, and design assistance.

Table 3.2.5 Federal Energy Management Program Efficiency Recommendation

Lamp Type	Number of Lamps	Recommended BEF	Best Available BEF
Four-Foot and U-Tube Lamps			
T8, 32 Watts	1	2.54 or higher	3.00
	2	1.44 or higher	1.54
	3	0.93 or higher	1.06
	4	0.73 or higher	0.79
T12, 34 Watts	1	2.64 or higher	3.05
	2	1.41 or higher	1.53
	3	0.93 or higher	0.95
Eight-Foot Lamps			
T8, 59 Watts	2	0.80 or higher	0.81
T12, 60 Watts	2	0.80 or higher	0.80

3.2.4.2 Consortium for Energy Efficiency

CEE has both a Residential Lighting Initiative and a High-Performance Commercial Lighting Initiative. CEE launched its commercial lighting initiative in November 2004 to help identify and select energy efficient commercial lighting products and practices. Initial efforts focused on designating high-performance T8 lighting products. In January 2007, the initiative was expanded to include reduced-wattage T8 products. Table 3.2.6 and Table 3.2.7 summarize CEE's specifications for high-performance and reduced-wattage T8 ballasts.

Table 3.2.6 CEE High-Performance T8 Ballast Specifications[10]

Instant Start Ballast			
Lamps	**Low BF** ***BF≤ 0.85***	**Normal BF** ***0.85<BF<1.0***	**High BF** ***BF≥1.01***
1	≥ 3.08	≥ 3.11	≥ 3.03
2	≥ 1.60	≥ 1.58	≥ 1.55
3	≥ 1.04	≥ 1.05	≥ 1.04
4	≥ 0.79	≥ 0.80	≥ 0.77
6	N/A	N/A	≥ 0.52

Programmed Rapid Start Ballast			
1	≥ 2.84	≥ 2.84	≥ 2.95
2	≥ 1.48	≥ 1.47	≥ 1.51
3	≥ 0.97	≥ 1.00	≥ 1.00
4	≥ 0.76	≥ 0.75	≥ 0.75
6	N/A	N/A	≥ 0.50
Ballast Frequency 20 to 33 kHz or ≥ 40 kHz, Power Factor ≥ 0.90, Total Harmonic Distortion ≤ 20%			

Table 3.2.7 CEE Reduced Wattage T8 Ballast Specifications[11]

Instant Start Ballast, 28W Systems	
Lamps	**All BF Ranges**
1	≥ 3.52
2	≥ 1.76
3	≥ 1.16
4	≥ 0.88
Instant Start Ballast, 25W Systems	
1	≥ 3.95
2	≥ 1.98
3	≥ 1.32
4	≥ 0.99
Ballast Frequency 20 to 33 kHz or ≥ 40 kHz, Power Factor ≥ 0.90, Total Harmonic Distortion ≤ 20%	

CEE created separate standards for normal wattage T8 ballasts based on ballast factor, which compares the ratio of light output of lamps operated by a specific ballast to the light output of the same lamps operated by a standard reference ballast. However, CEE chose not to create standards by ballast factor for reduced-wattage ballasts. Additionally, CEE did not specify performance based on input voltage. CEE's specifications state that multi-voltage ballasts must meet or exceed the listed BEF when operating on at least one of the intended operating voltages.

3.2.4.3 NEMA Premium

NEMA maintains a labeling program for "NEMA Premium" ballasts based on CEE's specifications for high-efficiency 4-foot T8 ballasts. The program is intended to promote energy efficiency and assist end-users in identifying the most efficient ballasts on the market.[12] As of July 2010, NEMA's website indicates that fluorescent lamp ballasts manufactured by Acuity Brands Lighting, Cooper Lighting,, Espen Technologies, GE, Hatch Transformers Inc., Holophane an Acuity Brands Company, Keystone Technologies, Philips Lighting Electronics North America, Osram Sylvania, Robertson Worldwide, Sunpark Electronics Corp., and Universal Lighting Technologies all qualify for the NEMA Premium label.

The NEMA Premium label for fluorescent lamp ballasts is similar to NEMA's existing program for motors. In November 2004, NEMA released state-level shipment data that showed an increase in NEMA Premium motor shipments of 30 percent between 2001 and 2002 and 14 percent between 2002 and 2003.[13]

3.2.4.4 ENERGY STAR

ENERGY STAR is a joint program of DOE and EPA designed to protect the environment by promoting energy efficient products and practices.[14] ENERGY STAR specifies criteria for residential lighting fixtures, which contain three parts: a lamp, a ballast, and the fixture that holds the lamp and ballast. Products that qualify for the ENERGY STAR label may not use magnetic ballasts in indoor fixtures. The ENERGY STAR specifications also define criteria for lamp start time, power factor, lamp current crest factor, ballast operating temperature, electromagnetic interference, frequency, transient protection, end of life protection, dimming, and safety.[15]

3.2.4.5 Energy Efficient Commercial Building Deduction

EPACT 2005 created the Energy Efficient Commercial Buildings Deduction (26 U.S.C 179D), which established a tax deduction for building owners who incur expenses for energy efficiency upgrades. Effective for property in service from January 1, 2006 through December 31, 2008, the deduction allows partial deductions for improvements in interior lighting. Though the statute does not specify required lamp types or efficacies, it does call for an overall reduction in lighting power density (to qualify the lighting power density must be below the minimum required by the ASHRAE/IES 90.1), and specifically, encourages the use of higher-performance and reduced-wattage fluorescent lamps. The Emergency Economic Stabilization Act of 2008 (HR-1424), approved and signed on October 3, 2008, extends the benefits of EPACT 2005 through December 31, 2013.

3.2.4.6 Northeast Energy Efficiency Partnerships

NEEP is a regional nonprofit organization that promotes energy efficiency in the Northeast. NEEP runs a High Efficiency Commercial Lighting Initiative to "achieve cost-effective energy and demand by overcoming market barriers to the availability and widespread market adoption of advanced T8 fluorescent lighting systems."[16] NEEP coordinates with multiple local and state governments, utilities, and other initiatives, such as Efficiency Vermont[j] and the Long Island Power Authority, to promote efficient lighting products.[17, 18]

3.2.5 Historical Shipments

Awareness of annual product shipment trends is an important aspect of the market assessment and the development of the standards rulemaking. For this rulemaking, DOE used publicly available ballast shipments from the U.S. Census from 1990 to 2005.[19] DOE used this data for three main purposes. First, the shipment data and market trend information contributed to the shipments analysis and base-case forecast for ballasts (chapter 10 of the TSD). By using historical shipment data and expert opinion on market trends and calibrating forecast assumptions with recent data, DOE believes it has based the shipments model and base-case forecasts on a sound dataset. Second, DOE used the data to select the representative product

---

[j] Efficiency Vermont offers technical assistance and financial incentives to encourage energy efficiency in Vermont. This organization offers rebates of $10 for the upgrade to or installation of High Performance T8 systems.

classes and representative units for analysis. Generally, DOE selected product classes and units to reflect the highest volume, most common ballast types used in the United States today (chapter 5 of the TSD). Third, DOE used the data to develop the installed stock of ballasts for the national impact analysis (chapter 11 of the TSD). Based on its understanding of trends in the market, DOE estimated how the market would respond to various efficiency levels.

The historical shipment data for ballasts is broken down into many subcategories beginning with magnetic versus electronic type ballasts. Under each technology type, the shipments are categorized by a variety of characteristics. Commercial and residential ballasts are delineated by corrected versus uncorrected power factor (section 3.3.3.5). Ballasts are also defined by starting method (section 3.3.3.1), maximum number of lamps driven (one, two, three, or four), lamp wattage, lamp diameter, and a few additional specific characteristics. Based on interviews with ballast manufacturers, DOE learned that the U.S. Census data represents about 90 percent of T8 and T5 shipments and about 70 percent of T12 electronic shipments. DOE also learned that the U.S. Census does not include shipment data for major residential ballasts or dimming ballasts. The Census data also does not provide shipments for every permutation of ballast performance characteristics, but does provide data for establishing trends for the major categories. Ballasts that operate T8 lamps comprised the majority of shipments in 2005. These are followed (in order of 2005 unit sales) by T12 ballasts, compact fluorescent lamp ballasts, T5 ballasts, and other small subsets.

Figure 3.2.1 depicts the ballast market based on shipments reported to the U.S. Census in 2005.

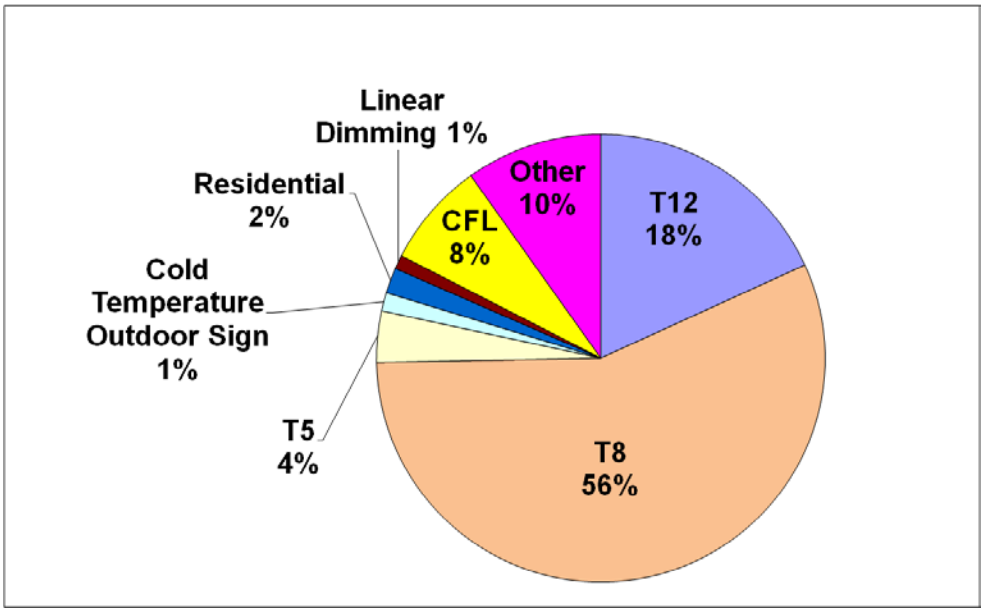


Figure 3.2.1 2005 Ballast Market Share

In 2005, corrected power-factor (commercial) magnetic ballasts were not broken out into smaller categories for shipments reporting. DOE used subcategory unit shipment proportions from the 2000 corrected power-factor magnetic ballast category to extrapolate the disaggregation

of shipments for 2005. This estimation provided data points for 4- and 8-foot magnetic T12 ballasts as well as 8-foot HO magnetic T12 ballasts. The 2005 U.S. Census Data also did not report magnetic residential and linear dimming ballast shipments. To estimate magnetic residential ballast shipments, DOE extended the linear decline in magnetic residential ballasts from 2002-2004 to extrapolate a value for 2005. DOE used a similar approach to estimate linear dimming ballast shipments.

Electronic ballasts have slowly replaced magnetic ballasts, as seen in Figure 3.2.2. In 1990, magnetic ballasts represented about 96 percent of shipments, while the 2005 magnetic ballast market share dropped to 27 percent. This trend was in part due to energy conservation standards for T12 ballasts. The most recent energy conservation standards for fluorescent lamp ballasts effectively eliminated the sale of 4-foot T12 medium bipin (MBP), 2-foot T12 U-shaped, and 8-foot T12 slimline magnetic ballasts. The standard began to go into effect for certain 4-foot T12 MBP, 8-foot T12 slimline ballasts, and 8-foot HO ballasts in 2005. The final phase of the standard became effective in 2010, when replacement 4-foot T12 MBP, 8-foot T12 single pin (SP) slimline, and 8-foot HO magnetic ballasts are no longer be sold. (10 CFR 430.32(m)(4)(ii) and 430.32(m)(5)-(6))

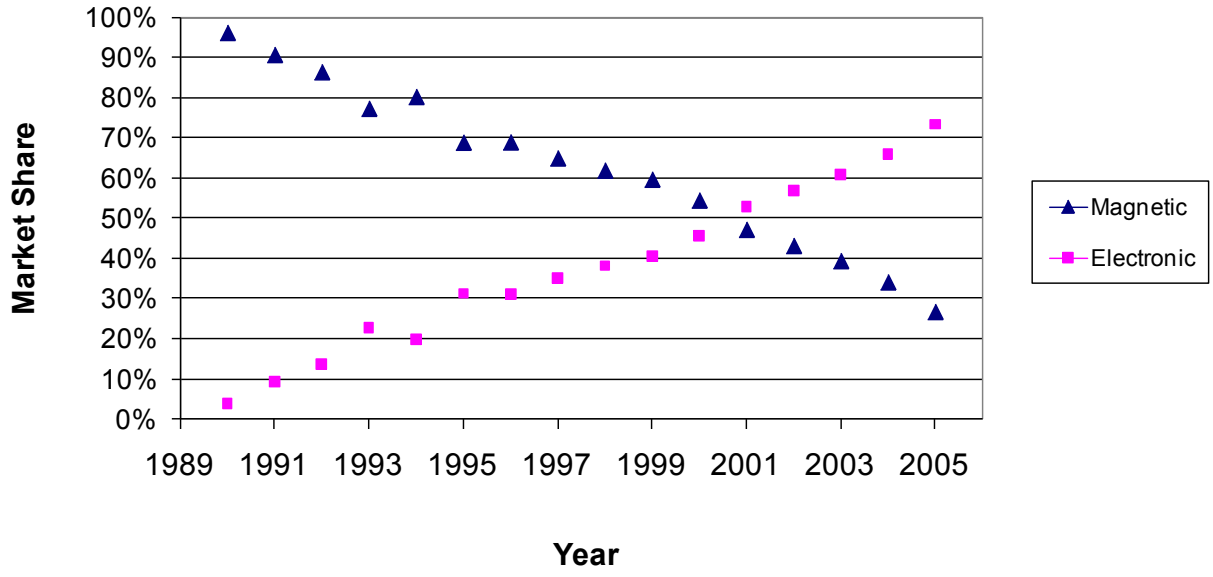


Figure 3.2.2 Magnetic and Electronic Ballast Market Share

The vast majority of 4-foot T12 MBP and 2-foot T12 U-shaped ballasts are magnetic (about 77 percent of the T12 market in 2005), and the vast majority of 4-foot T8 MBP and 2-foot T8 U-shaped ballasts are electronic (about 97 percent of T8 ballast shipments in 2005). Therefore, the decline in magnetic ballasts mirrors a decline in T12 ballast shipments. Similarly, the increase in electronic ballasts mirrors an increase in 4-foot T8 MBP and 2-foot T8 U-shaped ballast shipments. Figure 3.2.3 and Table 3.2.8 show these shipment trends. The trend in ballast shipments is followed by similar trends in 4-foot T8 MBP and 2-foot T8 U-shaped lamp

shipments and 4-foot T12 MBP and 2-foot T12 U-shaped lamp shipments. DOE received general service fluorescent lamp historical shipments from NEMA from 2001 to 2005.[20] Based on conversations with manufacturers, DOE believes these trends continue beyond 2005.

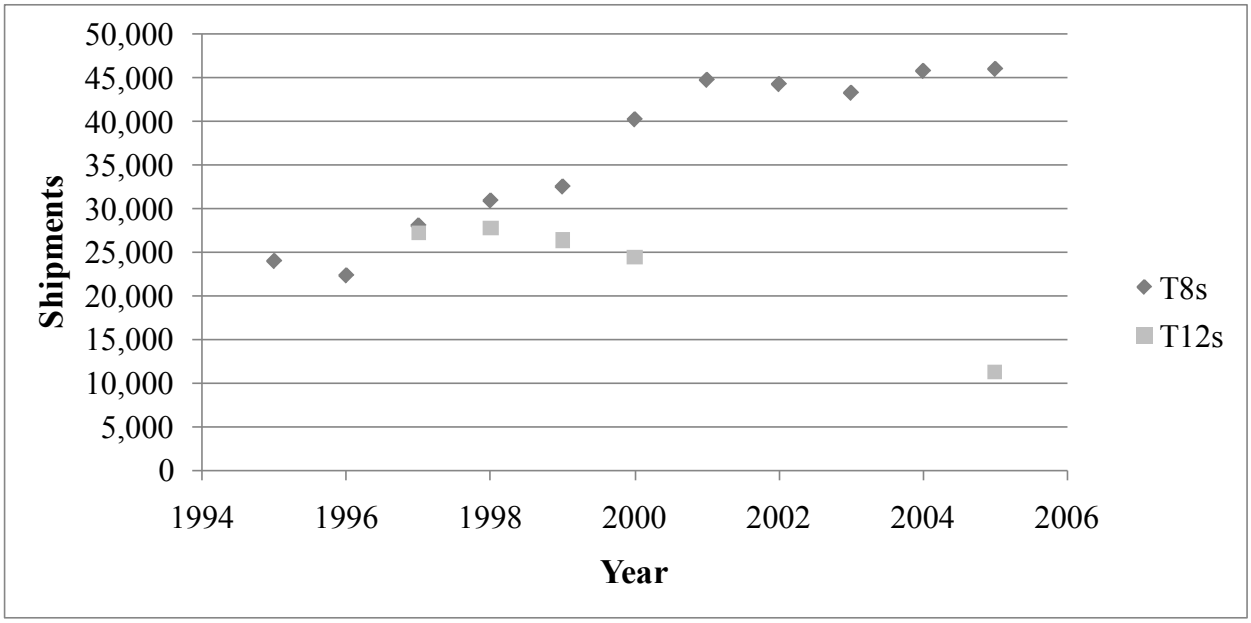


Figure 3.2.3 Shipments of Ballasts that Operate Four-Foot MBP Lamps

Table 3.2.8 Shipments of Four-Foot T8 MBP and Two-Foot T8 U-Shaped Ballasts and Lamps and Four-Foot T12 MBP and Two-Foot U-Shaped Ballasts and Lamps

	Unit Sales by Year										
	1995	**1996**	**1997**	**1998**	**1999**	**2000**	**2001**	**2002**	**2003**	**2004**	**2005**
Four-Foot T12 Ballast	(D)	(D)	27,227	27,704	26,395	24,463	(D)	(D)	(D)	(D)	11,218
Four-Foot T8 Ballast	23,965	22,317	28,032	30,883	32,488	40,179	44,700	44,215	43,219	45,727	45,951
Four-Foot T8 Lamp	(D)	(D)	(D)	(D)	(D)	(D)	172,143	170,416	179,312	204,922	224,189
Four-Foot T12 Lamp	(D)	(D)	(D)	(D)	(D)	(D)	222,236	215,312	191,391	182,864	171,503
	(D) indicates data not made public.										

Table 3.2.9 shows similar trends for 8-foot T12 and T8 SP slimline ballasts and lamps. In general, 8-foot SP slimline T12 ballasts and lamps are experiencing a decrease in shipments, whereas 8-foot SP slimline T8 ballasts and lamps are experiencing an increase in shipments. The increase in shipments for 8-foot SP slimline T8 lamps is smaller than for 4-foot T8 shipments. According to manufacturers and lighting experts, this is because a portion of the 8-foot T12 SP slimline ballast market is being transferred to the 4-foot T8 ballast market.

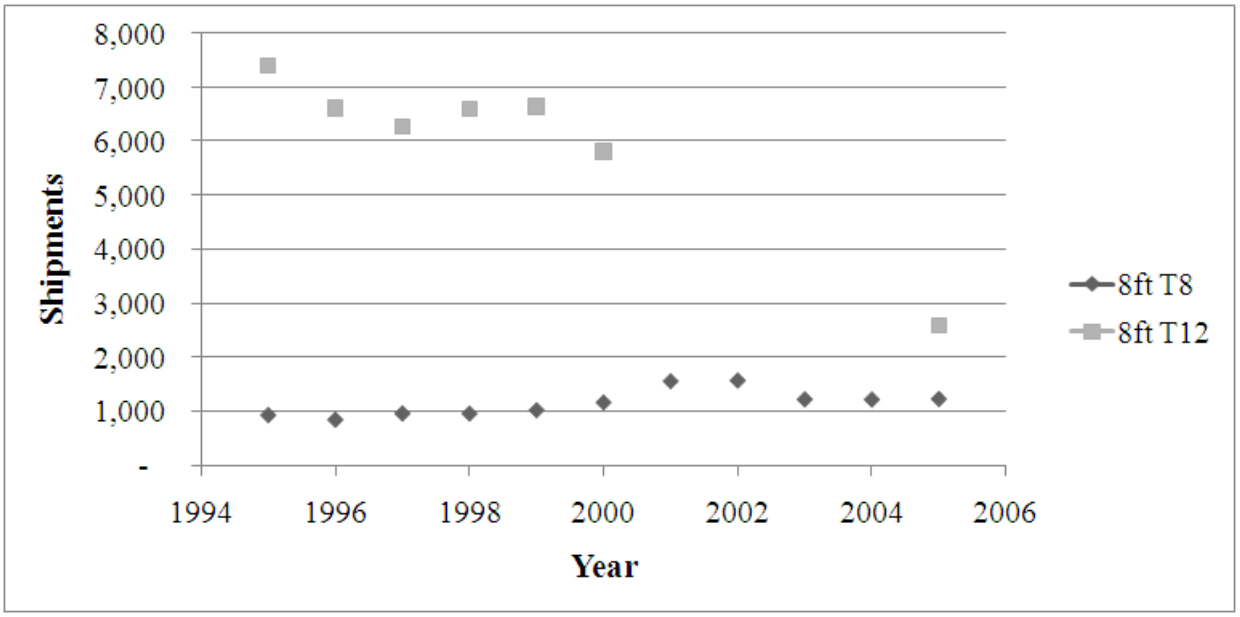


Figure 3.2.4 Shipments of Eight-Foot Slimline T8 and Eight-Foot SP Slimline T12 Ballasts

Table 3.2.9 Shipments of Eight-Foot Slimline T8 and Eight-Foot SP Slimline T12 Ballasts and Lamps

	Unit Sales by Year										
	1995	**1996**	**1997**	**1998**	**1999**	**2000**	**2001**	**2002**	**2003**	**2004**	**2005**
Eight-Foot Slimline T12 Ballast	7,394	6,612	6,268	6,601	6,638	5,813	(D)	(D)	(D)	(D)	2,599
Eight -Foot Slimline T8 Ballast	932	847	961	959	1,020	1,160	1,547	1,560	1,218	1,214	1,224
Eight -Foot Slimline T12 Lamp	(D)	(D)	(D)	(D)	(D)	(D)	43,265	41,443	37,170	36,263	33,636
Eight -Foot Slimline T8 Lamp	(D)	(D)	(D)	(D)	(D)	(D)	4,405	5,300	5,183	5,727	5,176
	(D) indicates data not made public.										

Table 3.2.10 shows that T12 high-output ballast shipments decreased from 1995 to 2005. Data for high output ballasts were not reported in 1997 or from 2001 to 2005. DOE estimated the 2005 market share using the method described earlier. A portion of the ballasts listed in Table 3.2.10 are rated for cold-temperature outdoor signage applications, which were excluded from previous energy conservation standards. The Census data for high output ballasts are not exclusive to ballasts that operate 8-foot RDC HO lamps, but information from manufacturers indicates these ballasts represent most of the high output market. Discussions with lighting experts and lamp manufacturers indicate that they expect any migration of the 8-foot RDC HO market to go toward T5 HO fluorescent systems and metal halide systems. High output ballast shipments likely follow a similar trend to the 8-foot HO lamp shipments. Both ballast and lamp

shipments show the high output market share is much smaller than for 8-foot slimline T8 and T12 ballasts and lamps.

Table 3.2.10 T12 High-Output Ballast Market Share

	Unit Sales by Year*										
	1995	**1996**	**1997**	**1998**	**1999**	**2000**	**2001**	**2002**	**2003**	**2004**	**2005**
Eight-Foot T12 RDC HO Ballast	3,538	3,322	(D)	2,305	3,089	2,682	(D)	(D)	(D)	(D)	1,199
Eight-Foot T12 RDC HO Lamp	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	23,887	24,398	24,206	24,591	25,442
Eight-Foot T8 RDC HO Lamp	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	691	647	467	674	420
	(D) indicates data not made public.										

*Data from 1995 and 1996 include electronic and magnetic ballast shipments. Data from 1997-2005 include only magnetic shipments. Lamps shipments are available for 2001-2005 only.

Based on public data, Figure 3.2.5 shows magnetic residential ballast shipments have decreased from 1995 to 2004.[k] Shipments data for this category were unavailable for 2005. Because the major manufacturers in the residential sector are not members of NEMA, shipments in the residential sector are likely larger than those reported in the U.S. Census data. Residential ballasts have been excluded from energy conservation standards until the expiration of the exemption imposed by EPACT 2005.

[k] U.S. Census data does not report shipments of electronic residential (low-power-factor) ballasts.

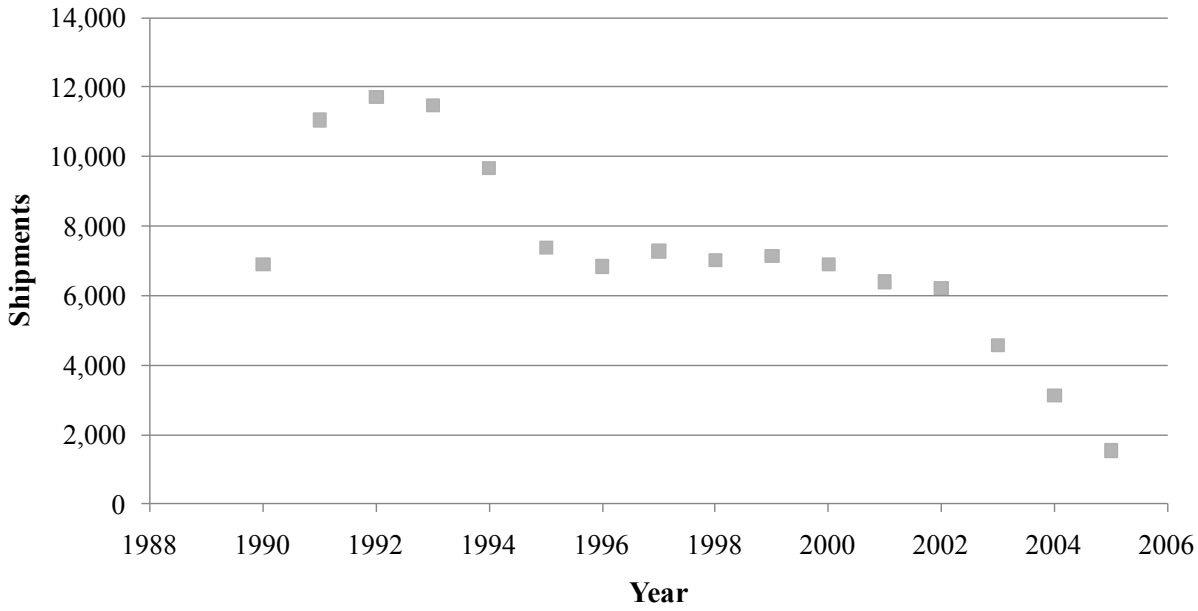


Figure 3.2.5 Shipments of Residential Ballasts

T5 ballasts have been growing steadily since reported shipments began in 2002 (Figure 3.2.6). T5 normal output ballast shipments were not reported in the U.S. Census data. Conversations with ballast manufacturers indicated some growth in normal output T5 ballasts due to replacements of 4-foot electronic T8 ballasts. In addition, manufacturers indicated that significant growth in T5 ballast shipments has been driven by 4-lamp T5 high output ballast systems replacing high-bay metal halide systems in the industrial sector. Based on information from ballast manufacturers, DOE believes these trends continued beyond 2005.

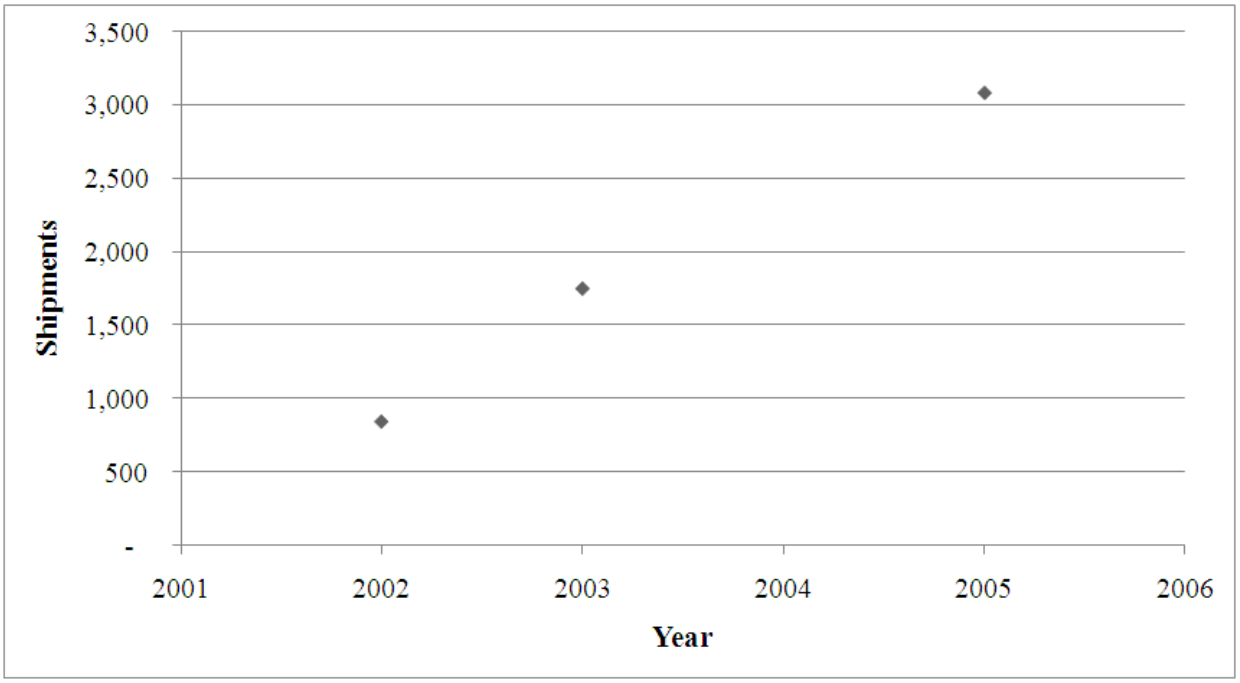


Figure 3.2.6 Shipments of T5 High-Output Ballasts

3.3 TECHNOLOGY ASSESSMENT

The purpose of the technology assessment is to develop a list of technologies that can be used to improve the efficiency of fluorescent lamp ballasts. The following assessment provides a description of the basic construction and operation of the fluorescent lamp and fluorescent lamp ballast, followed by technology options to improve efficiency.

3.3.1 Basic Structure of Fluorescent Lamps

The fluorescent lamp is a low-pressure gas discharge source. The lamps are tubular in shape and available in a variety of lengths, diameters, and wattages.

Lamp types are designated by a series of letters and numbers. The letter "F" is used to designate a fluorescent lamp. It is followed by a two-digit number that identifies either the nominal lamp wattage for nominally 4-foot lamps or the lamp length in inches for 8-foot lamps. These digits are followed by the letter "T," for tubular, which is followed by the lamp diameter in eighths of an inch. Additional designations are sometimes used: for example, "HO" if the lamp is high output or "/ES" if the lamp is an energy saver or reduced-wattage lamp. Table 3.3.1 shows the nomenclature that defines the diameter, lamp length, and lamp wattage for some common fluorescent lamps.

Table 3.3.1 Common Linear Fluorescent Lamp Nomenclature

Lamp Nomenclature	Nominal Lamp Length *feet*	Nominal Lamp Wattage *W*	Lamp Diameter *inches*
F32T8	4	32	1
F40T12	4	40	1 ½
F54T5 HO	4	54	5/8
F96T12	8	75	1 ½
F96T12 HO	8	110	1 ½
F96T12 HO/ES	8	95	1 ½

The fluorescent lamp consists of a glass bulb or tube, filled with low pressure mercury vapor and inert gas, with electrodes sealed onto both ends of the tube. The fluorescent lamp has five major components: bulb, electrodes, base, gas fill, and phosphors. Two electrodes are hermetically sealed to both ends of the bulb. The electrodes are usually constructed from coiled tungsten wires coated with a mixture of alkaline oxides. A base provides an electrical connection to these electrodes and also supports the lamp. Depending on the start method and operational properties of the lamp (*e.g.*, dimming, wattage, etc.), lamp designs may use different bases such as single pin, medium bipin, and recessed double contact. Once voltage is applied to the electrodes, the tungsten coil and coatings emit large quantities of electrons when the coating is at the proper temperature (1,000–1,300 degrees Kelvin). These electrons then collide with gaseous mercury atoms, exciting electrons within those atoms. As the electrons decay to their stable or ground state, they emit ultraviolet (UV) radiation primarily at 254 nanometers. In addition to the mercury vapor, an inert gas or a combination of gases is added to the lamp primarily to moderate the collisions of mercury ions and minimize evaporation of the electrode coating. The UV radiation is then absorbed by the phosphors and reemitted as light.

3.3.2 Electrical Characteristics of a Fluorescent Discharge Lamp

Regardless of shape, size, or type, all fluorescent lamps require a ballast to initiate and maintain the arc discharge.

To achieve arc formation, the gas plasma has to be excited, ionized, and broken down (to become a virtual negative resistance, almost a short circuit). This requires an initial high cathode emission and a high electric field (*i.e.*, voltage). Once the arc is achieved, current limiting has to be involved to prevent run-away and almost immediate lamp burnout. These two phenomena (*i.e.*, ignition and current limiting/control) are required in all fluorescent lamps, regardless of shape, size, or type. Both functions constitute the major function of a ballast. Figure 3.3.1 shows a graphical representation of this relationship from ignition (Townsend, glow, and abnormal glow) through arc discharge.

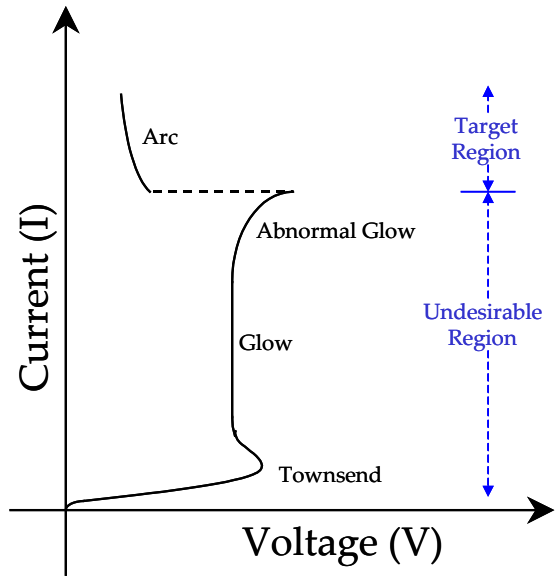


Figure 3.3.1 Electrical Characteristic of a Gas Discharge Lamp
Source: Adapted from Murdoch, *Illuminating Engineering: From Edison's Lamp to the LED*, 2nd Edition, 2003.

A voltage pulse several times that of the lamp operating voltage may be required to initiate the arc discharge. During this process, the lamp's operating point must pass through the Townsend, glow, and abnormal-glow as quickly as possible. Rapid start (RS) and programmed start (PS) systems use tertiary cathode heating to catalyze this process, while instant start (IS) operation simply uses a higher starting voltage.

In general, tertiary cathode heating is believed to have a positive impact on lamp life. The reduction in filament heating caused by instant start operation increases the rate of loss of the low–work function coating due to reduced ion bombardment at the cathode (also known as sputtering). This causes the tungsten wire coating to deteriorate more rapidly over time, which contributes to higher failure rates. Therefore, lamps that operate on RS or PS ballasts can have longer lifetimes than lamps that operate on IS ballasts. Lamp life not only depends on the starting method of the ballast, but can also depend on the lamp current crest factor. For more information on starting method and lamp current crest factor, see section 3.3.3.

3.3.3 Fluorescent Lamp Ballast Overview

Fluorescent lamp ballasts are devices that by means of resistance, inductance, capacitance, or electronic elements, singly or in combination, control the current, voltage, and waveform to properly start and safely operate fluorescent lamps (ANSI C82.13-2002). The following sections discuss basic ballast operation and the two main ballast technologies: magnetic and electronic.

A ballast has four critical functions:

1. provide controlled cathode heating to aid in starting and maintaining the arc discharge,
2. deliver high voltage to start and ignite the lamp,

3. regulate (limit) electric current flowing through the lamp after ignition to avoid current run-away and self-destruction, and
4. regulate (compensate) for variations in line voltage. Good regulation ensures that small variations in line voltage result in even smaller variations in lamp lumen output.

Ballast types can be subdivided into two main groups: magnetic (low frequency) and electronic (high frequency). Magnetic ballasts were the first technology used to operate ballasts. Electronic ballasts were developed later in the 1980s because of their high efficiency. Section 3.3.4 provides additional discussion on these and other technology options that can be used to increase the efficiency of fluorescent lamp ballasts.

There are many performance parameters used to describe the operation of a fluorescent lamp ballast. These include starting method, ballast factor, ballast efficacy factor, ballast luminous efficiency, power factor, total harmonic distortion (THD), electromagnetic interference (EMI), and fluorescent system safety requirements. These performance parameters are briefly discussed below.

3.3.3.1 Starting Method

Fluorescent ballasts can be categorized by the manner in which they operate the lamp, or more specifically, how the lamp is started. The most common ballasts use three different methods to start a fluorescent lamp: rapid start, programmed start, and instant start. These methods are all defined in ANSI C82.11-2002. The starting method primarily affects the ballast's switching cycle capability (*i.e.*, the number of times one can switch the lamp on and off before it expires) and the power consumption of the ballast.

Rapid start ballasts heat the electrodes for a set amount of time before lamp ignition. The coil heating reduces the open circuit voltage required to start the lamp, but coil heat remains constant after starting and consumes additional power.[21] The major benefit of this starting technique is that it leads to a longer lamp life than the starting technique of an IS ballast. For example, if the lamp is switched on and off every 3 hours, the fluorescent lamp life would be approximately 25 percent lower for an IS ballast than for a RS ballast. However, when the lamp is frequently switched on and off (*e.g.*, every 15 or 30 minutes), the lamp life on instant start and rapid start ballasts can be similar.[23] In general, RS ballasts provide between 15,000 and 17,000 switching cycles.[22, 23]

A more recent and advanced version of the RS ballast is the PS ballast. Like the RS ballast, the PS ballast heats the lamp filaments to a certain temperature for a prescribed amount of time before applying a high-voltage pulse to ignite the lamp. Some programmed start ballasts remove all power to the electrodes after ignition (also known as cathode cut-out), resulting in some energy savings over other PS systems. However, due to added internal circuitry, PS ballasts cannot be as efficient as IS ballasts. PS ballasts can provide between 50,000 to 100,000 switching cycles depending on ballast design.[22, 24] A lamp operating on a PS ballast can last more than three times longer than it would on a RS or IS ballast.[22]

Instant start ballasts rely on higher voltage to initiate the discharge rather than applying a steady filament voltage. These ballasts apply a very high voltage pulse to the lamp to rapidly

ionize the gas in the lamp and initiate the arc instantly, without the need for heating the electrodes. Because IS electronic ballasts do not provide lamp electrode heating, these ballasts are inherently more efficient, saving approximately 2 W of energy per lamp compared to RS ballasts. However, due to the high applied voltage necessary to start the lamp, the electrodes of a lamp operated by an IS ballast deteriorate more quickly than the heated electrodes of a lamp operated by a RS or PS ballast, resulting in decreased lamp life. IS ballasts can provide between 10,000 and 15,000 switching cycles depending on the ballast design.[22, 23]

3.3.3.2 Ballast Factor

The ballast factor is defined as the output of a ballast delivered to a reference lamp in terms of power or light divided by the output of the relevant reference ballast delivered to the same lamp (ANSI C82.13-2002). To calculate the light output of a lamp-and-ballast system, one would multiply the light output of the lamp by both the number of lamps operated by the ballast and its ballast factor. Because ballast factor affects the light output of the system, manufacturers design ballasts with a range of ballast factors to allow consumers to vary the light output (and thus power consumed) of a fluorescent system. In general, ballasts that operate 4-foot MBP lamps and designed with a ballast factor of around 0.88 are deemed normal ballast factor. Low ballast factor ballasts have a ballast factor of 0.78 or less; high ballast factor ballasts typically have a ballast factor of 1.10 or higher.

3.3.3.3 Ballast Efficacy Factor

Ballast efficacy factor (BEF) is a measure of ballast system performance or efficacy. According to Appendix Q to Subpart B of Part 430 in the CFR, this factor is defined as:

$$\text{BEF} = \frac{\textit{Relative Light Output}}{\textit{Input Power}} \qquad \textbf{Equation 3.1}$$

Where:

$BEF =$ ballast efficacy factor;
$Relative\ Light\ Output =$ the light output delivered through the use of a ballast divided by the light output delivered through the use of a reference ballast, expressed as a percent; and
$InputPower =$ the power consumption in watts of a ballast and fluorescent lamp or lamps.

3.3.3.4 Ballast Luminous Efficiency

Ballast luminous efficiency means the total lamp arc power divided by the ballast input power multiplied by the appropriate frequency adjustment factor. BLE describes the percentage of ballast input power that is used in the lamp column to produce light. Power delivered to the lamp cathodes (filaments) is not included in the output measurement and is considered a ballast loss. BLE is then multiplied by an adjustment factor depending on the frequency at which a ballast operates a lamp. Low-frequency operation of a lamp produces fewer lumens per lamp arc watt than high-frequency operation, therefore DOE uses a frequency adjustment factor to account for the decrease in system efficacy. In general, the BLE metric results in reduced measurement variation, reduced testing burden, and a more straightforward efficiency metric

than the existing BEF metric and test procedure. In this final rule, DOE evaluated ballast performance in terms of the ballast luminous efficiency metric.

3.3.3.5 Power Factor

The power factor is calculated by determining the ratio of the active power to the apparent power. PF depends on the current's wave shape as well as the phase relationship between the current and the voltage. The power input is measured with a wattmeter capable of indicating the average power in watts. The ballast input voltage multiplied by the ballast input current is the ballast's apparent power (ANSI C82.13-2002).

$$Power\ Factor = \frac{Power\ Input}{Ballast\ Input\ Voltage * Ballast\ Input\ Current}$$ **Equation 3.2**

Where:
$PowerFactor =$ power factor,
$PowerInput =$ input power in watts to ballast,
$BallastInputVoltage =$ input voltage in volts to ballast, and
$BallastInputCurrent =$ input current in amps to ballast.

Power factors range between 0 and 1. A power factor of 1 indicates that the voltage and current wave forms are in phase and not distorted. Fluorescent ballasts can be characterized by two classes of power factor: high power factor (HPF) of 0.9 or greater, and normal power factor (NPF) of 0.6 or greater. HPF ballasts use about one-half the current of NPF ballasts. The primary cause of low power factor in magnetic ballasts is the inductance of the ballast transformers. It can be corrected with the addition of the proper capacitor. In electronic ballasts, the primary cause of low power factor is due to total harmonic distortion (defined below) caused by a non-linear load. According to ANSI C82.77-2002, commercial ballasts must have a HPF while residential fluorescent ballasts (with an input power below 120W) must have a power factor of 0.5 or greater.

3.3.3.6 Total Harmonic Distortion

Another important performance parameter is harmonic distortion. Line current harmonics are the components of the line current that oscillate at integer multiples of the fundamental frequency of the power supply (*e.g.*, 60 Hz, 120 Hz, 180 Hz, etc). Harmonics of a fundamental frequency are an undesirable byproduct of any non-linear system operation, generating noise and wasted power. Total harmonic distortion refers to the ratio of the root mean square (rms) values of the harmonic content to that of the fundamental current, expressed as a percentage. It may also be called harmonic factor:

$$THD(fund) = \frac{\sqrt{I_2^2 + I_3^2 + I_4^2 + \ldots}}{\sqrt{I_1^2}}$$ **Equation 3.3**

Where:

THD = total harmonic distortion; and
I_n = the rms current of harmonic n, where n=1 is the fundamental harmonic.

High THD figures are not acceptable and are detrimental to many kinds of electronic devices connected to the power line. They are also considered a "pollutant" to the environment because of radio frequency noise. Therefore, ANSI C82.11-2002 requires that the THD of electronic ballasts not exceed 32 percent. Electronic ballasts today are typically rated at less than 20 percent THD. Magnetic ballasts are typically rated in the 20 to 28 percent range.

3.3.3.7 Electromagnetic Interference

Many devices found in office environments, such as computers, photocopiers, facsimile machines, and fluorescent lighting systems, can generate electromagnetic waves. The effects of these waves vary based on their strength and the susceptibility of nearby equipment. Alternating current in electronic devices produces a magnetic field, which in turn induces an AC voltage in a nearby electronic device. Electromagnetic interference takes two forms: conducted or radiated. Conducted EMI occurs when electronic devices induce currents in the local power network that in turn negatively affect other devices on that network. Radiated EMI is associated with the electric and magnetic field inherent in electronic devices. EMI can be minimized with proper grounding and wiring techniques.[25] EMI limits for both consumer and non-consumer lighting products sold in the United States are listed in 47 CFR 18 subpart C. These regulations require that consumer/residential (Class B) ballasts have lower maximum conducted EMI requirements than non-consumer (Class A) products. The International Committee on Radio Interference has more stringent regulations concerning EMI. However, fluorescent lamp ballasts sold in the United States currently do not have to meet these regulations. More detail on electromagnetic interference can be found in appendix 5E.

3.3.3.8 Safety

A ballast will continue to drive or reignite a lamp when the lamp reaches the end of its life. Usually, the failure of the lamp will have no adverse consequences. Occasionally, the ballast will continue to try to drive a failed lamp repeatedly until the temperature in the region of the electrode increases rapidly and causes overheating of the lamp electrodes. This can be avoided through additional circuitry that provides end-of-life (EOL) protection. Some ballasts in the United States are required to have EOL protection (*e.g.*, ballasts that operate T5 lamps). However, the most popular T8 ballasts are not. International standards (IEC 600797-1 Ed. 4) require all fluorescent lamp ballasts regardless of lamp diameter to have EOL protection.

Another safety issue arises when a lamp is not inserted properly into the lamp holder, which can cause arcing. This problem can either be addressed through better design of the lamp holders, or by adding circuitry to the ballast that detects arcing and reduces the output voltage so that the arc cannot be sustained.

3.3.4 Fluorescent Lamp Ballast Technology Options

The following section discusses the two major technologies used in fluorescent lamp ballast design—magnetic ballasts and electronic ballasts—and additional technology options

(improved components and improved circuit design) that can incrementally improve the efficiencies of a magnetic or electronic ballast.

3.3.4.1 Magnetic Ballasts

The main components of a magnetic ballast are a magnetic choke to limit the current, a step-up transformer to obtain a high starting voltage, and a capacitor that corrects for the ballast's low power factor. Multi-lamp magnetic ballasts also have one or more additional capacitors to sequence the starting of the lamps. Magnetic ballasts operate at an input frequency of 60 Hz and operate the lamp(s) at the same frequency.

The main core-and-coil assembly consists of a capacitor and laminated transformer steel wound with copper or aluminum magnet wire. The assembly is infused with a potting material (*e.g.*, hot asphalt) containing fiber such as silica and housed in a steel case. Figure 3.3.2 presents a labeled graphic of the interior of a standard magnetic ballast.

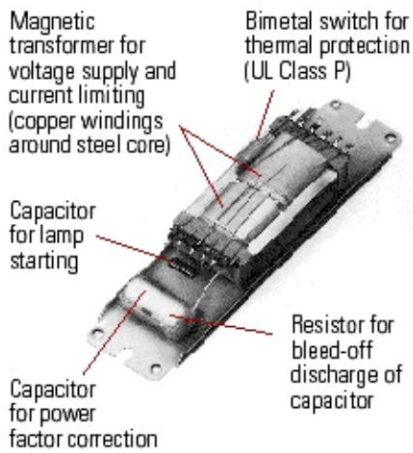


Figure 3.3.2 Cutaway View of a Typical Magnetic Fluorescent Ballast

The core and coil assembly functions as a voltage transformer and a current limiter (choke). A capacitor enables the ballast to use energy from the alternating current power line more efficiently, which is then referred to as a HPF or PF corrected ballast. The purpose of the insulating material is to conduct heat away from the transformer coils and ensure tightness of transformer coils to eliminate vibrational noise.

Because of their low frequency operation, magnetic ballasts are less energy efficient than electronic ballasts (Figure 3.3.3). Magnetic ballasts fail to optimize lumen output for a given wattage. These ballasts also release the energy not used to operate the lamp as heat in the transformer windings. This heat is dissipated to the environment by the ballast potting material and its metal or plastic enclosures.

3.3.4.2 Electronic Ballasts

For equivalent light output, electronic ballasts consume about 10 percent less energy than magnetic ballasts. An electronic ballast starts and operates fluorescent lamps at frequencies

typically greater than 20 kHz using electronic components rather than the traditional core and coil assembly. The electronic ballast takes the input 60 Hz power, rectifies it, and converts it into a high frequency using an oscillator circuit.

Higher operating frequency generates greater lumen output. Figure 3.3.3 shows the increase in lumen output relative to 60 Hz operation as a function of frequency. The gain in light output by increasing operating frequency begins to plateau around 20 kHz. Therefore, electronic ballasts typically operate at frequencies above 20 kHz.

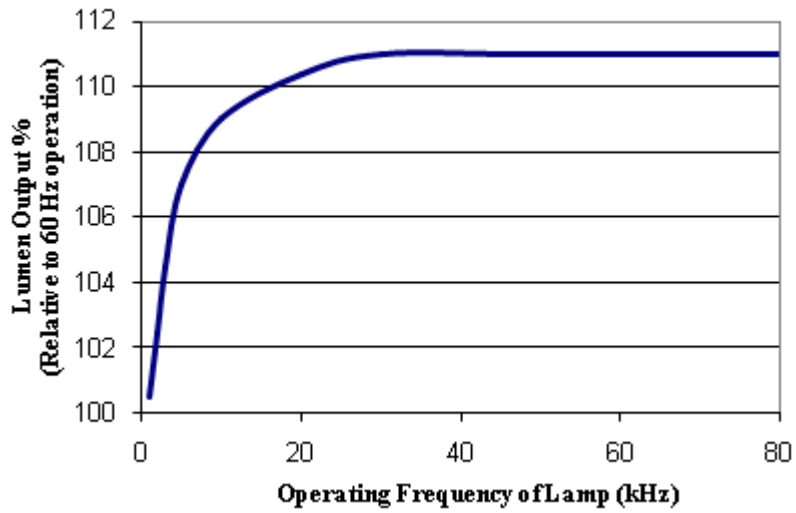


Figure 3.3.3 Fluorescent Lamp Efficacy vs. Operating Frequency of Lamp
Source: Adapted from IESNA, 2002.

Not only is the lamp more efficient at higher frequencies, but the ballasting action (current-limiting) at high frequency requires smaller components. This reduces ballast losses and makes the ballast more efficient. In addition, the ballast noise becomes inaudible at higher frequencies and there is no 60-cycle flicker like that associated with fluorescent lamps that operate with magnetic ballasts.

Whereas typical magnetic ballasts generally have three components (*i.e.*, core, coil, and capacitor), electronic ballasts have additional blocks of electronic components. Figure 3.3.4 shows the interior of an electronic ballast.

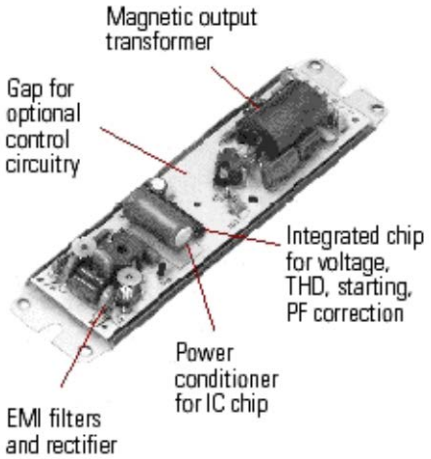


Figure 3.3.4 Cutaway View of an Electronic Fluorescent Ballast

Figure 3.3.5 presents an example of a functional block diagram of a fixed-light output electronic ballast. Auxiliary functions performed by a typical electronic ballast include electromagnetic interference filtering to block ballast-generated noise, input rectification, PF correction for sinusoidal input current, a direct-current (DC) filter, a direct-current to alternating-current (DC-AC) inverter, a feedback/controller for high-frequency operation, and a final output stage to power the lamp.

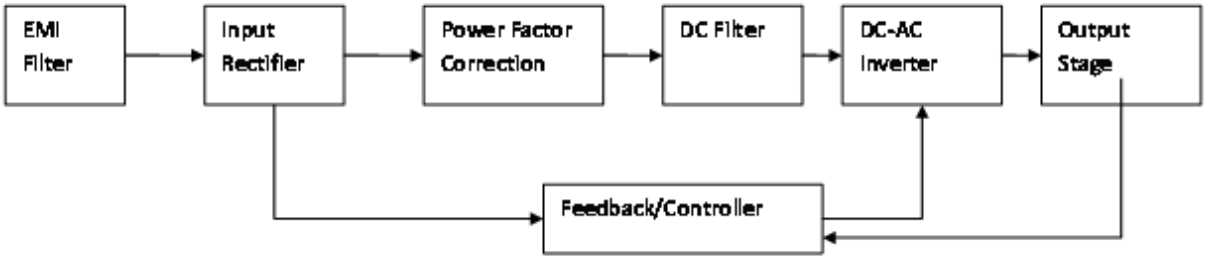
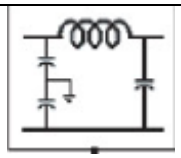
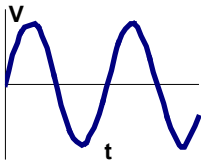
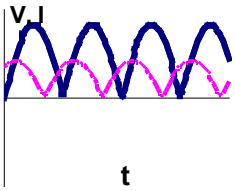
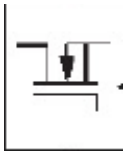
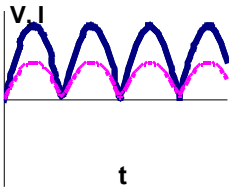
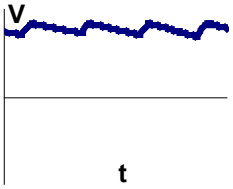
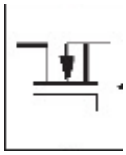
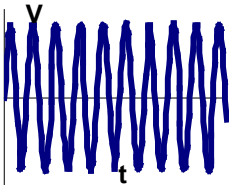
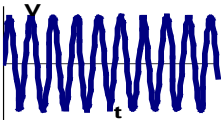
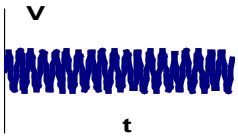


Figure 3.3.5 Fixed-Light Output Electronic Fluorescent Ballast Block Diagram
Source: T. Ribarich, *A Systems Approach to Ballast IC Design,* El Segundo, CA, 1999, and Philips Semiconductor, *Power Semiconductor Applications*, 1994.

Table 3.3.2 provides a description of each component in a typical electronic ballast, the efficiency impact of these components, and the waveform at each stage of the fluorescent lamp ballast circuit.

Table 3.3.2 Basic Building Blocks of a Fixed-Light Output Fluorescent Lamp Ballast and Associated Characteristics

Circuit Stage	Function	Efficiency Impact	Waveform (not to scale)
 EMI Filter	Impedes EMI by providing a high impedance path to EMI and a low impedance path to the desired input. The circuit also protects against high voltage pikes.	Very Low	
Input Rectifier	Begins to convert incoming AC to DC using diodes. A full-bridge rectifier, one type of input rectifier, is composed of four diodes, which "rectify" the full AC waveform as shown in the waveform on the right. The current is not in phase with the voltage.	Low	
 Power Factor Correction	Corrects the current so it is in phase with the voltage. Power factor correction can be achieved through a buck or boost-converter circuit topology.	Low-Medium	
DC Filter	Reduces "ripple" of the DC current waveform using capacitors. The most common type of capacitor used is the electrolytic capacitor.	Low	
 DC-AC Inverter	Converts incoming DC to high-frequency AC. The resonant half-bridge self-oscillating circuit is one type of circuit topology that can be used to accomplish this task.	Medium-High	

 Output Stage	When the lamp is not started, the circuit operates in resonance to increase output voltage to start the lamp. Once the lamp is started, the circuit operates at a frequency off of resonance to continue operating the lamp. A resonant filter topology is one type of circuit topology used in the output stage.	High	Starting:  Operation: 
Feedback/Controller	An integrated circuit (IC) that controls the frequency output of the DC-AC inverter. It can also protect against under voltage lockout and lamp faults.	Low	N/A

3.3.4.3 Improved Components

A common way to increase the efficiency of both magnetic and electronic ballasts is to improve the quality of their components. Magnetics (transformers and inductors), diodes, capacitors, and transistors are the main components that affect efficiency.

Magnetics (transformers and inductors): In high frequency ballasts, magnetics influence the efficiency of the EMI, power factor correction (PFC), and output stage of the ballast. In low frequency ballasts, magnetics influence the efficiency of the output stage and current-limiting portion of the ballast.

There are two loss mechanisms associated with magnetics: core losses and winding losses. Core losses involve the magnetic properties of the core material, which exhibits power losses in the form of hysteresis and eddy currents within the core itself. Winding losses come from the resistance in the winding, typically copper. There are several technology options that can improve the efficiency of a magnetic component's core losses. These include improved silicon steel, amorphous steel, or increased amounts of amorphous steel. Litz wire can be used as a technology option to improve a magnetic component's winding losses.

One way to reduce magnetic component power loss at light loads is to select magnetics with higher quality core materials. There are two types of core materials that ballasts can use: silicon steel (thinly laminated steel alloyed with silicon) and amorphous steel. Core performance of silicon steel can be enhanced by magnetically orienting the grain structure in the metal. Even larger gains in efficiency can be achieved using amorphous materials. To further increase the efficiency of the ballast using amorphous materials, one can create the core of the inductor from

laminated sheets of amorphous steel, insulated from each other. However, this method can increase the size and weight of the ballast.

Another way to reduce the magnetic component's power loss is to select materials with lower winding losses. High-frequency operation (typical of electronic ballasts) can increase winding losses as two additional loss mechanisms, skin effect and proximity effect, become more prominent. One way to reduce both the skin effect and proximity effect is to use litz wire, which consists of a number of individually insulated magnet wires twisted or braided into a uniform pattern. Skin effect refers to the tendency of AC current to flow through a conductor's surface or "skin" rather than a conductor's core. Because litz wire increases the amount of surface area current can flow through, overall winding losses can be reduced as the effective wire resistance is decreased. When conductors are close together, the magnetic field of one conductor will reduce the area that the current flows through in another conductor, increasing its winding losses. This effect, called the proximity effect, can be also be improved by using litz wire.

Diodes: In electronic ballasts, the input rectifier inverts the negative half of the AC sine wave and makes it positive. Several technology options can be used to improve the efficiency of this portion of the circuit. The power consumed by a diode is the product of the current flowing through the diode multiplied by the voltage drop across it. Conventional diodes have a voltage drop of about 0.6 V. Use of a Schottky diode[1] would reduce the voltage drop across the diodes by about 0.3 V to 0.4 V. However, as discussed in Appendix 5D, DOE was unable to identify a Schottky diode that could be used as a direct replacement for the conventional diodes typically used in ballasts.

Capacitors: In both magnetic and electronic ballasts, capacitors are used in the PFC and output stage of the circuit design. In electronic ballasts, capacitors are also used in the DC Filter stage of the electronic circuit. One way to improve the efficiency of each portion of the circuit is to use capacitors with low effective series resistance (ESR). Capacitors with a low ESR are also more reliable because they are cooler than capacitors with a higher ESR.

Transistors: In electronic ballasts, transistors are used in both the power factor correction and the DC-AC inverter portion of the circuit. The transistor dissipates energy due to its drain-to-source resistance (R_{DS_ON}) when the current flows through the transistor to the transformer. Using transistors with low R_{DS_ON} can reduce this loss. For example, the efficiency of electronic ballast's bipolar transistors can be improved by using metal-oxide-semiconductor field-effect transistors (MOSFETs), which are transistors with a lower drain-to-source resistance.

3.3.4.4 Improved Circuit Design

Another method of increasing the efficiency of both magnetic and electronic ballasts is to improve the ballast's circuit design. Examples of improved circuit design include cathode cut-out technology, integrated circuits, improved starting method, and synchronous rectification.

---

[1] A Schottky diode is a metal semiconductor diode with a smaller voltage drop than a conventional diode. Schottky diodes therefore consume less power.

Cathode Cut-out: Both rapid start and programmed start ballasts provide heat to the filament while starting a lamp. As discussed in section 3.3.3.1, providing filament power while starting the lamp can increase its lifetime. Removing the power provided to the filament after the lamp has been started using an electronic circuit will increase the efficiency of both programmed start and rapid start ballasts. Removing this power can reduce the power the ballast consumes by as much as 2 watts per lamp.

Integrated Circuits: In certain cases, a ballast's efficiency can be improved by substituting integrated circuits for discrete components. For example, some ballasts use bipolar transistors in a resonant half-bridge self-oscillating circuit to convert incoming DC to AC. The efficiency of this circuit can be improved by substituting the components in that circuit with an integrated circuit.[26]

Starting Method: RS and PS ballasts are inherently less efficient than IS ballasts, which use extra power to provide filament power to the ballast to increase its lifetime. Although these ballasts can cut out the filament power during lamp operation (using the cathode cut-out technology option discussed above), the extra circuit required to remove this power contributes to the overall losses.

DOE only considered starting method as a technology option in case of the migration from RS to IS ballasts. DOE's research indicates that IS ballasts are common replacements for RS ballasts, and though the lamp lifetime is sometimes lower in IS ballasts than RS ballasts, it does not seem to be significant enough to affect consumer utility. As discussed in section 3.3.3.1, lamp lifetime in IS ballasts is approximately 25 percent less compared to RS ballasts when operated on a 3-hour start. However, lamps operated on RS ballasts have the same lifetime as lamps operated on IS ballasts when operated on short start cycles. This is typical when ballasts are used with occupancy sensors to save energy. Conversely, the lifetime of a lamp that operates on a PS ballast with occupancy sensors can be as much as three times longer than the lifetime of a lamp that operates on an IS or RS ballasts. Because IS ballasts have more limited utility as replacements for PS ballasts, IS ballasts are not considered a technology option for improving the efficiency of PS ballasts.

3.4 PRODUCT CLASSES

When evaluating and establishing energy conservation standards, DOE divides covered products into classes by the type of energy used, capacity, or other performance-related features that affect efficiency, and factors such as the utility of the product to users. (See 42 U.S.C. 6295(q)) DOE then conducts its analysis and considers establishing or amending standards to provide separate standard levels for each product class. DOE applied the criteria of 42 U.S.C. 6295(q) to fluorescent lamp ballasts to develop product classes for this final rule TSD. This section describes the product classes DOE considers for this rulemaking.

In amending EPCA, NAECA 1988 established eight product classes for fluorescent lamp ballasts (Table 3.4.1).

Table 3.4.1 EPCA Product Classes Established by NAECA 1988 for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts

Application for Operation of	Ballast Input Voltage	Total Nominal Lamp Watts
One F40T12 Lamp	120	40
	277	40
Two F40T12 Lamps	120	80
	277	80
Two F96T12 Lamps	120	150
	277	150
Two F96T12 HO Lamps	120	220
	277	220

In further amendments to EPCA, EPACT 2005 established an additional eight product classes for fluorescent lamp ballasts (Table 3.4.2).

Table 3.4.2 EPCA Product Classes Established by EPACT 2005 for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts

Application for Operation of	Ballast Input Voltage	Total Nominal Lamp Watts
One F34T12 Lamp	120	34
	277	34
Two F34T12 Lamps	120	68
	277	68
Two F96T12/ES Lamps	120	120
	277	120
Two F96T12 HO/ES Lamps	120	190
	277	190

In addition to the lamps and lamp ballasts identified in Table 3.4.1 and Table 3.4.2, the fluorescent lamp ballast market today includes ballasts that operate smaller diameter lamps such as T8 and T5 lamps (section 3.3.1). These fluorescent lamp-and-ballast systems are gaining in market share, whereas T12 systems are becoming less popular and losing market share. This market shift accelerated in 2010, when the exclusion from the standard levels established by the 2000 Ballast Rule and EPACT 2005 for replacement ballasts expired. The standard levels established by the 2000 Ballast Rule and EPACT 2005 for fluorescent lamp ballasts are difficult to meet using magnetic ballast technology. Because magnetic ballasts comprise the large majority of T12 ballast sales, DOE believes that since the standards took effect, there has been an increase in shipments of electronic ballasts that operate T8 and T5 lamps.

Because of these market changes and because DOE is expanding its scope of covered product for fluorescent lamp ballasts, DOE is amending the product classes for these ballasts. The following sections summarize all of the factors that DOE considered as determinants of product class. In general, when considering the characteristics below, DOE considered three main factors as affecting consumer utility: (1) the lumen package of the lamp-and-ballast system; (2) the physical constraints of the lamp-and-ballast system; and (3) the use of the ballast in an application for which other ballasts are not suitable. When referring to efficiency, DOE is referring to BLE.

3.4.1 Power versus Efficiency Relationship

DOE believes that there are both fixed and variable losses in any fluorescent ballast. Fixed losses consist of switching losses, due to components such as transistors, and fixed voltage drops across certain components, such as diodes. These components are necessary for proper ballast operation but will always contribute some amount to overall ballast losses. In ballasts that operate low powers, fixed losses comprise a significant amount of the power lost. Variable losses consist primarily of resistive losses (also referred to as I^2R losses) which increase as current increases. Ballasts that operate higher powers also operate at a higher current and therefore have greater resistive losses. At a certain power level, resistive losses will be greater than fixed losses, as these losses continue to increase as power increases.

Using test data, DOE empirically found a power-law equation best modeled the relationship between the BLE metric and total lamp arc power. In general, as lamp arc power increases, BLE increases as well. DOE believes this is because the fixed losses of a ballast become proportionally less significant at higher lamp arc powers. Because this power-efficiency relationship exists, DOE is able to set efficiency levels as a function of lamp arc power. Thus, several factors that affect the total lamp arc power operated by a ballast (such as lamp length, ballast factor, and number of lamps operated) do not necessarily require separate product classes.

3.4.2 Starting Method

DOE found RS and PS ballasts to be inherently less efficient than IS ballasts because RS and PS ballasts provide filament power to the lamp. Although some PS ballasts cut out the filament power during normal operation (using the cathode cut-out technology option discussed above), the extra circuitry to remove this power still consumes some amount of power. In the BLE metric, cathode heating is counted as a loss because it does not directly contribute to the creation of light. Therefore, RS and PS ballasts will have lower BLEs than comparable IS ballasts.

DOE confirmed that RS and IS ballasts were commonly used as substitutes for each other, indicating consumers find no added benefit or utility associated with RS relative to IS. Both RS and PS ballasts use cathode heating; however, only PS ballasts limit the voltage across the lamp tube to prevent glow discharge during the initial cathode heating. This prevention of glow discharge also increases lamp lifetime in frequent on/off cycling applications. DOE found PS ballasts were commonly used in conjunction with occupancy sensors (a frequent on/off cycling application). DOE determined that because of their ability to limit voltage, PS ballasts offer the user a distinct utility. As a result of this unique utility and the difference in efficiency associated with these ballasts, DOE decided to establish separate product classes for programmed start ballasts.

3.4.3 Lumen Package

Lumen package refers to the quantity of light that a lamp-and-ballast system provides to a consumer. To obtain a high lumen package, certain lamps are designed to operate with ballasts that run the lamps at high currents. For example, 8-foot HO lamps and 4-foot MiniBP HO lamps tend to operate at higher currents than 8-foot slimline lamps and 4-foot MiniBP standard output

(SO) lamps, respectively. This difference in operating design increases the quantity of light per unit of lamp length. Consumers tend to use systems with different lumen packages for different applications. For example, high-lumen-output systems may be installed in certain high-ceiling or outdoor applications where large quantities of light are needed. Alternatively, standard-lumen-output systems might be installed in lower-ceiling applications such as offices or hospitals, where the distance between the light source and the illuminated surface is not as large. Notable differences in the application of ballasts designed to operate SO lamps versus HO lamps indicate a difference in utility.

However, BLE is not dependent on system light output, but rather on the total power operated by the ballast. As HO lamps have higher rated powers than comparable (same length, diameter) SO lamps, DOE believed ballasts that operate HO lamps would be more efficient than comparable ballasts that operate SO lamps. An analysis of test data generally confirmed this prediction. Therefore, because the power-efficiency equation accounts for HO versus SO lamp operation, DOE is not establishing separate product classes for ballasts that operate HO lamps, with one exception as explained in the following paragraph.

DOE found that ballasts that operate 8-foot HO lamps did not follow the expected relationship. Compared to 8-foot slimline ballasts, DOE found that 8-foot HO ballasts exhibited lower BLEs although they operated higher lamp powers. This may be because this ballast type has a different topology, or circuit design, than other ballast types (*e.g.*, 4-foot MBP and 8-foot slimline ballasts). Because DOE has established that lumen package offers a unique utility, and in this case a change in lumen package is accompanied by a change in BLE from what the efficiency equation would predict, DOE established a separate product class for ballasts that operate 8-foot HO lamps.

3.4.4 Sign Ballasts

Ballasts that are designed for use in outdoor signs have slightly different characteristics than those ballasts that operate in the commercial sector. First, sign ballasts are designed to operate in cold temperature environments – as low as negative 20 degrees Second, sign ballasts are classified by the total length (in feet) of lamps they can operate as well as the total number of lamps. Third, sign ballasts have an Underwriters Laboratories (UL) Type 2 rating for the enclosure whereas regular 8-foot HO ballasts are rated for UL Type 1. Type 2 enclosures are moisture resistant and have special coating to resist rust so it can used in plastic sign applications without a separate metal enclosure. To operate in outdoor environments and to be able to handle numerous lamp combinations, sign ballasts contain more robust components compared to regular 8-foot HO ballasts in the commercial sector. Thus, sign ballasts are inherently less efficient. For this reason, sign ballasts did not achieve the expected BLE predicted by the power-efficiency relationship.

Although regular 8-foot HO ballasts are also rated for operation in cold temperature environments, they cannot always serve as substitutes for sign ballasts due to their lack of moisture seals and more limited load specifications. For these reasons, and the associated differences in BLE compared to ballasts of similar lamp arc power, DOE established a separate product class for sign ballasts.

3.4.5 Residential Ballasts

Separate minimum power factor and electromagnetic interference requirements exist for residential and commercial ballasts. Residential ballasts have more stringent (or lower maximum allowable) conducted EMI requirements than commercial ballasts; they also have less stringent (or lower minimum allowable) power factor requirements. Based on these differing requirements, DOE concluded that residential ballasts offer a unique utility in that they serve distinct market sectors and applications. DOE examined test data and found that residential ballasts are unable to achieve similar maximum efficiencies as commercial ballasts. Specifically, 4-lamp residential ballasts could not meet the same efficiency levels as their commercial counterparts. Therefore, because residential ballasts offer a unique utility in serving distinct market sectors and applications, and may not be able to meet commercial efficiency levels, DOE established separate product classes for: (1) IS/RS ballasts that operate 4-foot MBP, 2-foot U-shaped, and 8-foot slimline lamps in the residential sector; and (2) PS ballasts that operate 4-foot MBP and 2-foot U-shaped lamps in the residential sector.

3.4.6 Product Classes

For all the reasons discussed above, DOE established the ballast product classes listed in Table 3.4.3.

Table 3.4.3 Product Classes for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts

Description	Product Class Number
IS and RS ballasts (not classified as residential) that operate 4-foot MBP lamps 2-foot U-shaped lamps 8-foot slimline lamps	1
PS ballasts (not classified as residential) that operate 4-foot MBP lamps 2-foot U-shaped lamps 4-foot MiniBP SO lamps 4-foot MiniBP HO lamps	2
IS and RS ballasts (not classified as sign ballasts) that operate 8-foot HO lamps	3
PS ballasts (not classified as sign ballasts) that operate 8-foot HO lamps	4
Sign ballasts that operate 8-foot HO lamps	5
IS and RS residential ballasts that operate 4-foot MBP lamps 2-foot U-shaped lamps 8-foot slimline lamps	6
PS residential ballasts that operate 4-foot MBP lamps 2-foot U-shaped lamps	7

REFERENCES

[1] Ron Runkles. NEMA Premium Efficiency Electronic Ballast Program. *NEMA Lighting Systems Division*. 2007. (Last accessed November 17, 2011). <http://www.cee1.org/cee/mtg/09-07ppt/Wednesday/9%20NEMA_CEE%20Presentation.ppt>.

[2] National Electrical Manufacturers Association. *Lighting Systems Division*. 2002. (Last accessed November 17, 2011). <http://www.nema.org/prod/lighting/upload/LightingSystemsDivision.pdf>.

[3] U.S. Small Business Administration. *Table of Small Business Size Standards Matched to North American Industry Classification System Codes.* 2008. (Last accessed November 17, 2011.) <http://www.sba.gov/sites/default/files/Size_Standards_Table.pdf>.

[4] California Energy Commission. *2007 Appliance Efficiency Regulations*. 2007. (Last accessed November 17, 2011). <http://www.energy.ca.gov/2007publications/CEC-400-2007-016/CEC-400-2007-016-REV1.PDF>.

[5] Natural Resources Canada, Office of Energy Efficiency. *Proposed Regulations for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts*. 2001. (Last accessed November 17, 2011). <http://oee.nrcan.gc.ca/regulations/Fluorescent.cfm?attr=0>.

[6] Natural Resources Canada, Office of Energy Efficiency. *Recent Amendments*. 2009. (Last accessed November 17, 2011). <http://oee.nrcan.gc.ca/regulations/amendment6_part2.cfm?attr=0>.

[7] Natural Resources Canada, Office of Energy Efficiency. Regulations Amending the Canada's Energy Efficiency Regulations. 2009. (Last accessed November 17, 2011). <http://oee.nrcan.gc.ca/regulations/amendment9_part1.cfm?attr=0>.

[8] Natural Resources Canada, Office of Energy Efficiency. Canadian Energy Efficiency Regulations for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts. 2009. (Last accessed November 17, 2011). <http://oee.nrcan.gc.ca/regulations/product/fluorescent_lamp_ballasts.cfm?attr=0>.

[9] U.S. Department of Energy, Office of Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy, Federal Energy Management Program. *How to Buy Energy-Efficient Fluorescent Ballasts*. 2000. (Last accessed November 17, 2011). <http://www1.eere.energy.gov/femp/pdfs/ballast.pdf >

[10] Consortium for Energy Efficiency. *CEE High Performance T8 Specification*. 2008. (Last accessed November 17, 2011). <http://www.cee1.org/com/com-lt/com-lt-specs.pdf>.

[11] Consortium for Energy Efficiency. *CEE Reduced-Wattage T8 Specification*. 2007. (Last accessed November 17, 2011). <http://www.cee1.org/com/com-lt/lw-spec.pdf>.

[12] National Electrical Manufacturers Association. *NEMA Premium Electronic Ballast Program*. (Last accessed November 17, 2011). <http://www.nema.org/gov/energy/efficiency/upload/nema_premium_electronic_ballast_program.pdf>.

[13] Industrial Equipment News. *NEMA Premium Motor Results Show Increase In Sales.* November 4, 2004. (Last accessed November 17, 2011.) < http://www.ien.com/article/nema-premium-motor/8468>.

[14] U.S. Environmental Protection Agency and U.S. Department of Energy. About ENERGY STAR. (Last accessed November 17, 2011). <http://www.energystar.gov/index.cfm?c=about.ab_index>.

[15] U.S. Environmental Protection Agency and U.S. Department of Energy. Residential Light Fixtures Key Product Criteria. (Last accessed November 17, 2011). <http://www.energystar.gov/index.cfm?c=fixtures.pr_crit_light_fixtures>.

[16] Northeast Energy Efficiency Partnership. *Commercial Buildings and Technologies Initiative*. 2009 (Last accessed November 17, 2011) <http://neep.org/regional-initiatives/1/56/Commercial-Buildings-and-Technology-Initiative>

[17] Efficiency Vermont. *High Performance T8 Eligible Products & Fact Sheet*. (Last accessed November 17, 2011.) < http://www.efficiencyvermont.com/stella/filelib/2008_HPT8FactSheet_FINAL1207.pdf>.

[18] Efficiency Vermont. 2010 Rebate Application. 2010. (Last accessed November 17, 2011). < http://www.efficiencyvermont.com/stella/filelib/2010_LightingRebateApplication_FINAL.pdf >.

[19] U.S. Census Bureau. *Manufacturing, Mining, and Construction Statistics*. Current Industrial Reports, Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts, MQ335C. 2008. (Last accessed November 17, 2011). <http://www.census.gov/mcd/>

[20] National Electrical Manufacturers Association. 2006. No. 12 at p. 7. This written comment, document number 12, is available in Docket # EE–2006–STD–0131. For more information, contact Brenda Edwards-Jones at (202) 586-2945.

[21] Illuminating Engineering Society of North America. 2000. *The IESNA Lighting Handbook: Reference and Application.* 9th Edition. M.S. Rea. New York. 2000.

[22] Philips. *Smart T Bay*. (Last accessed November 17, 2011). <http://www.smartlightingtechnology.com/pdf/SmarTBay_608.pdf.

[23] Osram Sylvania. *Ballast-Lamp Technology Update*. 2000. (Last accessed November 17, 2011). <http://www.lighthouseconsultingllc.com/Osram_Sylvania/Sylvania%20Ballast%20update.pdf>.

[24] Osram Sylvania. *Ballast Technology Applications and Specifications Guide*. 2009. (Last accessed November 17, 2011.) < http://www.sylvania.com/onlinemedia/ihdp/BallastSpecGuide/#?page=4 >.

[25] National Lighting Product Information Program. *Lighting Answers: Electromagnetic Interference Involving Fluorescent Lighting Systems*. 1995. (Last accessed November 17, 2011). <http://www.lrc.rpi.edu/programs/NLPIP/lightinganswers/pdf/view/LAEMI.pdf>.

[26] International Rectifier. *International Rectifier Introduces Robust Self-Oscillating Electronic Ballast Lighting Control IC*. 2009. (Last accessed November 17, 2011.) <http://www.irf.com/whats-new/nr051122.html>.

CHAPTER 4. SCREENING ANALYSIS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

4.1 INTRODUCTION 4-1
4.2 SCREENED-OUT TECHNOLOGIES 4-2
4.3 REMAINING TECHNOLOGIES 4-2

LIST OF TABLES

Table 4.3.1 Fluorescent Lamp Ballast Design Options 4-3

CHAPTER 4. SCREENING ANALYSIS

4.1 INTRODUCTION

This chapter discusses the U.S. Department of Energy's (DOE's) screening analysis of the technology options identified for fluorescent lamp ballasts. As discussed in chapter 3 of the technical support document (TSD), DOE consults with industry, technical experts, and other interested parties to develop a list of technology options for consideration. The purpose of the screening analysis is to determine which options to consider further and which to screen out.

Section 325(o)(2) of the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (EPCA) provides that any new or revised standard must be designed to achieve the maximum improvement in energy efficiency that is determined to be technologically feasible and economically justified. (42 U.S.C. 6295(o)(2)) In view of the EPCA requirements appendix A to subpart C of title 10, Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), part 430 (10 CFR part 430), *Procedures, Interpretations, and Policies for Consideration of New or Revised Energy Conservation Standards for Consumer Products* (the Process Rule) sets forth procedures to guide DOE in its consideration and promulgation of new or revised efficiency standards. These procedures elaborate on the statutory criteria provided in 42 U.S.C. 6295(o) and, in part, eliminate problematic technologies early in the process of prescribing or amending an energy efficiency standard. In particular, sections 4(b)(4) and 5(b) of the Process Rule provide guidance to DOE for determining which design options are unsuitable for further consideration:

1. **Technological feasibility.** DOE will consider technologies incorporated in commercial products or in working prototypes to be technologically feasible.

2. **Practicability to manufacture, install, and service.** If mass production and reliable installation and servicing of a technology in commercial products could be achieved on the scale necessary to serve the relevant market at the time the standard comes into effect, then DOE will consider that technology practicable to manufacture, install, and service.

3. **Adverse impacts on product utility or product availability.** If DOE determines a technology would have significant adverse impact on the utility of the product to significant subgroups of consumers, or would result in the unavailability of any covered product type with performance characteristics (including reliability), features, sizes, capacities, and volumes that are substantially the same as products generally available in the United States at the time, it will not consider this technology further.

4. **Adverse impacts on health or safety.** If DOE determines that a technology will have significant adverse impacts on health or safety, it will not consider this technology further.

Section 4.2 discusses the technology options DOE screened out from further consideration. Section 4.3 lists the remaining design options DOE considered in its analyses.

4.2 SCREENED-OUT TECHNOLOGIES

This section addresses the technologies that DOE screened out, having considered the following four factors: (1) technological feasibility; (2) practicability to manufacture, install, and service; (3) adverse impacts on product utility to consumers; and (4) adverse impacts on health or safety.

DOE examined all of the technology options presented in the technology assessment. Of those options, DOE screened out one: laminated sheets of amorphous steel. The following discussion details DOE's consideration of this option in the context of the four screening criteria.

The transformer affects the efficiency of magnetic and electronic ballasts. For electronic ballasts, transformers influence the efficiency of the electromagnetic interference, power factor correction, and output stage of the ballast. For magnetic ballasts, the transformer influences the efficiency of the output stage and current-limiting portion of the ballast. Ballast efficiency can be improved by using higher-quality inductors. One method of decreasing transformer losses is to create the core of the inductor from laminated sheets of amorphous steel, insulated from each other.

DOE screened out this technology because this method increases the size and weight of the ballast. DOE has learned that the overall market trend is to create increasingly smaller ballast sizes for use in smaller and more highly optimized fixtures. As the trend toward smaller fixtures has existed for a number of years, new building designs are already incorporating smaller plenum spaces. Thus, an increase in the size of a ballast could affect its ability to be used in certain existing buildings or in new construction. Accordingly, DOE considers any increase in the existing footprint of a ballast to have adverse impacts on product utility and product availability. Additionally, larger inductors may cause problems installing and servicing ballasts because the existing fixture may not be able to accommodate the heavier weight. Therefore, DOE screened out laminated sheets of amorphous steel as a design option because it fails to meet the screening criteria of practicality to manufacture, install, and service, and has adverse impacts on product utility.

4.3 REMAINING TECHNOLOGIES

After screening out laminated sheets of amorphous steel in accordance with the policies set forth in 10 CFR Part 430, Subpart C, Appendix A, (4)(a)(4) and 5(b), DOE considered the design options in the following table as viable means for improving ballast efficiency. Chapter 3 provides a detailed description of these design options, which DOE considered in the engineering analysis (chapter 5).

Table 4.3.1 Fluorescent Lamp Ballast Design Options

Technology Option		Description
Electronic Ballast		Use an electronic ballast design.
Improved Components	Transformers	Use grain-oriented silicon steel or amorphous steel to reduce core losses.
		Use litz wire to reduce winding losses.
	Diodes	Use diodes with lower losses.
	Capacitors	Use capacitors with a lower effective series resistance.
	Transistors	Use transistors with low drain-to-source resistance.
Improved Circuit Design	Cathode Cutout	Remove filament heating after lamp has started.
	Integrated Circuits	Substitute discrete components with an integrated circuit.
	Starting Method	Use instant start instead of rapid start as a starting method for lamp operation.

CHAPTER 5 ENGINEERING ANALYSIS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

5.1 INTRODUCTION 5-1
5.2 METRIC 5-1
5.3 METHODOLOGY OVERVIEW 5-2
5.4 EFFICIENCY LEVELS 5-4
5.4.1 General Methodology 5-4
5.4.2 Conversion of Existing BEF Standards to BLE 5-5
5.4.3 Maximum Technologically Feasible Efficiency Levels 5-6
5.5 MEASUREMENT VARIATION AND COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS 5-6
5.6 PRICING ANALYSIS OVERVIEW 5-6
5.6.1 Teardown-Sourced MSPs 5-7
5.6.1.1 Manufacturer Production Costs 5-7
5.6.1.2 Manufacturer Markup 5-9
5.6.2 Blue Book-Sourced MSPs 5-12
5.6.3 Manufacturer-Sourced MSPs 5-12
5.6.4 Final MSP 5-12
5.7 REPRESENTATIVE PRODUCT CLASSES 5-13
5.8 REPRESENTATIVE BALLAST TYPES 5-14
5.9 INSTANT AND RAPID START BALLASTS THAT OPERATE TWO FOUR-FOOT MBP AND TWO-FOOT U-SHAPED LAMPS IN THE COMMERCIAL SECTOR 5-15
5.9.1 Baseline Models 5-15
5.9.2 Efficiency Levels 5-17
5.9.3 Lamp and Ballast Prices 5-20
5.9.4 Results 5-21
5.10 INSTANT AND RAPID START BALLASTS THAT OPERATE FOUR FOUR-FOOT MBP AND TWO-FOOT U-SHAPED LAMPS IN THE COMMERCIAL SECTOR 5-24
5.10.1 Baseline Models 5-24
5.10.2 Efficiency Levels 5-25
5.10.3 Lamp and Ballast Prices 5-26
5.10.4 Results 5-27
5.11 INSTANT AND RAPID START BALLASTS THAT OPERATE TWO EIGHT-FOOT SP SLIMLINE LAMPS 5-29
5.11.1 Baseline Models 5-29
5.11.2 Efficiency Levels 5-30
5.11.3 Lamp and Ballast Prices 5-32
5.11.4 Results 5-32
5.12 INSTANT START AND RAPID START RESIDENTIAL BALLASTS THAT OPERATE TWO FOUR-FOOT MBP AND TWO-FOOT U-SHAPED LAMPS 5-36
5.12.1 Baseline Models 5-36
5.12.2 Efficiency Levels 5-37
5.12.3 Lamp and Ballast Prices 5-39
5.12.4 Results 5-39

5.13 PROGRAMMED START BALLASTS THAT OPERATE TWO FOUR-FOOT MBP AND TWO-FOOT U-SHAPED LAMPS 5-42
5.13.1 Baseline Models 5-42
5.13.2 Efficiency Levels 5-43
5.13.3 Lamp and Ballast Prices 5-45
5.13.4 Results 5-45
5.14 PROGRAMMED START BALLASTS THAT OPERATE FOUR FOUR-FOOT MBP AND FOUR TWO-FOOT U-SHAPED LAMPS 5-47
5.14.1 Baseline Models 5-47
5.14.2 Efficiency Levels 5-48
5.14.3 Lamp and Ballast Prices 5-49
5.14.4 Results 5-50
5.15 PROGRAMMED START BALLASTS THAT OPERATE TWO FOUR-FOOT MINIBP T5 SO LAMPS 5-52
5.15.1 Baseline Models 5-52
5.15.2 Efficiency Levels 5-53
5.15.3 Lamp and Ballast Prices 5-54
5.15.4 Results 5-55
5.16 PROGRAMMED START BALLASTS THAT OPERATE TWO FOUR-FOOT MINIBP T5 HO LAMPS 5-57
5.16.1 Baseline Models 5-57
5.16.2 Efficiency Levels 5-58
5.16.3 Lamp and Ballast Prices 5-60
5.16.4 Results 5-60
5.17 BALLASTS THAT OPERATE TWO EIGHT-FOOT RDC HO LAMPS 5-62
5.17.1 Baseline Models 5-62
5.17.2 Efficiency Levels 5-63
5.17.3 Lamp and Ballast Prices 5-65
5.17.4 Results 5-66
5.18 SIGN BALLASTS THAT OPERATE FOUR EIGHT-FOOT HO LAMPS 5-69
5.18.1 Baseline Models 5-69
5.18.2 Efficiency Levels 5-70
5.18.3 Lamp and Ballast Prices 5-71
5.18.4 Results 5-72
5.19 SCALING TO PRODUCT CLASSES NOT ANALYZED 5-74
5.20 EFFICIENCY LEVEL SUMMARY 5-74
5.21 MSP COMPARISON 5-80

LIST OF TABLES

Table 5.1 Existing BEF Standards Converted to BLE 5-5
Table 5.2 Ballast Types for Teardowns 5-9
Table 5.3 Gross Profit Margin for Four Fluorescent Lamp Ballast Manufacturers* 5-11
Table 5.4 Calculated Manufacturer Markups for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts 5-11
Table 5.5 Fluorescent Lamp Ballast Product Classes 5-13

Table 5.6 Baseline Ballasts for the 2-lamp MBP IS and RS Representative Ballast Type 5-16
Table 5.7 Lamps for Use with F32T8 and F34T12 Ballasts 5-17
Table 5.8 Summary of ELs for Two-Lamp MBP IS and RS Ballasts 5-18
Table 5.9 Two-Lamp 4-Foot MBP Commercial Ballasts in the IS and RS Representative Ballast Type 5-20
Table 5.10 Summary of the Manufacturing Selling Prices for the 2-Lamp MBP IS and RS Commercial Representative Ballast Type 5-20
Table 5.11 Retail Prices for Four-Foot Medium Bipin Fluorescent Lamps 5-21
Table 5.12 Two-lamp MBP IS and RS Representative Ballast Type with F32T8 Baseline[f] 5-22
Table 5.13 Two-lamp MBP IS and RS Representative Ballast Type with F34T12 Baseline[f] ... 5-23
Table 5.14 Baseline Ballast for the 4-lamp MBP IS and RS Representative Ballast Type 5-24
Table 5.15 Lamp for Use with F32T8 Ballasts 5-25
Table 5.16 Summary of ELs for Four-lamp MBP IS and RS Ballasts 5-25
Table 5.17 Ballast Designs for the 4-lamp MBP IS and RS Representative Ballast Type 5-26
Table 5.18 Summary of the Manufacturing Selling Price for the 4-lamp MBP IS and RS Representative Ballast Type 5-27
Table 5.19 Retail Prices for Four-Foot Medium Bipin Fluorescent Lamps 5-27
Table 5.20 Four-Lamp MBP IS and RS Representative Ballast Type with F32T8 Baseline[f] ... 5-28
Table 5.21 Baseline Ballasts for the Eight-Foot SP Slimline Representative Ballast Type 5-30
Table 5.22 Lamps for Use with F96T8 and F96T12/ES Ballasts 5-30
Table 5.23 Summary of ELs for Eight-foot SP Slimline Ballasts 5-31
Table 5.24 Ballast Designs for the Eight-Foot SP Slimline Representative Ballast Type 5-32
Table 5.25 Manufacturing Selling Prices for the Eight-Foot SP Slimline Representative Ballast Type 5-32
Table 5.26 Retail Prices for Eight-Foot SP Slimline Fluorescent Lamps 5-32
Table 5.27 Eight-Foot SP Slimline Representative Ballast Type with F96T12/ES Baseline[f] ... 5-34
Table 5.28 Eight-Foot SP Slimline Representative Ballast Type with F96T8 Baseline[f] 5-35
Table 5.29 Baseline Ballasts for the Residential Representative Ballast Type 5-37
Table 5.30 Lamps for Use with F32T8 and F34T12 Ballasts 5-37
Table 5.31 Summary of ELs for Residential Ballasts 5-38
Table 5.32 Ballast Designs for the Residential Representative Ballast Type 5-39
Table 5.33 Manufacturing Selling Prices for the Residential Representative Ballast Type 5-39
Table 5.34 Retail Prices for Four-Foot MBP Fluorescent Lamps 5-39
Table 5.35 Residential Representative Ballast Type with F34T12 Baseline[f] 5-41
Table 5.36 Residential Representative Ballast Type with F32T8 Baseline[f] 5-41
Table 5.37 Baseline Units for the 2-lamp MBP PS Representative Ballast Type 5-42
Table 5.38 Lamps for Use with F32T8 Ballasts 5-42
Table 5.39 Summary of ELs for Two-Lamp MBP PS Ballasts 5-43
Table 5.40 Ballast Designs for the 2-lamp MBP PS Representative Ballast Type 5-44
Table 5.41 Summary of the Manufacturing Selling Prices for the 2-lamp MBP PS Representative Ballast Type 5-45
Table 5.42 Retail Prices for Four-Foot Medium Bipin Fluorescent Lamps 5-45
Table 5.43 Two-lamp MBP PS Representative Ballast Type[f] 5-46
Table 5.44 Baseline Ballasts for the 4-lamp MBP PS Representative Ballast Type 5-47
Table 5.45 Lamps for Use with F32T8 Ballasts 5-47
Table 5.46 Summary of ELs for Four-lamp MBP PS Ballasts 5-48

Table 5.47 Ballast Designs for the 4-lamp MBP PS Representative Ballast Type..... 5-49
Table 5.48 Summary of the Manufacturing Selling Price for the 4-lamp MBP PS Representative Ballast Type 5-50
Table 5.49 Retail Prices for Four-Foot Medium Bipin Fluorescent Lamps 5-50
Table 5.50 Four-Lamp MBP PS Representative Ballast Type with F32T8 Baseline[f]..... 5-51
Table 5.51 Baseline Ballast for Four-Foot T5 MiniBP SO Representative Ballast Type 5-52
Table 5.52 Lamps for Use with F28T5 Ballasts 5-53
Table 5.53 Summary of ELs for 4-foot T5 SO Ballasts 5-53
Table 5.54 Ballast Designs for the Four-Foot T5 MiniBP SO Representative Ballast Type 5-54
Table 5.55 Manufacturing Selling Prices for the Four-Foot T5 MiniBP SO Representative Ballast Type 5-55
Table 5.56 Retail Prices for Four-Foot MiniBP SO Fluorescent Lamps..... 5-55
Table 5.57 Four-Foot T5 MiniBP SO Representative Ballast Type with F28T5 Baseline[f] 5-56
Table 5.58 Baseline Ballast for the Four-Foot T5 MiniBP HO Representative Ballast Type... 5-57
Table 5.59 Lamps for Use with F54T5HO Ballasts 5-58
Table 5.60 Summary of ELs for Four-foot T5 HO Ballasts 5-58
Table 5.61 Ballast Designs for the Four-Foot T5 MiniBP HO Representative Ballast Type.... 5-59
Table 5.62 Manufacturing Selling Prices for the Four-Foot T5 MiniBP HO Representative Ballast Type 5-60
Table 5.63 Retail Prices for Four-Foot MiniBP HO Fluorescent Lamps 5-60
Table 5.64 Four-Foot T5 MiniBP HO Representative Ballast Type with F54T5HO Baseline[f] 5-61
Table 5.65 Baseline Ballasts for the Eight-Foot RDC HO Representative Ballast Type 5-63
Table 5.66 Lamps for Use with F96T8HO and F96T12HO/ES Ballasts 5-63
Table 5.67 Summary of ELs for Eight-foot RDC HO Ballasts 5-64
Table 5.68 Ballast Designs for the Eight-Foot RDC HO Representative Ballast Type 5-65
Table 5.69 Manufacturing Selling Prices for the Eight-Foot RDC HO Representative Ballast Type 5-65
Table 5.70 Retail Prices for Eight-Foot RDC HO Fluorescent Lamps..... 5-65
Table 5.71 Eight-Foot RDC HO Representative Ballast Type with F96T12HO/ES Baseline[f]. 5-67
Table 5.72 Eight-Foot RDC HO Representative Ballast Type with F96T8HO Baseline[f]..... 5-68
Table 5.73 Baseline Ballasts for the Sign Ballast Representative Ballast Type..... 5-69
Table 5.74 Lamps for Use with F96T12HO Sign Ballasts 5-69
Table 5.75 Summary of ELs for Sign Ballasts 5-70
Table 5.76 Ballast Designs for the Sign Ballast Representative Ballast Type 5-71
Table 5.77 Manufacturing Selling Prices for the Sign Ballast Representative Ballast Type ... 5-72
Table 5.78 Retail Prices for Eight-Foot HO Cold Temperature Fluorescent Lamps..... 5-72
Table 5.79 Sign Ballast Representative Ballast Type with F96T12HO Baseline[f]..... 5-73
Table 5.80 Summary of ELs for the 8-foot HO PS Product Class 5-74
Table 5.81 Summary of ELs for the Residential 4-foot MBP PS Product Class..... 5-74
Table 5.82 Efficiency Level Equations..... 5-75
Table 5.83 Summary of MSP Data..... 5-80

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 5.1 Manufacturer Selling Price..... 5-7
Figure 5.2 Efficiency Levels for the 2-lamp MBP IS and RS Representative Ballast Type 5-19

Figure 5.3 Efficiency Levels for the 4-lamp MBP IS and RS Representative Ballast Type 5-26
Figure 5.4 Efficiency Levels for the Eight-Foot SP Slimline Representative Ballast Type..... 5-31
Figure 5.5 Efficiency Levels for the Residential Representative Ballast Type 5-38
Figure 5.6 Efficiency Levels for the 2-lamp MBP PS Representative Ballast Type 5-44
Figure 5.7 Efficiency Levels for the 4-lamp MBP PS Representative Ballast Type 5-49
Figure 5.8 Efficiency Levels for the Four-Foot T5 MiniBP SO Representative Ballast Type.. 5-54
Figure 5.9 Efficiency Levels for the Four-Foot T5 MiniBP HO Representative Ballast Type . 5-59
Figure 5.10 Efficiency Levels for the Eight-Foot RDC HO Representative Ballast Type..... 5-64
Figure 5.11 Efficiency Levels for the Sign Ballast Representative Ballast Type..... 5-71
Figure 5.12 IS and RS Product Class..... 5-76
Figure 5.13 PS Product Class..... 5-77
Figure 5.14 Eight-foot HO Product Class..... 5-78
Figure 5.15 Sign Ballast Product Class..... 5-79
Figure 5.16 Residential Ballast Product Class 5-80
Figure 5.17 Two-Lamp MBP IS and RS Representative Ballast Type MSP Data..... 5-82
Figure 5.18 Two-Lamp MBP PS Representative Ballast Type MSP Data..... 5-82
Figure 5.19 Eight-Foot SP Slimline Representative Ballast Type MSP Data 5-83

CHAPTER 5 ENGINEERING ANALYSIS

5.1 INTRODUCTION

The U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) performed an engineering analysis to establish the relationship between the manufacturer production cost (MPC) and the energy efficiency of fluorescent lamp ballasts (hereafter "ballasts"). The relationship between the MPC and energy efficiency, or the cost-efficiency relationship, serves as the basis for cost-benefit calculations for individual customers, manufacturers, and the Nation. This section provides an overview of the engineering analysis, discusses the representative product classes, establishes baseline unit specifications for those product classes, discusses incremental efficiency levels (ELs), discusses the analysis and results for the representative product classes, and establishes a scaling methodology to those product classes not analyzed.

The primary inputs of the engineering analysis are the design options from the screening analysis (technical support document (TSD) chapter 4). Additional inputs include cost and efficiency data derived from teardown analysis and test data. The primary output of the engineering analysis is a set of cost-efficiency curves. In a subsequent life-cycle cost (LCC) analysis (TSD chapter 8), DOE used the industry cost-efficiency curves to determine customer prices for each product analyzed in the engineering analysis by applying the appropriate distribution channel markups.

5.2 METRIC

In the fluorescent lamp ballast active mode test procedure final rule, DOE adopted a new metric for describing the performance of a fluorescent lamp ballast called ballast luminous efficiency (BLE). After the compliance date of any standards promulgated by this fluorescent lamp ballast standards rulemaking, ballasts would be tested using the new BLE procedure, not the current BEF procedure. Information on the active mode test procedure can be found on DOE's website.[a]

Ballast luminous efficiency means the total fluorescent lamp arc power divided by the fluorescent lamp ballast input power multiplied by the appropriate frequency adjustment factor. BLE describes the percentage of ballast input power that is used in the lamp column to produce light.[b] This percentage is then multiplied by a frequency adjustment factor depending on the frequency at which the ballast operates a lamp. Low-frequency operation of a lamp produces fewer lumens per lamp arc watt than high-frequency operation, so DOE uses an adjustment factor to account for the decrease in system efficacy. In general, the BLE metric results in reduced measurement variation, reduced testing burden, and a more straightforward efficiency metric than the existing BEF metric and test procedure.

---

[a] DOE's website for fluorescent lamp ballasts can be found at http://www1.eere.energy.gov/buildings/appliance_standards/residential/fluorescent_lamp_ballasts.html.

[b] Power delivered to the lamp cathodes (filaments) is not included in the output measurement and is considered a loss.

5.3 METHODOLOGY OVERVIEW

DOE typically structures its engineering analysis around one of three methodologies: (1) the design option approach, which calculates the incremental cost of adding specific design options to the baseline model; (2) the efficiency level approach, which calculates the relative costs of achieving increases in energy efficiency levels, without regard to the particular design options used to achieve such increases; and/or (3) the reverse engineering, cost assessment approach, which involves a "bottom-up" manufacturing cost assessment based on a detailed bill of materials (BOM) derived from teardowns of products being analyzed. Deciding which methodology to use for the engineering analysis depends on the product, the technologies under study, and any historical data DOE can draw upon. To establish the industry cost-efficiency curves for ballasts, DOE used both the efficiency level approach to identify incremental improvements in efficiency for each product and the cost assessment approach to develop a cost for each efficiency level.

DOE generally follows five steps in the engineering analysis:

Determine Representative Product Classes: DOE first reviews covered ballasts and the associated product classes. When multiple product classes exist, DOE selects certain classes as "representative" and concentrates its analytical effort on these. DOE selects representative product classes primarily because of their high market volumes. For those product classes it does not analyze, DOE extrapolates the efficiency levels from representative product classes to other product classes.

Select Baseline Ballasts: Within the representative product classes, DOE analyzes representative ballast types. For each representative ballast type, DOE establishes baseline ballasts. Generally, a baseline ballast is a commercially available ballast that just meets existing Federal energy conservation standards and provides basic consumer utility. The baseline serves as a reference point for each representative ballast type, against which DOE measures changes from potential amended energy conservation standards. To determine energy savings and changes in price, DOE compares each higher energy-efficiency level with the baseline unit.

If no standard exists for that specific ballast, the baseline ballast represents the typical ballast sold within a representative ballast type with the lowest ballast luminous efficiency. To determine the BLE, DOE tests a range of ballasts from multiple manufacturers. Appendix 5C presents these test results. DOE selects specific characteristics such as starting method, ballast factor (BF), and input voltage to characterize the most common ballast. DOE also selects multiple baseline ballasts for some representative ballast types to ensure consideration of different consumer economics.

Select More Efficient Lamp-and-Ballast Designs: DOE selects commercially available ballasts with higher BLEs as replacements for each baseline ballast in the representative ballast types by considering the design options identified in the technology assessment and screening analysis (TSD chapter 4). DOE can identify many of the distinguishing design options associated with each ballast. However, at some levels, these design options cannot be identified by the product number or catalog description, and therefore are assumed to be used in the ballast to achieve a higher BLE. In identifying more efficient substitutes, DOE uses a database of

commercially available ballasts. DOE then tests these ballasts to establish their appropriate BLE. Appendix 5C presents these test results. All BLE values were calculated according to the method adopted by the active mode test procedure.

Because fluorescent lamp ballasts are designed to operate fluorescent lamps, DOE considers properties of the entire lamp and ballast system in the engineering analysis. Though ballasts are capable of operating several different lamp wattages, DOE chooses the most common fluorescent lamp used with each ballast for analysis. DOE develops the engineering analysis based on two substitution cases. In the first case, the consumer is not allowed to change the spacing of the fixture and therefore replaces one baseline ballast with a more efficient ballast. In this case, light output is maintained to within 10 percent of the baseline system lumen output.[c] In the second case, the consumer is allowed to change the spacing of the fixture. Therefore, the consumer either purchases more or fewer ballasts to maintain light output and DOE normalizes the light output relative to the baseline ballast.

Determine Efficiency Levels. DOE develops ELs based on three factors: (1) the design options associated with the specific ballasts studied; (2) the ability of ballasts operating lamps across different lamp wattages to comply with the EL of a given product class; and (3) the maximum technologically feasible efficiency level. Therefore, DOE's efficiency levels are based upon test data collected from products currently on the market. As discussed in section 5.4, DOE developed efficiency levels using an equation that relates the total lamp arc power operated by a ballast to ballast luminous efficiency.

Conduct Price Analysis. DOE generates a bill of materials by disassembling multiple manufacturers' ballasts that span a range of efficiency levels for each of the representative ballast types. The BOMs describe the product in detail, including all manufacturing steps required to make and/or assemble each part. DOE then develops a cost model that converts the BOMs and efficiency levels into MPCs. By applying derived manufacturer markups to the MPCs, DOE calculates the manufacturer selling prices (MSPs)[d] and constructs industry cost-efficiency curves.

DOE was not able to generate a BOM for all ballasts in this engineering analysis. In these cases, DOE evaluated blue book and retail prices for those ballasts and estimated an MSP for each one. For fluorescent lamps, DOE referenced the retail price for those lamps in the rulemaking for general service fluorescent and incandescent reflector lamps (hereafter "the 2009 Lamps Rule").[e]

The sections that follow discuss how DOE applies this methodology to each product class to create the engineering analysis and the methodology DOE used to develop ballast prices.

---

[c] In some instances (*e.g.*, when switching from T12 to T8 ballasts), light output slightly exceeds these limits. These instances are discussed in more depth in the appropriate sections below.

[d] The MSP is the price at which the manufacturer can recover all production and non-production costs and earn a profit. Non-production costs include selling, general, and administration (SG&A) costs, the cost of research and development, and interest.

[e] The final rule for general service fluorescent and incandescent reflector lamps was published in the *Federal Register* on July 14, 2009. It is available at http://edocket.access.gpo.gov/2009/pdf/E9-15710.pdf.

5.4 EFFICIENCY LEVELS

5.4.1 General Methodology

DOE tested many different types of ballasts from various manufacturers, including extensive testing of the representative ballast types. DOE tested a minimum of four samples for over 90 percent of tested ballast models. DOE was unable to test a minimum of four samples for some models because they had been discontinued or were unavailable for purchase. After compiling the test data, DOE plotted average BLE versus total lamp arc power for both standard and high efficiency products from multiple manufacturers. DOE observed distinct groupings when comparing a dedicated manufacturer's high and standard efficiency products.

Based on an application of several equation forms of efficiency levels, DOE concluded that a power law equation best modeled the observed trend between total lamp arc power and average BLE. A power law equation takes the form:

$$BLE = \frac{A}{1 + B * power^{-C}}$$

Where:

power = total lamp arc power.

Eq. 5.1

DOE fit power law regressions to the NEMA supplied test data to calculate the exponent "C." For the instant start and rapid start (IS/RS) ballasts, DOE found the exponent "C" to be 0.25. The exponent 0.25 is also a quantity used in relating power to relative losses (analog of efficiency) for distribution transformers, and fluorescent lamp ballasts similarly employ transformers and inductors. The programmed start (PS) NEMA data suggested a different exponent for ballasts that use the PS starting method. DOE believes that this alternate shape is attributable to the PS ballasts' higher fixed losses due to internal control circuitry and heating of lamp electrodes (cathode heating). As these losses are a larger proportion of total losses at lower powers, the PS product classes have a steeper slope across the range of wattages. Using NEMA's data for PS ballasts, DOE found the exponent "C" to be 0.37.

After the exponents were established for the two starting method categories, DOE determined the appropriate coefficient "B" for each product class. DOE first plotted average BLE versus total lamp arc power. DOE then fit the power law equation to the average value data by adjusting the coefficient "B" to delineate among criteria such as different product lines, ballasts that operate different lamp types, and other clusters in efficiency data. Next, DOE plotted the resulting curve-fits against the reported data for the tested ballasts (calculated in accordance with 10 CFR 429.26). If necessary, downward adjustments were made to maintain the same impacts against the reported value data.[f] Finally, DOE applied an adjustment factor of

[f] While DOE used the reported value data to establish the coefficient "B", the BLE values for representative units that appear in the tables throughout this chapter are based on average tested values. DOE believes the average values are more representative of actual energy usage. Section 5.9.1 provides more detail on how the average BLE values and other engineering characteristics were adjusted to reflect the distribution of full- and reduced-wattage lamps on the market.

0.7 percent (derived from all available test data)[g] to the equations (coefficient "A") such that the efficiency levels are representative of ballasts tested at the average test lab.

5.4.2 Conversion of Existing BEF Standards to BLE

When selecting a baseline unit for a representative ballast type with an existing energy conservation standard, DOE uses the ballast with a measured BLE that just meets the existing standard. Because DOE sets standards using the BLE metric, DOE converted the existing BEF standards to BLE so that it could compare the measured BLE values to the standard.

First, DOE determined that the existing BEF standard corresponded to two BLE values: one for low-frequency ballasts and a second for high-frequency ballasts. For low-frequency ballasts, DOE multiplied BEF by the number of lamps assigned to the standard, by the low-frequency reference lamp arc power, the frequency adjustment factor, and then divided by 100 as shown in the following equation:[h]

$$BLE = \frac{Number\ of\ Lamps * Reference\ Lamp\ Arc\ Power * Adjustment\ Factor}{100}$$

Eq. 5.2

The frequency adjustment factor is 1.0 for electronic ballasts and less than 1.0 for magnetic ballasts to account for decreased light output at low frequency operation. The results of this conversion are listed in Table 5.1. The conversion provides a good estimate of the corresponding BLE standard for the existing BEF standards. However, depending on testing variation, a ballast's BF, and other electrical characteristics, measured BLE values could be slightly different than predicted by the conversion equation.

Table 5.1 Existing BEF Standards Converted to BLE

Application for operation of	BEF Standard	Equivalent BLE	
		Low Freq	High Freq
One F40T12 lamp	2.29	0.831	0.832
Two F40T12 lamps	1.17	0.849	0.850
Two F96T12 lamps	0.63	0.888	0.897
Two F96T12/HO lamps	0.39	0.777	0.780
One F34T12 lamp	2.61	0.777	0.778
Two F34T12 lamps	1.35	0.804	0.805
Two F96T12/ES lamps	0.77	0.876	0.884

[g] Manufacturer-submitted data was released in support of the notice of data availability, which is available here: http://www1.eere.energy.gov/buildings/appliance_standards/residential/notice_of_data_availability.html.
[h] Frequency adjustment factors can be found in Table A of 10 CFR 430, Subpart B, Appendix Q1. A table of both low and high-frequency reference lamp arc powers can be found in Table A of the test procedure supplemental notice of proposed rulemaking. 75 FR 71570 (November 24, 2010).

Two F96T12/HO/ES lamps	0.42	0.711	0.713

5.4.3 Maximum Technologically Feasible Efficiency Levels

The most stringent EL in each product class represents the maximum technologically feasible level of efficiency identified by DOE. All max-tech ELs were developed based on commercially available ballasts that DOE purchased and tested. DOE developed the equations to just allow the most efficient tested units that are technologically feasible for a sufficient diversity of products (spanning several ballast factors, number of lamps per ballast, and types of lamps operated) within each product class.

5.5 MEASUREMENT VARIATION AND COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS

As stated in 10 CFR 429.26, manufacturers are required to test a minimum of four fluorescent lamp ballasts and report the lower of either the mean efficiency of the samples or the output of a compliance certification equation based on the lower 99 percent confidence limit of the sample. The lower 99 percent confidence limit equation requires a calculation of the standard deviation of the sample set to account for measurement variation. Because over 90 percent of ballast models tested by DOE include samples obtained during two different years, the standard deviation for these models also incorporates design variation that is present in the sample set.

In order to be consistent with compliance certification requirements, DOE tested a minimum of four samples of each ballast model, with the exception of models that have been discontinued or were unavailable for purchase. To account for certification requirements, DOE calculated a new data set which represents the reported value for all ballast models. DOE used these reported values to develop the efficiency levels described in section 5.4.

In addition to compliance requirements, DOE also believes it is important to account for lab-to-lab variation. Using model-specific test data supplied by several manufacturers[i] (representative of three different manufacturer labs) and DOE's BLE data (representative of the two labs used by DOE), DOE determined that on average, the BLE test data from DOE's primary lab was 0.7 percent more efficient than the average test lab. DOE attributes this offset to systematic lab-to-lab variation and therefore reduced the efficiency levels by 0.7 percent so that they are representative of ballasts tested at the average test lab.

5.6 PRICING ANALYSIS OVERVIEW

DOE developed prices using three main inputs. The first input was teardown data. DOE compared teardown-sourced MSPs from the same manufacturer to establish incremental costs between ELs for a representative ballast type. The second input was blue book prices from

[i] Manufacturer data can be found in the spreadsheet released in support of the notice of data availability, available here: http://www1.eere.energy.gov/buildings/appliance_standards/residential/notice_of_data_availability.html.

manufacturer price lists. DOE estimated MSPs from these blue book prices by using manufacturer-specific ratios between blue book prices and teardown- or aggregated manufacturer-sourced MSPs. The third input was confidential manufacturer-supplied MSPs and incremental MPC values. DOE aggregated these inputs to establish MSPs for ELs of representative ballast types for which all data were available. In addition, DOE used ratios of online supplier retail prices to scale to certain ELs where both teardown and blue book prices were unavailable. In general, DOE used a combination of the teardown- and blue book-sourced prices throughout the analysis and used the aggregated manufacturer supplied MSPs for normalization and comparison purposes.

5.6.1 Teardown-Sourced MSPs

Developing the teardown-sourced MSPs for different fluorescent lamp ballasts involved two main inputs: a teardown analysis to develop the MPC and a markup analysis to arrive at the MSP. Figure 5.1 shows the general breakdown of costs and profit associated with manufacturing and selling a product. The full cost of production is broken down into two main costs: the full production cost or manufacturer production cost, and the non-production cost. The non-production cost plus profits is equal to the manufacturer markup. DOE totaled the cost of materials, labor, and direct overhead used to manufacture a product in order to calculate the MPC.[j] Section 5.6.1.1 describes how DOE arrived at the MPC. Section 5.6.1.2 describes how DOE established a markup that estimates non-production costs and profit.

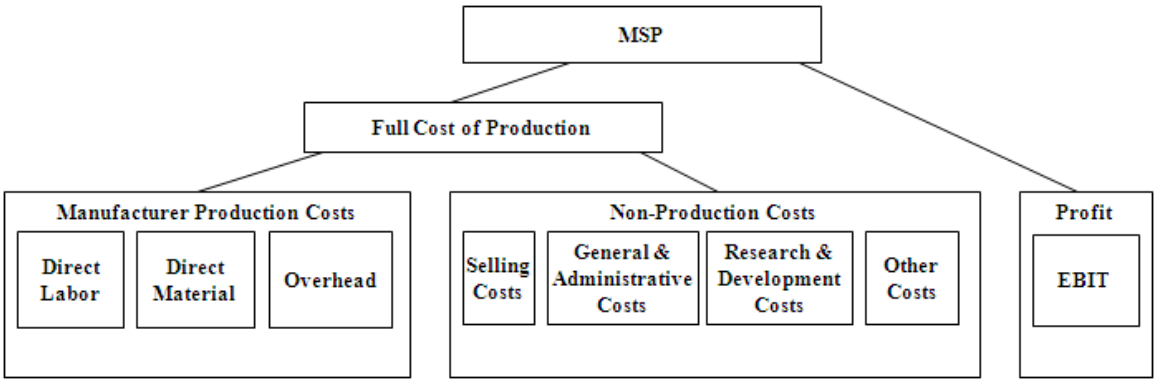


Figure 5.1 Manufacturer Selling Price

5.6.1.1 Manufacturer Production Costs

The MPC is composed of direct labor, direct material, and overhead costs. DOE conducted a teardown analysis to in which it created a bill of materials included in the ballast and an estimate of the direct labor required to assemble and test the finished product. The following paragraphs describe the inputs to the direct labor and materials costs and DOE's method of estimating overhead.

[j] When viewed from the company-wide perspective, the sum of all material, labor, and overhead costs equals the company's sales cost, also referred to as the cost of goods sold (COGS).

Direct material costs represent the direct purchase price of components (resistors, connecting wires, etc.) identified in the teardown bill of materials. DOE conducted customized teardown analyses for select commercially available fluorescent lamp ballasts. DOE also conducted a teardown analysis on some ballasts removed from a manufacturing facility before adding potting, a type of black pitch. For these ballasts, DOE needed to estimate the cost of potting material to calculate the full material and labor costs. Based on information provided by members of the potting industry, DOE estimated the material and labor costs for potting to be about 60 cents for the standard ballast enclosure, which is 1 x 1.5 x 8 inches. Therefore, DOE added 60 cents to the teardown estimates for "pre-potting" ballasts to estimate the full material and labor costs.

Due to recent economic trends in the commodities market, the estimated MPCs could exhibit significant variation depending on the timeframe for component materials price quotes. The teardown estimates reflect component pricing for January 2009. DOE investigated how January 2009 estimates would change if a 5-year average of materials prices was used instead of a January 2009 spot price. As described in appendix 5A, DOE found the price variation to be insignificant and did not incorporate these material price changes into its analysis.

The direct labor costs include fabrication and assembly labor. The teardown results also included estimates for direct labor costs associated with the assembly of the product. Separate labor rates were used for components that required manual (hand) insertion versus those that were automated. Based on conversations with manufacturers, DOE assumed the ballasts were manufactured in Mexico and China and applied the corresponding labor rates.

The teardown results did not include overhead estimates. Overhead includes indirect material and labor costs, maintenance, depreciation, taxes, and insurance related to assets. DOE used financial data to estimate the overhead cost by calculating it as a percentage of the MPC.

DOE estimated the depreciation cost from a representative electronics fabrication company's U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) 10-k, finding it to be about 2.6 percent of the cost of goods sold or the MPC. To determine the material and labor percentage, DOE marked down aggregated confidential MSPs to an MPC using the manufacturer markup (5.6.1.2). Then, DOE computed the ratio of aggregated teardown-sourced material and labor costs to the manufacturer markdown sourced MPC. DOE found the material and labor costs to be about 93.8 percent of the MPC. DOE then subtracted the materials and labor and depreciation percentages from 100 percent to back out the remainder of overhead as a percentage of MPC. Overhead was estimated to be 3.6 percent of the MPC, which is reasonable as electronics manufacturing generally has low overhead costs. DOE found overhead and depreciation to be about 6.2 percent of the MPC or 6.6 percent of the material and labor costs. The 6.6 percent factor was then used to mark up the material and labor costs contained in the teardown results to the full production cost or MPC.

Selection of Units

DOE carefully selected units for the teardown analysis to create useful data to estimate manufacturer production costs. DOE mapped out a matrix of product specifications and then compared ballasts that differ by only one attribute. Ballasts are described by a long list of

specifications, so DOE concentrated on the specifications it expected to have the greatest effect on efficiency. This list included high versus regular advertised efficiency, maximum number of lamps driven, starting method, and universal versus dedicated input voltage. In addition to strategically selecting ballast specification characteristics, DOE also selected common ballast models from major manufacturers. This choice helped DOE capture the most accurate incremental price difference by tearing down high volume, mainstream products.

Unfortunately, DOE was only able to select unpotted ballasts for the teardown analysis. Some ballast manufacturers add potting to the ballast enclosure to improve durability. The potting reduces vibration damage and acts as a heat sink for the circuit board. Because the sticky potting inhibits visual observation of the components, DOE was unable to reverse engineer many ballasts through a teardown analysis. As a result, DOE only conducted teardowns for unpotted ballasts and ballasts removed from a manufacturing facility before the potting procedure. Section 5.6 discusses how DOE estimated prices for those ballasts it could not or chose not to tear down.

DOE selected thirteen fluorescent lamp ballasts to tear down for the engineering analysis. Table 5.2 lists the ballast types submitted for teardowns.

Table 5.2 Ballast Types for Teardowns

Ballast	Starting Method	For Operation of	Input Voltage	Regular vs. High Efficiency
1	PS	2 F32T8	Universal	HE
2	PS	2 F32T8	Dedicated	REG
3 and 4	IS	2 F32T8	Universal	HE
5	IS	2 F32T8	Universal	REG
6	IS	2 F32T8	Dedicated	REG
7	IS	4 F32T8	Dedicated	REG
8	IS	4 F32T8	Universal	REG
9	IS	4 F32T8	Universal	HE
10 and 11	IS	2 F59T8	Universal	HE
12	IS	2 F59T8	Dedicated	REG
13	IS	2 F59T8	Universal	REG

5.6.1.2 Manufacturer Markup

More efficient products typically have higher manufacturing costs than baseline products. To meet new or amended energy conservation standards, manufacturers often must introduce design changes to their existing products or discontinue less efficient products, resulting in standards-compliant products that have higher MPCs than baseline products. Depending on the competitive environment for these particular products, some or all of the increased production costs can be “passed through” from manufacturers to customers in the form of higher purchase prices. As production costs increase, manufacturers also typically incur additional overhead at the factory and corporate levels. The MSP must cover both of these additional contributions to overhead if a company is to maintain its current level of profitability.

As discussed previously, overhead costs within the DOE model are a function of investments, material costs, labor costs, or total costs, depending on the overhead category. Together, materials, labor, and factory overhead comprise the manufacturer production cost.

DOE applies another multiplier to the manufacturer production cost to account for corporate non-production costs and profit. This latter multiplier, the manufacturer markup, is the focus of this section.

The manufacturer markup is an integral part of the overall markup from production costs to installation costs. However, the manufacturer markup is different than the other markups in the distribution chain (which includes wholesalers, distributors, retailers, contractors, etc.) that convert MSP to customer price. The customer prices and installation costs are key inputs to the LCC analysis, payback period (PBP) analysis, and national impact analysis (NIA). Through the use of the manufacturer and distribution chain markups and installation costs, DOE can calculate the first costs that customers would face under the various efficiency levels. DOE evaluates the tradeoff between the increase in first cost and the resulting energy cost savings at each efficiency level in the LCC and PBP analyses (chapter 8) and NIA analysis (chapter 10). In this section, DOE presents its methodology for converting the MPCs to manufacturer selling prices using the manufacturer markup.

DOE calculated the MSP for fluorescent lamp ballasts by multiplying the MPC by the calculated manufacturer markup. In general, the manufacturer markup should ensure that the MSP of the product is high enough to recover the full cost of the product (*i.e.*, full production and non-production costs), and yield a satisfactory profit.

Publicly owned companies are required by law to disclose financial information on a regular basis by filing different forms with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission. The SEC form 10-K, filed by companies on an annual basis, provides a comprehensive overview of the company's business and financial conditions. Relevant information in the 10-K reports includes the company's revenues and direct and indirect costs. For the manufacturer markup, DOE used 10-K reports from publicly owned ballast manufacturing companies. The financial figures necessary for calculating the manufacturer markup are net sales, costs of sales, and gross profit. The income statement section of the 10-K reports often reports these figures.

DOE calculated the manufacturer markup by using financial figures from manufacturers' SEC 10-K reports, such as the net sales (revenues) and cost of sales to calculate gross profit and gross profit margins. DOE used averages of the financial figures spanning 2002 to 2008 to calculate the markup. DOE used the following equations to calculate the gross profit and gross profit margins:

$$Gross\ Profit\ (\$) = Net\ Sales - Cost\ of\ Sales$$

Eq. 5.3

$$Gross\ Profit\ Margin\ (\%) = \frac{Gross\ Profit}{Net\ Sales}$$

Eq. 5.4

Table 5.3 contains the calculated gross profit margins for four sample manufacturers.

Table 5.3 Gross Profit Margin for Four Fluorescent Lamp Ballast Manufacturers*

Parameter	Industry-Weighted Average	Manufacturer			
		A	B	C	D
Net Sales Million $	66,614	90,705	46,952	38,118	63,862
Cost of Sales Million $	44,203	58,350	29,567	27,562	44,804
Gross Profit Million $	22,411	32,355	17,385	10,556	19,057
Gross Profit Margin %	**33.6**	**35.7**	**37.0**	**27.7**	**29.8**
* Data taken from 2002, 2003, 2004, 2005, 2006, 2007, and 2008 SEC 10-K reports.					

To calculate the time-average gross profit margin for each firm, DOE first summed the gross profit for all the years and then divided the result by the sum of the net sales for those years. Each manufacturer's markup was calculated as:

$$Manufacturer\ Markup = \frac{1}{1 - Gross\ Profit\ Margin} = \frac{Net\ Sales}{Cost\ of\ Sales}$$

Eq. 5.5

Table 5.4 shows the manufacturer markups using this method.

Table 5.4 Calculated Manufacturer Markups for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts

Manufacturer	Manufacturer Markup
Manufacturer A	1.55
Manufacturer B	1.59
Manufacturer C	1.38
Manufacturer D	1.43
Average	**1.50**

DOE calculated the average manufacturer markup to be 1.50 based on the estimated market share of each manufacturer. In other words, fluorescent lamp ballast manufacturers, on average, sell their products to the next party in the distribution channel at 50 percent above the manufacturing production cost.

Although publicly owned companies file SEC 10-K reports, the financial information summarized is not always exclusive to the fluorescent lamp ballast portion of their business. It can include financial information from other product sectors, whose margins could be quite different from those of the fluorescent lamp ballast industry. Therefore, during interviews, DOE asked manufacturers to provide both the manufacturer markup and the manufacturer selling price of fluorescent lamp ballasts sold through two main distribution chains: from the manufacturer to an original equipment manufacturer (OEM), and from the manufacturer to a distributor.

DOE supplemented the information provided in Table 5.4 with information from manufacturer interviews. During interviews, manufacturers generally indicated that the average markups for fluorescent lamp ballasts were lower than the markup for the parent company. After considering these two additional sources of information, DOE determined that a manufacturer markup of approximately 1.40 on an aggregate basis for the fluorescent lamp ballast industry was appropriate.

DOE used these multipliers in the engineering analysis to determine the teardown-sourced MSPs for each representative ballast type. DOE used a constant markup to reflect the MSPs of the baseline products as well as more efficient products. DOE took this approach because amended standards may make high-efficiency products, which currently are considered premium products, the baseline and commodity products in the future.

DOE noticed that teardowns of ballasts from different manufacturers sometimes resulted in different MSPs, although they had approximately the same measured BLE. DOE believed this could potentially be due to differences in the brand of component used in the ballasts or design preferences particular to different manufacturers. As a result, DOE normalized the teardown-sourced MSPs so that the incremental difference between ELs would be less impacted by differences in component prices from one manufacturer to another. Using this technique, DOE assigned teardown-sourced MSPs to efficiency levels at which a ballast was torn down.

5.6.2 Blue Book-Sourced MSPs

For the blue book-sourced MSPs, DOE developed manufacturer-specific discount ratios between blue book prices and either teardown-sourced MSPs or aggregated manufacturer-supplied MSPs. If teardown-sourced MSPs were available, DOE used these values to create discount ratios; otherwise DOE selected an aggregated manufacturer-supplied MSP. When a blue book value was not available from any manufacturer for a particular EL, DOE used a retail price scaling technique. DOE scaled the blue book-sourced price of an adjacent efficiency level using a ratio of retail prices (from a single online supplier) between ballasts in the adjacent EL and the EL without a blue book-sourced price. For example, if a blue book value was not available for EL2, a ratio of retail prices between EL2 and EL3 could be used to scale the blue book-sourced MSP from EL3 to EL2.

5.6.3 Manufacturer-Sourced MSPs

DOE received confidential MSPs and incremental price and cost data from manufacturers. To develop the confidential manufacturer-supplied MSPs, DOE aggregated the prices so that confidential information was not revealed. If an MSP was not available from multiple manufacturers, DOE did not report the value or use it for normalization purposes. For representative ballast types with prices normalized to a teardown value, DOE normalized the manufacturer-supplied MSPs to the teardown MSP.

5.6.4 Final MSP

To calculate the final MSP for each EL in each product class, DOE applied the following methodology. For ELs with teardown-sourced MSPs, DOE averaged the teardown-sourced MSP with the blue book-sourced MSP to assign the final MSP value. For ELs without a teardown-sourced MSP, DOE used the blue book MSP directly as the final MSP.

As mentioned in sections 5.6.2 and 5.6.3, DOE selected certain teardown MSPs or manufacturer supplied MSPs for normalization. DOE generally normalized to the primary baseline (baseline with the most shipments) or the least stringent EL with either a teardown- or manufacturer-sourced MSP. For example, DOE normalized to the F32T8 baseline/EL1 for the 2-lamp 4-foot MBP IS and RS representative ballast type (using a teardown-sourced MSP) because

this baseline represents the majority of shipments prior to the imposition of standards. Table 5.83 indicates the EL used for normalization for each representative ballast type.

5.7 REPRESENTATIVE PRODUCT CLASSES

As discussed in the market and technology assessment (TSD chapter 3), DOE is revising the existing product classes defined by the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (EPCA). DOE decided to analyze five of the seven product classes as representative. The representative product classes represent the most commonly sold ballasts and the majority of the ballast shipment volume.

Although DOE did not analyze the product classes for PS ballasts that operate 8-foot high output lamps and PS residential ballasts that operate 4-foot MBP lamps as representative, DOE established standards based on representative product classes directly analyzed. Section 5.19 provides more information on extending standards to the product classes DOE did not directly analyze.

Table 5.5 Fluorescent Lamp Ballast Product Classes

Description	Product Class Number
IS and RS ballasts (not classified as residential) that operate: 4-foot MBP lamps 2-foot U-shaped lamps 8-foot slimline lamps	1
PS ballasts (not classified as residential) that operate: 4-foot MBP lamps 2-foot U-shaped lamps 4-foot MiniBP SO lamps 4-foot MiniBP HO lamps	2
IS and RS ballasts (not classified as sign ballasts) that operate: 8-foot HO lamps	3
PS ballasts (not classified as sign ballasts) that operate: 8-foot HO lamps	4
Sign ballasts that operate: 8-foot HO lamps	5
IS and RS residential ballasts that operate: 4-foot MBP lamps 2-foot U-shaped lamps 8-foot slimline lamps	6
PS residential ballasts that operate: 4-foot MBP lamps 2-foot U-shaped lamps	7

5.8 REPRESENTATIVE BALLAST TYPES

DOE chose to analyze at least one representative ballast type for each lamp type. Analyzing multiple ballast types allows for a more accurate assessment of the impacts of standards as each ballast type consumes a different amount of energy and has a different MPC.

The IS/RS product class includes ballasts that operate 4-foot MBP and 2-foot U-shaped lamps and 8-foot slimline lamps. For the ballasts that operate 4-foot MBP and 2-foot U-shaped lamps, DOE chose to analyze multiple representative ballast types. U.S. Census data indicate that approximately 50 percent of ballasts that operate F32T8 lamps (the most common 4-foot MBP lamp) are one and two-lamp ballasts while the remaining 50 percent are three- and four-lamp ballasts.[1] Based on its discussions with manufacturers and industry experts, DOE estimates that approximately 40 percent of ballasts that operate F32T8 lamps are two-lamp ballasts, 30 percent are four-lamp ballasts, 20 percent are three-lamp ballasts, and the remaining 10 percent are one-lamp ballasts. U.S. Census data also indicates that the vast majority of ballasts that operate 4-foot MBP T12 lamps are two-lamp ballasts. Therefore, DOE chose to concentrate on analyzing four-lamp and two-lamp ballasts that operate 4-foot MBP lamps as representative ballast types. DOE limited its representative ballast types to only include those ballasts that exhibit a normal ballast factor (BF), as this BF is the most common.[k] Finally, DOE estimates that the majority of ballast that operate 8-foot slimline lamps are two-lamp ballasts. Therefore, DOE analyzes 2-lamp 8-foot slimline lamps as a representative ballast type.

The PS product class includes ballasts that operate 4-foot MBP and 2-foot U-shaped lamps, 4-foot T5 miniature bipin (MiniBP) standard-output (SO) lamps, and 4-foot T5 miniature bipin (MiniBP) high-output (HO) lamps. DOE estimates the majority of ballasts that operate 4-foot T5 miniature bipin standard-output lamps operate two lamps. Therefore, DOE analyzed the two-lamp variant as the representative ballast type for ballasts that operate T5 SO lamps. DOE also decided to study two-lamp ballasts that operate 4-foot T5 MiniBP HO lamps as a representative ballast type. Based on discussions with manufacturers and industry experts, DOE estimates that approximately 60 percent of ballasts that operate 4-foot T5 MiniBP HO lamps are two-lamp ballasts, 30 percent are three-lamp ballasts, and the remainder are one-lamp or four-lamp ballasts. Although IS and RS ballasts are the most common ballasts that operate 4-foot MBP lamps, PS ballasts are growing in market share. DOE found that similar to IS and RS ballasts, PS ballasts that operate 4-foot MBP lamps are commonly two- and four-lamp ballasts. Therefore, DOE analyzed two-lamp and four-lamp PS ballasts that operate 4-foot MBP lamps as representative ballast types.

For the sign ballast product class, DOE chose to analyze four-lamp sign ballasts as a representative ballast type because industry experts report these are the most common sign ballasts.

For the 8-foot HO IS and RS product class, DOE chose to study only the IS and RS ballasts that operate two 8-foot HO lamps as representative ballast type as the two lamp variety is the most common type.

---

[k] DOE defines low ballast factor as being less than or equal to 0.78, normal ballast factor as being greater than 0.78 but less than 1.10, and high ballast factor as being greater than or equal to 1.10.

For the IS/ RS residential ballasts product class, DOE chose to analyze IS and RS ballasts that operate two 4-foot MBP lamps as the representative ballast type. Residential ballasts are a significant portion of the 4-foot MBP ballast market and the 2-lamp IS and RS variety is the most common.

Sections 5.9 through 5.18 describe how the EL equations delineate the representative ballast types. In these sections, DOE presents representative ballasts at each EL for each representative ballast type. When discussing these representative units, DOE presents the tested BLE of the unit. Because DOE is setting efficiency levels in terms of an equation that relates lamp arc power to BLE, the particular efficiency value a ballast is subject to is specific to the lamp arc power provided by the ballast. The representative units present a "representative" efficiency level that just meets the EL requirements based on the representative unit's total lamp arc power.

5.9 INSTANT AND RAPID START BALLASTS THAT OPERATE TWO FOUR-FOOT MBP AND TWO-FOOT U-SHAPED LAMPS IN THE COMMERCIAL SECTOR

The IS and RS product class includes three representative ballast types, including IS and RS ballasts that operate two 4-foot MBP and 2-foot U-shaped lamps in the commercial sector. DOE presents its analysis of this ballast type in the following sections.

5.9.1 Baseline Models

DOE selected baseline models as reference points for each representative ballast type, against which DOE measured changes resulting from potential amended energy conservation standards. As discussed in section 5.3, a baseline ballast just meets current Federal energy conservation standards and provides basic consumer utility. To determine energy savings and changes in price, DOE compared each higher energy efficiency level with the baseline unit.

DOE chose to analyze two baseline ballasts for the two-lamp 4-foot and 2-foot U-shaped MBP IS and RS normal BF representative ballast type (hereafter referred to as the 2-lamp MBP IS and RS representative ballast type). Census data indicate that 2001 shipments of 4-foot and 2-foot U-shaped MBP T12 ballasts represented 14 percent of all 4-foot and 2-foot U-shaped MBP ballast shipments, while 4-foot and 2-foot U-shaped MBP T8 ballasts represented 86 percent of all 4-foot and 2-foot U-shaped MBP ballast shipments.[1] Therefore, DOE analyzed both T12 and T8 ballasts as a baseline ballast. Because the 2009 Lamps Rule eliminated all currently commercially available T12 lamps by 2012, DOE created an F34T12 lamp that complied with the 2009 Lamps Rule to pair with T12 ballasts (see Table 5.7). DOE chose to analyze only those T12 ballasts that operate F34T12 lamps because only the most efficient T12 lamps will be available when this ballast rulemaking takes effect. For the T8 baseline, DOE chose to analyze only those ballasts that operate the F32T8 lamp because it is the most common 4-foot MBP T8 lamp.

[1] More recent census data for ballasts are available. However, shipments of T12 ballasts have not been publicly released for all product classes after 2001. DOE used 2001 Census data for all analysis in this chapter.

DOE considered the ballast's characteristics in choosing the most appropriate F32T8 and F34T12 ballasts for the 2-lamp MBP IS and RS representative ballast type. These characteristics included the ballast's starting method (*e.g.*, RS, or IS), input voltage (277 volts (V) vs. 120V), power factor (PF), total harmonic distortion (THD), ballast factor, input power, BLE, and type (electronic vs. magnetic), and whether the ballast can operate at multiple voltages[m] (universal voltage) or only one (dedicated voltage). Finally, DOE considered whether the ballast just meets existing Federal minimum energy conservation standards. In considering each of these characteristics, DOE chose a baseline ballast that exhibits the characteristics of the least efficient and most common ballast.

The Federal minimum energy conservation standard for ballasts that operate two F34T12 lamps became effective for ballasts manufactured on or after July 1, 2009. (10 CFR Part 430.32 (m)(5)). This energy conservation standard effectively allowed only electronic F34T12 ballasts. Therefore, DOE chose an electronic ballast as the F34T12 baseline ballast. To determine the BLE of the baseline ballast, DOE tested multiple ballasts operating a reference F34T12 lamp. The BLE, BF, and input power of the most common T12 ballast that just meets the minimum energy conservation standard of 80.5 percent (BEF of 1.35[n]) is shown in Table 5.6 below. The majority of F34T12 electronic ballasts in product catalogs are RS, dedicated voltage, have a high PF (~0.98) and a THD <20 percent. The ballast that just meets the energy conservation standard also exhibits these characteristics. DOE also chose a ballast that has an input voltage of 277V because the majority of ballasts operate in commercial buildings at 277V.

Currently there is no federal minimum energy conservation standard for ballasts that operate F32T8 lamps. Therefore, in choosing the baseline ballast for this lamp type, DOE chose the most common, least efficient ballast on the market. DOE tested a range of F32T8 ballasts from multiple ballast manufacturers and found that the least efficient but most common ballast exhibited the characteristics shown in Table 5.6 below. The vast majority of T8 ballasts are IS, electronic, and have a high PF (>0.97). Furthermore, the least efficient T8 ballasts are dedicated voltage and have a THD <20 percent. Finally, like the F34T12 baseline ballast, DOE chose a ballast that has an input voltage of 277V as the majority of ballasts operate in commercial buildings at 277V.

Table 5.6 Baseline Ballasts for the 2-lamp MBP IS and RS Representative Ballast Type

For operation of	Starting Method, Input Voltage, Ballast Type, PF, THD	BF	Input Power *W*	BLE (%)	Federal Energy Conservation Standard
2, F34T12 lamps	RS, 277V, Electronic, Dedicated Voltage >0.98 PF, <20% THD	0.80	60.7	78.3%	80.5%
2, F32T8 lamps	IS, 277V, Electronic, Dedicated Voltage, >0.98 PF, <20% THD	0.89	57.1	86.0%	N/A

DOE paired both commercial and industrial 4-foot and 2-foot U-shaped MBP ballasts with an appropriate F34T12 and an F32T8 lamp, which was designed to reflect the distribution

[m] Universal voltage ballasts can operate at 120V or 277V.
[n] The conversions of BEF to BLE are presented in section 5.4

of energy-saving lamps on the market. The 2009 Lamps Rule adopted a standard that eliminated T12 lamps that were currently commercially available. However, the 2009 Lamps Rule did not prohibit manufacturers from developing a more efficient T12 lamp that could meet the standard by the time the rulemaking requires compliance in 2012. Because the ballast rulemaking takes effect in 2014, the efficacy of T12 lamps can potentially be improved by the use of rare earth phosphor to a point at which it complies with the 2009 Lamps Rule. Therefore, DOE paired T12 ballasts with a T12 lamp it modeled that just meets the energy conservation standard adopted by the 2009 Lamps Rule.

In order to account for the increased use of energy-saving lamps, DOE incorporated the distribution of full- and reduced-wattage lamps on the market. In the 2009 Lamps rule, DOE estimated the distribution of lamps by wattage that would be compliant with the 2012 energy conservation standards. DOE used these distributions to develop weighted-average lamp characteristics to pair with both T8 and T5 ballasts. DOE also updated the system input power, system lumen output, lamp lifetime, and lamp price to reflect the distribution of lamp wattages (more information on the distribution of reduced-wattage T8 4-foot MBP lamps can be found in Table 10.4 in chapter 10 of the TSD for the 2009 Lamps rule).

The characteristics of the T12 and T8 lamps paired with 4-foot MBP ballasts in this rulemaking are listed in Table 5.7.

Table 5.7 Lamps for Use with F32T8 and F34T12 Ballasts

Lamp Type	CCT	Rated Efficacy*	Initial Light Output	Mean Light Output	Life	CRI
	K	*lm/W*	*lm*	*lm*	*hr*	
F34T12	4,100	92.9	3,160	2,997	24,000	N/A
F32T8	4,100	92.9	2,860	2,712	24,091	85
* Rated efficacy is based on the rated wattage of the F34T12 lamp, which is 34W, and the weighted-average lamp wattage of 4-ft T8 MBP lamps for the F32T8 lamp, which is 30.77W.						

These combinations of lamps and ballasts represent the most common configurations for these ballasts in existing and new installations. Together, these lamp and ballast combinations create a system lumen package of approximately 4,779 mean lumens (and 5,040 initial lumens) for the baseline F34T12 ballast and approximately 4,847 mean lumens (and 5,111 initial lumens) for the baseline F32T8 ballast.

5.9.2 Efficiency Levels

For the 2-lamp MBP IS and RS representative ballast type, DOE conducted a survey of the fluorescent lamp ballast market to determine what types of products are available to consumers. As discussed in section 5.4, for each representative ballast type, DOE tested many of the manufacturers' product offerings for BLE to develop efficiency level equations. After establishing these efficiency level equations, DOE selected representative units for each EL. Because the baseline ballasts have different BLE values and represent various design options, for some representative ballast types, ELs affect only one of the two baseline ballasts. For example,

EL1 may require a more efficient T12 ballast than the baseline T12 ballast, but not require a ballast more efficient than the T8 baseline. However, the full range of ELs ultimately specifies requirements that are above the BLE values of all the baseline ballasts sold, and therefore affect all baseline ballasts. Finally, DOE determined the maximum improvement in BLE that is technologically feasible ("max-tech") for fluorescent lamp ballasts, as required by section 325(o) of EPCA. (42 U.S.C. 6295(o)). To determine this level, DOE conducted a survey of the fluorescent lamp ballast market and the research fields that support the market. DOE believes that within a given product class, no working prototypes exist that have a distinguishably higher BLE than currently available ballasts.

The following section identifies the steps and technologies associated with each EL DOE considered for the 2-lamp MBP IS and RS representative ballast type. As discussed in the screening analysis (TSD chapter 4), DOE used design options that achieve a higher BLE than the baseline ballast. Because the baseline ballast is an electronic ballast, improvements required the use of the following design options: improved components and improved circuit design.

EL1. This level affects the F34T12 baseline ballast but not the F32T8 baseline ballast. It is met by the least efficient F32T8 baseline ballast. No T12 ballasts meet this level. In addition, ballasts must use improved circuit designs (a starting method that is IS rather than RS).

EL2. This level affects both the baseline ballasts. No T12 ballast that is commercially available can meet this level. Ballasts at this level use better components and more efficient circuit designs than those ballasts that just meet EL1.

EL3. This level again affects both the baseline ballasts and represents the maximum technologically feasible level. This level represents a modest improvement in efficiency over EL2. Ballasts at this level use slightly better components and circuit designs than those ballasts that just meet EL2.

Table 5.8 Summary of ELs for Two-Lamp MBP IS and RS Ballasts

BLE = A/(1+B*total lamp arc power^-C) where A, B, and C are as follows:			
Efficiency Level	**A**	**B**	**C**
EL 1	0.993	0.46	0.25
EL 2		0.31	
EL 3		0.27	

Figure 5.2 illustrates the three ELs on a plot of the reported values of 2-lamp MBP IS and RS ballasts. A circle indicates a representative unit selected by DOE. Diamonds indicate other 2-lamp MBP IS and RS ballasts tested by DOE.

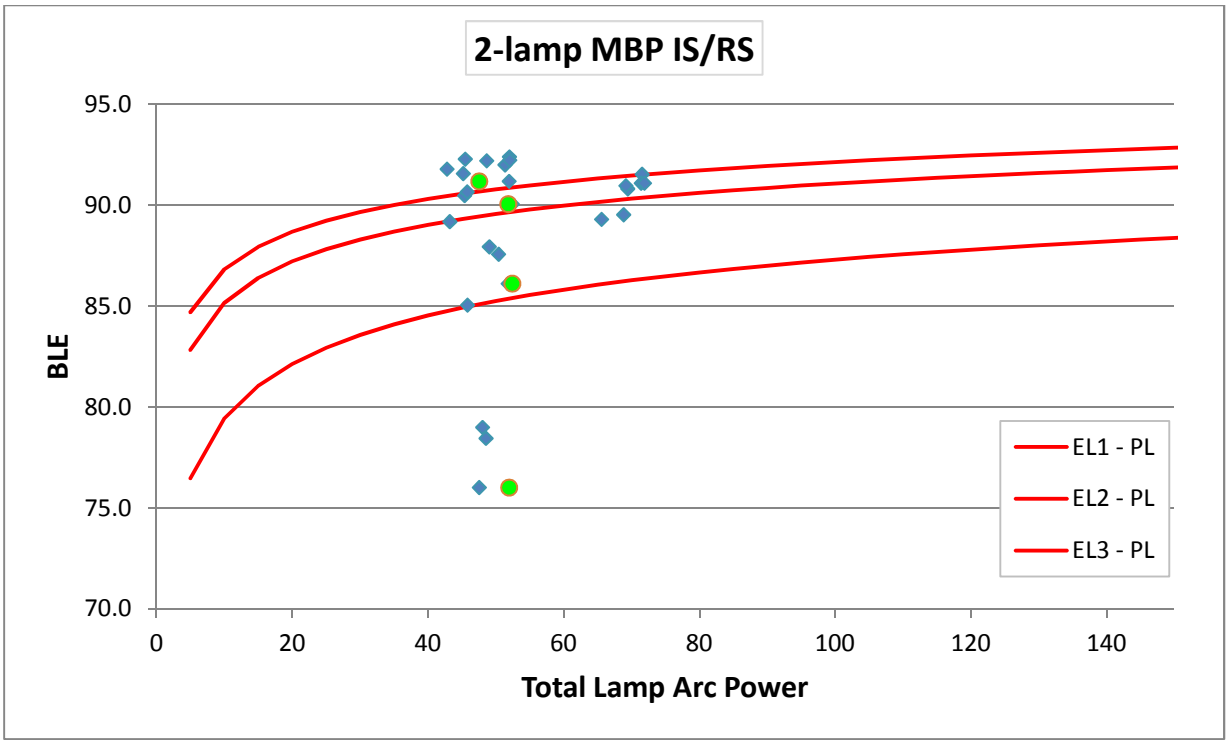


Figure 5.2 Efficiency Levels for the 2-lamp MBP IS and RS Representative Ballast Type

Table 5.9 provides detailed information on the 2-lamp MBP IS and RS ballast designs used in the engineering analysis and subsequent analyses. In general, for the 2-lamp MBP IS and RS representative ballast type, ballasts at higher efficiencies can operate at multiple voltages, have a lower THD, and similar BF and PF as the baseline ballast designs.

Table 5.9 Two-Lamp 4-Foot MBP Commercial Ballasts in the IS and RS Representative Ballast Type

Efficiency Level	For Operation Of	Ballast Type	Starting Method	Input Voltage	Universal or Dedicated Voltage	Power Factor	THD (%)	Ballast Factor	Input Power (W)	Lamp Arc Power (W)	BLE (%)
Baseline	2 F34T12 Lamps	Electronic	RS	277	Universal	0.99	<10%	0.80	60.7	47.5	78.3
Baseline /EL1	2 F32T8 Lamps	Electronic	IS	277	Dedicated	0.98	<20%	0.90	57.1	49.1	86.0
EL2	2 F32T8 Lamps	Electronic	IS	277	Universal	0.98	<10%	0.90	55.1	49.6	90.1
EL3	2 F32T8 Lamps	Electronic	IS	277	Universal	0.98	<9%	0.90	54.0	49.2	91.1

5.9.3 Lamp and Ballast Prices

DOE analyzed each EL for the 2-lamp MBP IS and RS representative ballast type to develop appropriate MSPs. For the F34T12 baseline ballast, DOE based the price on blue book-sourced MSPs described in section 5.6.2 and for the F32T8 ballasts (EL1 though EL3), DOE generated an MSP from an average of teardown- and blue book-sourced MSPs. As shown in Table 5.10, DOE found the MSP for the F34T12 ballast was higher than the baseline F32T8 ballast. The F34T12 electronic ballast is sold at lower volumes than the electronic F32T8 ballasts. DOE attributes the smaller shipments volume to its high cost relative to its efficiency. Otherwise, MSP increases with increased efficiency.

Table 5.10 Summary of the Manufacturing Selling Prices for the 2-Lamp MBP IS and RS Commercial Representative Ballast Type

Efficiency Level	Lamp Type	Starting Method	MSP (2009$)
Baseline	F34T12	RS	$8.41
Baseline/EL1	F32T8	IS	$6.94
EL2	F32T8	IS	$8.85
EL3	F32T8	IS	$9.27

The following table depicts the appropriate lamp prices for the baseline lamps as used in the 2009 Lamps Rule. Although DOE calculated the performance characteristics of a T12 lamp such that it would comply with the standard adopted by the 2009 Lamps Rule, DOE assumed that the price of this T12 lamp would be the same as the representative T12 lamp that met trial standard level (TSL) 3 in the 2009 Lamps Rule. DOE believes that both TSL3 in the 2009 Lamps Rule and the market situation in 2014 are instances in which a very efficient T12 lamp competes directly with cheaper T8 lamps. Therefore, DOE believes that price competition will prevent manufacturers from raising the price of T12 lamps any higher than the price at which the most efficient T12 lamps are currently sold.

Table 5.11 Retail Prices for Four-Foot Medium Bipin Fluorescent Lamps

Lamp Type	Retail Price (2007$)
F34T12	$5.83
F32T8	$3.19

5.9.4 Results

As discussed above, DOE evaluated multiple baseline ballasts for the relevant representative ballast types to provide a comprehensive understanding of the consumer economics. DOE based its engineering analysis on two substitution cases. In the first case, the consumer is not allowed to change the spacing of the fixtures and therefore replaces one baseline ballast with a more efficient ballast. In this case, light output is maintained to within 8 to 15 percent of the baseline system lumen output dependent on comparison to a F32T8 or F34T12 baseline. Percentage change in mean lumen output is shown in Table 5.12 and Table 5.13. In the second case, the consumer is allowed to change the spacing of the fixture. To show how energy savings would change due to this change in fixture spacing, DOE shows the normalized system input power. The following formula is used to normalize the system input power of the standards-case system to the mean lumen output of the baseline system:

$$Normalized\ InputPower_{S\tan dardsCase} = \frac{MLO_{Baseline}}{MLO_{S\tan dardsCase}} * InputPower_{S\tan dardsCase}$$

Where:

$NormalizedInputPower_{S\tan dardsCase}$ = Input power of the standards-case system that matches the light output of the baseline system

$MLO_{Baseline}$ = Mean lumen output of the baseline system

$MLO_{S\tan dardsCasee}$ = Mean lumen output of the standards-case system

$InputPower_{S\tan dardsCasee}$ = Input power of the standards-case system

Eq. 5.6

Table 5.12 and Table 5.13 also present the retail price of the replacement lamps (e.g., if it is a 2-lamp system the retail price is the price of two lamps). Table 5.12 presents the engineering characteristics of the ballast replacement options for the baseline F32T8 system in the 2-lamp MBP IS and RS representative ballast type. If a direct substitution is made, mean lumen output does not change by more than one percent relative to the mean lumen output of the baseline system.

Table 5.12 Two-lamp MBP IS and RS Representative Ballast Type with F32T8 Baseline[f]

Efficiency Level	For Operation Of	Ballast Type	Starting Method	Input Voltage	Universal or Dedicated Voltage	Ballast Factor	Input Power (W)	Lamp Arc Power (W)	BLE (%)	System Initial Light Output (lm)	System Mean Light Output (lm)	Percentage Change Mean Lumen Output (%)	Ballast Manufacturer Selling Price (2009$)	Lamp Retail Price (2007$)	Normalized Input Power (W)
Baseline /EL1	2 F32T8 Lamps	Electronic	IS	277	Dedicated	0.89	57.1	49.1	86.0	5111	4847	0%	$6.94	$6.38	57.1
EL2	2 F32T8 Lamps	Electronic	IS	277	Universal	0.90	55.1	49.6	90.1	5170	4902	1%	$8.85	$6.38	54.5
EL3	2 F32T8 Lamps	Electronic	IS	277	Universal	0.90	54.0	49.2	91.1	5124	4859	0%	$9.27	$6.38	53.9

Table 5.13 presents the engineering characteristics of the ballast replacement options for the baseline F34T12 system in the 2-lamp MBP IS and RS representative ballast type. If a direct substitution is made, mean lumen output does not change by more than three percent relative to the mean lumen output of the baseline system. The representative F34T12 baseline ballast has a relatively low BF of 0.80. Typical F32T8 replacements have a higher ballast factor which results in increased total lumen output.

Table 5.13 Two-lamp MBP IS and RS Representative Ballast Type with F34T12 Baseline[f]

Efficiency Level	For Operation Of	Ballast Type	Starting Method	Input Voltage	Universal or Dedicated Voltage	Ballast Factor	Input Power (W)	Lamp Arc Power (W)	BLE (%)	System Initial Light Output (lm)	System Mean Light Output (lm)	Percentage Change Mean Lumen Output (%)	Ballast Manufacturer Selling Price (2009$)	Lamp Retail Price (2007$)	Normalized Input Power (W)
Baseline	2 F34T12 Lamps	Electronic	RS	277	Universal	0.80	61.1	47.5	77.8	5040	4779	0%	$8.41	$11.65	60.7
EL1	2 F32T8 Lamps	Electronic	IS	277	Dedicated	0.89	57.1	49.1	86.0	5111	4847	1%	$6.94	$6.38	56.3
EL2	2 F32T8 Lamps	Electronic	IS	277	Universal	0.90	55.1	49.6	90.1	5170	4902	3%	$8.85	$6.38	53.7
EL3	2 F32T8 Lamps	Electronic	IS	277	Universal	0.90	54.0	49.2	91.1	5124	4859	2%	$9.27	$6.38	53.1

5.10 INSTANT AND RAPID START BALLASTS THAT OPERATE FOUR FOUR-FOOT MBP AND TWO-FOOT U-SHAPED LAMPS IN THE COMMERCIAL SECTOR

The IS and RS product class includes three representative ballast types, including IS and RS ballasts that operate four 4-foot MBP and 2-foot U-shaped lamps in the commercial sector. DOE presents its analysis of this ballast type in the following sections.

5.10.1 Baseline Models

Although census data indicates that both T12 and T8 ballasts that operate 4-foot and 2-foot U-shaped MBP lamps exist in the market, DOE research found that only T8 ballasts operate four lamps. Therefore, DOE analyzed only a T8 ballast as a baseline ballast for the 4-lamp 4-foot and 2-foot U-shaped MBP IS and RS normal BF representative ballast type (hereafter referred to as the 4-lamp MBP IS and RS representative ballast type). Furthermore, DOE chose to analyze only those ballasts that operate the F32T8 lamp because this lamp is the most common 4-foot MBP T8 lamp.

In choosing the most appropriate F32T8 ballast for this representative ballast type, DOE considered the ballast's characteristics. Because there is no Federal energy conservation standard, DOE chose a baseline ballast that exhibits the characteristics of the least efficient and most common ballast.

DOE tested a range of F32T8 ballasts from multiple ballast manufacturers and found that the least efficient but most common ballast exhibited the characteristics shown in Table 5.14 below. The vast majority of T8 ballasts are IS, electronic, have a high PF (>0.98), and have a THD <10 percent. Finally, DOE chose a ballast that has an input voltage of 277V as the majority of ballasts operate in commercial buildings at 277V.

Table 5.14 Baseline Ballast for the 4-lamp MBP IS and RS Representative Ballast Type

For Operation of	Starting Method, Input Voltage, Ballast Type, PF, THD	BF	Input Power *W*	BLE (%)	Federal Energy Conservation Standard
4, F32T8 Lamps	IS, 277V, Electronic, Universal Voltage, >0.99 PF, <10% THD	0.89	106.2	92.0%	N/A

As discussed above, DOE paired both commercial and industrial 4-foot MBP and 2-foot U-shaped ballasts with an appropriate reduced wattage F32T8 lamp, which was designed to reflect the distribution of energy-saving lamps on the market. The characteristics of these lamps are listed in the table below.

Table 5.15 Lamp for Use with F32T8 Ballasts

Lamp Type	CCT	Rated Efficacy*	Initial Light Output	Mean Light Output	Life	CRI
	K	*lm/W*	*lm*	*lm*	*hr*	
F32T8	4,100	92.9	2,860	2,712	24,091	85
* Rated efficacy is based on the weighted-average lamp wattage of 4-ft T8 MBP lamps which is 30.77W.						

This combination of lamp and ballast represents the most common configuration for these ballasts in existing and new installations. Together, this lamp and ballast combination creates a system lumen package of approximately 9,644 mean lumens (and 10,170 initial lumens) for the baseline F32T8 IS ballast.

5.10.2 Efficiency Levels

The following discussion identifies the steps and technologies associated with each EL DOE considered for the 4-lamp MBP IS and RS representative ballast type. As discussed in the screening analysis (TSD chapter 4), DOE used design options that achieve a higher BLE than the baseline ballast. Because the baseline ballast is an electronic T8 ballast, improvements required the use of the following design options: improved components and improved circuit design. For the 4-lamp MBP IS and RS representative ballast type, DOE identified three ELs. EL3 represents the maximum technologically feasible level.

Baseline/EL2. Though ballasts in other representative ballast types in the IS and RS product class were identified at EL1 or below, the least efficient 4-lamp MBP IS and RS ballasts tested just met EL2.

EL3. This level requires the use of improved components and represents the maximum technologically feasible level.

Table 5.16 Summary of ELs for Four-lamp MBP IS and RS Ballasts

BLE = A/(1+B*total lamp arc power^-C) where A, B, and C are as follows:			
Efficiency Level	**A**	**B**	**C**
EL 1	0.993	0.46	0.25
EL 2		0.31	
EL 3		0.27	

Figure 5.3 illustrates the three ELs on a plot of the reported values of 4-lamp MBP IS and RS ballasts. A star indicates a representative unit tested by DOE. Diamonds indicate other 4-lamp MBP IS and RS ballasts tested by DOE.

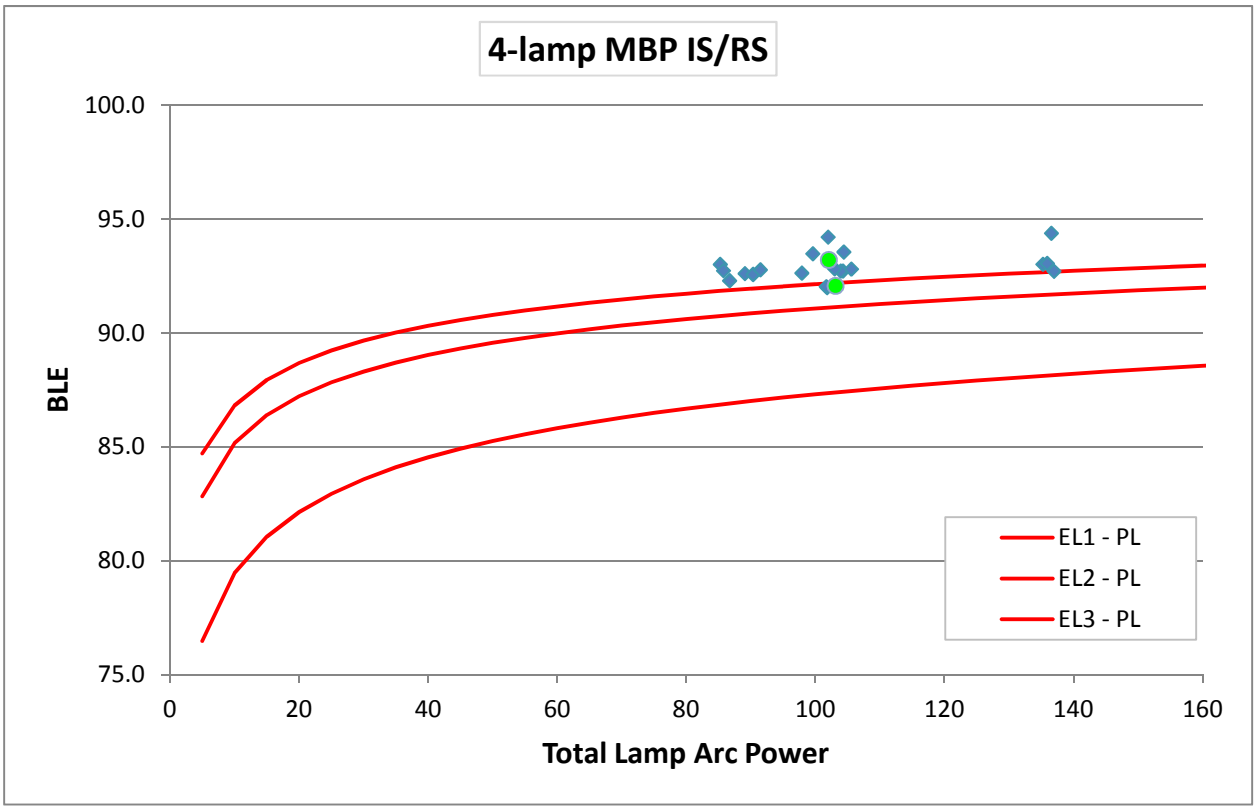


Figure 5.3 Efficiency Levels for the 4-lamp MBP IS and RS Representative Ballast Type

Table 5.17 provides detailed information on the 4-foot MBP ballast designs used in the engineering analysis and subsequent analyses. In general, for the 4-lamp MBP IS and RS representative ballast type, ballasts at higher efficiencies can operate at multiple voltages and have a similar BF and PF as the baseline ballast designs.

Table 5.17 Ballast Designs for the 4-lamp MBP IS and RS Representative Ballast Type

Efficiency Level	For Operation Of	Ballast Type	Starting Method	Input Voltage	Universal or Dedicated Voltage	Power Factor	THD (%)	Ballast Factor	Input Power	Lamp Arc Power	BLE (%)
Baseline /EL2	4 F32T8 Lamps	Electronic	IS	277	Universal	0.99	<10	0.89	106.2	97.6	92.0
EL3	4 F32T8 Lamps	Electronic	IS	277	Universal	0.98	<10	0.88	103.5	96.6	93.3

5.10.3 Lamp and Ballast Prices

DOE analyzed each EL for the 4-lamp MBP IS and RS representative ballast type to develop appropriate MSPs. The baseline/EL2 and EL3 MSPs were calculated using the average

of the teardown- and blue book-sourced MSPs. DOE found that the MSP increased with increased efficiency for this representative ballast type as depicted in Table 5.18.

Table 5.18 Summary of the Manufacturing Selling Price for the 4-lamp MBP IS and RS Representative Ballast Type

Efficiency Level	Lamp Type	Starting Method	MSP (2009$)
Baseline/EL2	F32T8	IS	$9.79
EL3	F32T8	IS	$11.63

The following table depicts the appropriate lamp prices for the baseline lamps as used in the 2009 Lamps Rule (see section 5.9.3).

Table 5.19 Retail Prices for Four-Foot Medium Bipin Fluorescent Lamps

Lamp Type	Retail Price (2007$)
F32T8	$3.19

5.10.4 Results

Table 5.20 presents the engineering characteristics of the ballast replacement option for the baseline F32T8 system in the 4-lamp MBP IS and RS representative ballast type. Because the BF of EL3 is slightly lower than the baseline system, the normalized input power is higher than the measured input power. If a direct substitution is made, mean lumen output does not change by more than one percent relative to the mean lumen output of the baseline system.

Table 5.20 Four-Lamp MBP IS and RS Representative Ballast Type with F32T8 Baseline[f]

Efficiency Level	For Operation Of	Ballast Type	Starting Method	Input Voltage	Universal or Dedicated Voltage	Ballast Factor	Input Power (W)	Lamp Arc Power (W)	BLE (%)	System Initial Light Output (lm)	System Mean Light Output (lm)	Percentage Change Mean Lumen Output (%)	Ballast Manufacturer Selling Price (2009$)	Lamp Retail Price (2007$)	Normalized Input Power (W)
Baseline/EL2	4 F32T8 Lamps	Electronic	IS	277	Universal	0.89	106.2	97.6	92.0	10,170	9.644	0%	$9.79	$12.76	106.2
EL3	4 F32T8 Lamps	Electronic	IS	277	Universal	0.88	103.5	96.6	93.3	10,068	9.547	-1%	$11.63	$12.76	104.6

5.11 INSTANT AND RAPID START BALLASTS THAT OPERATE TWO EIGHT-FOOT SP SLIMLINE LAMPS

The IS and RS product class includes three representative ballast types, including IS and RS ballasts that operate two 8-foot SP slimline lamps. DOE presents its analysis of this ballast type in the following sections.

5.11.1 Baseline Models

For the 2-lamp 8-foot SP slimline normal BF representative ballast type; hereafter referred to as the 8-foot SP slimline representative ballast type), DOE chose to analyze two baseline ballasts. Census data indicates that 2001 shipments of 8-foot SP slimline T12 ballasts represented approximately 50 percent of all shipments while 8-foot SP slimline T8 ballasts represented the remaining approximately 50 percent.[15] Therefore, DOE analyzed both a T12 and T8 ballast as baseline ballasts. Because the 2009 Lamps Rule eliminated all currently commercially available T12 lamps by 2012, DOE created an F96T12/ES lamp that complied with the 2009 Lamps Rule to pair with T12 ballasts (see section 5.9.1). Because only the most efficient T12 lamps will be available when this ballast rulemaking takes effect, DOE chose to analyze only those T12 ballasts that operate F96T12/ES lamps for this rulemaking. For the T8 baseline, DOE chose to analyze only those ballasts that operate the F96T8 lamp because this lamp is the most common 8-foot SP slimline T8 lamp.

The Federal minimum energy conservation standards for ballasts that operate two F96T12/ES lamps became effective for ballasts manufactured on or after July 1, 2009. (10 CFR Part 430.32 (m)(5)). This energy conservation standard effectively allowed only electronic F96T12/ES ballasts. Therefore, DOE chose an electronic ballast as the F96T12/ES baseline ballast. To determine the BLE of the baseline ballast, DOE tested multiple ballasts operating a reference F96T12/ES lamp. The BLE, BF, and input power of the most common F96T12/ES ballast that just meets the minimum energy conservation standard of 88.4 percent (BEF of 0.77) is shown in Table 5.21 below. All T12 electronic ballasts in product catalogs are IS, dedicated voltage, and have a high PF. The ballast that just meets the energy conservation standard also exhibits these characteristics. DOE also chose a ballast that has an input voltage of 277V because the majority of ballasts operate in commercial buildings at 277V. There are multiple THD values for electronic F96T12/ES. These range from <20 percent to <14 percent and <10 percent. DOE chose a ballast with a THD of <20 percent because it represented the least efficient T12 ballast.

Currently there is no federal minimum energy conservation standard for ballasts that operate F96T8 lamps. Therefore, in choosing the baseline ballast for this lamp type, DOE chose the most common, least efficient ballast on the market. DOE tested a range of F96T8 ballasts from multiple ballast manufacturers and found that the least efficient but most common ballast exhibited the characteristics shown in the table below. The vast majority of F96T8 ballasts are IS, electronic, and have a high PF (>0.98). Furthermore, the majority of the least efficient T8 ballasts are universal voltage and have a THD <10 percent. Finally, like the F96T12/ES baseline

[15] More recent census data for ballasts is available. However, shipments of T12 ballasts have not been publicly released after 2001. T12 ballast shipments also include data for the 6-foot SP slimline ballast which DOE estimates is negligible when compared to the 8-foot shipments.

ballast, DOE chose a ballast that has an input voltage of 277V as the majority of ballasts operate in commercial buildings at 277V.

Table 5.21 Baseline Ballasts for the Eight-Foot SP Slimline Representative Ballast Type

For Operation of	Starting Method, Input Voltage, Ballast Type, PF, THD	BF	Input Power (W)	BLE (%)	Federal Energy Conservation Standard
2, F96T12/ES Lamps	IS, 277V, Electronic, Dedicated Voltage, >0.98, PF, <20% THD	0.88	113.5	88.9%	88.4%
2, F96T8 Lamps	IS, 277V, Electronic, Universal Voltage, >0.98 PF, <10% THD	0.88	107.8	91.6%	N/A

As discussed above, DOE paired 8-foot SP slimline ballasts with an appropriate F96T12/ES or reduced wattage F96T8 lamp, which was designed to reflect the distribution of energy-saving lamps on the market. The characteristics of these lamps are listed in the table below.

Table 5.22 Lamps for Use with F96T8 and F96T12/ES Ballasts

Lamp Type	CCT	Rated Efficacy*	Initial Light Output	Mean Light Output	Life	CRI
	K	*lm/W*	*lm*	*lm*	*hr*	
F96T12/ES	4,100	99.6	6,025	5,604	15,000	N/A
F96T8	4,100	99.6	5,909	5,497	16,667	82
* Rated efficacy is based on the rated wattage of the F96T12/ES lamp, which is 60.5W and the weighted-average lamp wattage of T8 8-foot SP slimline lamps for the F96T8 lamp, which is 59.34W.						

This combination of lamp and ballast represents the most common configuration for these ballasts in existing and new installations. Together, this lamp-and-ballast combination creates a system lumen package of approximately 9,855 mean lumens (and 10,593 initial lumens) for the baseline F96T12/ES ballast, approximately 9,641 mean lumens (and 10,364 initial lumens) for the baseline F96T8 IS ballast.

5.11.2 Efficiency Levels

The following discussion identifies the steps and technologies associated with each EL DOE considered for the 8-foot SP slimline representative ballast type. As discussed in the screening analysis (TSD chapter 4), DOE used design options that achieve a higher BLE than the baseline ballast. Because the baseline ballasts are electronic ballasts, improvements required the use of the following design options: improved components and improved circuit design. For the 8-foot SP slimline representative ballast type, DOE identified three ELs. EL3 represents the maximum technologically feasible level.

Baseline/EL1. EL1 for the IS and RS representative product class does not affect the 8-foot SP slimline representative ballast type. The baseline T12 ballast just meets EL1.

Baseline/EL2. This level affects the baseline T12 ballast but not the baseline T8 ballast. The least efficient T8 ballast just meets this level. Ballasts at this level use better components and more efficient circuit designs than those ballasts that just meet EL1.

EL3. This level affects both the baseline T12 and T8 ballast. No T12 ballasts meet this level. T8 ballasts at this level use slightly better components and circuit designs than those ballasts that just meet EL2. EL3 also represents the maximum technologically feasible level.

Table 5.23 Summary of ELs for Eight-foot SP Slimline Ballasts

BLE = A/(1+B*total lamp arc power^-C) where A, B, and C are as follows:			
Efficiency Level	**A**	**B**	**C**
EL 1	0.993	0.46	0.25
EL 2		0.31	
EL 3		0.27	

Figure 5.4 illustrates the three ELs on a plot of the reported values of 8-foot SP Slimline ballasts. A circle indicates a representative unit tested by DOE. Diamonds indicate other 8-foot SP Slimline ballasts tested by DOE.

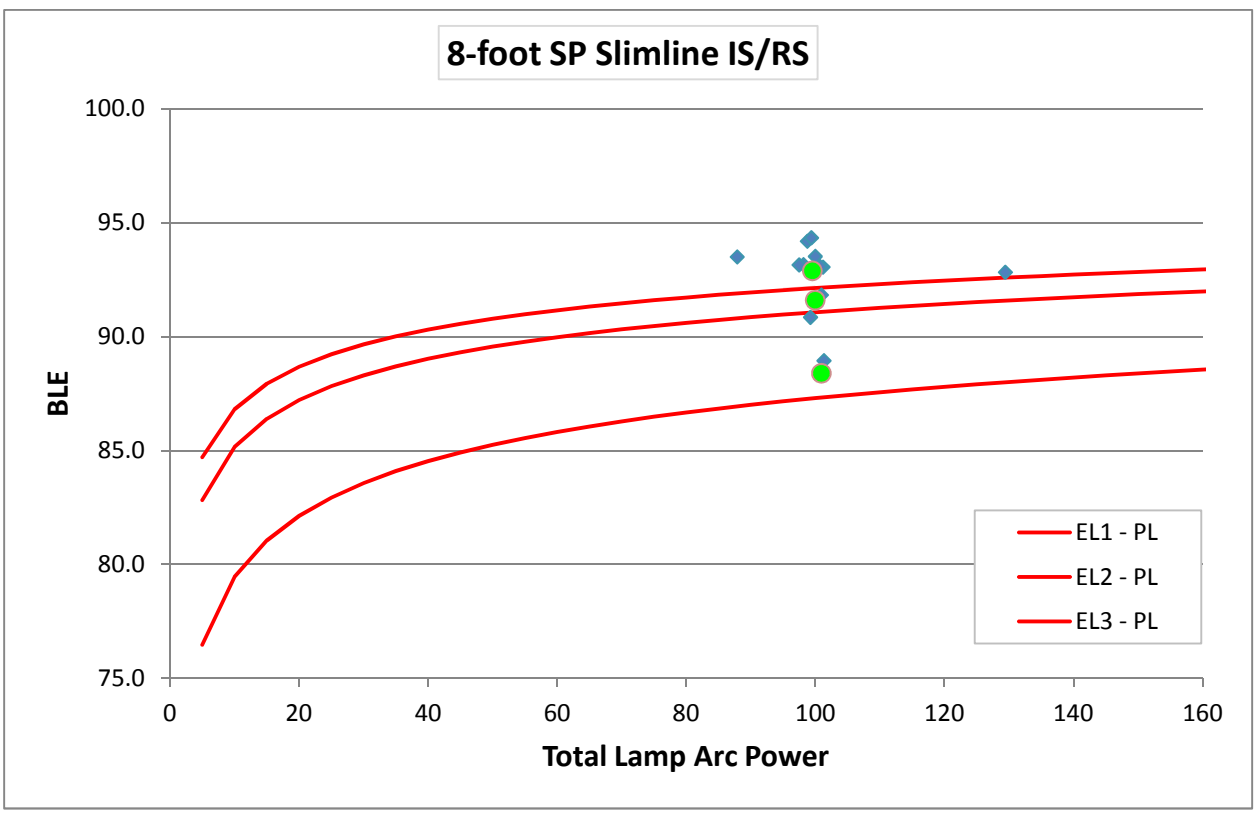


Figure 5.4 Efficiency Levels for the Eight-Foot SP Slimline Representative Ballast Type

Table 5.24 provides detailed information on the 8-foot SP slimline ballast designs used in the engineering analysis and subsequent analyses. For the F96T8 and F96T12/ES ballasts, the ballast characteristics remain the same as the baseline system.

Table 5.24 Ballast Designs for the Eight-Foot SP Slimline Representative Ballast Type

Efficiency Level	For Operation Of	Ballast Type	Starting Method	Input Voltage	Universal or Dedicated Voltage	Power Factor	THD (%)	Ballast Factor	Input Power (W)	Lamp Arc Power (W)	BLE (%)
Baseline /EL1	2 F96T12ES Lamps	Electronic	IS	277	Dedicated	0.98	<20	0.88	113.5	100.9	88.9
Baseline /EL2	2 F96T8 Lamps	Electronic	IS	277	Universal	0.98	<10	0.88	107.8	98.7	91.6
EL3	2 F96T8 Lamps	Electronic	IS	277	Dedicated	0.98	<10	0.87	105.8	98.3	92.9

5.11.3 Lamp and Ballast Prices

DOE analyzed each EL for the 8-foot SP slimline representative ballast type to develop appropriate MSPs. DOE based the EL3 MSP on an average of teardown- and blue book-sourced MSPs, while the EL1 and EL2 MSPs were based on only blue book-sourced MSPs. DOE found that the MSP increased with increased efficiency for all ELs.

Table 5.25 Manufacturing Selling Prices for the Eight-Foot SP Slimline Representative Ballast Type

Efficiency Level	Lamp Type	MSP (2009$)
Baseline/EL1	F96T12/ES	$8.84
Baseline/EL2	F96T8	$10.05
EL3	F96T8	$10.29

The following table depicts the appropriate lamp prices for the baseline lamps as used in the 2009 Lamps Rule (see section 5.9.3).

Table 5.26 Retail Prices for Eight-Foot SP Slimline Fluorescent Lamps

Lamp Type	Retail Price (2007$)
F96T12/ES	$7.00
F96T8	$6.07

5.11.4 Results

Table 5.27 presents the engineering characteristics of the ballast replacement options for the baseline F96T12/ES system in the 8-foot SP slimline representative ballast type. Because the

BF of the standards-case systems are slightly less than the baseline system, the normalized input power is higher than the measured input power. If a direct substitution is made, mean lumen output does not change by more than three percent relative to the mean lumen output of the baseline system.

Table 5.27 Eight-Foot SP Slimline Representative Ballast Type with F96T12/ES Baseline[f]

Efficiency Level	For Operation Of	Ballast Type	Starting Method	Input Voltage	Universal or Dedicated Voltage	Ballast Factor	Input Power (W)	Lamp Arc Power (W)	BLE (%)	System Initial Light Output (lm)	System Mean Light Output (lm)	Percentage Change Mean Lumen Output (%)	Ballast Manufacturer Selling Price (2009$)	Lamp Retail Price (2007$)	Normalized Input Power (W)
Baseline /EL1	2 F96T12ES Lamps	Electronic	IS	277	Dedicated	0.88	113.5	100.9	88.9	10,593	9,855	0%	$8.84	$14.00	113.5
Baseline /EL2	2 F96T8 Lamps	Electronic	IS	277	Universal	0.88	107.8	98.7	91.6	10,364	9,641	-2%	$10.05	$12.14	110.2
EL3	2 F96T8 Lamps	Electronic	IS	277	Dedicated	0.87	105.8	98.3	92.9	10,318	9,599	-3%	$10.29	$12.14	108.6

Table 5.28 presents the engineering characteristics of the ballast replacement options for the baseline F96T8 system in the 8-foot SP slimline representative ballast type. Because the BF of the standards-case systems are slightly less than the baseline system, the normalized input power is closer to the measured input power. If a direct substitution is made, mean lumen output does not change by more than 0.4 percent (rounded in Table 5.28 to zero percent) relative to the mean lumen output of the baseline system.

Table 5.28 Eight-Foot SP Slimline Representative Ballast Type with F96T8 Baseline[f]

Efficiency Level	For Operation Of	Ballast Type	Starting Method	Input Voltage	Universal or Dedicated Voltage	Ballast Factor	Input Power (W)	Lamp Arc Power (W)	BLE (%)	System Initial Light Output (lm)	System Mean Light Output (lm)	Percentage Change Mean Lumen Output (%)	Ballast Manufacturer Selling Price (2009$)	Lamp Retail Price (2007$)	Normalized Input Power (W)
Baseline /EL2	2 F96T8 Lamps	Electronic	IS	277	Universal	0.88	107.8	98.7	91.6	10,364	9,641	0.0%	$10.05	$12.14	107.8
EL3	2 F96T8 Lamps	Electronic	IS	277	Dedicated	0.87	105.8	98.3	92.9	10,318	9,599	-0.4%	$10.29	$12.14	106.3

5.12 INSTANT START AND RAPID START RESIDENTIAL BALLASTS THAT OPERATE TWO FOUR-FOOT MBP AND TWO-FOOT U-SHAPED LAMPS

The IS and RS residential product class includes one representative ballast type: ballasts that operate two 4-foot MBP and 2-foot U-shaped lamps in the residential sector. DOE presents its analysis of this ballast type in the following sections.

5.12.1 Baseline Models

For the residential 2-lamp 4-foot MBP and 2-foot U-shaped IS and RS representative ballast type (hereafter referred to as the residential representative ballast type), DOE chose to analyze two baseline ballasts. Census data indicates that the market share of low power factor magnetic ballasts was about 7 percent during the years from 1995 to 2002, and then decreased to about 1.5 percent in 2005.[16] However, DOE believes that the Census data does not accurately reflect the residential ballast market. First, electronic ballasts are a common option for residential fluorescent lighting fixtures, but they are not reported in the Census data. Second, many residential ballasts are manufactured overseas by foreign companies which do not share shipment data with the U.S. Census. Through manufacturer interviews, DOE learned that both T12 and T8 ballasts are popular in the residential market. Therefore, DOE analyzed both a T12 and T8 ballast as a baseline ballast. Because the 2009 Lamps Rule will eliminate all currently commercially available T12 lamps by 2012, DOE created an F34T12 lamp that complied with the 2009 Lamps Rule to pair with T12 ballasts (see section 5.9.1). Because only the most efficient T12 lamps will be available when this ballast rulemaking takes effect, DOE chose to analyze only those T12 ballasts that operate F34T12 lamps for this rulemaking. For the T8 baseline, DOE paired its T8 baseline ballast with an F32T8 lamp because DOE believed it was the most common wattage lamp at that diameter.

The Federal minimum energy conservation standard for ballasts that operate two F34T12 lamps is effective for residential ballasts manufactured on or after July 1, 2010. (10 CFR Part 430.32 (m)(5)). This energy conservation standard effectively allowed only electronic F34T12 ballasts. Therefore, DOE chose an electronic ballast as the T12 residential baseline ballast. To determine the BLE of the baseline ballast, DOE tested multiple ballasts operating a reference F34T12 lamp. The BLE, BF, and input power of the most common T12 ballast that just meets the minimum energy conservation standard of 80.5 percent (BEF of 1.35) is shown in Table 5.29 below. DOE research discovered that most ballasts sold in the residential market are sold as part of a fixture. Therefore, DOE researched the most common fixtures sold in the residential market. DOE then obtained the fixtures, removed the ballast, and tested the ballast to determine the least efficient and most common option. Other residential ballasts were procured independent of a fixture. The majority of ballasts in the residential market operate two lamps, have an input voltage of 120V, have a low power factor (0.5<PF<0.9), and are sold in striplights (also known as shoplights). The baseline T12 ballast exhibits these characteristics. The BLE, BF, and input power of the T12 and T8 baseline ballasts are shown in Table 5.29.

[16] Low power factor ballasts are ballasts with a power factor less than 0.9 and are typically used in residential applications.

For the T8 baseline, DOE also chose the most common, least efficient ballast on the market. DOE tested a range of F32T8 ballasts from multiple ballast manufacturers and in multiple fixtures. DOE found that the least efficient but most common ballast exhibited the characteristics shown in the table below. The majority of F32T8 ballasts in the residential sector operate two lamps, are electronic, are IS, and operate at a dedicated voltage of 120V. The characteristics of the T8 baseline ballast are summarized in Table 5.29.

Table 5.29 Baseline Ballasts for the Residential Representative Ballast Type

For Operation of	Starting Method, Input Voltage, Ballast Type, PF	BF	Input Power (W)	BLE (%)	Federal Energy Conservation Standard
2, F34T12 Lamps	RS, 120V, Electronic, Dedicated Voltage, >0.50 PF	0.82	62.6	77.7%	80.5%
2, F32T8 Lamps	IS, 120V, Electronic, Dedicated Voltage, >0.50 PF	0.81	50.9	87.2%	N/A

As discussed above, DOE paired both commercial and industrial 4-foot and 2-foot U-shaped MBP ballasts with an appropriate F34T12 and a reduced wattage F32T8 lamp, which was designed to reflect the distribution of energy-saving lamps on the market. The characteristics of these lamps are listed in the table below.

Table 5.30 Lamps for Use with F32T8 and F34T12 Ballasts

Lamp Type	CCT	Rated Efficacy*	Initial Light Output	Mean Light Output	Life	CRI
	K	*lm/W*	*lm*	*lm*	*hr*	
F34T12	4,100	92.9	3,160	2,997	24,000	N/A
F32T8	4,100	92.9	2,860	2,712	24,091	85
* Rated efficacy is based on the rated wattage of the F34T12 lamp, which is 34W and the weighted-average lamp wattage of 4-ft T8 MBP lamps for the F32T8 lamp, which is 30.77W						

This combination of lamp and ballast represents the most common configuration for these ballasts in existing and new installations. Together, these lamp-and-ballast combinations create a system lumen package of approximately 4,889 mean lumens (and 5,155 initial lumens) for the baseline F34T12 ballast, and approximately 4,384 mean lumens (and 4,623 initial lumens) for the baseline F32T8 ballast.

5.12.2 Efficiency Levels

The following discussion identifies the steps and technologies associated with each EL DOE considered for the residential representative ballast type. As discussed in the screening analysis (TSD chapter 4), DOE used design options that achieve a higher BLE than the baseline ballast. Because the baseline ballasts are electronic ballasts, improvements required the use of the improved components and improved circuit design. For the residential representative ballast type, DOE identified three ELs. EL2 represents the maximum technologically feasible level.

EL1. This level affects the F34T12 baseline ballast but not the F32T8 baseline ballast. No T12 ballasts meet this level. In addition, ballasts must use improved circuit designs (a starting method that is IS rather than RS).

EL.2 This level again affects both baseline ballasts and represents the maximum technologically feasible level. This level represents a modest improvement in efficiency over EL1. Ballasts at this level use slightly better components and circuit designs than those ballasts that just meet EL1.

Table 5.31 Summary of ELs for Residential Ballasts

BLE = A/(1+B*total lamp arc power^-C) where A, B, and C are as follows:			
Efficiency Level	**A**	**B**	**C**
EL 1	0.993	0.41	0.25
EL 2		0.29	

Figure 5.5 illustrates the three ELs on a plot of the reported values of residential ballasts. A circle indicates a representative unit tested by DOE. Diamonds indicate other residential ballasts tested by DOE.

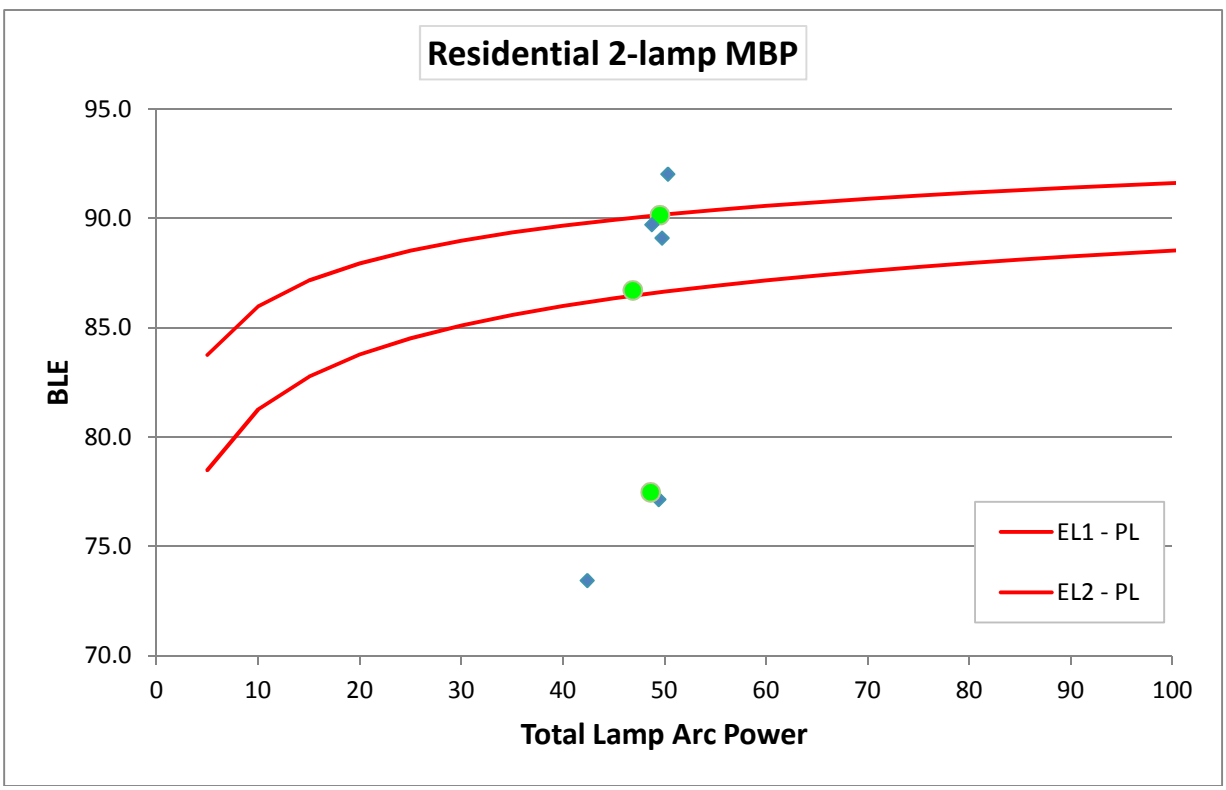


Figure 5.5 Efficiency Levels for the Residential Representative Ballast Type

Table 5.32 provides detailed information on the 4-foot MBP ballast designs used in the engineering analysis and subsequent analyses.

Table 5.32 Ballast Designs for the Residential Representative Ballast Type

Efficiency Level	For Operation Of	Ballast Type	Starting Method	Input Voltage	Universal or Dedicated Voltage	Power Factor	THD (%)	Ballast Factor	Input Power (W)	Lamp Arc Power (W)	BLE (%)
Baseline	2 F34T12 Lamps	Electronic	RS	120	Dedicated	-	<20	0.82	62.6	48.6	77.7
Baseline /EL1	2 F32T8 Lamps	Electronic	IS	120	Dedicated	-	-	0.81	50.9	44.4	87.2
EL2	2 F32T8 Lamps	Electronic	IS	120	Dedicated	>0.5	<120	0.85	52.1	46.9	90.0

5.12.3 Lamp and Ballast Prices

DOE analyzed each EL for the residential representative ballast type to develop appropriate MSPs. For the baseline and EL1, DOE used blue book-sourced MSPs. For EL2, DOE used a manufacturer-sourced MSP. DOE found the MSP for the F34T12 ballast was higher than the baseline/EL1 F32T8 ballast. The F34T12 electronic ballast is sold at lower volumes than electronic F32T8 ballasts. DOE attributes the smaller shipments volume to its high cost relative to its efficiency. Table 5.33 lists the MSPs for the residential representative ballast type.

Table 5.33 Manufacturing Selling Prices for the Residential Representative Ballast Type

Efficiency Level	Lamp Type	MSP (2009$)
Baseline	F34T12	$4.68
Baseline/EL1	F32T8	$3.77
EL2	F32T8	$4.62

The following table depicts the appropriate lamp prices for the baseline lamps as used in the 2009 Lamps Rule.

Table 5.34 Retail Prices for Four-Foot MBP Fluorescent Lamps

Lamp Type	Retail Price (2007$)
F34T12	$5.83
F32T8	$3.19

5.12.4 Results

Table 5.35 presents the engineering characteristics of the ballast replacement options for the baseline F34T12 system in the residential representative ballast type. If a direct substitution

is made, mean lumen output can increase by as much as ten percent over the mean lumen output of the baseline system because of the difference in ballast factor. For the residential sector, DOE believes that consumers are more likely to purchase replacement fixtures rather than direct ballast replacements.

Table 5.35 Residential Representative Ballast Type with F34T12 Baseline[f]

Efficiency Level	For Operation Of	Ballast Type	Starting Method	Input Voltage	Universal or Dedicated Voltage	Ballast Factor	Input Power (W)	Lamp Arc Power (W)	BLE (%)	System Initial Light Output (lm)	System Mean Light Output (lm)	Percentage Change Mean Lumen Output (%)	Ballast Manufacturer Selling Price (2009$)	Lamp Retail Price (2007$)	Normalized Input Power (W)
Baseline	2 F34T12 Lamps	Electronic	IS	120	Dedicated	0.82	62.6	48.6	77.7	5,155	4,889	0%	$4.68	$11.65	62.6
Baseline/EL1	2 F32T8 Lamps	Electronic	IS	120	Dedicated	0.81	50.9	44.4	87.2	4,623	4,384	-10%	$3.77	$6.38	56.8
EL2	2 F32T8 Lamps	Electronic	IS	120	Dedicated	0.85	52.1	46.9	90.0	4,886	4,633	-5%	$4.62	$6.38	55.0

Table 5.36 presents the engineering characteristics of the ballast replacement options for the baseline F32T8 system in the residential representative ballast type If a direct substitution is made, mean lumen output does not change by more than five percent relative to the mean lumen output of the baseline system.

Table 5.36 Residential Representative Ballast Type with F32T8 Baseline[f]

Efficiency Level	For Operation Of	Ballast Type	Starting Method	Input Voltage	Universal or Dedicated Voltage	Ballast Factor	Input Power (W)	Lamp Arc Power (W)	BLE (%)	System Initial Light Output (lm)	System Mean Light Output (lm)	Percentage Change Mean Lumen Output (%)	Ballast Manufacturer Selling Price (2009$)	Lamp Retail Price (2007$)	Normalized Input Power (W)
Baseline/ EL1	2 F32T8 Lamps	Electronic	IS	120	Dedicated	0.81	50.9	44.4	87.2	4,623	4,384	0%	$3.77	$6.38	50.9
EL2	2 F32T8 Lamps	Electronic	IS	120	Dedicated	0.85	52.1	46.9	90.0	4,886	4,633	5%	$4.62	$6.38	49.3

5.13 PROGRAMMED START BALLASTS THAT OPERATE TWO FOUR-FOOT MBP AND TWO-FOOT U-SHAPED LAMPS

The PS product class includes four representative ballast types, including PS ballasts that operate two 4-foot MBP and 2-foot U-shaped lamps. DOE presents its analysis of this ballast type in the following sections.

5.13.1 Baseline Models

For the 2-lamp 4-foot MBP and 2-foot U-shaped PS normal BF representative ballast type (hereafter the 2-lamp MBP PS representative ballast type), DOE found that only F32T8 ballasts operate in this representative ballast type. DOE tested a range of F32T8 PS ballasts from multiple ballast manufacturers and found that the least efficient of these ballasts exhibited the characteristics shown in Table 5.37 below. This ballast, like the majority of PS ballasts on the market, is electronic, has a high PF (~0.98), has a low THD (<10 percent), and is universal voltage.

Table 5.37 Baseline Units for the 2-lamp MBP PS Representative Ballast Type

For operation of	Starting Method, Input Voltage, Ballast Type, PF, THD	BF	Input Power	BLE (%)	Federal Energy Conservation Standards (BEF)
2, F32T8 lamps	PS, 277V, Electronic, >0.98, <10% THD, Universal Voltage	0.91	60.0	83.2%	N/A

As discussed above, DOE paired 4-foot MBP ballasts with an appropriate reduced wattage F32T8 lamp, which was designed to reflect the distribution of energy-saving lamps on the market. The characteristics of these lamps are listed in the table below.

Table 5.38 Lamps for Use with F32T8 Ballasts

Lamp Type	CCT	Rated Efficacy*	Initial Light Output	Mean Light Output	Life	CRI
	K	*lm/W*	*lm*	*lm*	*hr*	
F32T8	4,100	92.9	2,860	2,712	24,091	85
* Rated efficacy is based on the weighted-average lamp wattage of 4-ft T8 MBP lamps which is 30.77W.						

This combination of lamp and ballast represents the most common configuration for these ballasts in existing and new installations. Together, these lamp-and-ballast combinations create a system lumen package of approximately 4,929 mean lumens (and 5,198 initial lumens) for the baseline F32T8 ballast.

5.13.2 Efficiency Levels

The following discussion identifies the steps and technologies associated with each EL DOE considered for the 2-lamp MBP PS representative ballast type. As discussed in the screening analysis (TSD chapter 4), DOE considered design options that achieve a higher BLE than the baseline ballast. Because the baseline ballast is a T8 electronic ballast, improvements required the use of the following design options: improved components and improved circuit design. For the 2-lamp MBP PS ballasts, DOE identified three ELs. EL3 represents the maximum technologically feasible level.

EL1. DOE did not identify 2-lamp 4-foot MBP PS ballasts at EL1, though other ballasts in the PS product class did fall in EL1.

EL2. EL2 requires the use of improved circuit designs for the 2-lamp MBP PS ballast. Specifically, ballasts at this level use some reduction of cathode heating of the filament after the lamp starts.

EL3. EL3 represents the maximum technologically feasible EL. Ballasts at this level will use slightly better components and circuit designs than those ballasts that just meet EL2.

Table 5.39 Summary of ELs for Two-Lamp MBP PS Ballasts

BLE = A/(1+B*total lamp arc power^-C) where A, B, and C are as follows:			
Efficiency Level	**A**	**B**	**C**
EL 1	0.993	0.60	0.37
EL 2		0.55	
EL 3		0.51	

Figure 5.6 illustrates the three ELs on a plot of the reported values of 2-lamp MBP PS ballasts. A circle indicates a representative unit tested by DOE. Diamonds indicate other 2-lamp MBP PS ballasts tested by DOE.

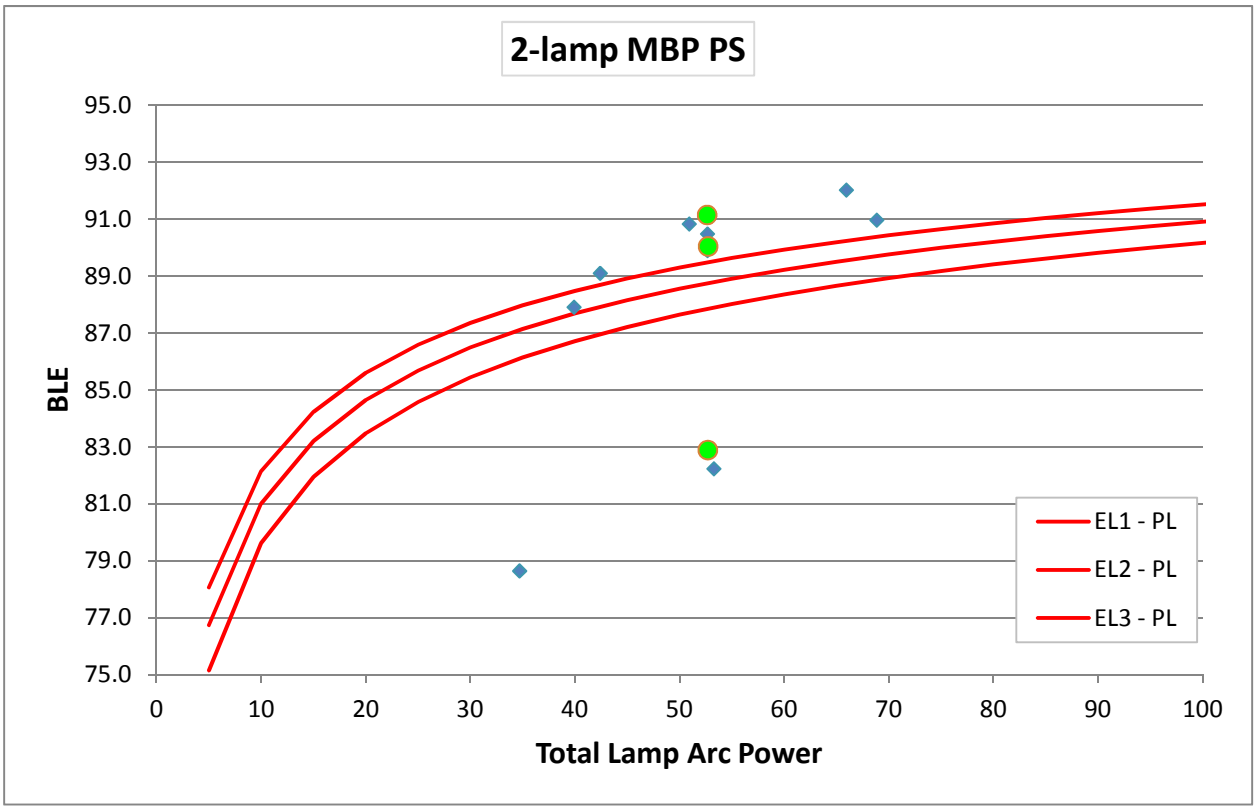


Figure 5.6 Efficiency Levels for the 2-lamp MBP PS Representative Ballast Type

Table 5.40 provides detailed information on the 2-foot MBP PS ballast designs used in the engineering analysis and subsequent analyses.

Table 5.40 Ballast Designs for the 2-lamp MBP PS Representative Ballast Type

Efficiency Level	For Operation Of	Ballast Type	Starting Method	Input Voltage	Universal or Dedicated Voltage	Power Factor	THD (%)	Ballast Factor	Input Power (W)	Lamp Arc Power (W)	BLE (%)
Baseline	2 F32T8 Lamps	Electronic	PS	277	Universal	0.98	<10%	0.91	60.0	49.9	83.2
EL1	2 F32T8 Lamps	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-
EL2	2 F32T8 Lamps	Electronic	PS	277	Universal	0.98	<10%	0.91	55.6	49.9	89.9
EL3	2 F32T8 Lamps	Electronic	PS	277	Universal	0.98	<10%	0.91	54.7	49.8	91.0

5.13.3 Lamp and Ballast Prices

DOE analyzed each EL for the 2-lamp MBP PS representative ballast type to develop appropriate MSPs. DOE based the baseline and EL3 MSPs on an average of teardown- and blue book-sourced MSPs. For EL2, the MSP was based on blue-book sourced MSPs. DOE found that the MSP increased with increased efficiency for this representative ballast type as depicted in Table 5.41.

Table 5.41 Summary of the Manufacturing Selling Prices for the 2-lamp MBP PS Representative Ballast Type

Efficiency Level	Lamp Type	Starting Method	MSP (2009$)
Baseline	F32T8	PS	$8.39
EL2	F32T8	PS	$9.28
EL3	F32T8	PS	$9.59

The following table depicts the appropriate lamp prices for the baseline lamps as used in the 2009 Lamps Rule (see section 5.9.3).

Table 5.42 Retail Prices for Four-Foot Medium Bipin Fluorescent Lamps

Lamp Type	Retail Price (2007$)
F32T8	$3.19

5.13.4 Results

Table 5.43 presents the engineering characteristics of the ballast replacement options for the baseline F32T8 system in the 2-lamp MBP PS representative ballast type. If a direct substitution is made, mean lumen output does not change by more than 0.1 percent (rounded to zero percent in Table 5.43) relative to the mean lumen output of the baseline system.

Table 5.43 Two-lamp MBP PS Representative Ballast Type[f]

Efficiency Level	For Operation Of	Ballast Type	Starting Method	Input Voltage	Universal or Dedicated Voltage	Ballast Factor	Input Power (W)	Lamp Arc Power (W)	BLE (%)	System Initial Light Output (lm)	System Mean Light Output (lm)	Percentage Change Mean Lumen Output (%)	Ballast Manufacturer Selling Price (2009$)	Lamp Retail Price (2007$)	Normalized Input Power (W)
Baseline	2 F32T8 Lamps	Electronic	PS	277	Universal	0.91	60.0	49.9	83.2	5,198	4,929	0.0%	$8.39	$6.38	60.0
EL1	2 F32T8 Lamps	Electronic	PS	277	-	-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
EL2	2 F32T8 Lamps	Electronic	PS	277	Universal	0.91	55.6	49.9	89.9	5,200	4,931	0.1%	$9.28	$6.38	55.5
EL3	2 F32T8 Lamps	Electronic	PS	277	Universal	0.91	54.7	49.8	91.0	5,191	4,922	-0.1%	$9.59	$6.38	54.8

5.14 PROGRAMMED START BALLASTS THAT OPERATE FOUR FOUR-FOOT MBP AND FOUR TWO-FOOT U-SHAPED LAMPS

The PS product class includes four representative ballast types, including PS ballasts that operate four 4-foot MBP and 2-foot U-shaped lamps. DOE presents its analysis of this ballast type in the following sections.

5.14.1 Baseline Models

For the 4-lamp 4-foot MBP and 2-foot U-shaped PS normal BF representative ballast type (hereafter referred to as the 4-lamp MBP PS representative ballast type), DOE also found that F32T8 lamps are the only MBP lamps operated. Currently there is no federal minimum energy conservation standard for ballasts that operate F32T8 lamps. Therefore, in choosing the baseline ballast for this representative ballast type, DOE chose the most common, least efficient ballast on the market. DOE tested a range of F32T8 PS ballasts from multiple ballast manufacturers and found that the least efficient of these ballasts exhibited the characteristics shown in Table 5.44. This ballast, like the majority of PS ballasts on the market, is electronic, has a high PF (~0.98) and has a low THD (<10 percent).

Table 5.44 Baseline Ballasts for the 4-lamp MBP PS Representative Ballast Type

For Operation of	Starting Method, Input Voltage, Ballast Type, PF, THD	BF	Input Power *W*	BLE (%)	Federal Energy Conservation Standard
4, F32T8 Lamps	PS, 277V, Electronic, Dedicated Voltage, 0.98 PF, <10% THD	0.83	111.6	81.9%	N/A

As discussed above, DOE paired 4-foot MBP ballasts with an appropriate reduced wattage F32T8 lamp, which was designed to reflect the distribution of energy-saving lamps on the market. The characteristics of these lamps are listed in the table below.

Table 5.45 Lamps for Use with F32T8 Ballasts

Lamp Type	CCT	Rated Efficacy*	Initial Light Output	Mean Light Output	Life	CRI
	K	*lm/W*	*lm*	*lm*	*hr*	
F32T8	4,100	92.9	2,712	2,860	24,091	85
* Rated efficacy is based on the weighted-average lamp wattage of 4-ft T8 MBP lamps which is 30.77W.						

This combination of lamp and ballast represents the most common configuration for these ballasts in existing and new installations. Together, these lamp-and-ballast combinations create a system lumen package of approximately 9,025 mean lumens (and 9,517 initial lumens) for the baseline F32T8 ballast.

5.14.2 Efficiency Levels

The following discussion identifies the steps and technologies associated with each EL DOE considered for the 4-lamp MBP PS representative ballast type. As discussed in the screening analysis (TSD chapter 4), DOE considered design options that achieve a higher BLE than the baseline ballast. Because the baseline ballast is a T8 electronic ballast, improvements required the use of the following design options: improved components and improved circuit design. For PS ballasts, DOE identified three ELs. EL3 represents the maximum technologically feasible level.

EL1. This level requires the use of improved circuit designs for the 4-lamp MBP PS ballast. Specifically, ballasts at this level use a reduced level of cathode heating of the filament after the lamp starts.

EL2. DOE did not identify 4-lamp MBP PS ballasts at EL2, though other ballasts in the PS product class did fall in EL2.

EL3. This level represents the maximum technologically feasible level and an improvement in efficiency over EL1. Ballasts that just meet EL3 may use slightly higher levels of cathode cutback after the lamp starts as well as improved components.

Table 5.46 Summary of ELs for Four-lamp MBP PS Ballasts

BLE = A/(1+B*total lamp arc power^-C) where A, B, and C are as follows:			
Efficiency Level	**A**	**B**	**C**
EL 1	0.993	0.60	0.37
EL 2		0.55	
EL 3		0.51	

Figure 5.7 illustrates three ELs on a plot of the reported values of 4-lamp MBP PS ballasts. A circle indicates a representative unit tested by DOE. Diamonds indicate other 4-lamp MBP PS ballasts tested by DOE.

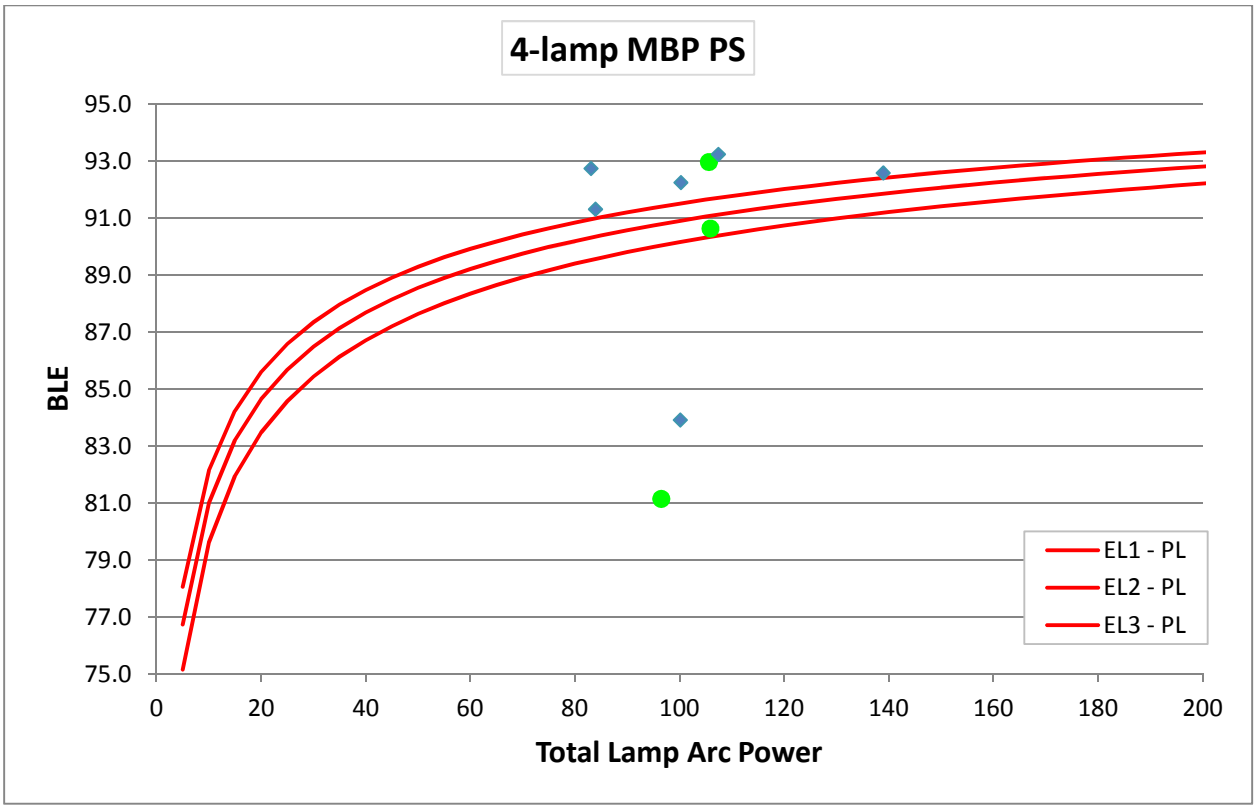


Figure 5.7 Efficiency Levels for the 4-lamp MBP PS Representative Ballast Type

Table 5.47 provides detailed information on the 4-lamp MBP PS ballast designs used in the engineering analysis and subsequent analyses.

Table 5.47 Ballast Designs for the 4-lamp MBP PS Representative Ballast Type

Efficiency Level	For Operation Of	Ballast Type	Starting Method	Input Voltage	Universal or Dedicated Voltage	Power Factor	THD (%)	Ballast Factor	Input Power (W)	Lamp Arc Power (W)	BLE (%)
Baseline	4 F32T8 Lamps	Electronic	PS	277	Universal	0.98	<10	0.83	111.6	91.4	81.9
EL1	4 F32T8 Lamps	Electronic	PS	277	Universal	0.98	<10	0.91	110.8	100.3	90.5
EL2	4 F32T8 Lamps	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
EL3	4 F32T8 Lamps	Electronic	PS	277	Universal	0.97	<10	0.91	107.7	100.0	92.8

5.14.3 Lamp and Ballast Prices

DOE analyzed each EL for the 4-lamp MBP PS representative ballast type to develop appropriate MSPs. The baseline, EL1, and EL3 MSPs were based on blue book-sourced MSPs.

DOE found that the MSP increased with increased efficiency for this representative ballast type as depicted in Table 5.48.

Table 5.48 Summary of the Manufacturing Selling Price for the 4-lamp MBP PS Representative Ballast Type

Efficiency Level	Lamp Type	Starting Method	MSP (2009$)
Baseline	F32T8	PS	$9.05
EL1	F32T8	PS	$11.84
EL3	F32T8	PS	$13.33

The following table depicts the appropriate lamp prices for the baseline lamps as used in the 2009 Lamps Rule (see section 5.9.3).

Table 5.49 Retail Prices for Four-Foot Medium Bipin Fluorescent Lamps

Lamp Type	Retail Price (2007$)
F32T8	$3.19

5.14.4 Results

presents the engineering characteristics of the ballast replacement option for the baseline F32T8 system in the PS representative ballast type. Because the BF of the standards-case systems at EL1 and EL3 is higher than the baseline system, the normalized input power is lower than the measured input power. If a direct substitution is made, mean lumen output does not change by more than ten percent relative to the mean lumen output of the baseline system.

Table 5.50 Four-Lamp MBP PS Representative Ballast Type with F32T8 Baseline[f]

Efficiency Level	For Operation Of	Ballast Type	Starting Method	Input Voltage	Universal or Dedicated Voltage	Ballast Factor	Input Power (W)	Lamp Arc Power (W)	BLE (%)	System Initial Light Output (lm)	System Mean Light Output (lm)	Percentage Change Mean Lumen Output (%)	Ballast Manufacturer Selling Price (2009$)	Lamp Retail Price (2007$)	Normalized Input Power (W)
Baseline	4 F32T8 Lamps	Electronic	PS	277	Universal	0.83	111.6	91.4	81.9	9,517	9,025	0%	$9.05	$12.76	111.6
EL1	4 F32T8 Lamps	Electronic	PS	277	Universal	0.91	110.8	100.3	90.5	10,444	9,904	10%	$11.84	$12.76	101.0
EL2	4 F32T8 Lamps	Electronic	PS	277	-	-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
EL3	4 F32T8 Lamps	Electronic	PS	277	Universal	0.91	107.7	100.0	92.8	10,416	9,877	9%	$13.33	$12.76	98.4

5.15 PROGRAMMED START BALLASTS THAT OPERATE TWO FOUR-FOOT MINIBP T5 SO LAMPS

The PS product class includes four representative ballast types, including ballasts that operate two 4-foot Mini-BP T5 SO lamps. DOE presents its analysis of this ballast type in the following sections.

5.15.1 Baseline Models

For the 2-lamp 4-foot MiniBP T5 SO normal BF representative ballast type (hereafter referred to as the 4-foot T5 SO representative ballast type), DOE chose to analyze one baseline ballast. DOE believes that F28T5 lamps encompass the vast majority of 4-foot T5 SO lamp sales.[17] Therefore, DOE has chosen to only analyze the F28T5 baseline ballast.

Currently there is no federal minimum energy conservation standard for ballasts that operate F28T5 lamps. In addition, only relatively efficient electronic 4-foot T5 SO ballasts are sold on the U.S. market. DOE recognizes, however, that electronic 4-foot T5 SO ballasts similar to the baseline levels of the 4-foot MBP T8 PS representative ballast type may be introduced to the U.S. market and purchased widely by consumers if a standard for 4-foot T5 SO ballasts is not established. Because these inefficient 4-foot T5 SO ballasts do not exist currently, DOE developed a baseline inefficient 4-foot T5 SO ballast by determining the difference in BLE between baseline and EL2 2-lamp MBP PS ballasts. More information on how DOE developed this baseline model is outlined in appendix 5B. The baseline 4-foot T5 SO ballast has the characteristics shown in the table below. Although this ballast is not commercially available today, it represents the lowest efficiency ballast that may be commercially available when standards take effect.

Table 5.51 Baseline Ballast for Four-Foot T5 MiniBP SO Representative Ballast Type

For Operation of	BF	Ballast Type	Input Power (W)	BLE (%)	Federal Energy Conservation Standard
F28T5	1.01	Electronic	67.6	82.3%	N/A

As discussed above, DOE paired the 2-lamp 4-foot SO ballast with an appropriate reduced wattage F28T5 lamp, which was designed to reflect the distribution of energy-saving lamps on the market. The characteristics of this lamp are listed in the table below.

[17] Currently only one manufacturer sells a 4-foot MiniBP T5 lamp that is not a F28T5. This lamp is a reduced wattage (F26T5).

Table 5.52 Lamps for Use with F28T5 Ballasts

Lamp Type	CCT	Rated Efficacy*	Initial Light Output	Mean Light Output	Life	CRI
	K	*lm/W*	*lm*	*lm*	*hr*	
F28T5	4,100	106.1	2,928	2,705	20,570	85
* Rated efficacy is based on the weighted-average lamp wattage of F28T5 lamps, which is 27.59W.						

This combination of lamp and ballast represents the most common configuration for these ballasts in existing and new installations. Together, this lamp-and-ballast combination creates a system lumen package of approximately 5,453 mean lumens (and 5,903 initial lumens).

5.15.2 Efficiency Levels

The following discussion identifies the steps and technologies associated with each EL DOE considered for the 4-foot T5 SO representative ballast type. As discussed in the screening analysis (TSD chapter 4), DOE used design options that achieve a higher BLE than the baseline ballast. Because the baseline ballast is an inefficient ballast, improvements required the use of the following design options: improved components and improved circuit design. For the 4-foot T5 SO representative ballast type, DOE identified three ELs. The highest EL represents the maximum technologically feasible level.

EL1. This level represents an improvement over the baseline T5 efficiency. This level is characterized by the least efficient electronic ballasts that are commercially available today.

EL2. Ballasts at this level use slightly better components and circuit designs than those ballasts that meet EL1.

EL3. This level represents an improvement in efficiency over EL2. EL3 is just met by the most efficient T5 ballast tested and represents the max-tech EL. Ballasts at this level use slightly better components and circuit designs than those ballasts that meet EL2.

Table 5.53 Summary of ELs for 4-foot T5 SO Ballasts

BLE = A/(1+B*total lamp arc power^-C) where A, B, and C are as follows:			
Efficiency Level	**A**	**B**	**C**
EL 1	0.993	0.60	0.37
EL 2		0.55	
EL 3		0.51	

Figure 5.8 illustrates the three ELs on a plot of the reported values of 4-foot T5 SO ballasts. A circle indicates a representative unit tested by DOE. Diamonds indicate other 4-foot T5 SO ballasts tested by DOE.

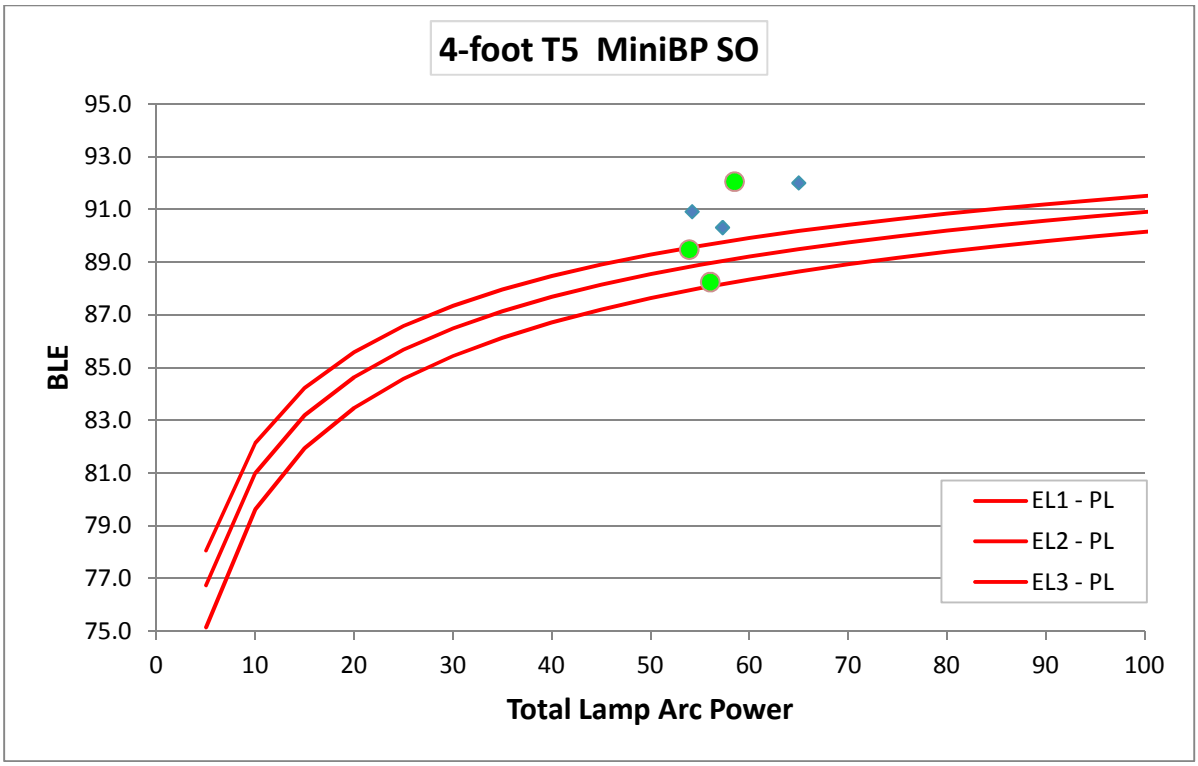


Figure 5.8 Efficiency Levels for the Four-Foot T5 MiniBP SO Representative Ballast Type

Table 5.54 provides detailed information on the 4-foot MiniBP SO ballast designs used in the engineering analysis and subsequent analyses. For the F28T5 ballasts, the ballast characteristics either improve or remain the same as the baseline system.

Table 5.54 Ballast Designs for the Four-Foot T5 MiniBP SO Representative Ballast Type

Efficiency Level	For Operation Of	Ballast Type	Starting Method	Input Voltage	Universal or Dedicated Voltage	Power Factor	THD (%)	Ballast Factor	Input Power (W)	Lamp Arc Power (W)	BLE (%)
Baseline	2 F28T5 Lamps	Electronic	PS	277	Universal	0.99	<10	1.01	67.6	55.6	82.3
EL1	2 F28T5 Lamps	Electronic	PS	277	Universal	0.99	<10	1.01	62.7	55.6	88.7
EL2	2 F28T5 Lamps	Electronic	PS	277	Universal	0.98	<10	0.97	59.7	53.5	89.6
EL3	2 F28T5 Lamps	Electronic	PS	277	Universal	0.98	<10	1.05	63.1	58.1	92.0

5.15.3 Lamp and Ballast Prices

DOE analyzed each EL for the 4-foot T5 SO representative ballast type to develop appropriate MSPs. The EL1, EL2, and EL3 MSPs were estimated using the blue book-sourced MSPs as described in section 5.6.2. To determine a price for the baseline T5 ballast, DOE

assumed that the ratio of the baseline 2-lamp, 4-foot T8 MBP PS ballast to the EL2 price for the same ballast type would be the same as the ratio of the baseline to EL1 for 4-foot T5 SO ballasts – a ballast type that operates a similar wattage. DOE found that the MSP increased with increased efficiency as depicted in the table below.

Table 5.55 Manufacturing Selling Prices for the Four-Foot T5 MiniBP SO Representative Ballast Type

Efficiency Level	Lamp Type	MSP (2009$)
Baseline	F28T5	$10.78
EL1	F28T5	$10.85
EL2	F28T5	$11.92
EL3	F28T5	$15.36

The following table depicts the appropriate lamp prices for the baseline lamps as used in the 2009 Lamps Rule.

Table 5.56 Retail Prices for Four-Foot MiniBP SO Fluorescent Lamps

Lamp Type	Retail Price (2007$)
F28T5	$3.49

5.15.4 Results

Table 5.57 presents the engineering characteristics of the ballast replacement options for the baseline F28T5 system for the 4-foot T5 SO representative ballast type. Because the BF of the standards-case system at EL2 is slightly lower than the baseline system, the normalized input power is slightly higher than the measured input power. The opposite is true at EL3. If a direct substitution is made, mean lumen output does not change by more than four percent relative to the mean lumen output of the baseline system.

Table 5.57 Four-Foot T5 MiniBP SO Representative Ballast Type with F28T5 Baseline[f]

Efficiency Level	For Operation Of	Ballast Type	Starting Method	Input Voltage	Universal or Dedicated Voltage	Ballast Factor	Input Power (W)	Lamp Arc Power (W)	BLE (%)	System Initial Light Output (lm)	System Mean Light Output (lm)	Percentage Change Mean Lumen Output (%)	Ballast Manufacturer Selling Price (2009$)	Lamp Retail Price (2007$)	Normalized Input Power (W)
Baseline	2 F28T5 Lamps	Electronic	PS	277	Universal	1.01	67.6	55.6	82.3	5,903	5,453	0%	$10.78	$6.98	67.6
EL1	2 F28T5 Lamps	Electronic	PS	277	Universal	1.01	62.7	55.6	88.7	5,903	5,453	0%	$10.85	$6.98	62.7
EL2	2 F28T5 Lamps	Electronic	PS	277	Universal	0.97	59.7	53.5	89.6	5,678	5,246	-4%	$11.92	$6.98	62.1
EL3	2 F28T5 Lamps	Electronic	PS	277	Universal	1.05	63.1	58.1	92.0	6,161	5,692	4%	$15.36	$6.98	60.4

5.16 PROGRAMMED START BALLASTS THAT OPERATE TWO FOUR-FOOT MINIBP T5 HO LAMPS

The PS product class includes four representative ballast types, including ballasts that operate two 4-foot MiniBP T5 HO lamps. DOE presents its analysis of this ballast type in the following sections.

5.16.1 Baseline Models

For the 2-lamp 4-foot MiniBP T5 HO normal BF representative ballast type (hereafter referred to as the 4-foot T5 HO representative ballast type), DOE chose to analyze one baseline ballast. DOE believes that F54T5HO lamps encompass the vast majority of 4-foot T5 HO lamps sales.[18] Therefore, DOE has chosen to only analyze the F54T5HO baseline ballast.

Currently there is no federal minimum energy conservation standard for ballasts that operate F54T5HO lamps. In addition, only relatively efficient 4-foot T5 HO electronic ballasts are sold on the U.S. market. Like the 4-foot T5 SO representative ballast type, DOE recognizes that inefficient 4-foot T5 HO ballasts may be introduced to the U.S. market and purchased widely by consumers if a standard for 4-foot T5 HO ballasts is not established. Because inefficient 4-foot T5 HO ballasts do not exist currently, DOE developed a baseline model 4-foot T5 HO ballast by determining the difference in BLE between baseline and EL2 2-lamp MBP PS ballasts. More information on how DOE developed this baseline model is outlined in appendix 5B and section 5.15.1. The baseline 4-foot T5 HO ballast has the characteristics shown in the table below. Although this ballast is not commercially available today, it is the lowest efficiency ballast that may be commercially available when standards take effect.

Table 5.58 Baseline Ballast for the Four-Foot T5 MiniBP HO Representative Ballast Type

For Operation of	BF	Ballast Type	Input Power (W)	BLE (%)	Federal Energy Conservation Standard
F54T5HO	0.95	Electronic	123.5	82.1%	N/A

As discussed above, DOE paired the 2-lamp 4-foot T5 HO ballast with an appropriate reduced wattage F54T5HO lamp, which was designed to reflect the distribution of energy-saving lamps on the market. The characteristics of this lamp are listed in the table below.

[18] Currently only two manufacturers sell a 4-foot MiniBP T5 HO lamp that is not a F54T5HO. One manufacturer sells a reduced wattage (F51T5HO). Another manufacturer sells a F49T5HO.

Table 5.59 Lamps for Use with F54T5HO Ballasts

Lamp Type	CCT	Rated Efficacy*	Initial Light Output	Mean Light Output	Life	CRI
	K	*lm/W*	*lm*	*lm*	*hr*	
F54T5HO	4,100	93.8	5,000	4,600	20,000	85
* Rated efficacy is based on the weighted-average lamp wattage of F28T5HO lamps, which 53.28W.						

This combination of lamp and ballast represents the most common configuration for these ballasts in existing and new installations. Together, this lamp-and-ballast combination creates a system lumen package of approximately 8,755 mean lumens (and 9,516 initial lumens).

5.16.2 Efficiency Levels

The following discussion identifies the steps and technologies associated with each EL DOE considered for the 4-foot T5 HO representative ballast type. As discussed in the screening analysis (TSD chapter 4), DOE used design options that achieve a higher BLE than the baseline ballast. Because the baseline ballast is an inefficient electronic ballast, improvements required the use of the following design options: improved components and improved circuit design. The highest EL represents the maximum technologically feasible level.

EL1. This level represents an improvement over the baseline T5 efficiency. This level is characterized by the least efficient electronic ballasts on the market today.

EL2. Ballasts at this level use slightly better components and circuit designs than those ballasts that meet EL1.

EL3. EL3 represents the maximum technologically feasible level. Ballasts at this level use slightly better components and circuit designs than those ballasts that meet EL2.

Table 5.60 Summary of ELs for Four-foot T5 HO Ballasts

BLE = A/(1+B*total lamp arc power^-C) where A, B, and C are as follows:			
Efficiency Level	**A**	**B**	**C**
EL 1	0.993	0.60	0.37
EL 2		0.55	
EL 3		0.51	

Figure 5.9 illustrates the three ELs on a plot of the reported values of 4-foot T5 HO ballasts. A circle indicates a representative unit tested by DOE. Diamonds indicate other 4-foot T5 HO ballasts tested by DOE.

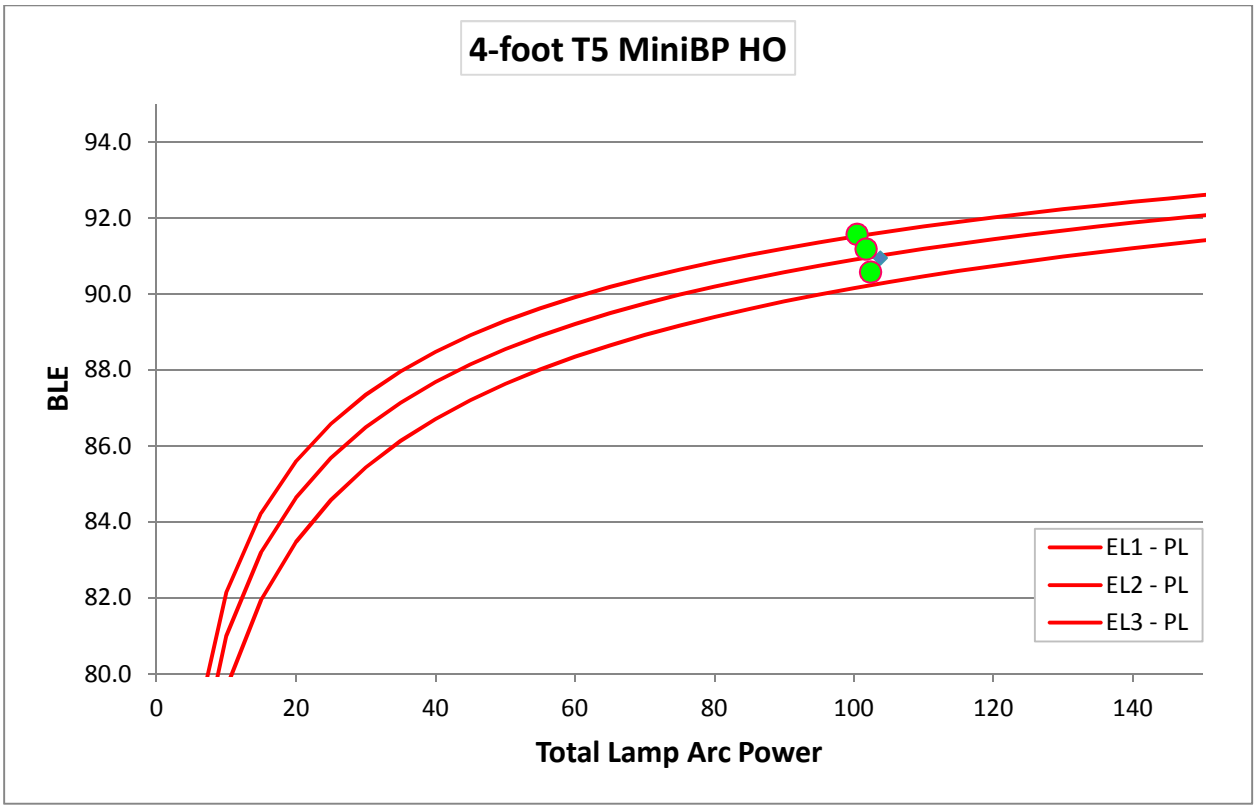


Figure 5.9 Efficiency Levels for the Four-Foot T5 MiniBP HO Representative Ballast Type

Table 5.61 provides detailed information on the 4-foot T5 HO ballast designs used in the engineering analysis and subsequent analyses. For the F54T5HO ballasts, the ballast characteristics either improve or remain the same as the magnetic baseline system.

Table 5.61 Ballast Designs for the Four-Foot T5 MiniBP HO Representative Ballast Type

Efficiency Level	For Operation Of	Ballast Type	Starting Method	Input Voltage	Universal or Dedicated Voltage	Power Factor	THD (%)	Ballast Factor	Input Power (W)	Lamp Arc Power (W)	BLE (%)
Baseline	2 F54T5HO Lamps	Electronic	PS	277	Universal	0.98	<10	0.95	123.5	101.4	82.1
EL1	2 F54T5HO Lamps	Electronic	PS	277	Universal	0.98	<10	0.95	112.0	101.4	90.6
EL2	2 F54T5HO Lamps	Electronic	PS	277	Universal	0.98	<8	0.93	108.7	99.5	91.5
EL3	2 F54T5HO Lamps	Electronic	PS	277	Universal	0.98	<10	0.95	109.1	100.8	92.3

5.16.3 Lamp and Ballast Prices

DOE analyzed each EL for the 4-foot T5 HO representative ballast type to develop appropriate MSPs. The EL1, EL2, and EL3 MSPs were estimated using the blue book-sourced MSPs as described in section 5.6.2. DOE used the same technique described for establishing the baseline T5 SO ballast MSP to establish an MSP for the baseline T5 HO baseline. DOE assumed that the ratio of the baseline 4-lamp 4-foot T8 MBP PS ballast to the 4-lamp 4-foot T8 PS EL3 ballast would be the same as the ratio between the baseline/EL2 to EL1 4-foot T5 HO ballasts. DOE found that the MSP increased with increased efficiency as depicted in the table below.

Table 5.62 Manufacturing Selling Prices for the Four-Foot T5 MiniBP HO Representative Ballast Type

Efficiency Level	Lamp Type	MSP (2009$)
Baseline	F54T5HO	$9.61
EL1	F54T5HO	$12.58
EL2	F54T5HO	$14.70
EL3	F54T5HO	$16.76

The following table depicts the appropriate lamp prices for the baseline lamps as used in the 2009 Lamps Rule.

Table 5.63 Retail Prices for Four-Foot MiniBP HO Fluorescent Lamps

Lamp Type	Retail Price (2007$)
F54T5HO	$4.66

5.16.4 Results

Table 5.64 presents the engineering characteristics of the ballast replacement options for the baseline F54T5HO system in the 4-foot T5 HO representative ballast type. Because the BF of the standards-case system is slightly lower than the baseline system at EL2 and EL3, the normalized input power is slightly higher than the measured input power. If a direct substitution is made, mean lumen output does not change by more than two percent relative to the mean lumen output of the baseline system.

Table 5.64 Four-Foot T5 MiniBP HO Representative Ballast Type with F54T5HO Baseline[f]

Efficiency Level	For Operation Of	Ballast Type	Starting Method	Input Voltage	Universal or Dedicated Voltage	Ballast Factor	Input Power (W)	Lamp Arc Power (W)	BLE (%)	System Initial Light Output (lm)	System Mean Light Output (lm)	Percentage Change Mean Lumen Output (%)	Ballast Manufacturer Selling Price (2009$)	Lamp Retail Price (2007$)	Normalized Input Power (W)
Baseline	2 F54T5HO Lamps	Electronic	PS	277	Universal	0.95	123.5	101.4	82.1	9,516	8,755	0%	$9.61	$9.32	123.5
EL1	2 F54T5HO Lamps	Electronic	PS	277	Universal	0.95	112.0	101.4	90.6	9,516	8,755	0%	$12.58	$9.32	112.0
EL2	2 F54T5HO Lamps	Electronic	PS	277	Universal	0.93	108.7	99.5	91.5	9,337	8,590	-2%	$14.70	$9.32	110.8
EL3	2 F54T5HO Lamps	Electronic	PS	277	Universal	0.95	109.1	100.8	92.3	9,456	8,700	-1%	$16.76	$9.32	109.8

5.17 BALLASTS THAT OPERATE TWO EIGHT-FOOT RDC HO LAMPS

5.17.1 Baseline Models

For the 2-lamp 8-foot RDC HO IS and RS representative ballast type (hereafter referred to as the 8-foot HO representative ballast type), DOE chose to analyze two baseline ballasts. DOE found the market share of 8-foot HO (T8 and T12) standard application ballasts (excluding cold temperature sign ballasts) to be about 0.5 percent. DOE believes most of the 8-foot HO ballasts currently shipped are T12. However, the 2009 Lamps Rule will reduce the number of T12 HO lamps and increase the number of T8 HO lamps shipped by promulgating more stringent lamp standards. Therefore, DOE analyzed both T12 and T8 ballasts as baseline ballasts. Because the 2009 Lamps Rule eliminated all currently commercially available T12 lamps by 2012, DOE created an F96T12HO/ES lamp that complied with the 2009 Lamps Rule to pair with T12 ballasts (see section 5.9.1). Because only the most efficient T12 lamps will be available when this ballast rulemaking takes effect, DOE chose to analyze only those T12 ballasts that operate F96T12HO/ES lamps for this rulemaking. For the T8 baseline, DOE chose to analyze only those ballasts that operate the F96T8HO lamp because this lamp is the most common 8-foot HO T8 lamp.

The Federal minimum energy conservation standards for ballasts that operate two F96T12HO/ES lamps became effective for ballasts manufactured on or after July 1, 2009. (10 CFR Part 430.32 (m)(5)). This energy conservation standard did not eliminate magnetic ballasts from the market. Therefore, DOE chose a magnetic ballast as the F96T12HO/ES baseline ballast. To determine the BLE of the baseline ballast, DOE tested multiple ballasts operating a reference F96T12HO/ES lamp. The BLE, BF, and input power of the most common T12 ballast that just meets the minimum energy conservation standard of 68.0 percent (BEF of 0.42) is shown in Table 5.65 below. All T12 magnetic ballasts in product catalogs are RS, dedicated voltage, and have a high PF (>0.90). The ballast that just meets the energy conservation standard also exhibits these characteristics. DOE also chose a ballast that has an input voltage of 277V because the majority of ballasts operate in commercial buildings at 277V. THD values range from <25 percent to <18 percent. DOE chose a ballast with a THD of <18 percent because it represented the least efficient T12 ballast.

Currently there is no federal minimum energy conservation standard for ballasts that operate F96T8HO lamps. Therefore, in choosing the baseline ballast for this lamp type, DOE chose the most common, least efficient ballast on the market. DOE tested a range of F96T8HO ballasts from multiple ballast manufacturers and found that the least efficient but most common ballast exhibited the characteristics shown in the table below. The vast majority of F96T8HO ballasts are electronic and have a high PF (>0.95). Furthermore, the majority of the least efficient T8 ballasts have a THD <20 percent. Finally, like the F96T12HO/ES baseline ballast, DOE chose a ballast that has an input voltage of 277V as the majority of ballasts operate in commercial buildings at 277V.

Table 5.65 Baseline Ballasts for the Eight-Foot RDC HO Representative Ballast Type

For Operation of	Starting Method, Input Voltage, Ballast Type, PF, THD	BF	Input Power (W)	BLE (%)	Federal Energy Conservation Standard
2, F96T12HO/ES Lamps	RS, 277V, Magnetic, Dedicated Voltage, ≥0.90, PF, <18% THD	0.87	198.8	73.9%	68.0%
2, F96T8HO Lamps	RS, 277V, Electronic, Dedicated Voltage, >0.98 PF, <20% THD	0.83	176.0	80.4%	N/A

DOE paired 8-foot HO ballasts with an appropriate F96T12HO/ES or F96T8HO lamp. DOE chose 8-foot HO lamps that just meet the ECS issued in the 2009 Lamps Rule which requires compliance in 2012 as these will be the most common lamps available after the ballast rule takes effect. The characteristics of these lamps are listed in the table below.

Table 5.66 Lamps for Use with F96T8HO and F96T12HO/ES Ballasts

Lamp Type	CCT	Rated Efficacy*	Initial Light Output	Mean Light Output	Life	CRI
	K	*lm/W*	*lm*	*lm*	*hr*	
F96T12HO/ES	4,100	91.9	8,910	8,019	12,000	N/A
F96T8HO	4,100	91.9	7,900	7,100	24,000	78

* Rated efficacy is based on the rated wattage of the lamps, which for the F96T12HO/ES lamp is 97W and for the F96T8HO lamp is 86W. F96T12HO/ES lamps are rated with a low-frequency reference ballast. F96T8HO lamps are rated with a high-frequency reference ballast.

This combination of lamp and ballast represents the most common configuration for these ballasts in existing and new installations. Together, this lamp-and-ballast combination creates a system lumen package of approximately 13,915 mean lumens (and 15,461 initial lumens) for the baseline F96T12HO/ES ballast, approximately 11,133 mean lumens (and 12,387 initial lumens) for the baseline F96T8HO ballast.

5.17.2 Efficiency Levels

The following discussion identifies the steps and technologies associated with each EL DOE considered for the 8-foot RDC HO representative ballast type. As discussed in the screening analysis (TSD chapter 4), DOE used design options that achieved a higher BLE than the baseline ballast. Because the baseline ballast is a magnetic ballast, improvements required the use of the following design options: electronic ballasts, improved components, and improved circuit design. For the 8-foot RDC HO representative ballast type, DOE identified three ELs. EL3 represents the maximum technologically feasible level.

EL1. This level only affects the T12 baseline and represents a modest improvement over the baseline T12 efficiency. Ballasts at this level are electronic instead of magnetic. Both T12 and T8 ballasts can meet this level.

EL2. Again, this level affects only the T12 baseline. No T12 ballasts meet this level. The least efficient T8 ballasts just meet this level.

EL3. This level affects both the T8 and T12 baseline. EL3 is met by the most efficient T8 ballast tested and represents the max-tech EL. These T8 ballasts use slightly better components and circuit designs than EL2.

Table 5.67 Summary of ELs for Eight-foot RDC HO Ballasts

BLE = A/(1+B*total lamp arc power^-C) where A, B, and C are as follows:			
Efficiency Level	**A**	**B**	**C**
EL 1	0.993	1.01	0.25
EL 2		0.38	
EL 3		0.28	

Figure 5.10 illustrates the three ELs on a plot of the reported values of 8-foot HO (IS and RS) ballasts. A circle indicates a representative unit tested by DOE. Diamonds indicate other 8-foot RDC HO ballasts tested by DOE.

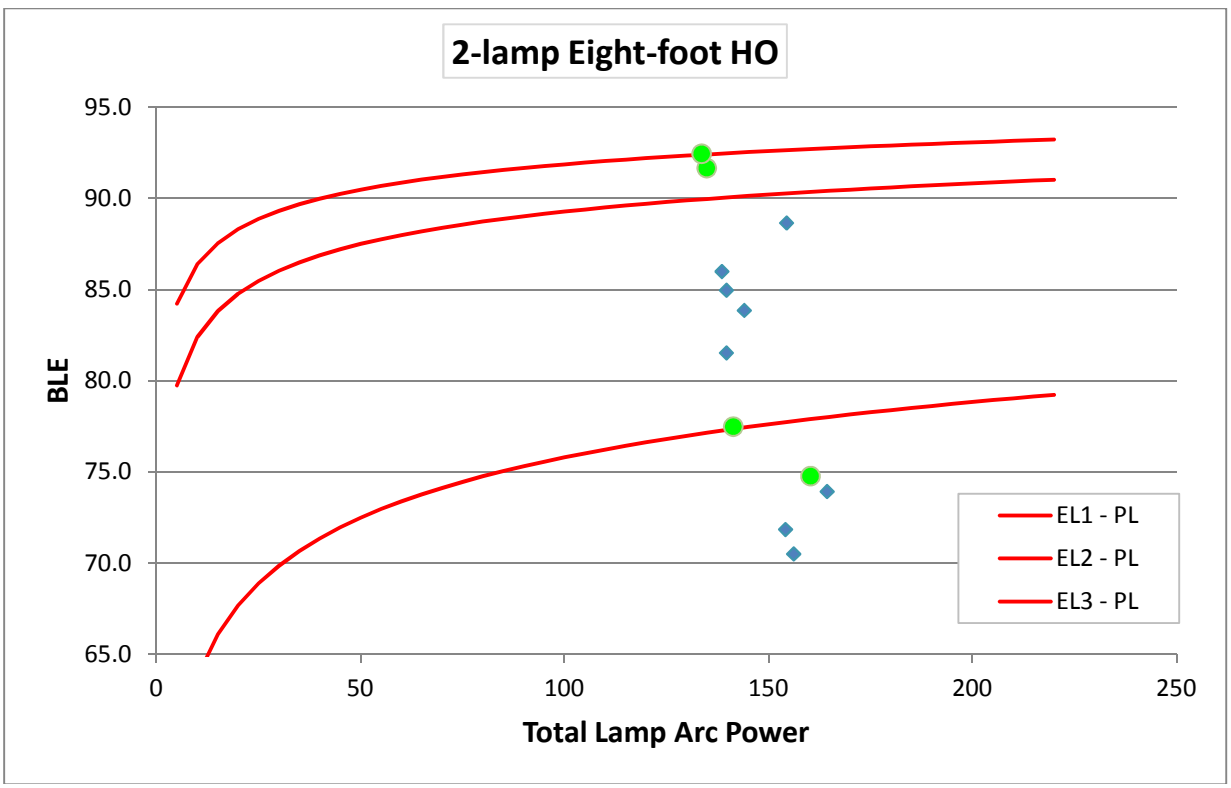


Figure 5.10 Efficiency Levels for the Eight-Foot RDC HO Representative Ballast Type

Table 5.68 provides detailed information on the 8-foot HO ballast designs used in the engineering analysis and subsequent analyses. For the more efficient F96T12HO/ES and F96T8HO ballasts, the ballast factor is lower than that of the baseline ballast.

Table 5.68 Ballast Designs for the Eight-Foot RDC HO Representative Ballast Type

Efficiency Level	For Operation Of	Ballast Type	Starting Method	Input Voltage	Universal or Dedicated Voltage	Power Factor	THD (%)	Ballast Factor	Input Power (W)	Lamp Arc Power (W)	BLE (%)
Baseline	2 F96T12HO/ES Lamps	Magnetic	RS	277	Dedicated	<0.9	<10	0.87	198.8	156.2	73.9
EL1	2 F96T12HO/ES Lamps	Electronic	RS	277	Dedicated	0.98	<20	0.83	176.0	141.4	80.4
Baseline /EL2	2 F96T8HO Lamps	Electronic	IS	277	Dedicated	0.95	<20	0.78	147.1	134.8	91.7
EL3	2 F96T8HO Lamps	Electronic	IS	277	Universal	0.97	<14	0.78	144.5	133.6	92.5

5.17.3 Lamp and Ballast Prices

DOE analyzed each EL for the 8-foot HO representative ballast type to develop appropriate MSPs. The baseline, EL1, baseline/EL2 and EL3 were each estimated using blue book-sourced MSPs as described in section 5.6.2.

Table 5.69 Manufacturing Selling Prices for the Eight-Foot RDC HO Representative Ballast Type

Efficiency Level	Lamp Type	MSP (2009$)
Baseline	F96T12HO/ES	$13.25
EL1	F96T12HO/ES	$9.55
Baseline/EL2	F96T8HO	$8.15
EL3	F96T8HO	$11.05

The following table depicts the appropriate lamp prices for the baseline lamps as used in the 2009 Lamps Rule (see section 5.9.3).

Table 5.70 Retail Prices for Eight-Foot RDC HO Fluorescent Lamps

Lamp Type	Retail Price (2007$)
F96T12HO/ES	$12.35
F96T8HO	$6.57

5.17.4 Results

Table 5.71 presents the engineering characteristics of the ballast replacement options for the baseline F96T12HO/ES system in the 8-foot HO representative ballast type. Because the BF of the standards-case system decreases at higher ELs, the normalized input power is higher than the measured input power. If a direct substitution is made, mean lumen output decreases relative to the baseline system.

DOE found that the baseline/EL2 ballast has higher normalized input power than the EL1 ballast, even though the EL2/baseline ballast is more efficient than the EL1 ballast. The reason for this result is that the F96T12HO/ES lamp is more efficacious than the F96T8HO lamp. DOE selected lamps that just meet the 2009 Lamps Rule standards to pair with its representative ballasts. Though both the F96T12HO/ES lamp and F96T8HO lamp are required to meet the same lumens per watt energy conservation standard, the F96T12HO/ES lamp is tested with a low-frequency ballast while the F96T8HO lamp is tested with a high-frequency ballast. As a result, the 8-foot HO lamp efficacy standard is less stringent for the F96T8HO lamp because it receives an efficacy boost due to high-frequency operation. This difference in lamp efficacy outweighs the increase in ballast efficiency at baseline/EL2, but not at EL3.

Table 5.71 Eight-Foot RDC HO Representative Ballast Type with F96T12HO/ES Baseline[f]

Efficiency Level	For Operation Of	Ballast Type	Starting Method	Input Voltage	Universal or Dedicated Voltage	Ballast Factor	Input Power (W)	Lamp Arc Power (W)	BLE (%)	System Initial Light Output (lm)	System Mean Light Output (lm)	Percentage Change Mean Lumen Output (%)	Ballast Manufacturer Selling Price (2009$)	Lamp Retail Price (2007$)	Normalized Input Power (W)
Baseline	2 F96T12HO/ES Lamps	Magnetic	RS	277	Dedicated	0.87	198.8	156.2	73.9	15,461	13,915	0%	$13.25	$24.70	198.8
EL1	2 F96T12HO/ES Lamps	Electronic	RS	277	Dedicated	0.83	176.0	141.4	80.4	14,838	13,354	-4%	$9.55	$24.70	183.4
Baseline /EL2	2 F96T8HO Lamps	Electronic	IS	277	Dedicated	0.78	147.1	134.8	91.7	12,387	11,133	-20%	$8.15	$13.13	183.9
EL3	2 F96T8HO Lamps	Electronic	IS	277	Universal	0.78	144.5	133.6	92.5	12,273	11,030	-21%	$11.05	$13.13	182.3

Table 5.72 presents the engineering characteristics of the ballast replacement options for the baseline F96T8HO system for the 8-foot RDC HO representative ballast type. Because the BF of the standards-case system is slightly lower than the baseline system, the normalized input power is slightly higher than the measured input power. If a direct substitution is made, mean lumen output decreases relative to the baseline system.

Table 5.72 Eight-Foot RDC HO Representative Ballast Type with F96T8HO Baseline[f]

Efficiency Level	For Operation Of	Ballast Type	Starting Method	Input Voltage	Universal or Dedicated Voltage	Ballast Factor	Input Power (W)	Lamp Arc Power (W)	BLE (%)	System Initial Light Output (lm)	System Mean Light Output (lm)	Percentage Change Mean Lumen Output (%)	Ballast Manufacturer Selling Price (2009$)	Lamp Retail Price (2007$)	Normalized Input Power (W)
Baseline/ EL2	2 F96T8HO Lamps	Electronic	IS	277	Dedicated	0.78	147.1	134.8	91.7	12,387	11,133	0%	$8.15	$13.13	147.1
EL3	2 F96T8HO Lamps	Electronic	IS	277	Universal	0.78	144.5	133.6	92.5	12,273	11,030	-1%	$11.05	$13.13	145.8

5.18 SIGN BALLASTS THAT OPERATE FOUR EIGHT-FOOT HO LAMPS

5.18.1 Baseline Models

For sign ballasts that operate four 8-foot HO lamps (hereafter referred to as the sign ballast representative ballast type), DOE chose to analyze one baseline ballast. DOE evaluated the outdoor sign ballast market and found the market share to be relatively small – about 1 percent in 2005. However, despite their small market share, high output ballasts designed outdoor signage have large potential energy savings per ballast. Moving from a magnetic to an electronic sign ballast can reduce energy consumption by as much as 25 to 35 percent. DOE research indicated that ballasts that operate in outdoor signs or in other cold temperature applications are designed for use with T12 lamps. Therefore, DOE chose a T12 ballast as a baseline for this representative ballast type. DOE paired the ballast with an F96T12HO lamp that represented the most common outdoor sign lamp available in the market today.

Current standards cover ballasts that operate two F96T12HO/ES lamps designed to operate at ambient temperatures of −20 °F or less and designed for use in an outdoor sign expired for ballasts manufactured after July 1, 2010. (10 CFR 430.32(m)) However, DOE determined that four-lamp, full-wattage F96T12HO lamp and ballast systems were the most common. Therefore, in choosing the baseline ballast for this market sector, DOE tested several sign ballasts that operate F96T12HO lamps and chose the most common and least efficient ballast on the market as listed in Table 5.73. The vast majority of sign ballasts are magnetic, RS, and operate at a low BF. Furthermore, the majority of the least efficient sign ballasts are dedicated voltage and operate four 8-foot HO lamps. Finally, DOE chose a ballast that has an input voltage of 120V as the majority of ballasts operate in outdoor signs at 120V. The BEF, BF, and input power of this ballast are shown in Table 5.73.

Table 5.73 Baseline Ballasts for the Sign Ballast Representative Ballast Type

For Operation of	Starting Method, Input Voltage, Ballast Type	BF	Input Power (W)	BLE (%)	Federal Minimum Energy Conservation Standard
4, F96T12HO Lamps	RS, 120V, Magnetic, Dedicated Voltage	0.73	390.3	74.6%	N/A

DOE paired 8-foot HO ballasts with an appropriate F96T12HO lamp. Because lamps used in outdoor sign applications were not covered by the 2009 Lamps Rule, DOE chose a 8-foot HO lamp that represents the most common lamp available in the market today. The characteristics of this lamp are listed in the table below.

Table 5.74 Lamps for Use with F96T12HO Sign Ballasts

Lamp Type	CCT	Rated Efficacy*	Initial Light Output	Mean Light Output	Life	CRI
	K	*lm/W*	*lm*	*lm*	*hr*	
F96T12HO	4200	63.3	8,600	6,966	12,000	60

This combination of lamp and ballast represents the most common configuration for these ballasts in existing and new installations. Together, this lamp-and-ballast combination creates a system lumen package of approximately 20,350 mean lumens (and 25,124 initial lumens) for the baseline F96T12HO ballast.

5.18.2 Efficiency Levels

The following discussion identifies the steps and technologies associated with each EL DOE considered for the sign ballast representative ballast type. As discussed in the screening analysis (TSD chapter 4), DOE used design options that achieve a higher BLE than the baseline ballast. Because the baseline ballast is a magnetic ballast, improvements required the use of an electronic ballast. For the sign ballast representative ballast type, DOE identified one EL. EL1 represents the maximum technologically feasible level.

EL1. This level represents an improvement in efficiency over the baseline ballast. Ballasts at this level are electronic rather than the magnetic ballasts that meet the baseline level.

Table 5.75 Summary of ELs for Sign Ballasts

BLE = A/(1+B*total lamp arc power^-C) where A, B, and C are as follows:			
Efficiency Level	**A**	**B**	**C**
EL 1	0.993	0.47	0.25

Figure 5.11 illustrates the one EL on a plot of the reported values of sign ballasts. A circle indicates a representative unit tested by DOE. Diamonds indicate other sign ballasts tested by DOE.

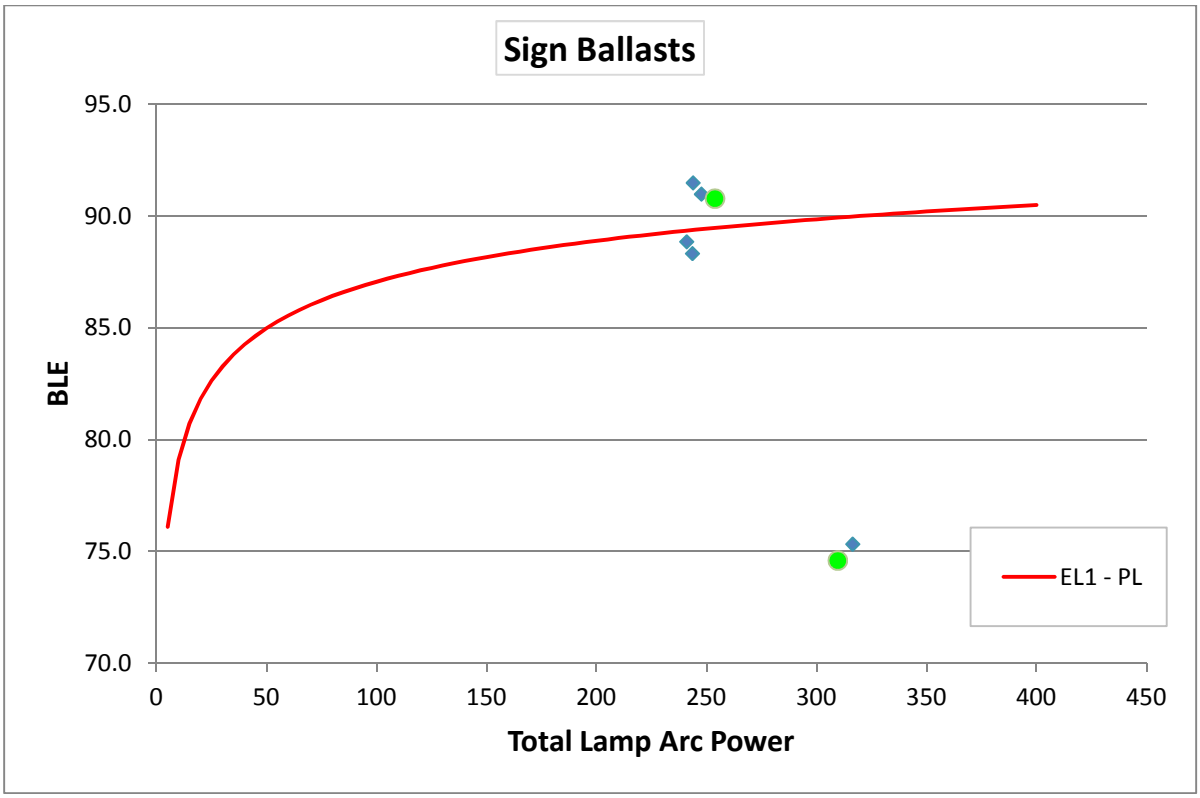


Figure 5.11 Efficiency Levels for the Sign Ballast Representative Ballast Type

Table 5.76 provides detailed information on the 8-foot HO ballast designs used in the engineering analysis and subsequent analyses.

Table 5.76 Ballast Designs for the Sign Ballast Representative Ballast Type

Efficiency Level	For Operation Of	Ballast Type	Starting Method	Input Voltage	Universal or Dedicated Voltage	Power Factor	THD (%)	Ballast Factor	Input Power (W)	Lamp Arc Power (W)	BLE (%)
Baseline	2 F96T12HO Lamps	Magnetic	RS	120	Dedicated	-	-	0.73	390.3	309.7	74.6
EL1	2 F96T12HO Lamps	Electronic	IS	120	Universal	-	-	0.63	279.6	253.8	90.8

5.18.3 Lamp and Ballast Prices

DOE analyzed each EL for the sign ballast representative ballast type to develop appropriate MSPs. In general, DOE developed ratios between online ballast suppliers and teardown-sourced MSPs. Using these supplier-specific ratios, DOE scaled online sign ballast prices to the MSP. As depicted in the table below, DOE found the EL1 MSP to be less than the

baseline. Manufacturers indicated the magnetic ballast (baseline) would be sold at a higher price than the more efficient electronic ballast (EL1) due to higher prices of raw material.

Table 5.77 Manufacturing Selling Prices for the Sign Ballast Representative Ballast Type

Efficiency Level	Lamp Type	MSP (2009$)
Baseline	F96T12HO	$40.23
EL1	F96T12HO	$35.58

Because DOE did not analyze 8-foot HO cold temperature fluorescent lamps in the 2009 Lamps Rule, DOE developed the price for that lamp using the same methodology employed in the 2009 Lamps Rule. The resultant price is shown in the table below.

Table 5.78 Retail Prices for Eight-Foot HO Cold Temperature Fluorescent Lamps

Lamp Type	Retail Price (2007$)
F96T12HO	$4.84

5.18.4 Results

Table 5.79 presents the engineering characteristics of the ballast replacement options for the baseline F96T12HO system in the sign ballast representative ballast type. Because the BF of the standards-case system is lower than the baseline system, the normalized input power is higher than the measured input power. If a direct substitution is made, mean lumen output would decrease by no more than thirteen percent because of the lower ballast factor.

Table 5.79 Sign Ballast Representative Ballast Type with F96T12HO Baseline[f]

Efficiency Level	For Operation Of	Ballast Type	Starting Method	Input Voltage	Universal or Dedicated Voltage	Ballast Factor	Input Power (W)	Lamp Arc Power (W)	BLE (%)	System Initial Light Output (lm)	System Mean Light Output (lm)	Percentage Change Mean Lumen Output (%)	Ballast Manufacturer Selling Price (2009$)	Lamp Retail Price (2007$)	Normalized Input Power (W)
Baseline	4 F96T12HO Lamps	Magnetic	RS	120	Dedicated	0.73	390.3	309.7	74.6	25,124	20,350	0%	$40.23	$19.34	390.3
EL1	4 F96T12HO Lamps	Electronic	IS	120	Universal	0.63	279.6	253.8	90.8	21,810	17,666	-13%	$35.58	$19.34	322.1

5.19 SCALING TO PRODUCT CLASSES NOT ANALYZED

DOE identified and selected certain product classes as "representative" product classes on which to concentrate its analytical effort. DOE chose these representative product classes primarily due to their high market volumes. Variables such as number of lamps and ballast factor are accounted for in the EL equation due to the change in lamp arc power. DOE did not analyze 8-foot HO PS ballasts or 4-foot MBP PS residential ballasts directly. Thus, it was necessary to develop a scaling relationship for these product classes. To do so, DOE compared 4-foot MBP IS/RS ballasts to their PS counterparts. DOE found the average reduction in BLE to be 2 percent.

Because DOE established different curve shapes for IS/RS versus PS product classes, DOE input the arc power of the representative unit at each EL into the IS/RS efficiency level equation to calculate the minimum required BLE. DOE then fit an efficiency level with a PS exponent (the exponent "C" is 0.37 for PS ballasts) such that it passed through the minimum required BLE by adjusting the coefficient "B". Then, DOE applied the 2 percent reduction factor to the overall equation to account for the expected difference in efficiency between IS and PS ballasts. Because multiple representative ballast types existed in the same product class, DOE sought to match the stringency of the PS curve to the IS curve at the highest arc power within that product class.

Table 5.80 Summary of ELs for the 8-foot HO PS Product Class

BLE = A/(1+B*total lamp arc power^-C) where A, B, and C are as follows:			
Efficiency Level	**A**	**B**	**C**
EL 1	0.973	1.86	0.37
EL 2		0.70	
EL 3		0.52	

Table 5.81 Summary of ELs for the Residential 4-foot MBP PS Product Class

BLE = A/(1+B*total lamp arc power^-C) where A, B, and C are as follows:			
Efficiency Level	**A**	**B**	**C**
EL 1	0.973	0.71	0.37
EL 2		0.50	

5.20 EFFICIENCY LEVEL SUMMARY

Table 5.82 lists the EL equations developed by DOE

Table 5.82 Efficiency Level Equations

BLE = A/(1+B*total lamp arc power^-C) where A, B, and C are as follows:				
Representative Product Class	**Efficiency Level**	**A**	**B**	**C**
IS and RS ballasts (not classified as residential) that operate: 4-foot MBP lamps 2-foot U-shaped lamps 8-foot slimline lamps	EL 1	0.993	0.46	0.25
	EL 2		0.31	
	EL 3		0.27	
PS ballasts (not classified as residential) that operate: 4-foot MBP lamps 2-foot U-shaped lamps 4-foot MiniBP SO lamps 4-foot MiniBP HO lamps	EL 1	0.993	0.60	0.37
	EL 2		0.55	
	EL 3		0.51	
IS and RS ballasts (not classified as sign ballasts) that operate: 8-foot HO lamps	EL 1	0.993	1.01	0.25
	EL 2		0.38	
	EL 3		0.28	
PS ballasts (not classified as sign ballasts) that operate: 8-foot HO lamps	EL 1	0.973	1.86	0.37
	EL 2		0.70	
	EL 3		0.52	
Sign ballasts that operate: 8-foot HO lamps	EL 1	0.993	0.47	0.25
IS and RS residential ballasts that operate: 4-foot MBP lamps 2-foot U-shaped lamps 8-foot slimline lamps	EL 1	0.993	0.41	0.25
	EL 2		0.29	
PS residential ballast that operate: 4-foot MBP lamps	EL 1	0.973	0.71	0.37

2-foot U-shaped lamps	EL 2		0.50	

The following figures depict the EL equations for each representative product class on a plot of the reported values for the ballasts tested in that representative product class. For plots of the efficiency levels against manufacturer-submitted data points, please see the data released in support of the notice of data availability (http://www1.eere.energy.gov/buildings/appliance_standards/residential/notice_of_data_availability.html).

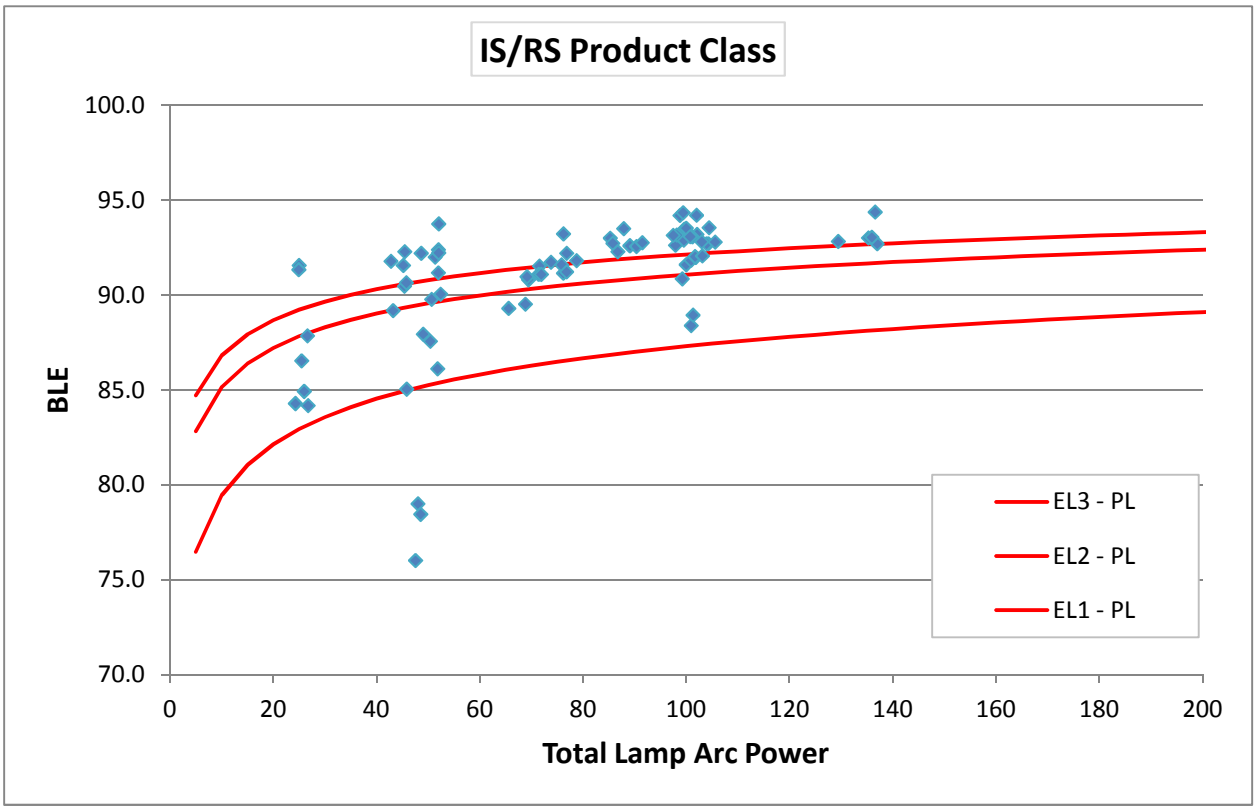


Figure 5.12 IS and RS Product Class

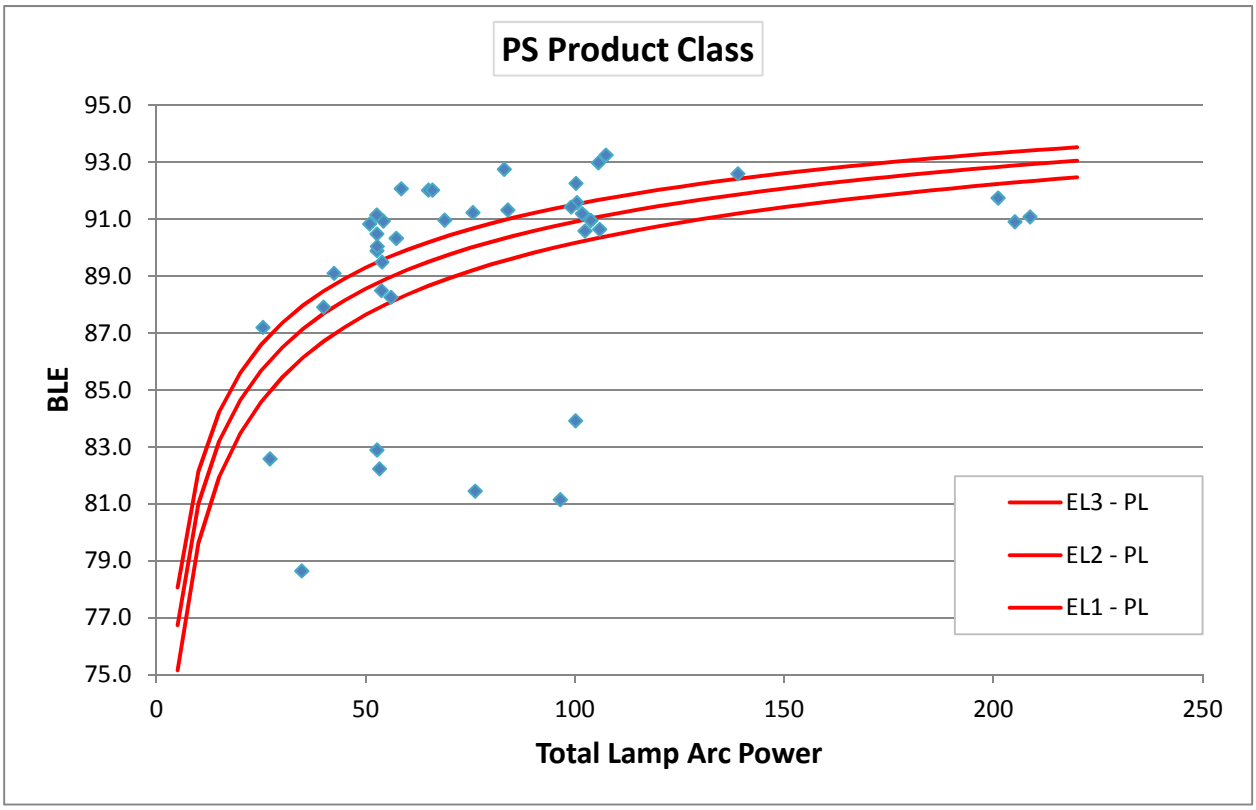


Figure 5.13 PS Product Class

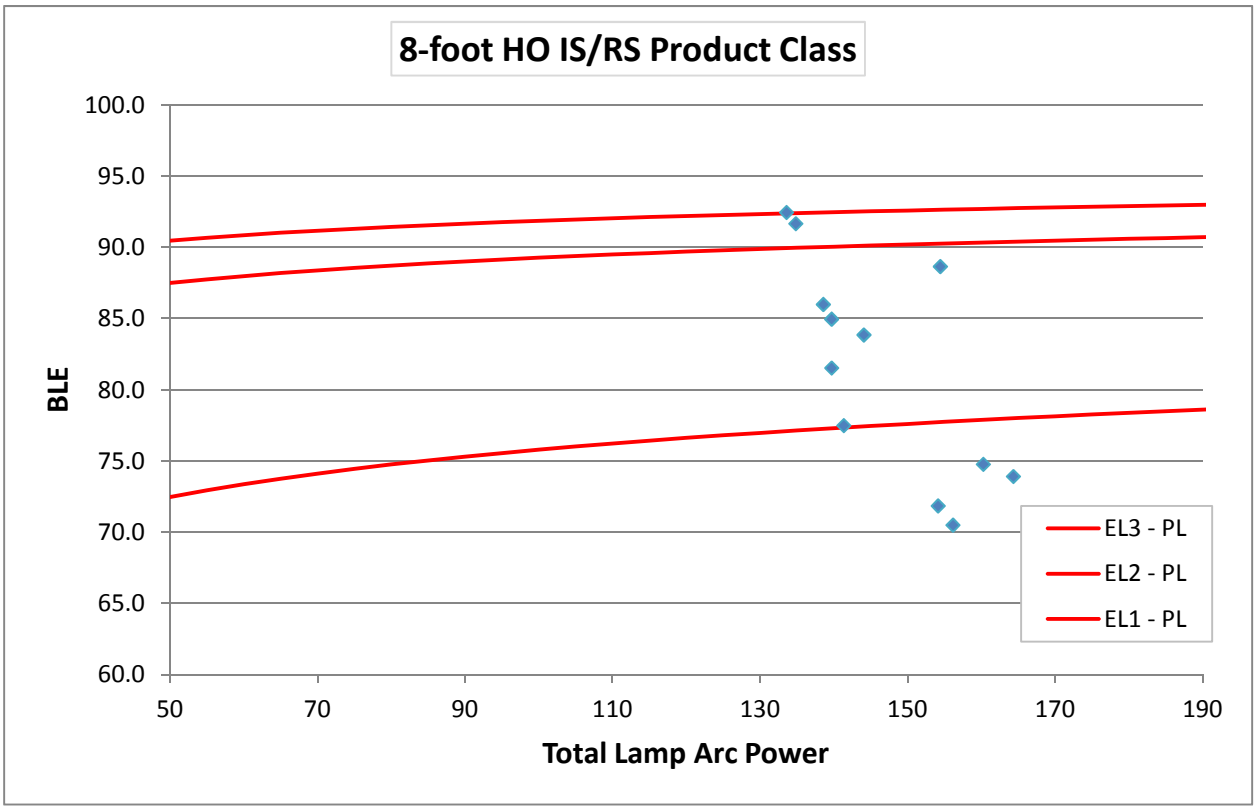


Figure 5.14 Eight-foot HO Product Class

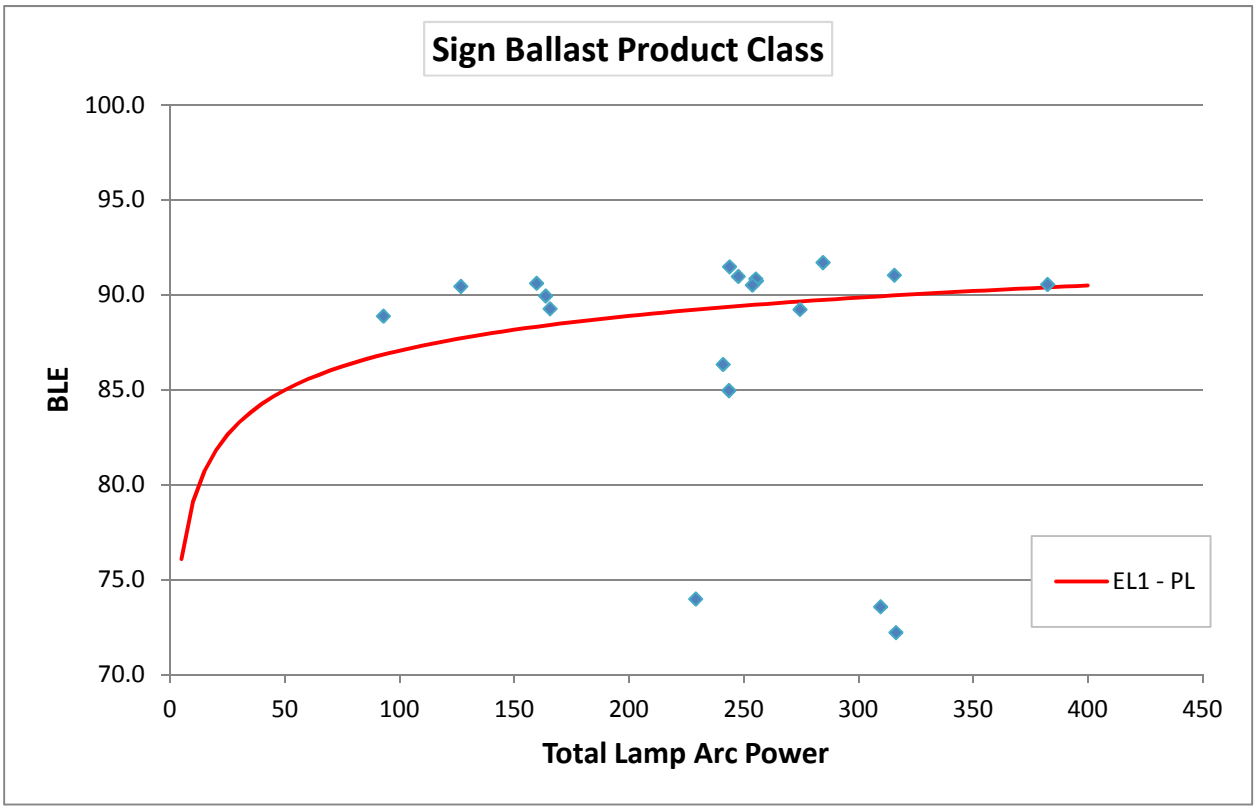


Figure 5.15 Sign Ballast Product Class

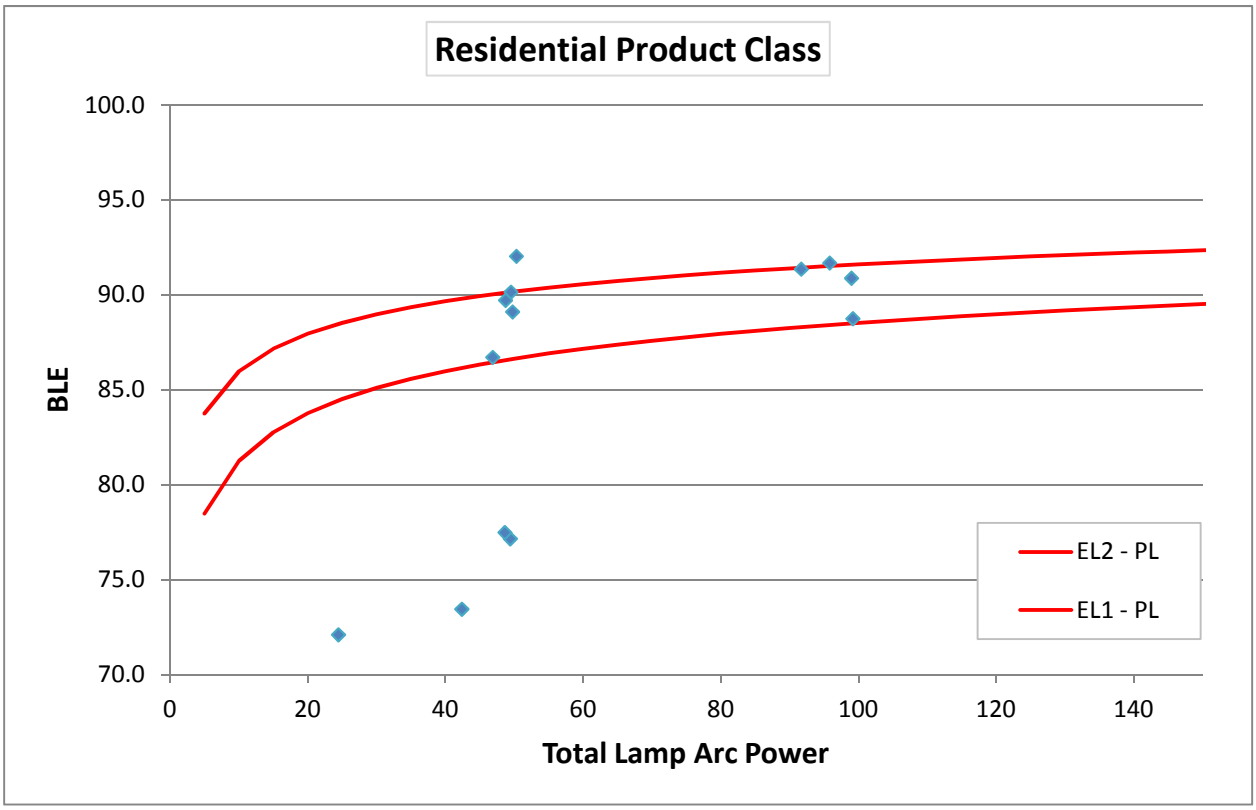


Figure 5.16 Residential Ballast Product Class

5.21 MSP COMPARISON

As described in section 5.6, DOE developed MSP using three main inputs. These inputs included physical teardown analysis, blue book manufacturer price lists, and confidential manufacturer supplied data. Table 5.83 lists the prices based on each information source for each representative ballast type. DOE also presents plots for the three representative ballast types with the most complete data in Figure 5.17, Figure 5.18, and Figure 5.19. All manufacturer supplied MSP data included in these figures are aggregations of multiple data points.

As described in section 5.6, DOE used an average of blue book- and teardown-based MSPs when developing the final MSP to be assigned to an EL. Manufacturer MSPs were used for normalization and verification purposes. DOE chose to use the blue book and teardown data because this data was available in the public domain allowing for verification by DOE and interested parties. Manufacturer data is less verifiable by interested parties, so DOE decided not to use it as the primary data source for developing MSP data. Furthermore, manufacturer data was not available for all ELs in all representative ballast types.

Table 5.83 Summary of MSP Data

		Final (2009$)	Blue Book (2009$)	Teardown (2009$)	Manufacturer (2009$)
Two-Lamp MBP IS and RS	Baseline	8.41	8.41		11.89
	Baseline/EL 1*	6.94	6.94	6.94	6.94

	EL 2	8.85	8.36	9.34	7.45
	EL 3	9.27	8.51	10.04	9.06
Four-Lamp MBP IS and RS	Baseline/EL 2*	9.79	9.79	9.79	9.79
	EL 3	11.63	12.18	11.09	12.47
Eight-foot SP Slimline	Baseline/EL 1	8.84	8.84		12.75
	Baseline/EL 2	10.05	10.05		8.75
	EL 3*	10.29	10.29	10.29	10.29
Two-Lamp MBP IS and RS Residential	Baseline	4.68	4.68		
	Baseline/EL 1	3.77	3.77		
	EL 2				
	EL 3*	4.62	4.62		4.62
Two-Lamp MBP PS	Baseline*	8.39	8.39	8.39	8.39
	EL 1				
	EL 2	9.28	10.38		
	EL 3	9.59	9.61	9.58	13.64
Four-Lamp MBP PS	Baseline	9.05	9.05		
	EL 1*	11.84	11.84		11.84
	EL 2				
	EL 3	13.33	13.33		
Two Lamp T5 MiniBP SO	Baseline	10.78	9.63		
	EL 1*	10.85	10.85		
	EL 2	11.92	11.92		11.92
	EL 3	15.36	15.36		
Two Lamp T5 MiniBP HO	Baseline	9.61	9.61		
	EL 1*	12.58	12.58		12.58
	EL 2	14.70	14.70		
	EL 3	16.76	16.76		12.08
Eight-foot RDC HO IS and RS	Baseline*	13.25	13.25		13.25
	EL 1	9.55	9.55		17.54
	Baseline/EL 2	8.15	8.15		
	EL 3	11.05	11.05		
Sign Ballasts	Baseline	40.23	40.23		
	EL 1	35.58	35.58		
* MSPs were normalized to the EL marked with an asterisk.					

Figure 5.17 Two-Lamp MBP IS and RS Representative Ballast Type MSP Data

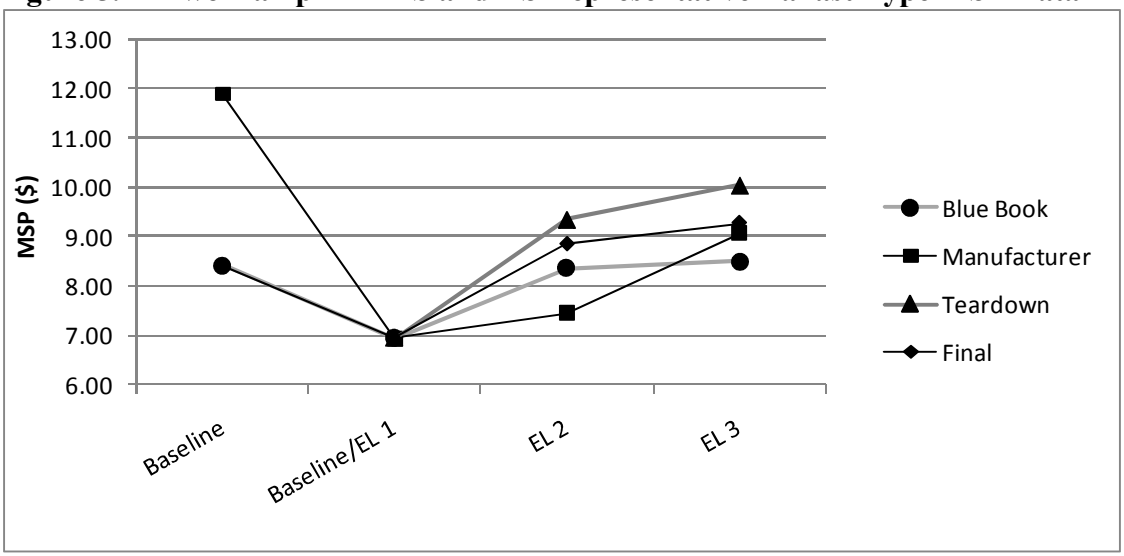


Figure 5.18 Two-Lamp MBP PS Representative Ballast Type MSP Data

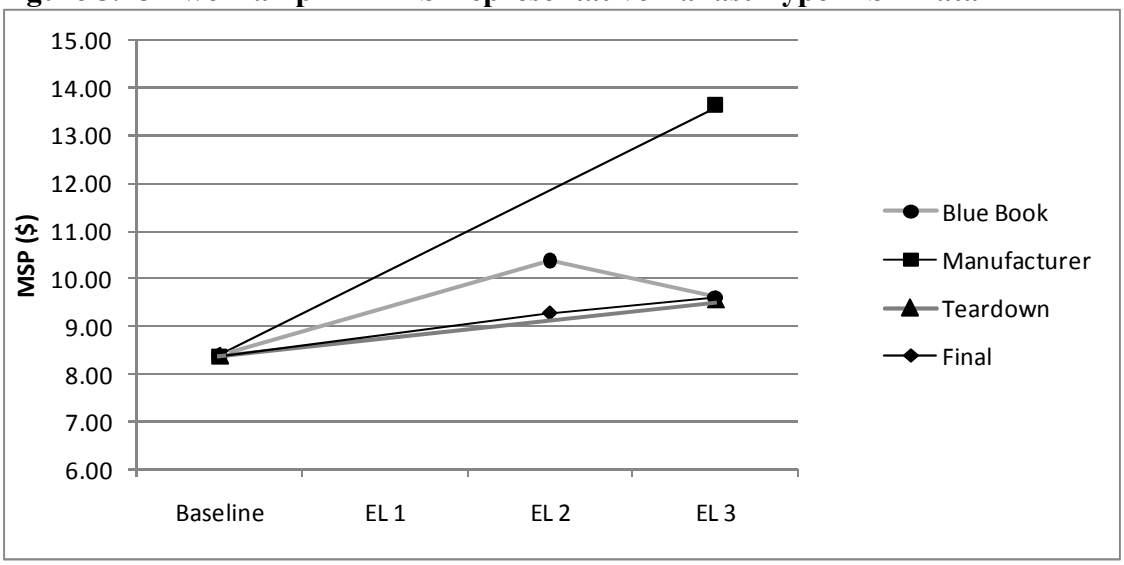
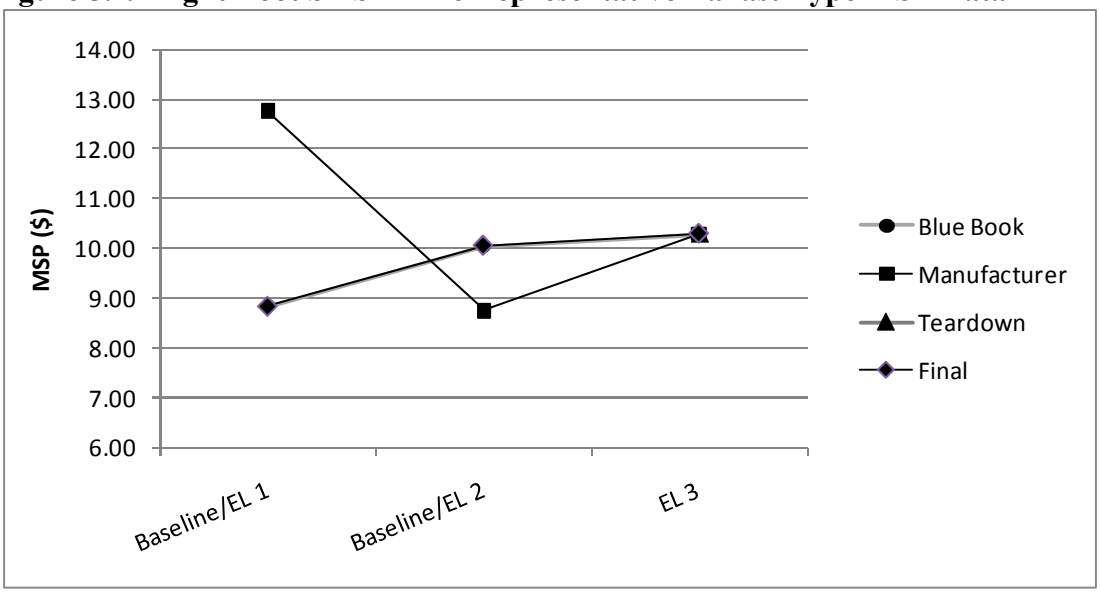


Figure 5.19 Eight-Foot SP Slimline Representative Ballast Type MSP Data



REFERENCES

[1] U.S. Census Bureau. *Manufacturing, Mining, and Construction Statistics. Current Industrial Reports, Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts, MQ335C*. (Last accessed November 18, 2011). <http://www.census.gov/mcd>

CHAPTER 6. ENERGY USE CHARACTERIZATION

TABLE OF CONTENTS

6.1 INTRODUCTION 6-1
6.2 LAMP AND BALLAST SYSTEM OPERATING HOURS 6-1
6.3 RESULTS OF THE ENERGY USE CHARACTERIZATION 6-3
REFERENCES 6-5

LIST OF TABLES

Table 6.2.1 Average Annual Lamp-and-Ballast System Operating Hours by Sector 6-2
Table 6.2.2 Two- and Four-Lamp 4-Foot MBP PS Product Classes (F32T8 Baseline) – Adjusted Average Annual Operating Hours for Commercial Sector 6-3
Table 6.3.1 Input Power Ratings and Average Annual Energy Use for Ballasts 6-4

CHAPTER 6. ENERGY USE CHARACTERIZATION

6.1 INTRODUCTION

This chapter presents the methodology the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) followed to estimate the annual energy use of the fluorescent lamp-and-ballast system designs DOE considered in its analyses for this final rule. Because fluorescent lamp ballasts are designed to operate fluorescent lamps, DOE chose the most common fluorescent lamp used with each ballast to develop representative lamp-and-ballast systems. Fluorescent lamps will not be regulated under the adopted ballast rulemaking; however, the energy use analysis considered the input power of the entire lamp-and-ballast system. The results of this analysis, which represent typical energy use in the field, were critical inputs to the life-cycle cost (LCC) and payback period (PBP) analyses (final rule technical support document [TSD] chapter 8) and the national impact analysis (NIA; final rule TSD chapter 11). DOE required information on annual energy use to determine the potential energy and operating cost savings to consumers from the use of more efficient products.

DOE determined the annual energy use of the lamp-and-ballast systems using information on their rated input power (*i.e.*, the rate of energy they use) and the way consumers use them (*i.e.*, operating hours per year). The engineering analysis (final rule TSD chapter 5) discusses the power ratings of lamp-and-ballast systems. The following sections discuss the inputs and calculations DOE used to develop annual operating hours and annual energy use for the products considered in this analysis.

6.2 LAMP AND BALLAST SYSTEM OPERATING HOURS

To characterize the country's average use of lamp-and-ballast systems for a typical year, DOE developed annual operating hours by sector. For the LCC, DOE accounted for variability in operating hours by developing a distribution of operating hours for the LCC spreadsheet. This distribution captured variation across nine census divisions (New England, Middle Atlantic, East North Central, West North Central, South Atlantic, East South Central, West South Central, Mountain, and Pacific) and large states (California, Florida, New York, and Texas), building types, and lamp-and-ballast systems for three sectors (residential, commercial, and industrial).

DOE's analysis relied on a combination of data from the U.S. Lighting Market Characterization (LMC) Volume 1[1] and data from the Energy Information Administration's (EIA's) 2003 Commercial Building Energy Consumption Survey (CBECS),[2] 2005 Residential Energy Consumption Survey (RECS),[3] and 2006 Manufacturer Energy Consumption Survey (MECS).[4] RECS was updated in 2009, but these updates did not address lighting usage; therefore, DOE used RECS 2005 data for this final rule. The EIA studies provide information on the distribution of U.S. buildings by building type and census division. The LMC, which is based on thousands of building audits and surveys, provides national-level data on annual operating hours by building type and lamp type for all sectors. For the commercial and industrial sectors, these operating hours are divided by application (assembly, athletic, bathroom, boarding, class, dining, display, exit, exterior-architectural, exterior-parking, exit-sign, exterior, food preparation,

hall, healthcare, office, ship/rec, shop, storage, task, unknown, and utility). For the residential sector, these operating hours are divided by room type (bathroom, bedroom, closet, dining room, family room, garage, hall, kitchen, living room, office, outdoor, utility room, and other).

DOE associated LMC operating hour data by building type with EIA data by building type and census division to derive annual operating hours by census division and large states. This allowed DOE to correlate the electricity price distribution (final rule TSD chapter 8) and sales tax distribution (final rule TSD chapter 7) with the operating hour distribution by census division and large states in the LCC spreadsheet. The following paragraphs describe data sources DOE used to develop annual operating hours by sector.

For the residential sector, DOE used RECS building data and LMC residential sector operating hour data to develop a distribution of annual operating hours for fluorescent lamp-and-ballast systems. The 2005 RECS data indicates the probability that a certain building type resides within a census division. The LMC indicates the occurrence of certain room types within a given building type and the operating hour characteristics in these rooms. DOE used aggregated data from the LMC to associate average annual operating hours per building type. DOE chose to aggregate operating hour data to the building rather than at the room level because DOE believes it more closely represents the impact on an individual consumer. However, DOE used operating hour data at the room level to generate uncertainty results for the final rule analyses.

DOE used a similar approach to develop a distribution of annual operating hours in the commercial sector. However, instead of room type, DOE aggregated LMC annual operating hour data by application to develop average annual operating hours by building type. The 2003 CBECS data indicates the probability that a certain building type exists within in a certain census division. Once the LCC model selects a building, DOE associates the aggregated LMC annual operating hour average with the building type selected. Like the residential sector, DOE chose to aggregate LMC operating hour data to the building level for the commercial and industrial sectors because it more closely represents the impact on consumers.

To develop a distribution of annual operating hours in the industrial sector, DOE used an approach consistent with that used for the commercial sector. The 2006 MECS data indicates the probability that a certain building type exists. DOE aggregated LMC annual operating hour data by industrial application to develop average annual operating hours by building type. Once the model selected a building, DOE associated the aggregated LMC operating hour average with the building type selected. Table 6.2.1 summarizes the weighted average annual operating hours per sector.

Table 6.2.1 Average Annual Lamp-and-Ballast System Operating Hours by Sector

Sector	Average Annual Operating Hours *hr/yr*
Residential	789
Commercial	3,886
Industrial	4,747

In the case of programmed-start (PS) ballasts operating two-lamp and four-lamp 4-foot medium bipin (MBP) F32T8 lamps, DOE assumed that these lamp-and-ballast systems are operated on occupancy sensors in the commercial sector. Occupancy sensors detect the presence

or absence of people within their coverage area and turn lights on and off accordingly, thereby reducing operating time and energy use. DOE examined a range of estimates for energy savings from occupancy sensors compiled in E Source[5] and other sources[6] and, based on these estimates, assumed energy savings of 30 percent for operating lamp-and-ballast systems on occupancy sensors in the commercial sector. To account for these energy savings, DOE reduced average operating hours for affected lamp-and-ballast systems by 30 percent. Table 6.2.2 presents the adjusted average annual operating hours for PS lamp-and-ballast systems operating on occupancy sensors in the commercial sector.

Table 6.2.2 Two- and Four-Lamp 4-Foot MBP PS Product Classes (F32T8 Baseline) – Adjusted Average Annual Operating Hours for Commercial Sector

Sector	Average Annual Operating Hours *hr/yr*
Commercial	2,721

6.3 RESULTS OF THE ENERGY USE CHARACTERIZATION

This section presents the annual energy use estimates for fluorescent lamp-and-ballast system designs. DOE calculated the annual energy use using annual operating hours and input power rating estimates. DOE used the annual energy use results in the LCC and PBP analyses and the NIA to calculate the operating cost of systems and estimate the potential energy savings of considered efficiency levels.

Using annual operating hours and system rated input power ratings, DOE calculated the annual energy use of the entire lamp-and-ballast system. The engineering analysis (final rule TSD chapter 5) references both measured system input power and normalized system input power, with the latter used to normalize input power between baseline and standards-case systems to maintain the same approximate light output.

Table 6.3.1 details (1) the measured and normalized input power ratings for all the lamp-and-ballast systems DOE assessed in the LCC and PBP analysis for each product class; and (2) average annual energy use per lamp-and-ballast system based on measured and normalized input power, using the U.S. weighted average of annual operating hours in each sector (see Table 6.2.1 and Table 6.2.2).

Table 6.3.1 Input Power Ratings and Average Annual Energy Use for Ballasts

Product Class and Ballast Type	Efficiency Level	Input Power *W*		Annual Energy Use *kWh*	
		Measured	Normalized	Measured	Normalized
IS and RS ballasts that operate:					
Two 4-foot MBP lamps (commercial)	Baseline (T12)	60.7	60.7	236.0	236.0
	Baseline (T8)/1	57.1	56.3	221.9	218.8
	2	55.1	53.7	214.1	208.7
	3	54.0	53.1	209.8	206.4
Four 4-foot MBP lamps	Baseline/2	106.2	106.2	412.6	412.6
	3	103.5	104.6	402.4	406.5
Two 8-foot slimline lamps	Baseline (T12)/1	113.5	113.5	441.1	441.1
	Baseline (T8)/2	107.8	110.2	418.9	428.2
	3	105.8	108.6	411.2	422.2
PS ballasts that operate:					
Two 4-foot MBP lamps	Baseline	60.0	60.0	163.1	163.1
	2	55.6	55.5	151.1	151.1
	3	54.7	54.8	148.9	149.1
Four 4-foot MBP lamps	Baseline	111.6	111.6	303.5	303.5
	1	110.8	101.0	301.5	274.8
	3	107.7	98.4	293.0	267.7
Two 4-foot MiniBP SO lamps	Baseline	67.6	67.6	262.8	262.8
	1	62.7	62.7	243.7	243.7
	2	59.7	62.1	232.0	241.2
	3	63.1	60.4	245.1	234.8
Two 4-foot MiniBP HO lamps	Baseline	123.5	123.5	586.4	586.4
	1	112.0	112.0	531.6	531.6
	2	108.7	110.8	515.9	525.8
	3	109.1	109.8	518.0	521.3
Ballasts that operate:					
Two 8-foot HO lamps	Baseline (T12)	198.8	198.8	943.7	943.7
	1	176.0	183.4	835.4	870.5
	Baseline (T8)/2	147.1	183.9	698.3	872.8
	3	144.5	182.3	686.0	865.4
Sign ballasts that operate:					
Four 8-foot HO lamps	Baseline	390.3	390.3	1516.8	1,516.8
	1	279.6	322.1	1086.6	1,251.7
IS and RS ballasts that operate:					
Two 4-foot MBP lamps (residential)	Baseline (T12)	62.6	62.6	49.4	49.4
	Baseline (T8)/1	50.9	56.8	40.2	44.8
	2	52.1	55.0	41.1	43.4

IS = instant start
RS = rapid start
PS = programmed start
MBP = medium bipin
MiniBP = miniature bipin
SO = standard output
HO = high output

REFERENCES

1. U.S. Department of Energy–Office of Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy. Energy Conservation Program for Consumer Products: Final Report: U.S. Lighting Market Characterization, Volume I: National Lighting Inventory and Energy Consumption Estimate. September 2002. <http://apps1.eere.energy.gov/buildings/publications/pdfs/ssl/lmc_vol1_final.pdf>

2. U.S. Department of Energy–Energy Information Administration. *Commercial Building Energy Consumption Survey: Micro-level Data, File 2 Building Activities, Special Measures of Size, and Multi-building Facilities*. 2003. (Last accessed February 27, 20011.) <www.eia.doe.gov/emeu/cbecs/public_use.html>

3 U.S. Department of Energy–Energy Information Administration. *Residential Energy Consumption Survey: File 1: Housing Unit Characteristic*. 2006. (Last accessed February 27, 2011.) <www.eia.doe.gov/emeu/recs/recspubuse05/pubuse05.html>

4. U.S. Department of Energy–Energy Information Administration. *Manufacturing Energy Consumption Survey, Table 1.4: Number of Establishments by First Use of Energy for All Purpose*. 2006. (Last accessed February 27, 2011.) <www.eia.doe.gov/emeu/mecs/mecs2006/2006tables.html>

5. E Source. *Purchasing Advisor Web Page – Lighting: Occupancy Sensors*. 2009. (Last Accessed May 5, 2009.) <www.esource.com/BEA/demo/BEA_esource/PA_10.html>

6. Hakkarainen, P. *Personal communication*. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc., Coopersburg, PA. Email to Robert Lingard, Pacific Northwest National Laboratory. April 27, 2010.

CHAPTER 7. MARKUPS ANALYSIS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

7.1 INTRODUCTION 7-1
7.1.1 Baseline Markups 7-3
7.1.2 Incremental Markups 7-4
7.1.3 Overall Markups 7-5
7.2 ESTIMATION OF ORIGINAL EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURER, WHOLESALER, RETAILER, CONTRACTOR, AND SALES TAX MARKUPS 7-5
7.2.1 Financial Information Sources 7-5
7.2.2 Weighted Markups 7-10
7.2.3 Sales Tax 7-11
REFERENCES 7-13

LIST OF TABLES

Table 7.2.1 Gross Profit Margins for Fixture OEMs* 7-7
Table 7.2.2 Gross Profit Margins for Electrical Wholesalers* 7-7
Table 7.2.3 Gross Profit Margins for Home Improvement Retailers* 7-8
Table 7.2.4 Calculated OEM Baseline Markups for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts 7-8
Table 7.2.5 Calculated Electrical Wholesaler Baseline Markups for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts 7-8
Table 7.2.6 Calculated Home Improvement Retailer Baseline Markups for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts 7-8
Table 7.2.7 Calculated OEM Incremental Markups for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts* 7-9
Table 7.2.8 Calculated Electrical Wholesaler Incremental Markups for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts* 7-10
Table 7.2.9 Calculated Home Improvement Retailer Incremental Markups for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts* 7-10
Table 7.2.10 Weighted Total Baseline and Incremental Markups for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts 7-11
Table 7.2.11 State and Local Sales Tax Rates 7-11
Table 7.2.12 Regional Average Tax Rates 7-12

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 7.1.1 Distribution Channels for Commercial and Industrial Ballasts 7-2

CHAPTER 7. MARKUPS ANALYSIS

7.1 INTRODUCTION

This chapter describes the methodology the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) followed in developing end-user prices and sales tax in its analyses for the fluorescent lamp ballasts final rule. In this rulemaking, DOE performed teardown analyses and a manufacturer markup analysis to develop manufacturer selling prices (MSPs) for representative ballast designs (final rule technical support document [TSD] chapter 5). DOE then applied distribution channel markups and sales tax to derive end-user prices. By combining the engineering analysis results and the distribution channel markups analysis, DOE derived typical inputs for use in the life-cycle cost (LCC) analysis and the national impact analysis (NIA). In particular, DOE developed end-user prices for ballast designs associated with evaluated efficiency levels.

The end-user product price depends on how the end user purchases the product. For commercial and industrial ballast designs, two types of distribution channels describe how most ballasts pass from the manufacturer to the end user. The first distribution channel applies to ballasts installed in fixtures. In this distribution channel, the manufacturer sells the ballast to an original equipment manufacturer (OEM)—in this case, the fixture manufacturer—who in turn sells it to an electrical wholesaler (*i.e.*, distributor), who sells it to a contractor, who passes it on to the end user. The second distribution channel applies to ballasts not installed in fixtures (*e.g.*, replacement ballasts). In this distribution channel, the manufacturer sells the ballast to an electrical wholesaler, who sells it to a contractor, who passes it on to the end user. Figure 7.1.1 illustrates the two main distribution channels for commercial and industrial ballasts. For residential ballast designs, DOE assumed that the manufacturer sells the ballast to an OEM who in turn sells it in a fixture to a home improvement retailer, where it is purchased by the end user.

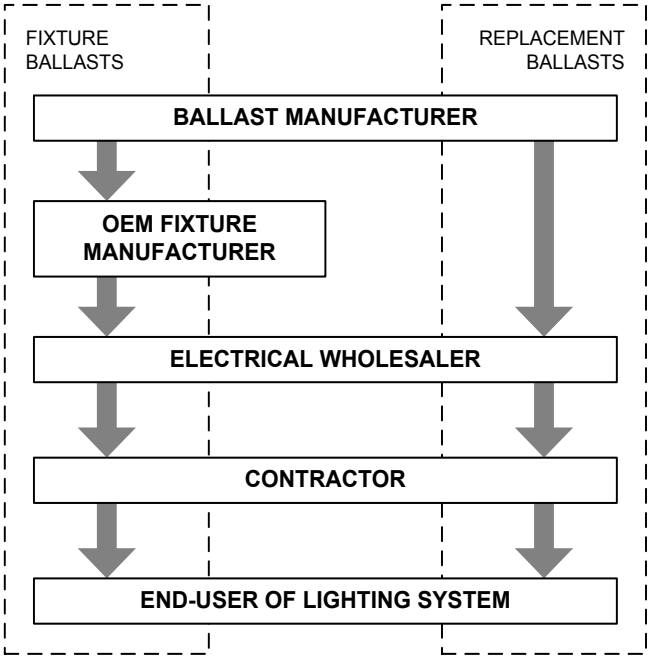


Figure 7.1.1 Distribution Channels for Commercial and Industrial Ballasts

For commercial and industrial ballast designs, DOE assumed ballasts in fixtures represent 63 percent of the market and replacement ballasts represent 37 percent. These percentages are from the Fluorescent Ballasts Energy Conservation Standards Final Rule published on September 19, 2000 (hereafter "the 2000 Ballast Rule"). 65 FR 56740. DOE could not obtain retailer sales data detailing the breakdown between residential fixture ballasts and replacement ballasts, and therefore assumed that ballasts in fixtures represented 100 percent of the residential market.

To meet new or amended energy conservation standards, manufacturers often introduce design changes to their product lines that result in increased production costs and MSPs. DOE assumed that some or all of the increased production costs can be passed through the distribution channels and eventually to end users in the form of higher sales prices.

At each point in the distribution channel, companies apply "markup" to the MSP to cover their business costs and profit margin. DOE models this markup as a multiplier. In financial statements, gross profit is the difference between the company revenue and the company cost of sales. It includes all corporate overhead costs (sales, general, and administration), materials and labor costs, research and development and interest expenses, depreciation and taxes, and profits. For sales of a product to contribute positively to company cash flow, the product's markup must be greater than the sum of cost of sales and business costs for that product. DOE calculated the end-user sales price by multiplying the MSP by the various markups and applying sales tax.

The end-user prices and installation costs are key inputs to the LCC analysis, payback period (PBP) analysis, and the NIA. Using the distribution channel markups and installation costs, DOE calculated the initial costs that consumers would face under the various efficiency levels evaluated. DOE evaluated the tradeoff between the increase in first cost and the resulting

energy cost savings at each efficiency level in the LCC and PBP analyses (final rule TSD chapter 8) and NIA analysis (final rule TSD chapter 11).

The following equation describes how DOE determined the product prices for commercial and industrial ballast designs installed in fixtures:

$$P_{END} = (P_{MFR} \times MU_{OEM} \times MU_{WHOLE} \times MU_{CONT} \times MU_{TAX}) \quad \textbf{Eq. 7.1}$$

Where:

P_{END} = product price to the end user ($),
P_{MFR} = MSP of baseline or standard-level product ($),
MU_{OEM} = OEM markup,
MU_{WHOLE} = wholesaler markup,
MU_{CONT} = contractor markup, and
MU_{TAX} = sales tax markup.

For replacement ballasts, the equation is the same as above except that the OEM markup (MU_{OEM}) is omitted. For residential ballast designs, DOE substituted a home improvement retailer markup ($MU_{RETAILER}$) for the wholesaler markup, and eliminated the contractor markup (to reflect the end user's direct purchase).

For each party involved in the distribution of the product, the markups presented above are further differentiated between a "baseline markup" and an "incremental markup," as described below. A third type of markup, the "overall markup," describes the product of all the markups within a distribution channel.

7.1.1 Baseline Markups

Baseline markups are defined as coefficients that relate the manufacturer price of baseline ballast designs to the OEM, wholesaler, or contractor baseline sales price, as shown in the following equations:

$$P_{OEM_BASE} = (P_{MFR_BASE} \times MU_{OEM_BASE}) \quad \textbf{Eq. 7.2}$$

$$P_{WHOLE_BASE} = (P_{OEM_BASE} \times MU_{WHOLE_BASE}) \quad \textbf{Eq. 7.3}$$

$$P_{CONT_BASE} = (P_{WHOLE_BASE} \times MU_{CONT_BASE}) \quad \textbf{Eq. 7.4}$$

$$P_{END_BASE} = (P_{CONT_BASE} \times MU_{TAX}) \quad \textbf{Eq. 7.5}$$

Where:

P_{OEM_BASE} = OEM selling price of baseline product ($),
P_{MFR_BASE} = MSP of baseline product ($),
MU_{OEM_BASE} = OEM markup for baseline product,

P_{WHOLE_BASE} = wholesaler selling price of baseline product ($),
MU_{WHOLE_BASE} = wholesaler markup for baseline product,
P_{CONT_BASE} = contractor selling price of baseline product ($),
MU_{CONT_BASE} = contractor markup for baseline product,
P_{END_BASE} = end-user purchase price for baseline product ($), and
MU_{TAX} = sales tax markup.

For residential fixture ballast designs, the equations are same as above except that the wholesaler is replaced with a home improvement retailer and the retailer baseline selling price is determined by applying the retailer baseline markup to the MSP for the OEM fixture. Because the contractor is omitted, the end-user baseline price is determined by applying sales tax to the retailer baseline selling price:

$$P_{RETAILER_BASE} = (P_{OEM_BASE} \times MU_{RETAILER_BASE}) \quad \textbf{Eq. 7.6}$$

$$P_{END_BASE} = (P_{RETAILER_BASE} \times MU_{TAX}) \quad \textbf{Eq. 7.7}$$

For replacement ballasts (commercial and industrial only), the equations are the same as above except that the OEM ($P_{OEM_BASE} = (P_{MFR_BASE} \times MU_{OEM_BASE})$) is omitted and the wholesaler baseline selling price is determined by applying the wholesaler baseline markup to the MSP for baseline products:

$$P_{WHOLE_BASE} = (P_{MFR_BASE} \times MU_{WHOLE_BASE}) \quad \textbf{Eq. 7.8}$$

7.1.2 Incremental Markups

Incremental markups are defined as coefficients that relate changes in the manufacturer price of higher efficiency product to change the OEM, wholesale, or contractor sales price, as shown in the following equations:

$$P_{OEM_INCR} = (P_{MFR_INCR} \times MU_{OEM_INCR}) \quad \textbf{Eq. 7.9}$$

$$P_{WHOLE_INCR} = (P_{OEM_INCR} \times MU_{WHOLE_INCR}) \quad \textbf{Eq. 7.10}$$

$$P_{CONT_INCR} = (P_{WHOLE_INCR} \times MU_{CONT_INCR}) \quad \textbf{Eq. 7.11}$$

$$P_{END_INCR} = (P_{WHOLE_INCR} \times MU_{TAX}) \quad \textbf{Eq. 7.12}$$

Where:

P_{OEM_INCR} = incremental OEM price for product with increased efficiency ($),
P_{MFR_INCR} = incremental manufacturer price for product with increased efficiency ($),
MU_{OEM_INCR} = incremental OEM markup for product with increased efficiency,
P_{WHOLE_INCR} = incremental wholesaler price for product with increased efficiency ($),
MU_{WHOLE_INCR} = incremental wholesaler markup for product with increased efficiency,

P_{CONT_INCR} = incremental contractor price for product with increased efficiency ($),
MU_{CONT_INCR} = incremental contractor markup for product with increased efficiency,
P_{END_INCR} = incremental end-user price for baseline product ($), and
MU_{TAX} = sales tax markup.

For residential fixture ballast designs, the equations are same as above except that the wholesaler is replaced with a home improvement retailer and the incremental retailer selling price is determined by applying the retailer incremental markup to the incremental MSP for the OEM fixture. Because the contractor is omitted, the end-user baseline price is determined by applying sales tax to the incremental retailer selling price:

$$P_{RETAILER_INCR} = (P_{OEM_INCR} \times MU_{RETAILER_INCR}) \quad \textbf{Eq. 7.13}$$

$$P_{END_INCR} = (P_{RETAILER_INCR} \times MU_{TAX}) \quad \textbf{Eq. 7.14}$$

For replacement ballasts, the equations are the same as above except that incremental OEM ($P_{OEM_INCR} = (P_{MFR_INCR} \times MU_{OEM_INCR})$) is omitted and the incremental wholesaler price is determined by applying the incremental wholesaler markup to the incremental manufacturer price for product with increased efficiency:

$$P_{WHOLE_INCR} = (P_{MFR_INCR} \times MU_{WHOLE_INCR}) \quad \textbf{Eq. 7.15}$$

7.1.3 Overall Markups

Overall markups, including both overall baseline and overall incremental markups, relate the manufacturer price to the final consumer price (P_{END}) as indicated by the following equation:

$$P_{END} = (P_{END_BASE} + P_{END_INCR}) \quad \textbf{Eq. 7.16}$$

7.2 ESTIMATION OF ORIGINAL EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURER, WHOLESALER, RETAILER, CONTRACTOR, AND SALES TAX MARKUPS

7.2.1 Financial Information Sources

Publicly owned companies are required by law to disclose financial information on a regular basis by filing different forms with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC). Filed annually, the SEC form 10-K provides a comprehensive overview of the company's business and financial conditions. Relevant information in the 10-K reports includes the company's revenues and direct and indirect costs. To generate markups for this rulemaking, DOE used 10-K reports from publicly owned lighting fixture manufacturers, electrical wholesalers, and home improvement retailers.

Because SEC financial data represents overall company conditions and is not product-specific, DOE investigated how markups derived from 10-K reports compared to actual product markups. With assistance from the National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA), DOE attempted to contact several representative fixture OEMs regarding markups for fixture

ballasts, but did not receive feedback in time for publication of the April 2011 Notice of Proposed Rulemaking (NOPR). 76 FR 20090 (April 11, 2011). DOE coordinated with the National Association of Electrical Distributors (NAED) in contacting two representative electrical wholesalers, who confirmed that DOE's calculated markups were consistent with their actual ballast markups.[1,2] To validate its retail markups for residential ballasts, DOE contacted The Home Depot and Lowe's,[3,4] but both organizations declined to comment, citing competition concerns. Based on this research and absent other data sources, DOE used SEC form 10-K data in developing markups for the NOPR.

The financial figures necessary for calculating the company markup are net sales, costs of sales, and gross profit. The income statement section of the 10-K reports often lists these figures. For the April 2011 NOPR, DOE used averages of the financial figures spanning 2005 to 2009 to calculate the markups. In response to the April 2011 NOPR, DOE received no adverse comments regarding its calculated markups. Given this and NAED's express confirmation of DOE's wholesaler markups, DOE retained its NOPR markups for the final rule. A review of 2010 financial figures showed only minor differences compared to 2009, which DOE determined would have an insignificant effect the 5-year averages used in calculating markups.

DOE used the following equations to calculate the gross profit and gross profit margins:

$$\text{Gross Profit (\$)} = \text{Net Sales} - \text{Cost of Sales} \qquad \textbf{Eq. 7.17}$$

$$\text{Gross Profit Margin} = \frac{\text{Gross Profit}}{\text{Net Sales}} \qquad \textbf{Eq. 7.18}$$

To calculate the time-average gross profit margin for each company, DOE first summed the gross profit for all the years and then divided the result by the sum of the net sales for the same years. DOE then used the gross profit margins to calculate baseline markups on existing product (*i.e.*, prior to efficiency changes resulting from enactment of adopted efficiency standards). Each company's baseline markup was calculated as:

$$\text{Baseline Markup} = \frac{1}{(1 - \text{Gross Profit Margin})} = \frac{\text{Net Sales}}{\text{Cost of Sales}} \qquad \textbf{Eq. 7.19}$$

Table 7.2.1, Table 7.2.2, and Table 7.2.3 contain the calculated gross profit margins for a sample of fixture OEMs, electrical wholesalers, and home improvement retailers, respectively.

Table 7.2.1 Gross Profit Margins for Fixture OEMs*

Company	Financial Figure $	Year				
		2009	2008	2007	2006	2005
A	Net Sales	1,657,404	2,026,644	1,964,781	1,841,039	2,172,854
	Cost of Sales	1,022,308	1,210,849	1,220,466	1,188,202	1,324,311
	Gross Profit	635,096	815,795	744,315	652,837	848,543
	Gross Profit Margin (%)	38.3	40.3	37.9	35.5	39.1
	Average Gross Profit Margin: 38.2%					
B	Net Sales	5,069,600	6,521,300	5,903,100	5,184,600	4,730,400
	Cost of Sales	3,483,800	4,396,700	3,970,000	3,521,500	3,243,800
	Gross Profit	1,585,800	2,124,600	1,933,100	1,663,100	1,486,600
	Gross Profit Margin (%)	31.3	32.6	32.7	32.1	31.4
	Average Gross Profit Margin: 32.0%					
C	Net Sales	2,355,600	2,704,400	2,533,900	2,414,300	2,104,900
	Cost of Sales	1,629,700	1,901,000	1,798,100	1,757,500	1,509,900
	Gross Profit	725,900	803,400	735,800	656,800	595,000
	Gross Profit Margin (%)	30.8	29.7	29.0	27.2	28.3
	Average Gross Profit Margin: 29.0%					

* Unless noted, all numbers are in thousands of dollars. This table includes 2005, 2006, 2007, 2008, and 2009 SEC 10-K reports.

Table 7.2.2 Gross Profit Margins for Electrical Wholesalers*

Company	Financial Figure $	Year				
		2009	2008	2007	2006	2005
A	Net Sales	4,377,882	5,400,154	5,258,301	5,009,143	4,288,043
	Cost of Sales	3,522,932	4,354,935	4,225,983	4,047,692	3,477,009
	Gross Profit	854,950	1,045,219	1,032,318	961,451	811,034
	Gross Profit Margin (%)	19.5	19.4	19.6	19.2	18.9
	Average Gross Profit Margin: 19.3%					
B	Net Sales	4,263,954	6,110,840	6,003,452	5,320,603	4,421,103
	Cost of Sales	3,724,061	4,904,164	4,781,336	4,234,079	3,580,398
	Gross Profit	539,893	1,206,676	1,222,116	1,086,524	840,705
	Gross Profit Margin (%)	12.7	19.7	20.4	20.4	19.0
	Average Gross Profit Margin: 18.4%					

* Unless noted, all numbers are in thousands of dollars. This table includes 2005, 2006, 2007, 2008, and 2009 SEC 10-K reports.

Table 7.2.3 Gross Profit Margins for Home Improvement Retailers*

Company	Financial Figure $	Year				
		2009	2008	2007	2006	2005
A	Net Sales	71,288,000	77,349,000	79,022,000	77,019,000	73,094,000
	Cost of Sales	47,298,000	51,352,000	52,476,000	51,081,000	48,664,000
	Gross Profit	23,990,000	25,997,000	26,546,000	25,938,000	24,430,000
	Gross Profit Margin (%)	33.7	33.6	33.6	33.7	33.4
	Average Gross Profit Margin: 33.6%					
B	Net Sales	48,230,000	48,283,000	46,927,000	43,243,000	36,464,000
	Cost of Sales	31,729,000	31,556,000	30,729,000	28,453,000	24,224,000
	Gross Profit	16,501,000	16,727,000	16,198,000	14,790,000	12,240,000
	Gross Profit Margin (%)	34.2	34.6	34.5	34.2	33.6
	Average Gross Profit Margin: 34.2%					

* Unless noted, all numbers are in thousands of dollars. This table includes 2005, 2006, 2007, 2008, and 2009 SEC 10-K reports.

The baseline markup covers non-production costs and profit. Table 7.2.4, Table 7.2.5, and Table 7.2.6 show the baseline markups using this method for OEMs, electrical wholesalers, and home improvement retailers, respectively.

Table 7.2.4 Calculated OEM Baseline Markups for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts

Company	Baseline Markup
OEM – A	1.62
OEM – B	1.47
OEM – C	1.41
Average	1.50

Table 7.2.5 Calculated Electrical Wholesaler Baseline Markups for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts

Company	Baseline Markup
Wholesaler A	1.24
Wholesaler B	1.23
Average	1.23

Table 7.2.6 Calculated Home Improvement Retailer Baseline Markups for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts

Company	Baseline Markup
Wholesaler A	1.51
Wholesaler B	1.52
Average	1.51

The incremental markup applied to higher-efficiency products is lower than the baseline markup because DOE assumes that expenses like labor and occupancy costs remain fixed and need not be recovered in the markup. Profits and other operating costs are assumed to be variable and to scale with the MSP.

The surveyed SEC 10-K reports did not typically separate labor and occupancy costs from overall expenses, so DOE assumed that these fixed costs are encompassed by "Selling, Distribution, and Administrative Expenses" (the most common terminology observed in the surveyed reports). DOE assumed that "Operating Profit" (operating income) covers other

operating costs and profit (*i.e.*, variable costs). Each company's incremental markup was calculated as:

$$\text{Incremental Markup} = 1 + \left(\frac{\text{Operating Profit}}{\text{Cost of Sales}} \right) \qquad \textbf{Eq. 7.20}$$

Table 7.2.7, Table 7.2.8, and Table 7.2.9 contain the calculated incremental markups for the sampled fixture OEMs, electrical wholesalers, and home improvement retailers, respectively.

Table 7.2.7 Calculated OEM Incremental Markups for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts*

Company	Financial Figure $	Year				
		2009	2008	2007	2006	2005
A	Cost of Sales	1,022,308	1,210,849	1,220,466	1,188,202	1,324,311
	Operating Profit	153,753	261,060	222,423	152,119	106,745
	Calculated Incremental Markup	1.15	1.22	1.18	1.13	1.08
	Average Incremental Markup: 1.15					
B	Cost of Sales	3,483,800	4,396,700	3,970,000	3,521,500	3,243,800
	Operating Profit	544,100	877,600	844,100	694,100	559,800
	Calculated Incremental Markup	1.16	1.20	1.21	1.20	1.17
	Average Incremental Markup: 1.19					
C	Cost of Sales	1,629,700	1,901,000	1,798,100	1,757,500	1,509,900
	Operating Profit	294,700	346,000	299,400	233,900	226,800
	Calculated Incremental Markup	1.18	1.18	1.17	1.13	1.15
	Average Incremental Markup: 1.16					
ALL	Average Incremental Markup (All OEMs): 1.17					

* Except for calculated incremental markup, all numbers are in thousands of dollars. This table includes 2005, 2006, 2007, 2008, and 2009 SEC 10-K reports.

Table 7.2.8 Calculated Electrical Wholesaler Incremental Markups for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts*

Company	Financial Figure $	Year				
		2009	2008	2007	2006	2005
A	Cost of Sales	3,522,932	4,354,935	4,225,983	4,047,692	3,477,009
	Operating Profit	72,498	151,863	161,787	122,022	64,789
	Calculated Incremental Markup	1.02	1.03	1.04	1.03	1.02
	Average Incremental Markup: 1.03					
B	Cost of Sales	3,724,061	4,904,164	4,781,336	4,234,079	3,580,398
	Operating Profit	179,952	345,667	394,224	364,983	209,286
	Calculated Incremental Markup	1.05	1.07	1.08	1.09	1.06
	Average Incremental Markup: 1.07					
ALL	Average Incremental Markup (All Wholesalers): 1.05					

* Except for calculated incremental markup, all numbers are in thousands of dollars. This table includes 2005, 2006, 2007, 2008, and 2009 SEC 10-K reports.

Table 7.2.9 Calculated Home Improvement Retailer Incremental Markups for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts*

Company	Financial Figure $	Year				
		2009	2008	2007	2006	2005
A	Cost of Sales	47,298,000	51,352,000	52,476,000	51,081,000	48,664,000
	Operating Profit	4,359,000	7,242,000	8,866,000	9,047,000	7,926,000
	Calculated Incremental Markup	1.09	1.14	1.17	1.18	1.16
	Average Incremental Markup: 1.15					
B	Cost of Sales	31,729,000	31,556,000	30,729,000	28,453,000	24,224,000
	Operating Profit	3,506,000	4,511,000	4,998,000	4,496,000	3,520,000
	Calculated Incremental Markup	1.11	1.14	1.16	1.16	1.15
	Average Incremental Markup: 1.14					
ALL	Average Incremental Markup (All Wholesalers): 1.15					

* Except for calculated incremental markup, all numbers are in thousands of dollars. This table includes 2005, 2006, 2007, 2008, and 2009 SEC 10-K reports.

7.2.2 Weighted Markups

For commercial and industrial ballast designs, DOE adjusted the calculated average baseline and incremental markups to reflect estimated proportions of ballasts sold through the OEM and wholesaler distribution channels. DOE used information from the 2000 Ballast Rule, which estimates that ballasts sold to OEM fixture manufacturers represent 63 percent of the market while ballasts sold to electrical wholesalers represent 37 percent of the market. DOE then multiplied by a contractor markup of 1.13 (obtained from the 2000 Ballast Rule) to the resulting weighted average baseline and incremental markups to develop total weighted markups. For residential ballast designs, DOE could not obtain retailer sales data detailing the breakdown

between residential fixture ballasts and replacement ballasts, and therefore assumed that ballasts in fixtures represented 100 percent of the residential market.The weighted total baseline and incremental markups are provided in Table 7.2.10.

Table 7.2.10 Weighted Total Baseline and Incremental Markups for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts

Ballast Design	Weighted Total Markups	
	Baseline	Incremental
Commercial/Industrial	1.83	1.30
Residential	2.27	1.34

7.2.3 Sales Tax

The sales tax represents state and local sales taxes applied to end-user cost and is a multiplicative factor that increases the end-user cost. DOE obtained information on state and local sales tax from the Sales Tax Clearinghouse (Table 7.2.11).[5] These data represent weighted averages that include county and city rates. DOE then calculated population-weighted average tax values for each census division and four large states. These values allowed DOE to correlate the sales tax distribution with the electricity price distribution (final rule TSD chapter 8) and the operating hour distribution (final rule TSD chapter 6) that DOE uses in the LCC spreadsheet. DOE also calculated a national population-weighted average sales tax for use as a single-value input to the LCC, should users want single-average results. DOE also used this result in the NIA, where DOE did not use a distribution of inputs.[6]

Table 7.2.11 State and Local Sales Tax Rates

State	Combined State and Local Tax Rate %	State	Combined State and Local Tax Rate %	State	Combined State and Local Tax Rate %
Alabama	7.30	Kentucky	6.00	North Dakota	5.80
Alaska	1.40	Louisiana	8.75	Ohio	6.80
Arizona	8.15	Maine	5.00	Oklahoma	8.20
Arkansas	8.25	Maryland	6.00	Oregon	0.00
California	9.20	Massachusetts	6.25	Pennsylvania	6.40
Colorado	6.40	Michigan	6.00	Rhode Island	7.00
Connecticut	6.00	Minnesota	7.20	South Carolina	7.15
Delaware	0.00	Mississippi	7.00	South Dakota	5.50
D.C.	6.65	Missouri	7.25	Tennessee	9.40
Florida	6.65	Montana	0.00	Texas	8.05
Georgia	6.95	Nebraska	6.00	Utah	6.70
Hawaii	4.35	Nevada	7.85	Vermont	6.05
Idaho	6.05	New Hampshire	0.00	Virginia	5.00
Illinois	8.20	New Jersey	6.95	Washington	8.80
Indiana	7.00	New Mexico	6.55	West Virginia	6.00
Iowa	6.85	New York	8.45	Wisconsin	5.45
Kansas	8.05	North Carolina	7.85	Wyoming	5.35

Table 7.2.12 shows the distribution of sales tax rates that DOE developed for the LCC and PBP analyses. The distribution ranges from a minimum of 5.23 percent in the Pacific census division to a maximum of 9.20 percent in California with a weighted average value of 7.25 percent nationwide.

Table 7.2.12 Regional Average Tax Rates

Region or Large State	Weighted Sales Tax %
New England	5.55
Mid Atlantic	6.62
East North Central	6.88
West North Central	7.06
South Atlantic	6.47
East South Central	7.67
West South Central	8.44
Mountain	6.82
Pacific	5.23
New York	8.45
California	9.20
Texas	8.05
Florida	6.65
U.S. Average	**7.25**

REFERENCES

1. Clark, J. 2010. *Personal communication*. International Electrical Supply Co., Dallas, TX. Telephone conversation with Robert Lingard, Pacific Northwest National Laboratory. August 4, 2010.

2. Brnik, M. 2010. *Personal communication*. Schaedler/YESCO, Harrisburg, PA. Telephone conversation with Robert Lingard, Pacific Northwest National Laboratory. August 10, 2010.

3. Kleinhenz, M. 2010. *Personal communication*. Lowe's Companies, Inc., Mooresville, NC. Email to Robert Lingard, Pacific Northwest National Laboratory. August 30, 2010.

4. Fernandez, J. 2010. *Personal communication*. The Home Depot, Atlanta, GA. Email to Robert Lingard, Pacific Northwest National Laboratory. September 1, 2010.

5. The Sales Tax Clearinghouse. State Aggregate Tax Rates. 2010. (Last accessed May 16, 2011.) <http://thestc.com/STrates.stm>

6. U.S. Census Bureau. Preliminary Vintage 2010 Population Estimates and 2010 Census Counts. 2011. (Last accessed April 28, 2011.) <www.census.gov/popest/eval-estimates/eval-est2010.html>

CHAPTER 8. LIFE-CYCLE COST AND PAYBACK PERIOD ANALYSES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

8.1 INTRODUCTION 8-1
8.1.1 General Approach for LCC and PBP Analyses 8-1
8.1.2 Overview of LCC and PBP Inputs 8-3
8.2 LIFE-CYCLE COST INPUTS 8-6
8.2.1 Definition 8-6
8.2.2 Total Installed Cost Inputs 8-7
8.2.2.1 Installation Costs 8-8
8.2.3 Operating Cost Inputs 8-10
8.2.3.1 Operating Hours 8-11
8.2.3.2 Power Rating 8-12
8.2.3.3 Electricity Prices 8-12
8.2.3.4 Electricity Price Trend 8-12
8.2.4 Lifetime 8-14
8.2.5 Replacement Cost 8-15
8.2.6 Disposal Cost 8-16
8.2.7 Analysis Period 8-16
8.2.8 Discount Rate 8-17
8.2.8.1 Residential Discount Rate 8-17
8.2.8.2 Commercial Discount Rate 8-19
8.2.9 Effective Date of Standard 8-22
8.3 PAYBACK PERIOD INPUTS 8-23
8.3.1 Definition 8-23
8.3.2 Rebuttable Presumption Payback Period 8-24
8.3.3 Inputs 8-24
8.4 BALLAST PURCHASING EVENTS 8-25
8.5 LIFE-CYCLE COST AND PAYBACK PERIOD RESULTS 8-26
REFERENCES 8-36

LIST OF TABLES

Table 8.1.1 Summary of Inputs for the Life-Cycle Cost and Payback Period Analyses 8-6
Table 8.2.1 Labor Times for Fluorescent Lamp-and-Ballast Systems (Commercial and Industrial)* 8-9
Table 8.2.2 Relamping and Lamp-and-Ballast Labor Costs for Fluorescent Lamp-and-Ballast Systems (Commercial and Industrial)* 8-10
Table 8.2.3 Average Operating Hours by Sector 8-11
Table 8.2.4 Average Operating Hours for Two- and Four-Lamp PS Ballasts Operating 4-Foot MBP Lamps in the Commercial Sector 8-12
Table 8.2.5 Electricity Prices by Census Division, 2010 8-12
Table 8.2.6 Average Shares of Household Debt and Equity Types 8-17
Table 8.2.7 Average Nominal and Real Interest Rates for Household Debt Classes 8-18
Table 8.2.8 Average Nominal and Real Interest Rates for Household Equity Types 8-19

Table 8.2.9 Shares and Interest or Return Rates Used for Household Debt and Equity Types 8-19
Table 8.2.10 Variables Used to Estimate Company Discount Rates 8-21
Table 8.2.11 Real Discount Rates by Ballast Ownership Category 8-22
Table 8.2.12 Average Discount Rate by Sector 8-22
Table 8.2.13 Effective Dates of Standards for Ballast Designs Addressed in Life-Cycle Cost and Payback Period Analyses* 8-23
Table 8.4.1 Framework of Event-Type Scenarios for Ballasts Operating 4-Foot and 8-Foot T12 Lamps (including MBP, Slimline, and RDC HO) 8-26
Table 8.4.2 Framework of Event-Type Scenarios for Ballasts Operating 4-Foot and 8-Foot T8 Lamps (including MBP, Slimline, and RDC HO) 8-26
Table 8.4.3 Framework of Event-Type Scenarios for Ballasts Operating 4-Foot T5 MiniBP Lamps 8-26
Table 8.5.1 Product Class 1 - IS and RS Ballasts That Operate Two 4-Foot MBP Lamps (Commercial, T12 Baseline): LCC and PBP Results 8-27
Table 8.5.2 Product Class 1 - IS and RS Ballasts That Operate Two 4-Foot MBP Lamps (Commercial, T8 Baseline): LCC and PBP Results 8-28
Table 8.5.3 Product Class 1 - IS and RS Ballasts That Operate Four 4-Foot MBP Lamps: LCC and PBP Results 8-29
Table 8.5.4 Product Class 1 - IS and RS Ballasts That Operate Two 8-Foot Slimline Lamps (T12 Baseline): LCC and PBP Results 8-29
Table 8.5.5 Product Class 1 - IS and RS Ballasts That Operate Two 8-Foot Slimline Lamps (T8 Baseline): LCC and PBP Results 8-30
Table 8.5.6 Product Class 2 - PS Ballasts That Operate Two 4-Foot MBP Lamps: LCC and PBP Results 8-30
Table 8.5.7 Product Class 2 - PS Ballasts That Operate Four 4-Foot MBP Lamps: LCC and PBP Results 8-31
Table 8.5.8 Product Class 2 - PS Ballasts That Operate Two 4-Foot MiniBP SO Lamps: LCC and PBP Results 8-31
Table 8.5.9 Product Class 2 - PS Ballasts That Operate Two 4-Foot MiniBP HO Lamps: LCC and PBP Results 8-32
Table 8.5.10 Product Class 3 - IS and RS Ballasts That Operate Two 8-Foot HO Lamps (T12 Baseline): LCC and PBP Results 8-32
Table 8.5.11 Product Class 3 - IS and RS Ballasts That Operate Two 8-Foot HO Lamps (T8 Baseline): LCC and PBP Results 8-33
Table 8.5.12 Product Class 5 - Sign Ballasts That Operate Four 8-Foot HO Lamps: LCC and PBP Results 8-33
Table 8.5.13 Product Class 6 - IS and RS Ballasts That Operate Two 4-Foot MBP Lamps (Residential, T12 Baseline): LCC and PBP Results 8-34
Table 8.5.14 Product Class 6 - IS and RS Ballasts That Operate Two 4-Foot MBP Lamps (Residential, T8 Baseline): LCC and PBP Results 8-34
Table 8.5.15 Ballast Efficiency Levels with Rebuttable Payback Period Less Than 3 Years 8-35

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 8.1.1 Flow Diagram of Inputs for the Determination of LCC and PBP 8-5
Figure 8.2.1 Residential Sector Electricity Price Trend 8-13
Figure 8.2.2 Commercial Sector Electricity Price Trend..... 8-14
Figure 8.2.3 Industrial Sector Electricity Price Trend 8-14

CHAPTER 8. LIFE-CYCLE COST AND PAYBACK PERIOD ANALYSES

8.1 INTRODUCTION

This chapter describes the analysis the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) conducted to evaluate the economic impacts on individual consumers of adopted amended energy conservation standards for fluorescent lamp ballasts (hereafter "ballasts"). Because ballasts are designed to operate fluorescent lamps, DOE chose the most common fluorescent lamp used with each ballast to develop representative lamp-and-ballast systems. Fluorescent lamps will not be regulated under the adopted amended energy conservation standards for ballasts; however, the characteristics of complete lamp-and-ballast systems (*e.g.*, energy consumption, installed cost, etc.) must be considered for estimating economic impacts of analyzed ballast designs.

New and amended standards usually decrease operating costs and increase purchase costs for consumers. This chapter describes the three metrics used in this analysis to determine the impact of standards on individual consumers:

- **Life-cycle cost** (LCC) is the total (discounted) consumer cost over the analysis period including purchase price, operating costs (including energy expenditures), and installation costs.

- **Payback period** (PBP) is the number of years it takes a customer to recover the generally higher purchase price of a more energy efficient product through the operating cost savings of using the more energy efficient product. The PBP is calculated as the change in first cost divided by the change in operating costs in the first year.

- **Rebuttable payback period** is a special case in which the PBP is calculated based on laboratory conditions, specifically DOE test procedure inputs. DOE calculated the aforementioned LCC and PBP using a range of inputs, which are designed to reflect actual conditions.

Sections 8.2 and 8.3 discuss inputs to the LCC and PBP, respectively. Section 8.4 discusses the different purchasing events DOE analyzed, which affect consumer economics. Section 8.5 presents the results for the LCC and PBP calculations. Key variables and calculations are presented for each metric. DOE performed the calculations discussed here using a series of Microsoft Excel spreadsheets developed for this rulemaking. Stakeholders are invited to download and examine the spreadsheets available at www1.eere.energy.gov/buildings/appliance_standards/residential/fluorescent_lamp_ballasts.html. Appendix 8A presents details and instructions for using the spreadsheets.

8.1.1 General Approach for LCC and PBP Analyses

Recognizing that several inputs to the LCC and PBP analysis are either variable or uncertain, DOE incorporated Monte Carlo simulation and probability distributions into its LCC and PBP model in this final rule. DOE incorporated both Monte Carlo simulation and probability distributions by using Microsoft Excel spreadsheets combined with Crystal Ball, a commercially available add-in program.

The relationship between increasing selling price and increasing energy efficiency is the predominant influence on the LCC and PBP results. However, other factors related to the characteristics of the consumer using the products also affect the results. Based on the geographic region, sector, and application in which a consumer uses the ballasts, factors such as energy prices, sales tax, and energy usage can vary. DOE accounted for this variability by using the Monte Carlo simulation and separate sensitivity runs.

For the LCC and PBP analyses, DOE considered variability in the discount rate. DOE also modeled variability in operating hours by sector, ballast type, and building applications. By developing samples by building type, DOE could account for the variability in operating hours, electricity price, and sales tax among a variety of buildings. DOE used the Energy Information Administration's (EIA's) 2005 Residential Energy Consumption Survey (RECS),[1] 2003 Commercial Buildings Energy Consumption Survey (CBECS),[2] and 2006 Manufacturing Energy Consumption Survey (MECS)[3] to develop samples by building type, as well as U.S. Lighting Market Characterization: Volume I (LMC)[4] to develop the operating hour characteristics by application in those buildings. The LCC and PBP spreadsheets present the results of the analysis as average values, relative to the baseline conditions.

In the standards case for the LCC and PBP analyses, DOE assumed that consumers will achieve energy savings by choosing a ballast that meets or exceeds the standard and generally keeps system light output within 10 percent of the output of the baseline system. While consumers would have other choices in addition to those presented in the LCC, DOE considered only energy-saving ballast designs in the LCC.

DOE considered various scenarios that would prompt consumers to buy a ballast in the base versus standards cases. Specifically, the "event" that prompts the purchase of a new ballast (either a ballast failure or new construction/renovation) is assumed to influence the cost-effectiveness of the consumer purchase decision. For example, DOE assumed that a consumer would replace a failed ballast with an identical ballast in the base case, or a new standards-compliant lamp-and-ballast system with comparable light output in the standards case. Section 8.4 discusses the ballast purchasing events in more detail. The LCC and PBP spreadsheet reports results per purchasing event.

DOE conducted the LCC and PBP analyses on the baseline ballasts from the representative product classes identified in the ballast market and technology assessment (final rule technical support document (TSD) chapter 3). The following list shows the representative product classes that DOE evaluated in this analysis.

- Product Class 1: Instant-start (IS) and rapid-start (RS) ballasts that operate:
  - two 4-foot medium bipin (MBP) lamps (commercial sector)
  - four 4-foot medium bipin lamps
  - two 8-foot slimline lamps
- Product Class 2: Programmed-start (PS) ballasts that operate:
  - two 4-foot MBP lamps
  - four 4-foot MBP lamps

- two 4-foot miniature bipin (MiniBP) standard output (SO) lamps
- two 4-foot MiniBP high output (HO) lamps

- Product Class 3: Ballasts that operate two 8-foot HO lamps
- Product Class 5: Sign ballasts that operate four 8-foot HO lamps
- Product Class 6: Instant-start (IS) and rapid-start (RS) ballasts that operate:
  - two 4-foot medium bipin lamps (residential sector)

For the LCC and PBP analyses in this rulemaking, DOE used a time period corresponding with the service life of the baseline ballast, assumed as 49,054 hours (commercial and industrial sectors) and 11,835 hours (residential sector).

8.1.2 Overview of LCC and PBP Inputs

As mentioned previously, the LCC represents the total consumer expense over the lifetime of each ballast. Expenses include purchase expenses, operating costs (including energy expenditures), and installation costs. DOE discounted future operating costs to the time of purchase and summed them over the analysis period. The PBP represents the number of years it takes customers to recover the purchase price of more energy efficient equipment through lower operating costs. The PBP was calculated as the change in first cost divided by the change in operating costs in the first year.

DOE categorized inputs to the LCC and PBP analysis as follows: (1) inputs for establishing the purchase expense, otherwise known as the total installed cost; and (2) inputs for calculating the expenses incurred during operation of the lamp-and-ballast system, otherwise known as the operating cost.

The primary inputs for establishing the LCC and PBP are:

- End-User Product Price: The end-user product prices represent the consumer price before tax and installation.

- Sales Tax: DOE then applied sales tax to convert the end-user product price to a final product price including sales tax. Chapter 7 of the final rule TSD describes the sales tax markup in detail.

- Installation Cost: This input represents the cost to the commercial or industrial customers of installing the lamp-and-ballast systems. The installation cost represents all costs required to install the system but does not include the end-user product price. The installation cost includes labor and overhead. Thus, the total installed cost equals the end-user product price, including sales tax plus the installation cost.

- Disposal Costs: After a ballast or fluorescent lamp reaches its end of life, some consumers pay to recycle those items. The disposal costs represent the cost of recycling a ballast or fluorescent lamp and are only applicable to those consumers in the commercial and industrial sectors.

The primary inputs for calculating the operating cost include the following:

- Annual Operating Hours: The annual operating hours are the hours that a lamp-and-ballast system is estimated to be in use during 1 year. The energy use analysis (final rule TSD chapter 6) details how DOE determined the system operating hours as a function of end-user sector, end-user application, and building type.

- Power Rating: The power consumption is the site-energy usage rate associated with operating the lamp-and-ballast system. The energy use analysis (final rule TSD chapter 6) details how DOE determined the power ratings for the lamp-and-ballast systems considered in the analyses.

- Electricity Prices: DOE used the average price per kilowatt-hour (*i.e.*, $/kWh) paid by customers. DOE determines electricity prices using national average residential, commercial, and industrial electricity prices for the sample calculation. For the Monte Carlo distribution, DOE used average residential, commercial, and industrial values for 13 regions and large States. DOE developed all electricity price inputs using 2010 EIA data.

- Electricity Price Trends: DOE used the EIA's Annual Energy Outlook 2010 (*AEO2010*) to forecast electricity prices.[5] For the results presented in this chapter, DOE used the October *AEO2010* reference case.

- Lifetime: Lifetime is the total hours in operation after which the consumer retires the ballast from service.

- Discount Rate: The discount rate is the rate at which DOE discounted future expenditures to establish their present value.

- Analysis Period: Analysis period is the time span over which DOE calculated the LCC for each ballast.

Figure 8.1.1 depicts the relationships between the installed cost and operating cost inputs for the calculation of the LCC and PBP. In this figure, the rectangular boxes indicate the inputs, the parallelograms indicate intermediate calculated values, and the diamond boxes indicate the analysis outputs (the LCC and PBP).

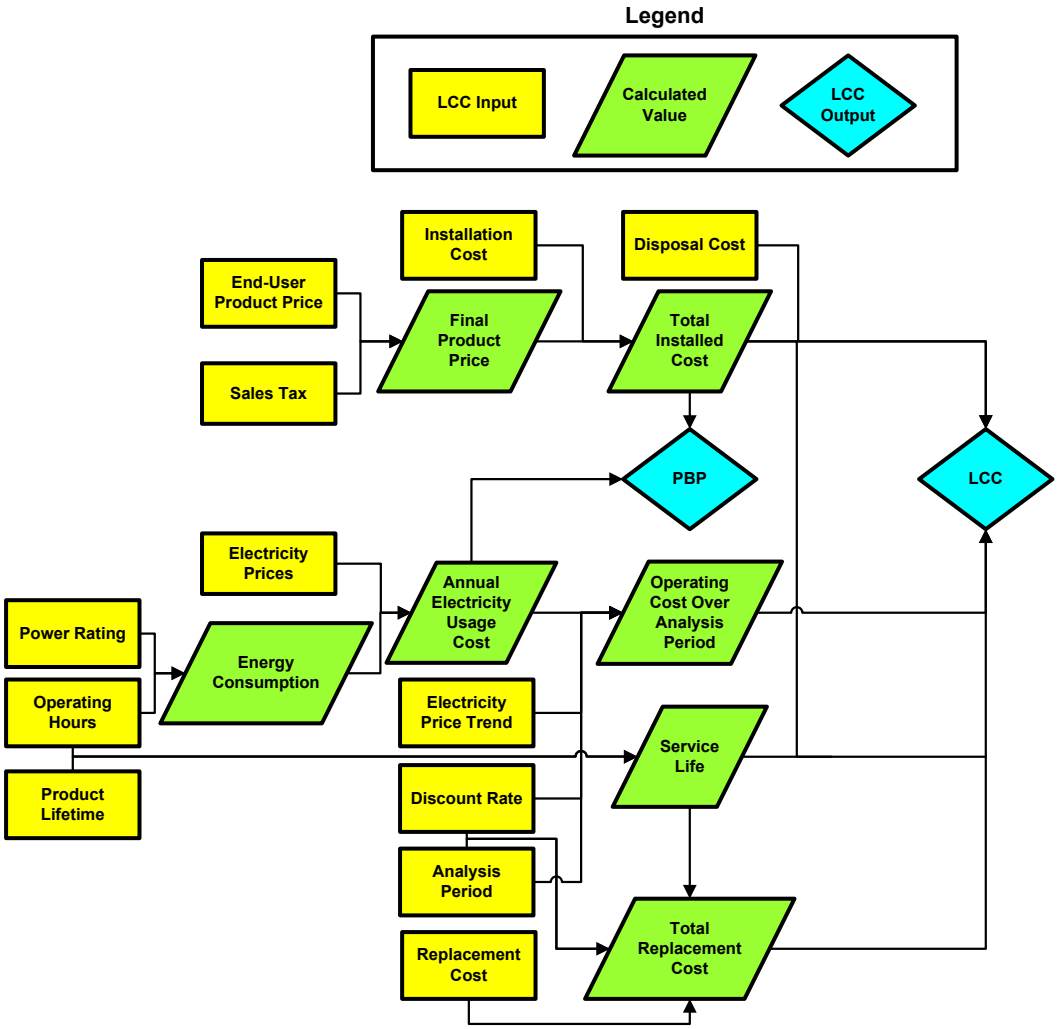


Figure 8.1.1 Flow Diagram of Inputs for the Determination of LCC and PBP

Table 8.1.1 summarizes the input values that DOE used to calculate the LCC and PBP for ballasts. Each row summarizes the total installed, operating, and replacement cost inputs, discount rate, electricity price trend, and ballast lifetime. DOE characterized all of the total cost inputs with single-point values, but characterized several of the operating cost inputs with probability distributions that capture the input's uncertainty and/or variability in the Monte Carlo analysis. Table 8.1.1 also lists the final rule TSD chapter that details the inputs.

Table 8.1.1 Summary of Inputs for the Life-Cycle Cost and Payback Period Analyses

Factor	Weighted-Average Value	Final Rule TSD Reference Section
Total Installed Cost Primary Inputs		
End-User Product Price	Varies with lamp-and-ballast system	Chapters 5, 7, Appendix 8B
Sales Tax	Varies by census region	Chapter 7
Installation Cost	Varies by equipment installed and sector	Chapter 8
Operating Cost Primary Inputs		
Annual Operating Hours	Vary by lamp-and-ballast system type, sector, and building type	Chapter 6
Power Rating	Varies with lamp-and-ballast type	Chapter 6
Electricity Prices	Vary by sector and census region	Chapter 8
Electricity Price Trends	Vary with price forecast scenario	Chapter 8
Discount Rate	Varies with sector	Chapter 8
Analysis Period	Varies with sector	Chapter 8
Replacement Cost Primary Inputs		
Total Installed Cost	Varies with lamp-and-ballast system, census region, equipment installed and sector	Chapters 7, 8
Ballast Lifetime	Varies with lamp-and-ballast system	Chapters 5, 8
Disposal Cost	Varies by lamp-and ballast system type and sector	Chapter 8
Discount Rate	Varies with sector	Chapter 8
Analysis Period	Varies with sector	Chapter 8

Sections 8.2 and 8.3 discuss the inputs depicted in this table of installed costs and operating costs.

8.2 LIFE-CYCLE COST INPUTS

8.2.1 Definition

LCC is the total customer cost over the life of a product, including total installed costs, operating costs, replacement costs, and residual value. Future operating costs and replacement costs are discounted to the analysis start year (2014) and summed over the analysis period. The LCC is defined by the following equation:

$$LCC = IC + \sum_{t=1}^{N}\left(\frac{OC_t + RC_t}{(1+r)^t} + \frac{DC_t}{(1+r)^t}\right) \qquad \textbf{Eq. 8.1}$$

Where:

$LCC =$ life-cycle cost ($),
$IC =$ total installed cost ($),
$N =$ ballast lifetime,
$\sum =$ sum over the ballast lifetime, from year 1 to year N,
$OC =$ operating cost ($),
$RC =$ lamp replacement cost ($),
$r =$ discount rate,

$t =$	year for which operating cost, replacement cost, or disposal cost is determined, and
$DC =$	disposal cost of the ballast or lamp.

DOE expressed all the costs in its LCC and PBP analyses in 2010$.

8.2.2 Total Installed Cost Inputs

The total installed cost to the customer is defined by the following equation:

$$IC = FPP + INST \qquad \textbf{Eq. 8.2}$$

Where:

$FPP =$	final product price (*i.e.*, customer price for the product only, including sales tax; $), and
$INST =$	installation cost or the customer price to install products (*i.e.*, the cost for labor and materials; $).

In the markups analysis (final rule TSD chapter 7), DOE developed end-user product prices and sales taxes to derive final product prices. DOE then applied installation costs where necessary to derive the total installed costs for use in the LCC. The inputs to determine total installed costs are:

- end-user product price ($)
- sales tax ($), and
- installation cost ($).

The end-user product price represents the average purchase price a consumer pays before sales tax for lamp-and-ballast designs. The sales tax represents State and local sales taxes applied to the end-user product price. It is a multiplicative factor that increases the end-user product price. The installation cost represents all costs required to install the lamp-and-ballast system but does not include the final product price. The installation cost includes labor and overhead. Thus, the total installed cost equals the final product price plus the installation cost. DOE calculated the total installed cost for the ballasts analyzed based on the following equation:

$$\begin{aligned} IC &= FPP + INST \\ &= PRICE \times MU_{TAX} + INST \end{aligned} \qquad \textbf{Eq. 8.3}$$

Where:

$IC =$	total installed cost,
$FPP =$	final product price,
$INST =$	installation cost,
$PRICE =$	end-user product price, and
$MU_{TAX} =$	sales tax mark up.

On February 22, 2011, DOE published a notice of data availability (NODA, 76 FR at 9696) stating that DOE may consider improving regulatory analysis by addressing product and equipment price trends. DOE notes that learning curve analysis characterizes the reduction in production cost mainly associated with labor-based performance improvement and higher investment in new capital equipment at the microeconomic level. Experience curve analysis tends to focus more on entire industries and aggregates over various casual factors at the macroeconomic level: "Experience curve" and "progress function" typically represent generalizations of the learning concept to encompass behavior of all inputs to production and cost (i.e., labor, capital, and materials)." The economic literature often uses these two terms interchangeably. The term "learning" is used here to broadly cover these general macroeconomic concepts.

Consistent with the February 2011 NODA, DOE examined historical producer price indices (PPI) for fluorescent lamp ballasts and found both positive and negative real price trends depending on the specific time period examined. Therefore, in the absence of a definitive trend, DOE assumed in its price forecasts for the notice of proposed rulemaking (NOPR) that the real prices of fluorescent ballasts are constant in time and that fluorescent ballast prices will trend the same way as prices in the economy as a whole. DOE is aware that there have been significant changes in both the regulatory environment and mix of fluorescent ballast and control technologies that create analytical challenges for estimating longer term product price trends from the product-specific PPI data. DOE performed price trend sensitivity calculations to examine the dependence of the analysis results on different analytical assumptions.

DOE received no comments on the April 2011 NOPR regarding its ballast price trend basis. For this final rule, DOE also considered adjusting ballast prices using forecasted price indices (called deflators) used by EIA to develop the *AEO*. When adjusted for inflation, the deflator-based price indices decline from 100 in 2010 to approximately 54 in 2043. The effect is diminished significantly when discounting is taken into account. Deflator-based net present value (NPV) results from the national impacts analysis (NIA) were approximately 9 percent higher than NPV values based on constant real prices for ballasts. Given this minor difference in estimated NPV, and that DOE did not receive negative comments on its constant real price basis in the NOPR, DOE retained its constant real price approach for this final rule. A more detailed discussion of price trend modeling and calculations is provided in appendix 8B of the final rule TSD.

Chapter 7 of the final rule TSD provides detail on the end-user product price and sales tax. Discussion about installation costs follows.

8.2.2.1 Installation Costs

On September 19, 2000, DOE issued a final rule establishing energy conservation standards for ballasts (hereafter "the 2000 Ballast Rule"). 65 FR at 56740; 10 CFR 430.23(m)(4). To account for relamping that occurs during the analysis period, DOE used estimates of the prevalence of group versus spot relamping from the 2000 Ballast Rule. DOE then weighed the spot and group relamping times by the amount of spot versus group relamping to derive weighted averaged relamping times. According to the 2000 Ballast Rule, group relamping occurs, on average, 25 percent of the time for 4-foot MBP systems, 37 percent for 8-foot slimline

systems, and 31 percent for 8-foot recessed double contact (RDC) HO systems.[6] DOE used these percentages to calculate an average time to change fluorescent lamps in conjunction with ballast purchase events. The 2000 Ballast Rule did not address relamping for signs; consequently, DOE assumed that labor times and costs are the same as for standard 8-foot RDC HO systems.

Table 8.2.1 lists average labor times to install a fluorescent lamp and ballast. For new construction and renovation purchase events, DOE added 2.5 minutes to the labor times in the table to account for the installation of a luminaire disconnect. This is because the 2005 National Electric Code requires a means for disconnecting luminaires before they are serviced for lamp or ballast replacements.[7]

Table 8.2.1 Labor Times for Fluorescent Lamp-and-Ballast Systems (Commercial and Industrial)*

Lamp-and-Ballast System Type	Time *minutes*			
	Relamp			Install Lamps and Ballasts**
	Spot	Group	Average	
Two-Lamp 4-Foot MBP and 2-Foot U-Shaped	27.0	14.0	23.8	30.0
Four-Lamp 4-Foot MBP and 2-Foot U-Shaped	28.0	15.0	24.8	40.0
Two-Lamp 8-Foot Slimline	20.5	10.5	16.8	55.0
Two-Lamp 8-Foot RDC HO	26.5	13.5	22.5	60.0
Two-Lamp 4-Foot MiniBP	27.0	14.0	23.8	30.0
Four-Lamp 8-Foot RDC HO (Sign Ballasts)	26.5	13.5	22.5	60.0

* Labor times are obtained from the 2000 Ballast Rule.
** For new construction and renovation ballast purchase events, labor times are increased by 2.5 minutes to allow for the installation of a luminaire disconnect.

For lamp-and-ballast system installations, DOE derived labor rates for electricians and helpers from *RS Means*.[8] Labor rates are the sum of the wage rate, employer-paid fringe benefits (*i.e.*, vacation pay, employer-paid health, and welfare costs), and any appropriate training and industry advancement funds costs. According to *RS Means*, an electrician's average hourly rate with overhead and profit is typically $70.04 (in 2010$), and a helper's average hourly rate is $45.44 (in 2010$). DOE assumed that 50 percent of the electrician labor rate plus 50 percent of the helper labor rate (for a total of $57.74) make up the lamp-and-ballast system installation labor rate.

For lamp replacements in the commercial sector, DOE assumed that the task is performed by a general maintenance worker. DOE obtained the labor rate of $16.61 (adjusted to 2010$ from $15.01 in 2005) from the U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics for a General Maintenance Worker.[9] Using these labor rates and the labor times listed in Table 8.2.1, DOE derived the average cost to install a lamp and the average cost to install a lamp and ballast, as shown in Table 8.2.2.

Table 8.2.2 Relamping and Lamp-and-Ballast Labor Costs for Fluorescent Lamp-and-Ballast Systems (Commercial and Industrial)*

Lamp-and-Ballast System Type	Labor Cost *2010$*	
	Relamping	Lamp-and-Ballast Installation
Two-Lamp 4-Foot MBP and 2-Foot U-Shaped	6.58	28.87
Four-Lamp 4-Foot MBP and 2-Foot U-Shaped	6.85	38.49
Two-Lamp 8-Foot Slimline	4.65	52.93
Two-Lamp 8-Foot RDC HO	6.22	57.74
Two-Lamp 4-Foot MiniBP	6.58	28.87
Four-Lamp 8-Foot RDC HO (Sign Ballasts)	6.22	57.74

* For new construction and renovation ballast purchase events, labor times are increased by 2.5 minutes to allow for the installation of a luminaire disconnect.

8.2.3 Operating Cost Inputs

The operating cost represents the costs incurred in the operation of the lamp-and-ballast system. The inputs for operating costs are:

- annual operating hours,
- power rating (W),
- electricity prices ($/kWh),
- electricity price trends,
- discount rate (%), and
- analysis period (yr).

The analysis period, discount rate, and effective date of the amended standard are required for determining the operating cost and for establishing the operating cost present value. The electricity consumption for the baseline and other efficiency levels (ELs) examined enable comparison of standards' operating costs.

The annual operating hours are the estimated hours that a lamp-and-ballast system is in use during 1 year. Power rating refers to the rate of site energy usage associated with operating the lamp-and-ballast system. DOE used both the annual operating hours and power rating to calculate the total annual energy consumption. Electricity prices used in the analysis were the price per kilowatt-hour in cents or dollars (*e.g.*, $/kWh) paid by each customer for electricity. DOE used electricity price trends to forecast electricity prices for future year analysis. These trends with the electricity price and annual energy consumption were used to calculate the energy cost in each year. DOE defined energy cost by the following equation:

$$\begin{aligned} OC &= E_{cons} \times EP \times EPT \\ &= \left(PWR \times OH\right) \times EP \times EPT \end{aligned} \qquad \textbf{Eq. 8.4}$$

Where:

OC = operating costs,
E_{cons} = annual energy consumed,
EP = electricity price,
EPT = electricity price trend factor relative to 2009,
PWR = power rating (rate of energy use, measured in watts), and
OH = annual operating hours.

The remainder of this section provides information about each of the above input variables that DOE used to calculate the operating costs.

8.2.3.1 Operating Hours

The energy use analysis (final rule TSD chapter 6) details how DOE determined the annual energy consumption for baseline and standard-compliant products. An important input to determining the energy consumption was the total hours per year that the product is in operation. DOE also used the operating hours to calculate the ballast service life, which was ultimately used in calculating the total replacement cost.

As described in chapter 6 of the final rule TSD, DOE established operating hour distributions for fluorescent lamp-and-ballast systems. In conjunction with data from LMC, DOE used data from EIA's CBECS 2003, RECS 2005,[a] and the MECS 2006. These three EIA studies provide information on the distribution of buildings within the United States by building type and census division. DOE associated the LMC's operating hour data by building type with the EIA's data by building type and census division to derive operating hours by census division and large States. This allowed DOE to correlate its electricity price distribution and sales tax distribution (final rule TSD chapter 7) with its operating hour distribution by census division and large State in the LCC spreadsheet. Table 8.2.3 presents the mean operating hours for lamp-and-ballast systems for each sector.

Table 8.2.3 Average Operating Hours by Sector

Sector	Average Annual Operating *hr/yr*
Residential	789
Commercial	3,886
Industrial	4,747

In this rulemaking, DOE evaluated two- and four-lamp PS ballasts operating 4-foot MBP lamps in the commercial sector, and assumed these lamp-and-ballast systems are operated on occupancy sensors. Occupancy sensors detect the presence or absence of people within their coverage area and turn lights on and off accordingly, thereby reducing operating time and energy consumption. Based on a range of estimated energy savings from occupancy sensors compiled by E Source and others,[10, 11] DOE assumed energy savings of 30 percent for operating lamp-and-ballast systems on occupancy sensors in the commercial sector. To account for these energy savings, DOE reduced average operating hours for affected lamp-and-ballast systems by 30

[a] RECS was updated in 2009, but these updates did not address lighting usage; therefore, DOE used RECS 2005 data for this final rule.

percent. Table 8.2.4 presents the adjusted mean operating hours for lamp-and-ballast systems operating on occupancy sensors in the commercial sector.

Table 8.2.4 Average Operating Hours for Two- and Four-Lamp PS Ballasts Operating 4-Foot MBP Lamps in the Commercial Sector

Sector	Lamp-and Ballast System Type	Annual Operation *hr/yr*
Commercial	Two- and Four-Lamp PS Ballast Operating 4-Foot T8 MBP Lamps	2,720

8.2.3.2 Power Rating

As described in the energy use and end load characterization (final rule TSD chapter 6), DOE used the power rating (in watts) with the annual operating hours (in hours) to calculate the annual energy usage (in kilowatt-hours) of the lamp-and-ballast designs DOE considered.

8.2.3.3 Electricity Prices

DOE estimated electricity prices for residential, commercial, and industrial consumers in each of the 13 regions and large States by using EIA Form 826 data. Table 8.2.5 lists the 13 geographic regions.

Table 8.2.5 Electricity Prices by Census Division, 2010

Census Division	Electricity Prices *2010$/kWh*		
	Residential	Commercial	Industrial
New England	0.164	0.149	0.129
Middle Atlantic	0.143	0.117	0.092
East North Central	0.115	0.094	0.066
West North Central	0.097	0.079	0.058
South Atlantic	0.109	0.090	0.068
East South Central	0.096	0.094	0.061
West South Central	0.089	0.078	0.055
Mountain	0.105	0.088	0.063
Pacific	0.108	0.097	0.069
New York State	0.186	0.160	0.097
California	0.152	0.140	0.109
Texas	0.116	0.092	0.063
Florida	0.115	0.098	0.089
U.S. Weighted Average	0.123	0.105	0.078

[*] DOE uses average retail electricity prices for each of the sectors, across all months in 2010.

DOE used EIA form 826, Sales and Revenue Spreadsheets, to generate average retail electricity prices for each sector. The spreadsheet contains average electricity prices for each State, by year, by sector. In the LCC and subsequent analyses, DOE used 2010 electricity prices from the form 826 worksheet, current as of May 2011.

8.2.3.4 Electricity Price Trend

The electricity price trend projects the future cost of electricity to 2035. DOE calculated the LCC and PBP using three separate projections from *AEO2010*: reference case, low economic

growth, and high economic growth.5 These three cases reflect the uncertainty of economic growth in the forecast period. The high and low growth cases show the projected effects of alternative growth assumptions on energy markets. DOE normalized these three *AEO2010* scenarios to the 2010 electricity price, and then used that electricity price factor to scale the 2010 electricity prices. Figure 8.2.1 through Figure 8.2.3 show the residential, commercial, and industrial electricity price trends, respectively, based on the three *AEO2010* projections. DOE calculated average growth rates from the preceding 10 years to predict electricity price trends from 2036–2044. The LCC results presented in this chapter are based on the *AEO2010* reference case.[b]

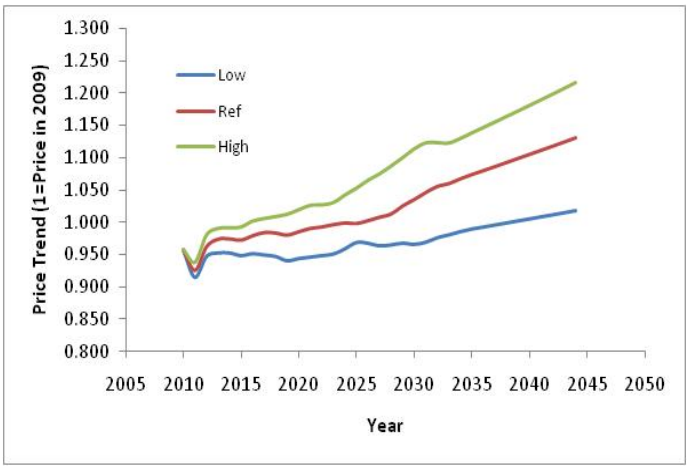


Figure 8.2.1 Residential Sector Electricity Price Trend

[b] DOE used *AEO2010* in both its NOPR and its final rule analyses. DOE published a NODA on August 24, 2011 to address ballast test data and engineering analysis issues, and seek public comment (see www1.eere.energy.gov/buildings/appliance_standards/residential/notice_of_data_availability.html). The comment period on the NODA closed on September 14, 2011, and DOE was required by consent decree to publish the final amended standards for fluorescent lamp ballasts by October 28, 2011. (*State of New York, et al. v. Bodman et al.*, 05 Civ. 7807 (LAP) and *Natural Resources Defense Council, et al. v. Bodman, et al.*, 05 Civ. 7808 (LAP) (Nov. 3, 2006), as amended on June 20, 2011.) The additional time required for DOE to consider the comments and information submitted by interested parties did not allow sufficient time for DOE to update the final rule analyses using *AEO2011*. DOE has determined, however, that the *AEO2011* 30-year annual growth rates for energy consumption (electric power) and electricity generating capacity are almost identical to those in *AEO2010*. The forecasted near-term electricity prices in *AEO2010* are slightly higher than in *AEO2011*, and would produce slightly shorter payback periods. However, these payback periods and other LCC and NIA results are not expected to vary significantly using *AEO2010* and *AEO2011*.

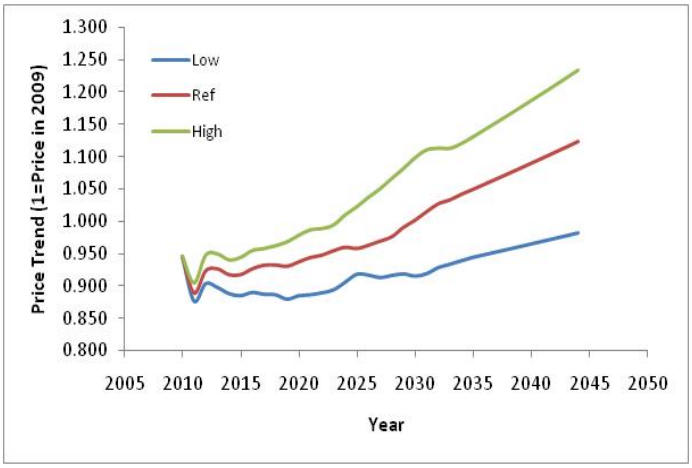


Figure 8.2.2 Commercial Sector Electricity Price Trend

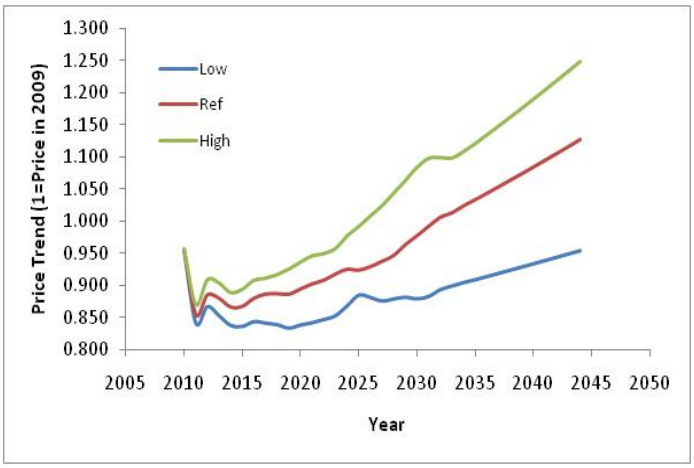


Figure 8.2.3 Industrial Sector Electricity Price Trend

In the LCC spreadsheet, these electricity price trends are used to project electricity prices into the future, which are then multiplied by the annual energy usage. The resulting operating costs are presented in both the LCC spreadsheets and the LCC results tables in this chapter.

8.2.4 Lifetime

DOE defined lifetime as the age in hours in operation when a ballast or lamp is retired from service. For ballasts in the commercial and industrial sectors, DOE used the average ballast lifetime used in the 2000 Ballast Rule (49,054 hr). Combining DOE's estimate of 49,054 hours and the average operating hours for fluorescent lamps in the commercial and industrial sectors (Table 8.2.3) yielded average ballast lifetimes of 12.6 years and 10.3 years, respectively. The commercial sector lifetime is consistent with a study on the "measure life" of ballasts (*i.e.*, the true service life of a ballast in the field), which found that the average ballast lifetime after a retrofit in the commercial sector is 13 years, and the average ballast lifetime after new construction is 15 years.[12] Manufacturer interviews indicated that ballasts in the industrial sector are typically operated in higher temperature environments and are commonly replaced on an approximate 10-year renovation cycle, which corroborates the shorter estimated lifetime. DOE

found in a separate measure life report that the average fixture and ballast in the residential sector lasts for 15 years.[13] Therefore, DOE established 15 years as the average ballast lifetime in the residential sector. Assuming the average annual operating lifetime of a fluorescent lamp in the residential sector of 789 hours as discussed in section 8.2.3.1, the ballast lifetime is therefore 11,835 hours in the residential sector.

As with the calculation of relamping costs, DOE averaged the group versus spot relamping impact on lamp lifetime by their frequency of occurrence. DOE assumed that 4-foot MBP lamps and 4-foot MiniBP lamps subject to group relamping practices operate for 75 percent of their rated lives. DOE obtained this estimate from the 2000 Ballast Rule. Additionally, 8-foot slimline and RDC HO lamps subject to group relamping practices were assumed to operate for 63 and 69 percent of their rated lives, respectively. DOE then applied these life impact factors to the rated lifetimes from the manufacturing literature for the lamps in the lamp-and-ballast systems it was analyzing. For 4-foot MBP lamps and 4-foot MiniBP lamps, the average lifetime DOE used in the analysis is 94 percent of the rated lifetime. For 8-foot slimline lamps, the average lifetime was 91 percent of the rated lifetime. For 8-foot RDC HO lamps, the average lifetime was 92 percent of the rated lifetime.

As discussed in the technology assessment (final rule TSD chapter 3), ballast technology options (*e.g.*, starting method) often affect the lifetime of the lamp. For this reason, the baseline and standard level designs for the LCC and PBP analyses have a range of lamp lifetimes.

8.2.5 Replacement Cost

As stated previously, the lifetime is the age (total hours in operation) at which a ballast or lamp is retired from service. The lifetime paired with the operating hours yields the service life of the ballast or lamp in years. Because lamp lifetimes are typically shorter than ballast lifetimes, DOE addressed lamp replacements within the analysis period for the lamp-and-ballast system designs considered. Replacement costs included the labor and materials costs associated with replacing a lamp at the end of its lifetime. By using the service life and replacement cost, DOE calculated the total replacement cost each year. All costs are in 2010$.

Each year in which a lamp reaches the end of its life, a new lamp is purchased and installed at the beginning of that year, and the first cost and installation cost are discounted back to the base year of the analysis period. During years in which replacement is necessary, DOE based the replacement costs on the total installed cost inputs, as seen in the following equation:

$$\begin{aligned} RC &= FPP_L + INST_L \\ &= PRICE_L \times MU_{TAX} + INST_L \end{aligned} \qquad \textbf{Eq. 8.5}$$

Where:

$RC =$	replacement cost, expressed in dollars,
$FPP_L =$	final product price (price for the product only) expressed in dollars,
$INST_L =$	installation cost,
$PRICE_L =$	end-user product price expressed in dollars, and
$MU_{TAX} =$	sales tax.

For the years when no replacement is necessary, the replacement costs were set to zero. The replacement costs only included the end-user product price of the lamp and the installation cost of the lamp, rather than prices or costs associated with the entire lamp-and-ballast system. For the LCC and PBP analyses, the analysis period corresponded with the ballast lifetime; for this reason, ballast replacement were not considered and only lamp price and labor costs were included in the calculation of total installed costs.

8.2.6 Disposal Cost

When a ballast or fluorescent lamp fails, some consumers choose to recycle these system components. The cost of recycling the ballast or lamp is its disposal cost. DOE performed research on recycling costs for ballasts and fluorescent lamps and found that, on average, disposing of a ballast costs about $3.50 and disposing of lamps costs about 10 cents per linear foot.[14] Ballast recycling rate data were not available, so DOE conservatively assumed 5 percent of ballasts used in the commercial and industrial sectors are recycled, and assumed no ballasts are recycled in the residential sector. A report released by the Association of Lighting and Mercury Recyclers in 2004 noted that, nationwide, approximately 30 percent of lamps used by businesses and 2 percent of lamps in the residential sector are recycled.[15] Thus, DOE applied a cost of 10 cents per linear foot in the commercial and industrial sectors every time a lamp was replaced during the LCC analysis period. DOE was unable to obtain reliable ballast recycling rate data, but projected that the likely higher ballast recycling costs would largely discourage voluntary ballast recycling by commercial and industrial consumers. DOE therefore did not include ballast recycling costs in the LCC analysis. Given the low (2 percent) estimated lamp recycling rate in the residential sector, DOE assumed that residential consumers would be even less likely to voluntarily incur the higher recycling costs for ballasts. Therefore, DOE excluded the recycling or disposal costs for lamps or ballasts from the LCC analysis for residential ballast designs.

8.2.7 Analysis Period

The analysis period is the time span over which the LCC is calculated. DOE based the analysis period on the baseline ballast life in a certain sector divided by the annual operating hours of that ballast. If the user chooses to run the LCC using weighted average values (*i.e.*, in "sample calculation" mode), then the analysis period is based on the baseline ballast life divided by the average annual operating hours for that ballast in a chosen sector. For example, the baseline ballast life for commercial and industrial sectors is 49,054 hours. If the user chooses to analyze this ballast in the commercial sector, then the analysis period is the ballast lifetime of 49,054 hours divided by the average annual operating hours of this product in the commercial sector, 3,886 hours per year, or 12.6 years. If the user chooses to run the LCC using the Monte Carlo simulation (*i.e.*, in "Crystal Ball mode"), the analysis period is based on the baseline ballast life divided by Crystal Ball's chosen annual operating hours. For example, the user may choose to evaluate a product in the commercial sector using Crystal Ball. If Crystal Ball selects a building used for religious worship, the analysis period for the ballast for that selection will be based on a ballast lifetime of 49,054 hours divided by the annual operating hours in a building used for religious worship, 2,238 hours per year (22 years).

8.2.8 Discount Rate

The discount rate is the rate at which DOE discounted future expenditures to establish their present values. DOE derived the discount rates for this rulemaking separately for residential, commercial, and industrial consumers. For residential consumers, DOE estimated the discount rate by looking across all possible debt or asset classes that might be used to purchase ballasts. For the commercial and industrial consumers, DOE estimated the cost of capital for commercial and industrial companies by examining both debt and equity capital, and developed an appropriately weighted average of the cost to the company of equity and debt financing.

8.2.8.1 Residential Discount Rate

DOE's approach involved identifying all possible debt or asset classes that might be used to purchase replacement equipment, including household assets that might be affected indirectly (*e.g.*, household assets sold to pay off a loan or credit card debt that might have been used to finance the actual equipment purchase). DOE did not include debt from primary mortgages and equity of assets considered non-liquid (such as retirement accounts), since these would likely not be used to finance lighting equipment purchases. DOE estimated the average shares of the various debt and equity classes in the average U.S. household equity and debt portfolios using the Federal Reserve's *Survey of Consumer Finances* (*SCF*) data for 1989, 1992, 1995, 1998, 2001, and 2004.[16] Table 8.2.6 shows the average shares of each considered class. DOE used the mean share of each class across the 6 survey years (15 years) as the basis for estimating household financing of lighting equipment.

Table 8.2.6 Average Shares of Household Debt and Equity Types

Type	SCF						
	1989	1992	1995	1998	2001	2004	Mean %
Home Equity Loans	4.3	4.5	2.7	2.8	2.8	4.4	3.6
Credit Cards	1.6	2.1	2.6	2.2	1.7	2.0	2.0
Other Installment Loans	2.8	1.7	1.4	1.7	1.1	1.3	1.7
Other Residential Loans	4.4	6.9	5.2	4.3	3.1	5.8	4.9
Other Line of Credit	1.1	0.6	0.4	0.2	0.3	0.5	0.5
Checking Accounts	5.8	4.7	4.9	3.9	3.6	4.2	4.5
Savings and Money Market	19.2	18.8	14.0	12.8	14.2	15.1	15.7
Certificate of Deposit (CD)	14.5	11.7	9.4	7.0	5.4	5.9	9.0
Savings Bond	2.2	1.7	2.2	1.1	1.2	0.9	1.5
Bonds	13.8	12.3	10.5	7.0	7.9	8.4	10.0
Stocks	22.4	24.0	25.9	36.9	37.5	28.0	29.1
Mutual Funds	8.0	11.1	20.9	20.1	21.3	23.4	17.5
Total*	100.1	100.1	100.1	100.0	100.1	99.9	100.0

* Total may not equal 100 percent due to rounding.

DOE estimated interest or return rates associated with each type of equity and debt. The data source for the interest rates for loans, credit cards, and lines of credit was the Federal Reserve Board's *SCF* in 1989, 1992, 1995, 1998, 2001, and 2004. The top half of Table 8.2.7 shows the average nominal interest rates in each year and the inflation rates used to calculate real rates. For home equity loans, DOE calculated effective interest rates in a similar manner as for mortgage rates, since interest on such loans is tax deductible. The bottom half of the table shows

the average effective real interest rates in each year and the mean rate across all the years. Since the interest rates for each debt carried by households in these years were established over 15 years, DOE believes they are representative of rates that may be in effect in 2014.

Table 8.2.7 Average Nominal and Real Interest Rates for Household Debt Classes

Type	SCF						
	1989	1992	1995	1998	2001	2004	Mean %
Nominal Interest Rates (%)							
Home Equity Loans	11.5	9.6	9.6	9.8	8.7	5.7	9.2
Credit Cards*	--	--	14.2	14.5	14.2	11.7	13.6
Other Installment Loans	9.0	7.8	9.3	7.8	8.7	7.4	8.3
Other Residential Loans	8.8	7.6	7.7	7.7	7.5	6.0	7.5
Other Line of Credit	14.8	12.7	12.4	11.9	14.7	8.8	12.5
Inflation Rate	4.82	3.01	2.83	1.56	2.85	2.66	--
Real Interest Rates (%)							
Home Equity Loans	3.8	4.3	4.4	5.8	3.8	1.9	4.0
Credit Cards*	--	--	11.0	12.7	11.1	9.1	11.0
Other Installment Loans	4.9	5.8	7.0	6.6	6.1	5.4	6.0
Other Residential Loans	4.0	4.7	4.8	6.0	4.6	3.3	4.6
Other Line of Credit	9.6	9.4	9.3	10.2	7.3	6.0	8.7

* No interest rate data available for credit cards in 1989 or 1992.

To account for variation among new households, DOE sampled a rate for each household from a distribution of rates for each of the above debt classes. DOE developed a probability distribution of interest rates for each debt class based on the *SCF* data.

Similar rate data were not available from the *SCF* for the asset classes, so DOE derived data for these classes from national historical data. The interest rates associated with CDs,[17] savings bonds,[18] and bonds (AAA corporate bonds) [19] were from Federal Reserve Board time-series data 1977–2005. DOE assumed rates on checking accounts to be zero. Rates on savings and money market accounts were from Cost of Savings Index data covering 1984–2005.[20] The rates for stocks were the annual returns on the Standard and Poor's (S&P) 500 1977–2005.[21] The mutual fund rates were a weighted average of the stock rates (two-thirds weight) and the bond rates (one-third weight) in each year from 1977 to 2005. DOE adjusted the nominal rates to real rates using the annual inflation rate in each year. Average nominal and real interest rates for the classes of assets are shown in Table 8.2.8. Since the interest and return rates for each asset type cover a range of time, DOE believed they are representative of rates that may be in effect in 2014.

Table 8.2.8 Average Nominal and Real Interest Rates for Household Equity Types

Type	Average Rate %	
	Nominal	Real
Checking Accounts	--	0.0
Savings and Money Market	5.5	2.3
CDs	6.9	2.4
Savings Bonds	8.0	3.5
Bonds	8.8	4.2
Stocks	13.3	8.8
Mutual Funds	11.6	7.0

To account for variation among new households, DOE sampled a rate for each household from a distribution of rates for each of the above asset types. DOE developed a normal probability distribution of interest rates for each asset type by using the mean value and standard deviation from the distribution.

Table 8.2.9 summarizes the mean real effective rates of each type of equity or debt. DOE determined the average share of each debt and asset using SCF data for 1989, 1992, 1995, 1998, 2001, and 2004. Each year of SCF data provides the debt and asset shares for U.S. households. DOE averaged the debt and asset shares over the 6 years of survey data to arrive at the shares shown below. The average rate across all types of household debt and equity, weighted by the shares of each class, was 5.6 percent.

Table 8.2.9 Shares and Interest or Return Rates Used for Household Debt and Equity Types

Type	Average Share of Household Debt Plus Equity %*	Mean Effective Real Rate %**
Home Equity Loans	3.6	4.0
Credit Cards	2.0	11.0
Other Installment Loans	1.7	6.0
Other Residential Loans	4.9	4.6
Other Line of Credit	0.5	8.7
Checking Accounts	4.5	0.0
Savings and Money Market Accounts	15.7	2.3
CDs	9.0	2.4
Savings Bonds	1.5	3.5
Bonds	10.0	4.2
Stocks	29.1	8.8
Mutual Funds	17.5	7.0
Total/Weighted-Average Discount Rate	100.0	5.6

* Not including primary mortgage or retirement accounts.
** Adjusted for inflation and, for home equity loans, loan interest tax deduction.

8.2.8.2 Commercial Discount Rate

Most companies use both debt and equity capital to fund investments; for most companies, therefore, the cost of capital is the weighted average of the cost to the firm of equity and debt financing.[22]

DOE estimated the cost of equity financing using the Capital Asset Pricing Model (CAPM). Among the most widely used models to estimate the cost of equity financing, the CAPM assumes that the cost of equity is proportional to the amount of systematic risk associated with a firm. For example, the cost of equity financing tends to be high when a firm faces a large degree of systematic risk, and the cost tends to be low when the firm faces a small degree of systematic risk.

The degree of systematic risk facing a firm and the subsequent cost of equity financing are determined by several variables, including the risk coefficient of a firm (beta, β), the expected return on risk-free assets (R_f), and the additional return expected on assets facing average market risk (known as the equity risk premium, or ERP). The beta indicates the degree of risk associated with a given firm, relative to the level of risk (or price variability) in the overall stock market. Betas usually vary between 0.5 and 2.0. A firm with a beta of 0.5 faces half the risk of other stocks in the market; a firm with a beta of 2.0 faces twice the overall stock market risk.

Following this approach, the cost of equity financing for a particular company is by the equation:

$$k_e = R_f + (\beta \times ERP) \qquad \textbf{Eq. 8.6}$$

Where:

k_e =	the cost of equity for a company, expressed in dollars,
R_f=	the expected return of the risk free asset, expressed in dollars,
B =	the risk coefficient, and
ERP =	the expected equity risk premium, expressed in dollars.

The cost of debt financing (k_d) is the yield or interest rate paid on money borrowed by a company (raised, for example, by selling bonds). As defined here, the cost of debt includes compensation for default risk and excludes deductions for taxes.

DOE estimated the cost of debt for companies by adding a risk adjustment factor to the current yield on long-term corporate bonds (the risk-free rate). This procedure was used to estimate current and future company costs to obtain debt financing. The adjustment factor is based on indicators of company risk, such as credit rating or variability of stock returns.

The discount rate of companies is the weighted average cost of debt and equity financing, less expected inflation. DOE estimated the discount rate using the equation:

$$k = k_e \times w_e + k_d \times w_d \qquad \textbf{Eq. 8.7}$$

Where:

k =	the (nominal) cost of capital,
k_e and k_d =	the expected rates of return on equity and debt, respectively, and
w_e and w_d =	the proportion of equity and debt financing, respectively.

The real discount rate deducts expected inflation from the nominal rate.

The expected return on risk-free assets, or the risk-free rate, is defined by the current yield on long-term (20-year) government bonds, as suggested by Ibbotson's Associates[23] and Damodaran.[24] The ERP represents the difference between the expected (average) stock market return and the risk-free rate. As Table 8.2.10 shows, DOE uses an ERP estimate of 3.07 percent, which it took from the Damodaran Online site (a private website associated with New York University's Stern School of Business, which aggregates information on corporate finance, investment, and valuation).[25]

Table 8.2.10 Variables Used to Estimate Company Discount Rates

Variable	Symbol	Average Value %	Source
Risk-Free Asset Return	R_f	6.9	Damodaran Online
Equity Risk Premium	ERP	3.07	Damodaran Online
Expected Inflation	R	1.9	U.S. Bureau of Economic Analysis
Cost of Debt (After Tax)	k_d	6.8	Damodaran Online
Debt Financing Share	w_d	31.6	Damodaran Online
Systematic Firm Risk	B	0.95	Damodaran Online

DOE calculated an expected inflation of 1.9 percent from the average of five quarters' change in gross domestic product prices.[26] DOE obtained the cost of debt, debt financing share, and systematic firm risk from the Damodaran Online website. Table 8.2.10 shows average values across all private companies. However, the cost of debt, percentage of debt financing, and systematic firm risk vary by sector.

In the commercial building sector, ballasts are purchased and owned by commercial building property owners, commercial companies, industrial companies, and the government. DOE used a sample of 4,207 companies drawn from these owner categories to represent ballast purchasers. It took the sample from the list of companies included in the Value Line investment survey[27] and listed on the Damodaran Online website. DOE obtained the cost of debt, the firm beta, the percentage of debt and equity financing, the risk-free return, and the equity risk premium from Damodaran Online.

DOE estimated the cost of debt financing for these companies from the long-term government bond rate and the standard deviation of the stock price. For government-office-type owners, the discount rate represents an average of the Federal rate and the State and local bond rate. DOE drew the Federal rate directly from the U.S. Office of Management and Budget discount rate for investments in government building energy efficiency.[28] DOE estimated the State and local discount rate from the interest rate on State and local bonds between 1977 and 2001.[29] DOE used this information to estimate the weighted-average cost of capital for the sample of companies included in the commercial and industrial company database.

The cost of capital may be viewed as the discount rate that should be used to reduce the future value of typical company project cash flows. It is a nominal discount rate, since anticipated future inflation is included in both stock and bond expected returns. Deducting expected inflation from the cost of capital provides estimates of the real discount rate by

ownership category (Table 8.2.11). The mean real discount rate for these companies varied between 2.3 percent (government offices) and 8.3 percent (commercial companies).

Table 8.2.11 Real Discount Rates by Ballast Ownership Category

Ownership Category	Mean Real Discount Rate %	Standard Deviation %	Number of Observations
Industrial Companies	7.2	1.1	1,925
Commercial Companies	6.9	1.2	2,146

DOE's approach for estimating the cost of capital provided a measure of the discount rate spread as well as the average discount rate. DOE inferred the discount rate spread by ownership category from the standard deviation, which ranged between 1.1 percent and 1.2 percent (Table 8.2.11). DOE defined Industrial and Commercial companies as companies with Standard Industrial Classification codes 2,000–3,999 and 5,000+, respectively. Table 8.2.12 shows the average discount rate by sector.

Table 8.2.12 Average Discount Rate by Sector

Sector	Discount Rate %
Industrial	7.2
Commercial	6.9
Residential	5.6

8.2.9 Effective Date of Standard

The compliance date is when a covered product is required to meet a new or amended standard. The Energy Policy and Conservation Act (EPCA) requires that any new or amended standards established in this rule apply to products manufactured after a date that is 5 years after (i) the effective date of the previous amendment; or (ii) if the previous final rule did not amend the standards, the earliest date by which a previous amendment could have been effective; except that in no case may any amended standard apply to products manufactured within 3 years after publication of the final rule establishing such amended standard. (42 U.S.C. 6295(g)(7)(C)) DOE is required by a 2006 consent decree, as amended, to publish any amended standards for ballasts by October 28, 2011.[c] In accordance with 42 U.S.C. 6295(g)(7)(C), the compliance date is 3 years after the publication of any final new and amended standards. DOE calculated the LCC for all end users as if each one would purchase a new ballast in the year compliance with the standard is required.

Table 8.2.13 presents the anticipated effective dates of standards for representative ballast designs addressed in the LCC and PBP analyses. The new standards will also affect additional ballast designs not directly addressed in the LCC and PBP analyses (*e.g.*, one- and three-lamp versions of ballasts operating 4-foot MBP lamps).

[c] *State of New York, et al. v. Bodman et al.*, 05 Civ. 7807 (LAP) and *Natural Resources Defense Council, et al. v. Bodman, et al.*, 05 Civ. 7808 (LAP) (Nov. 3, 2006), as amended on June 20, 2011.

Table 8.2.13 Effective Dates of Standards for Ballast Designs Addressed in Life-Cycle Cost and Payback Period Analyses*

Ballast Design	Existing Standard	Effective Date of Existing Standard		Effective Date of Amended Standard
Two-Lamp F34T12 Two-Lamp F96T12/ES Two-Lamp F96T12HO/ES	42 U.S.C. 6295(g)(8)	Manufactured for Luminaires	July 1, 2009	July 1, 2014
		Sold to Luminaire Manufacturer	October 1, 2009	October 1, 2014
		Incorporated into Luminaires	July 1, 2010	July 1, 2015
		Manufactured as Replacement	July 1, 2010	July 1, 2015
		Sold as Replacement	October 1, 2010	October 1, 2015
Commercial and Industrial Two-Lamp F32T8 Four-Lamp F32T8 Two-Lamp F96T8 Two-Lamp F96T8HO Two-Lamp F28T5 Two-Lamp F54T5HO	N/A	N/A		October 2014
Residential, Low-PF Two-Lamp F34T12 Two-Lamp F32T8	N/A**	N/A		October 2014

* The new standards also affect additional ballast designs not directly addressed in the LCC and PBP analyses (*e.g.*, one- and three-lamp versions of ballasts operating 4-foot MBP lamps), with an effective date of October 2014.
** Residential ballasts were not regulated under the 2000 Ballast Rule.

DOE calculated the LCCs for all consumers as if each would purchase a new product in the year the amended standard takes effect. However, DOE based the cost of the equipment on the most recent available data; all dollar values are expressed in 2010$.

8.3 PAYBACK PERIOD INPUTS

8.3.1 Definition

The PBP is the amount of time it takes the consumer to recover the assumed higher purchase cost of a more energy efficient product as a result of lower operating costs. Numerically, the PBP is the ratio of the increase in purchase cost (*i.e.*, from a less efficient design to a more efficient design) to the decrease in annual operating expenditures. This type of calculation is known as a "simple" PBP, because is does not take into account changes in operating cost over time or the time value of money. That is, the calculation is done at an effective discount rate of 0 percent.

The equation for PBP is:

$$PBP = \frac{\Delta IC}{\Delta OC} \qquad \textbf{Eq. 8.8}$$

Where:

$PBP =$ payback period (years),

$\Delta IC =$ difference in the total installed cost between the more efficacious standard level; equipment (efficacy levels 1, 2, etc.) and baseline (efficacy level 0) equipment, and

$\Delta OC =$ difference in annual operating costs.

PBPs are expressed in years. PBPs greater than the life of the product mean that the increased total installed cost of the more efficacious product is not recovered in reduced operating costs over the lifetime of that product. Negative PBP values indicate standards that reduce both operating costs and installed costs. Entries of "N/A" indicate standard levels that do not reduce operating costs; ballasts of this type prevent the consumer from ever recovering the increased purchase cost.

8.3.2 Rebuttable Presumption Payback Period

Section 325(o)(2)(B)(iii) of the EPCA establishes a rebuttable presumption that an amended standard for ballasts is economically justified if the Secretary of Energy finds that the additional cost to the consumer of purchasing a product complying with an energy conservation standard level will be less than three times the value of the energy savings during the first year that the consumer will receive as a result of the standard, as calculated under the applicable test procedure. (42 U.S.C. 6295(o)(2)(B)(iii)) This rebuttable presumption test is an alternative path to establishing economic justification compared to consideration of the seven factors set forth in 42 U.S.C. 6295(o)(2)(B)(i)(I)–(VII).

The applicable ballast test procedure measures input power for the lamp-and-ballast system rather than measuring energy consumption (*i.e.*, measured over a duration or operating time period). Therefore, to calculate energy savings for the rebuttable presumption payback period, one would need to multiply the input power rating of the lamp-and-ballast system by the usage profile (*i.e.*, hours of operation) of that system. For the engineering analysis, DOE measured the input power of ballasts operating actual lamps, essentially duplicating real-world operating conditions for these lamp-and-ballast systems. Energy savings calculations in the LCC and PBP analyses use both the real-world system power ratings as well as the applicable usage profiles. Because DOE calculated PBPs in a methodology consistent with the rebuttable presumption test in the LCC and PBP analyses, DOE did not perform a stand-alone rebuttable presumption analysis, as it is already embodied in the LCC and PBP analyses. Because calculations of energy savings in the LCC are based under real-world conditions, DOE also relied on standard PBPs for this rulemaking.

8.3.3 Inputs

The data inputs to PBP were the total installed cost of the product to the consumer for each EL and the annual (first year) operating costs for each EL. The inputs to the total installed cost were the final product price and the installation cost. The inputs to the operating costs were the lamp-and-ballast system input power rating, annual operating hours, and electricity cost. The PBP used the same inputs as the LCC calculation described in section 8.2, except that electricity price trends were not required. Since the PBP is a "simple" (undiscounted) PBP, the required electricity cost was only for the year in which an amended energy conservation standard is to take effect (*e.g.*, 2014). The electricity price DOE used in the PBP calculation for electricity cost

was the price projected for 2014, expressed in 2010$. DOE did not use discount rates in the PBP calculation.

8.4 BALLAST PURCHASING EVENTS

DOE designed the LCC and PBP analyses for this rulemaking around scenarios where consumers need to purchase a ballast; DOE refers to these collectively as "ballast purchasing events." Each of these events may present the consumer with a different set of ballast or lamp-and-ballast designs and therefore a different set of LCC savings for a certain EL. For ballasts, DOE identified two possible scenarios under which consumers would purchase a ballast and potentially be affected by an amended energy conservation standard. These scenarios were: (1) ballast failure; and (2) new construction/renovation. The two ballast purchasing events are described in more detail below. In addition to these descriptions, Table 8.4.1 and Table 8.4.2 summarize the ballast purchasing events considered in this analysis.

- Ballast failure: This is a scenario in which the installed ballast has failed. DOE recognizes that energy conservation standards set by the 2000 Ballast Rule and the Energy Policy Act of 2005 (EPAct 2005), Pub. L. 109-58, were effective in 2010 and may affect the types of systems available to the consumer to purchase. These standards essentially banned the sale of most magnetic 4-foot MBP and 8-foot slimline ballasts. The 2000 Ballast Rule, however, allows the continued sale of magnetic cold temperature ballasts, which operate a large portion of the installed base of T12 RDC HO lamps. Magnetic ballasts will also continue to be sold for the residential sector. Therefore, in the baseline, most users who had a magnetic or electronic T12 ballast would be expected to replace it with an electronic T12 ballast and corresponding standards-compliant lamp (if available), but failed HO ballasts as well as residential ballasts and fixtures are expected to be replaced with magnetic ballasts or fixtures containing magnetic ballasts. Users who had a T8 ballast fail would be expected to replace it with a T8 ballast and corresponding standards-compliant lamp. However, in the standards case, end-users would generally select a standards-compliant lamp-ballast combination such that the system light output never drops below 10 percent of the baseline system.
- New construction and renovation: This ballast purchasing event encompasses all the new fixture installations where the lighting design will be completely new or can be completely changed. In response to this event, the spatial layout of fixtures in the building space is not constrained to any previous configuration. Because new fixtures can be installed, consumers could install a lamp-and-ballast system that would not maintain the light output of the baseline system. For instance, if the lamp and ballast light output of the standards case system is lower than the base case system, consumers can increase the number of standards case lamp-and-ballast systems installed in the building by a certain percentage to maintain the light output of base case lamp-and-ballast systems. Table 8.4.1, Table 8.4.2, and Table 8.4.3 outline the events and actions taken by consumers in response to those events both in the base case and in the standards case.

Table 8.4.1 Framework of Event-Type Scenarios for Ballasts Operating 4-Foot and 8-Foot T12 Lamps (including MBP, Slimline, and RDC HO)

Event	Base Case Action	Standards Case Action
Type 1. Ballast Failure	Installs a T12 ballast and lamps in the existing fixture. HO ballasts are magnetic, while other ballasts are electronic.	Installs a new T12 or T8 ballast and lamps, where the system light output generally never drops below 90 percent of the baseline system.
Type 2. New Construction and Renovation	Installs a new T12 system.	Installs a new T12 or T8 system, where the system light output never drops below 90 percent of the baseline system. Light output can be maintained through spacing.

Table 8.4.2 Framework of Event-Type Scenarios for Ballasts Operating 4-Foot and 8-Foot T8 Lamps (including MBP, Slimline, and RDC HO)

Event	Base Case Action	Standards Case Action
Type 1. Ballast Failure	Installs a T8 electronic ballast and lamps in the existing fixture.	Installs new T8 ballast and lamps, where the system light output generally never drops below 90 percent of the baseline system.
Type 2. New Construction and Renovation	Installs a new T8 system.	Installs a new T8 system, where the system light output never drops below 90 percent of the baseline system. Light output can be maintained through spacing.

Table 8.4.3 Framework of Event-Type Scenarios for Ballasts Operating 4-Foot T5 MiniBP Lamps

Event	Base Case Action	Standards Case Action
Type 1. Ballast Failure/Replacement	Installs a T5 electronic ballast and lamps in the existing fixture.	Installs new T5 ballast and lamps, where the system light output never drops below 90 percent of the baseline system.
Type 2. New Construction and Renovation	Installs a new T5 system.	Installs a new T5 system, where the system light output never drops below 90 percent of the baseline system. Light output can be maintained through spacing.

8.5 LIFE-CYCLE COST AND PAYBACK PERIOD RESULTS

This section presents LCC results for each lamp-and-ballast design DOE considered. This section uses the terms "positive LCC savings" and "negative LCC savings." When an amended standard results in "positive LCC savings," the LCC of the standards-compliant system is less than the LCC of the baseline system and the consumer benefits. A consumer is adversely affected when an amended standard results in "negative LCC savings" (*i.e.*, when the LCC of the standards-compliant system is higher than the LCC of the baseline system).

As stated earlier, DOE conducted a series of LCC calculations for each baseline lamp-and-ballast system. Key inputs consisted of using historical electricity prices from electricity price projections from the *AEO2010* reference case, and an analysis period corresponding to the lifetime and operating hours of each ballast, to a maximum of 30 years. In all cases, DOE considered only designs that save energy and maintain light output above a maximum 10 percent decrease from the baseline lamp or system whenever possible.

All replacement options were designed around two possible ballast purchasing events where consumers be affected by an amended energy conservation standard. These events are ballast failure/replacement, and new construction/renovation. The LCC spreadsheet calculates the LCC impacts for each of these scenarios separately.

Table 8.5.1 through Table 8.5.14 present the results, by product class, for each of the representative ballast designs by ballast purchasing event, for each trial standard level (TSL). Each table includes the average total LCC and the average LCC savings, as well as the fraction of product consumers for which the LCC will either decrease (net benefit), or increase (net cost) relative to the base-case forecast. The last outputs in the tables are the median PBPs for the consumer that is purchasing a design compliant with the TSL.

In general, the results show higher installed prices and lower operating costs at higher ELs. However, this is not always the case. For example, ballasts operating 4-foot MBP T8 lamps in the residential sector (Table 8.5.4) have higher operating costs at the higher EL than at the baseline efficiency. This is from the higher input power for the evaluated EL, which would result in increased energy use and costs despite its more efficient design.

Table 8.5.1 Product Class 1 - IS and RS Ballasts That Operate Two 4-Foot MBP Lamps (Commercial, T12 Baseline): LCC and PBP Results

Trial Standard Level	Efficiency Level	Life-Cycle Cost *2010$*			Life-Cycle Cost Savings			Median Payback Period* *years*
		Installed Cost	Discounted Operating Cost	LCC	Average Savings *2010$*	Percent of Consumers that Experience		
						Net Cost	Net Benefit	
Event I: Replacement								
	Baseline	64	247	311	--	--	--	--
1	1	57	225	282	29	0	100	-3.35
2	2	59	218	277	34	0	100	-1.66
3A, 3B	3	60	214	274	37	0	100	-1.30
Event II: New Construction / Renovation								
	Baseline	67	247	314	--	--	--	--
1	1	59	222	281	32	0	100	-2.97
2	2	62	213	275	39	0	100	-1.43
3A, 3B	3	62	211	273	40	0	100	-1.19

* Negative PBP values indicate standards that reduce operating costs and installed costs.

Table 8.5.2 Product Class 1 - IS and RS Ballasts That Operate Two 4-Foot MBP Lamps (Commercial, T8 Baseline): LCC and PBP Results

Trial Standard Level	Efficiency Level	Life-Cycle Cost *2010$*			Life-Cycle Cost Savings			Median Payback Period *years*
		Installed Cost	Discounted Operating Cost	LCC	Average Savings *2010$*	Percent of Consumers that Experience		
						Net Cost	Net Benefit	
Event I: Replacement								
1	Baseline / 1	56	225	281	--	--	--	--
2	2	59	218	277	5	0	100	3.62
3A, 3B	3	59	214	273	8	0	100	2.86
Event II: New Construction / Renovation								
1	Baseline / 1	58	225	283	--	--	--	--
2	2	61	216	277	7	0	100	2.76
3A, 3B	3	62	214	275	8	0	100	2.74

Table 8.5.3 Product Class 1 - IS and RS Ballasts That Operate Four 4-Foot MBP Lamps: LCC and PBP Results

Trial Standard Level	Efficiency Level	Life-Cycle Cost *2010$*			Life-Cycle Cost Savings			Median Payback Period *years*
		Installed Cost	Discounted Operating Cost	LCC	Average Savings *2010$*	Percent of Consumers that Experience		
						Net Cost	Net Benefit	
Event I: Replacement								
1, 2	Baseline / 2	78	412	490	--	--	--	--
3A, 3B	3	81	403	484	7	0	100	2.65
Event II: New Construction / Renovation								
1, 2	Baseline / 2	81	412	493	--	--	--	--
3A, 3B	3	83	406	490	3	0	100	4.43

Table 8.5.4 Product Class 1 - IS and RS Ballasts That Operate Two 8-Foot Slimline Lamps (T12 Baseline): LCC and PBP Results

Trial Standard Level	Efficiency Level	Life-Cycle Cost *2010$*			Life-Cycle Cost Savings			Median Payback Period* *years*
		Installed Cost	Discounted Operating Cost	LCC	Average Savings *2010$*	Percent of Consumers that Experience		
						Net Cost	Net Benefit	
Event I: Replacement								
1	Baseline / 1	90	457	547	--	--	--	--
2	2	90	432	521	26	0	100	-0.12
3A, 3B	3	90	425	514	33	0	100	0.01
Event II: New Construction / Renovation								
1	Baseline / 1	92	457	549	--	--	--	--
2	2	92	440	532	17	0	100	-0.17
3A, 3B	3	92	435	527	22	0	100	0.01

* Negative PBP values indicate standards that reduce operating costs and installed costs.

Table 8.5.5 Product Class 1 - IS and RS Ballasts That Operate Two 8-Foot Slimline Lamps (T8 Baseline): LCC and PBP Results

Trial Standard Level	Efficiency Level	Life-Cycle Cost *2010$*			Life-Cycle Cost Savings			Median Payback Period *years*
		Installed Cost	Discounted Operating Cost	LCC	Average Savings *2010$*	Percent of Consumers that Experience		
						Net Cost	Net Benefit	
Event I: Replacement								
1, 2	Baseline /2	90	432	522	--	--	--	--
3A, 3B	3	91	425	515	7	0	100	0.46
Event II: New Construction / Renovation								
1, 2	Baseline /2	93	432	524	--	--	--	--
3A, 3B	3	93	426	519	5	0	100	0.61

Table 8.5.6 Product Class 2 - PS Ballasts That Operate Two 4-Foot MBP Lamps: LCC and PBP Results

Trial Standard Level	Efficiency Level	Life-Cycle Cost *2010$*			Life-Cycle Cost Savings			Median Payback Period *years*
		Installed Cost	Discounted Operating Cost	LCC	Average Savings *2010$*	Percent of Consumers that Experience		
						Net Cost	Net Benefit	
Event I: Replacement								
	Baseline	59	205	263	--	--	--	--
1, 2	2	60	191	251	12	0	100	1.09
3A, 3B	3	60	188	249	15	0	100	1.25
Event II: New Construction / Renovation								
	Baseline	61	205	266	--	--	--	--
1, 2	2	62	191	253	13	0	100	1.09
3A, 3B	3	63	189	252	14	0	100	1.26

Table 8.5.7 Product Class 2 - PS Ballasts That Operate Four 4-Foot MBP Lamps: LCC and PBP Results

Trial Standard Level	Efficiency Level	Life-Cycle Cost *2010$*			Life-Cycle Cost Savings			Median Payback Period *years*
		Installed Cost	Discounted Operating Cost	LCC	Average Savings *2010$*	Percent of Consumers that Experience		
						Net Cost	Net Benefit	
Event I: Replacement								
	Baseline	77	375	452	--	--	--	--
1	1	81	373	454	-2	100	0	20.52
2, 3A, 3B	3	83	363	446	6	1	99	6.00
Event II: New Construction / Renovation								
	Baseline	79	375	454	--	--	--	--
1	1	83	342	425	29	0	100	1.43
2, 3A, 3B	3	85	334	419	35	0	100	1.76

Table 8.5.8 Product Class 2 - PS Ballasts That Operate Two 4-Foot MiniBP SO Lamps: LCC and PBP Results

Trial Standard Level	Efficiency Level	Life-Cycle Cost *2010$*			Life-Cycle Cost Savings			Median Payback Period *years*
		Installed Cost	Discounted Operating Cost	LCC	Average Savings *2010$*	Percent of Consumers that Experience		
						Net Cost	Net Benefit	
Event I: Replacement								
	Baseline	64	268	332	--	--	--	--
1	1	64	251	315	18	0	100	0.05
2	2	66	240	306	27	0	100	0.55
3A, 3B	3	70	252	322	10	0	100	3.82
Event II: New Construction / Renovation								
	Baseline	66	268	335	--	--	--	--
1	1	67	251	317	18	0	100	0.05
2	2	68	248	316	18	0	100	0.78
3A, 3B	3	73	242	315	19	0	100	2.41

Table 8.5.9 Product Class 2 - PS Ballasts That Operate Two 4-Foot MiniBP HO Lamps: LCC and PBP Results

Trial Standard Level	Efficiency Level	Life-Cycle Cost *2010$*			Life-Cycle Cost Savings			Median Payback Period *years*
		Installed Cost	Discounted Operating Cost	LCC	Average Savings *2010$*	Percent of Consumers that Experience		
						Net Cost	Net Benefit	
Event I: Replacement								
	Baseline	64	357	421	--	--	--	--
1	1	68	326	395	26	0	100	1.05
2	2	71	318	389	32	0	100	1.40
3A, 3B	3	74	319	393	28	0	100	2.03
Event II: New Construction / Renovation								
	Baseline	67	357	423	--	--	--	--
1	1	71	326	397	26	0	100	1.05
2	2	74	323	397	26	0	100	1.63
3A, 3B	3	77	321	397	26	0	100	2.13

Table 8.5.10 Product Class 3 - IS and RS Ballasts That Operate Two 8-Foot HO Lamps (T12 Baseline): LCC and PBP Results

Trial Standard Level	Efficiency Level	Life-Cycle Cost *2010$*			Life-Cycle Cost Savings			Median Payback Period* *years*
		Installed Cost	Discounted Operating Cost	LCC	Average Savings *2010$*	Percent of Consumers that Experience		
						Net Cost	Net Benefit	
Event I: Replacement								
	Baseline	116	631	747	--	--	--	--
1	1	111	571	682	65	0	100	-0.66
2, 3A	2	97	420	517	230	0	100	-0.69
3B	3	101	413	514	233	0	100	-0.53
Event II: New Construction / Renovation								
	Baseline	119	631	750	--	--	--	--
1	1	114	590	704	46	0	100	-0.98
2, 3A	2	99	517	616	134	0	100	-1.26
3B	3	103	513	616	134	0	100	-0.97

* Negative PBP values indicate standards that reduce operating costs and installed costs.

Table 8.5.11 Product Class 3 - IS and RS Ballasts That Operate Two 8-Foot HO Lamps (T8 Baseline): LCC and PBP Results

Trial Standard Level	Efficiency Level	Life-Cycle Cost *2010$*			Life-Cycle Cost Savings			Median Payback Period *years*
		Installed Cost	Discounted Operating Cost	LCC	Average Savings *2010$*	Percent of Consumers that Experience		
						Net Cost	Net Benefit	
Event I: Replacement								
1, 2, 3A	Baseline / 2	94	420	514	--	--	--	--
3B	3	98	413	511	3	3	97	4.57
Event II: New Construction / Renovation								
1, 2, 3A	Baseline / 2	96	420	517	--	--	--	--
3B	3	100	417	517	-1	84	16	9.50

Table 8.5.12 Product Class 5 - Sign Ballasts That Operate Four 8-Foot HO Lamps: LCC and PBP Results

Trial Standard Level	Efficiency Level	Life-Cycle Cost *2010$*			Life-Cycle Cost Savings			Median Payback Period* *years*
		Installed Cost	Discounted Operating Cost	LCC	Average Savings *2010$*	Percent of Consumers that Experience		
						Net Cost	Net Benefit	
Event I: Replacement								
	Baseline	164	1,483	1,646	--	--	--	--
1, 2, 3A, 3B	1	157	1,086	1,244	403	0	100	-0.16
Event II: New Construction / Renovation								
	Baseline	166	1,483	1,649	--	--	--	--
1, 2, 3A, 3B	1	160	1,239	1,398	251	0	100	-0.26

* Negative PBP values indicate standards that reduce operating costs and installed costs.

Table 8.5.13 Product Class 6 - IS and RS Ballasts That Operate Two 4-Foot MBP Lamps (Residential, T12 Baseline): LCC and PBP Results

Trial Standard Level	Efficiency Level	Life-Cycle Cost *2010$*			Life-Cycle Cost Savings			Median Payback Period* *years*
		Installed Cost	Discounted Operating Cost	LCC	Average Savings *2010$*	Percent of Consumers that Experience		
						Net Cost	Net Benefit	
Event I: Replacement								
	Baseline	53	71	124	--	--	--	--
1, 2, 3A	1	46	56	102	21	0	100	-5.46
3B	2	47	58	105	19	0	100	-4.92
Event II: New Construction / Renovation								
	Baseline	55	71	126	--	--	--	--
1, 2, 3A	1	48	63	111	15	0	100	-9.45
3B	2	49	61	110	16	0	100	-6.35

* Negative PBP values indicate standards that reduce operating costs and installed costs.

Table 8.5.14 Product Class 6 - IS and RS Ballasts That Operate Two 4-Foot MBP Lamps (Residential, T8 Baseline): LCC and PBP Results

Trial Standard Level	Efficiency Level	Life-Cycle Cost *2010$*			Life-Cycle Cost Savings			Median Payback Period* *years*
		Installed Cost	Discounted Operating Cost	LCC	Average Savings *2010$*	Percent of Consumers that Experience		
						Net Cost	Net Benefit	
Event I: Replacement								
1, 2, 3A	Baseline / 1	45	56	101	--	--	--	--
3B	2	46	58	104	-2	100	0	N/A
Event II: New Construction / Renovation								
1, 2, 3A	Baseline / 1	47	56	104	--	--	--	--
3B	2	49	55	103	1	27	73	8.18

* Entries of "N/A" indicate standard levels that do not reduce operating costs.

Table 8.5.15 shows the rebuttable presumption payback periods that are less than 3 years. Negative PBP values indicate standards that reduce operating costs and installed costs.

Table 8.5.15 Ballast Efficiency Levels with Rebuttable Payback Period Less Than 3 Years

Product Class	Efficiency Level	Mean Payback Period* *years*	
		Event I: Replacement	Event II: New Construction / Renovation
IS and RS ballasts that operate:			
Two 4-foot MBP lamps (commercial, T12 baseline)	1	-3.19	-2.82
	2	-1.57	-1.34
	3	-1.22	-1.11
Two 4-foot MBP lamps (commercial, T8 baseline)	2		2.55
	3	2.64	2.53
Four 4-foot MBP lamps	3	2.46	
Two 8-foot slimline lamps (T12 baseline)	2	-0.11	-0.16
	3	0.01	0.01
Two 8-foot slimline lamps (T8 baseline)	3	0.43	0.56
PS ballasts that operate:			
Two 4-foot MBP lamps	1, 2	1.01	1.01
	3	1.15	1.17
Four 4-foot MBP lamps	1		1.32
	3		1.63
Two 4-foot MiniBP SO lamps	1	0.05	0.05
	2	0.50	0.72
	3		2.23
Two 4-foot MiniBP HO lamps	1	1.07	1.07
	2	1.42	1.66
	3	2.06	2.17
IS and RS ballasts that operate:			
Two 8-foot HO lamps (T12 baseline)	1	-0.67	-1.00
	2	-0.72	-1.32
	3	-0.55	-1.01
Sign Ballasts that operate:			
Four 8-foot HO lamps in outdoor signs	1, 2, 3	-0.15	-0.24
IS and RS ballasts that operate:			
Two 4-foot MBP lamps (residential, T12 baseline)	1	-5.14	-8.98
	2	-4.63	-6.01

* Negative PBP values indicate standards that reduce operating costs and installed costs.

REFERENCES

1. U.S. Department of Energy–Energy Information Administration. *Residential Energy Consumption Survey: File 1: Housing Unit Characteristic*. 2006. (Last accessed February 27, 2011.) <www.eia.doe.gov/emeu/recs/recspubuse05/pubuse05.html>

2. U.S. Department of Energy–Energy Information Administration. *Commercial Building Energy Consumption Survey: Micro-level Data, File 2 Building Activities, Special Measures of Size, and Multi-building Facilities*. 2003. (Last accessed February 27, 20011.) <www.eia.doe.gov/emeu/cbecs/public_use.html>

3. U.S. Department of Energy–Energy Information Administration. *Manufacturing Energy Consumption Survey, Table 1.4: Number of Establishments by First Use of Energy for All Purpose*. 2006. (Last accessed February 27, 2011.) <www.eia.doe.gov/emeu/mecs/mecs2006/2006tables.html>

4. U.S. Department of Energy–Office of Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy. Energy Conservation Program for Consumer Products: Final Report: U.S. Lighting Market Characterization, Volume I: National Lighting Inventory and Energy Consumption Estimate. September 2002. <http://apps1.eere.energy.gov/buildings/publications/pdfs/ssl/lmc_vol1_final.pdf>

5. U.S. Department of Energy–Energy Information Administration. *Annual Energy Outlook 2010 with Projections to 2035*. October 2010 (Last accessed February 27, 2011.) <http://www.eia.gov/oiaf/archive/aeo10/index.html>

6. U.S. Department of Energy–Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy. Office of Building Research and Standards: Technical Support Document: Energy Efficiency Standards for Consumer Products: Fluorescent Lamps Ballast Proposed Rule. Appendix A. Engineering Analysis Supporting Documentation. January 2000. Washington, D.C. <http://www.eere.energy.gov/buildings/appliance_standards/residential/pdfs/appendix_a.pdf>

7. National Fire Protection Association. *Online Access to National Electrical Code® Softbound 2011 Edition (NFPA 70®)*. 2011. (Last accessed February 27, 2011.) <http://www.nfpa.org/onlinepreview/online_preview_document.asp?id=7011SB>

8. R.S. Means Company, Inc. *2006 RS Means Electrical Cost Data*. 2006. Kingston, MA.

9. U.S. Department of Labor–Bureau of Labor Statistics. *May 2005 Occupational Employment and Wage Estimates. National Cross-Industry Estimates*. 2005. (Last accessed February 27, 2011.) <http://www.bls.gov/oes/oes_dl.htm>

10. E Source. *Purchasing Advisor*, *Lighting: Occupancy Sensors*. (Last Accessed May 5, 2009.) <http://www.esource.com/BEA/demo/BEA_esource/PA_10.html>

11. Hakkarainen, P. *Personal communication*. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc. Email to Robert Lingard, Pacific Northwest National Laboratory. April 27, 2010.

12. GDS Associates, Inc. Engineers and Consultants. *Measure Life Report: Residential and Commercial/Industrial Lighting and HVAC Measures* (The New England State Program Working Group). 2007.

13. Economic Research Associates, Inc. and Quantec, LLC. *Revised/Updated EULs Based On Retention and Persistence Studies Results*. 2005. Southern California Edison, Rosemead, CA.

14. Environment, Health and Safety Online. EHSO's Fluorescent Lights and Lighting Disposal and Recycling Web Page – Recycling Costs. (Last accessed April 28, 2009.) <http://www.ehso.com/fluoresc.php>

15. Association of Lighting and Mercury Recyclers. *National Mercury-Lamp Recycling Rate and Availability of Lamp Recycling Services in the U.S.* Calistoga, CA. November 2004.

16. The Federal Reserve Board. *Survey of Consumer Finances*. 2009. (Last accessed February 26, 2011.) <http://www.federalreserve.gov/PUBS/oss/oss2/scfindex.html>

17. The Federal Reserve Board. Federal Reserve Statistical Release, Selected Interest Rates, Historical Data, Instrument: CDs (secondary market), Maturity: 6-month, Frequency: Annual, Description: Average rate on 6-month negotiable certificates of deposit (secondary market), quoted on an investment basis. 2006. (Last accessed February 27, 2011.) <http://www.federalreserve.gov/releases/H15/data.htm>

18. The Federal Reserve Board. Federal Reserve Statistical Release, Selected Interest Rates, Historical Data, Instrument: State and local bonds, Maturity: 20-year, Frequency: Monthly, Description: Bond buyer go 20-bond municipal bond index. 2006. (Last accessed February 27, 2011) <http://www.federalreserve.gov/releases/H15/data.htm>

19. The Federal Reserve Board. Federal Reserve Statistical Release, Selected Interest Rates, Historical Data, Instrument: Corporate bonds/Moody's Seasoned AAA, Frequency: Annual, Description: Moody's yield on seasoned corporate bonds – all industries, AAA. 2006. (Last accessed February 27, 2011.) <http://www.federalreserve.gov/releases/H15/data.htm>

20. Mortgage-X. *Mortgage Information Service: Cost of Savings Index (COSI) Index History*. 2006. (Last accessed February 27, 2011.) <http://mortgage-x.com/general/indexes/default.asp> The September, 12, 2007 material from this website is available in Docket #EE-2006-STD-0131. For more information, contact Brenda Edwards Jones at (202) 586-2945.

21. Damodaran Online. *The Data Page: Historical Returns on Stocks, Bonds, and Bills – United States*. 2006. (Last accessed February 27, 2011.)

<http://pages.stern.nyu.edu/~adamodar> The September 12, 2007 material from this website is available in Docket #EE–2006–STD–0131. For more information, contact Brenda Edwards Jones at (202) 586-2945.

22. Modigliani, F. and M. Miller. The Cost of Capital, Corporation Finance and the Theory of Investment. *American Economic Review*. 1958. (June): pp. 261–297.

23. Ibbotson's Associates. *Stocks, Bonds, Bills, and Inflation*, Valuation Edition, 2001 Yearbook. 2001.

24. Damodaran, A. Damodaran Online. *Historical Returns on Stocks, Bonds and Bills – United States*. (Last accessed February 27, 2011.) <http://pages.stern.nyu.edu/~adamodar>

25. Damodaran, A. Damodaran Online. *Current U.S. Data*. (Last accessed February 27, 2011.) <http://pages.stern.nyu.edu/~adamodar>

26. U.S. Department of Commerce–Bureau of Economic Analysis. *Table 1.1.9 Implicit Price Deflators for Gross Domestic Product*. 2008. (Last accessed February 27, 2011.) <http://www.bea.gov/national/nipaweb/SelectTable.asp?Selected=N>

27. Value Line. *Value Line Investment Survey*. 2007. (Last accessed February 27, 2011.) <http://www.valueline.com>

28. U.S. Office of Management and Budget. Circular No. A-94. Appendix C. 2008. (Last accessed February 27, 2011.) <http://www.whitehouse.gov/omb/circulars/a094/a94_appx-c.html>

29. Federal Reserve Board. *Statistics: Releases and Historical Data – Selected Interest Rates – State and Local Bonds*. 2008. (Last accessed February 27, 2011.) <http://www.federalreserve.gov/releases/h15/data/Monthly/H15_SL_Y20.txt>

CHAPTER 9. TRIAL STANDARD LEVELS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

9.1 INTRODUCTION 9-1
9.2 REPRESENTATIVE PRODUCT CLASSES 9-1
9.3 TRIAL STANDARD LEVELS 9-2

LIST OF TABLES

Table 9.1 Fluorescent Lamp Ballast Product Classes 9-2
Table 9.2 Trial Standard Levels 9-3

CHAPTER 9. TRIAL STANDARD LEVELS

9.1 INTRODUCTION

The U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) generated national energy savings (NES) and net present value (NPV) results based on trial standard levels (TSLs). The TSLs designate an efficiency level (EL) for each product class. ELs are developed for each product class in the engineering analysis. In this chapter, DOE is only presenting the TSLs of the product classes that DOE analyzed directly (the "representative product classes").

9.2 REPRESENTATIVE PRODUCT CLASSES

In chapter 3 of the technical support document (TSD), DOE identifies seven product classes for fluorescent lamp ballasts. Rather than analyze all product classes, DOE selected certain product classes as "representative" to analyze in further detail. Representative product classes include: (1) instant start (IS) and rapid start (RS) ballasts that operate 4-foot medium bipin (MBP), 2-foot U-shaped, and 8-foot slimline lamps; (2) programmed start (PS) ballasts that operate 4-foot MBP, 2-foot U-shaped, 4-foot T5 miniature bipin (MiniBP) standard output (SO), and 4-foot T5 MiniBP high output (HO) lamps; (3) IS and RS ballasts that operate 8-foot HO lamps; (4) sign ballasts; and (5) IS and RS residential ballasts that operate 4-foot MBP, 2-foot U-shaped, and 8-foot slimline lamps. Details on how these product classes were selected can be found in chapter 5 of the TSD. Table 9.1 shows all of the product classes and designates those which were considered to be representative.

Table 9.1 Fluorescent Lamp Ballast Product Classes

Description	Product Class Number
IS and RS ballasts (not classified as residential) that operate: 4-foot MBP lamps 2-foot U-shaped lamps 8-foot slimline lamps	1 (representative)
PS ballasts (not classified as residential) that operate: 4-foot MBP lamps 2-foot U-shaped lamps 4-foot MiniBP SO lamps 4-foot MiniBP HO lamps	2 (representative)
IS and RS ballasts (not classified as sign ballasts) that operate: 8-foot HO lamps	3 (representative)
PS ballasts (not classified as sign ballasts) that operate: 8-foot HO lamps	4
Sign ballasts that operate: 8-foot HO lamps	5 (representative)
IS and RS residential ballasts that operate: 4-foot MBP lamps 2-foot U-shaped lamps 8-foot slimline lamps	6 (representative)
PS residential ballasts that operate: 4-foot MBP lamps 2-foot U-shaped lamps	7

9.3 TRIAL STANDARD LEVELS

DOE analyzed the benefits and burdens of a number of TSLs for the ballasts that are the subject of the final rule. Table 9.2 presents the TSLs and the corresponding product class ELs. See the engineering analysis in chapter 5 of the TSD for a more detailed discussion of the ELs.

Table 9.2 Trial Standard Levels

Description	TSL1	TSL2	TSL3A	TSL3B
IS and RS ballasts (not classified as residential) that operate: 4-foot MBP lamps 2-foot U-shaped lamps 8-foot slimline lamps	EL1	EL2	EL3	EL3
PS ballasts (not classified as residential) that operate: 4-foot MBP lamps 2-foot U-shaped lamps 4-foot MiniBP SO lamps 4-foot MiniBP HO lamps	EL1	EL2	EL3	EL3
IS and RS ballasts (not classified as sign ballasts) that operate: 8-foot HO lamps	EL1	EL2	EL2	EL3
PS ballasts (not classified as sign ballasts) that operate: 8-foot HO lamps	EL1	EL2	EL2	EL3
Sign ballasts that operate: 8-foot HO lamps	EL1	EL1	EL1	EL1
IS and RS residential ballasts that operate: 4-foot MBP lamps 2-foot U-shaped lamps 8-foot slimline lamps	EL1	EL1	EL1	EL2
PS residential ballasts that operate: 4-foot MBP lamps 2-foot U-shaped lamps	EL1	EL1	EL1	EL2

TSL 1, which would set energy conservation standards at EL1 for all product classes, would eliminate the majority of currently available 4-foot MBP T12 RS (commercial and residential), low-efficiency 4-foot MBP T8 PS, magnetic 8-foot HO, and magnetic sign ballasts. Based on these impacts, TSL 1 would likely cause a migration from 4-foot MBP T12 RS ballasts (both commercial and residential) to 4-foot MBP T8 IS ballasts. TSL 1 also prevents inefficient T5 standard output and high output ballasts from becoming prevalent in future years. DOE would not anticipate any impact of TSL 1 on consumers of 8-foot slimline ballasts.

TSL 2 would establish energy conservation standards at EL2 for the IS/RS, PS, and 8-foot HO IS/RS product classes. This level would likely eliminate low efficiency two-lamp 4-foot MBP T8 IS commercial ballasts and the least efficient T12 8-foot slimline ballasts, causing a migration toward high efficiency two lamp 4-foot MBP T8 IS ballasts and 8-foot T8 slimline ballasts. DOE does not anticipate any impact of TSL 2 on four-lamp 4-foot MBP T8 IS ballast consumers. For PS ballasts, high-efficiency 4-foot MBP T8 ballasts and high-efficiency T5 standard output and high output ballasts are required at TSL 2. For the 8-foot HO IS/RS product class, this level would likely result in the elimination of the majority of current T12 electronic ballasts, but can be met with T8 electronic ballasts. As with TSL 1, TSL 2 would continue to use

EL1 for the residential IS/RS product class, eliminating currently available 4-foot MBP T12 RS ballasts, but allowing higher efficiency T8 residential ballasts. In addition, the sign ballast efficiency level remains unchanged from TSL1.

TSL 3A would establish energy conservation standards at the maximum technologically feasible level for all product classes except for residential and 8-foot HO IS/RS product classes. As with TSL 2, the 8-foot HO IS/RS product class at TSL 3A results in the elimination of current T12 electronic ballasts, but can be met with T8 electronic ballasts. Consistent with TSLs 1 and 2, TSL 3A also requires EL1 for the residential IS/RS product class. This TSL represents the most stringent efficiency requirements where a positive LCC savings for each representative product class is maintained.

TSL 3B represents the maximum technologically feasible level for all product classes. This level would establish energy conservation standards at EL1 for sign ballasts, EL2 for the residential IS/RS product class, and EL3 for the commercial IS/RS and PS, and 8-foot HO IS/RS product classes. TSL 3B represents the highest EL analyzed in all representative product classes and is the max tech TSL. Ballasts that meet TSL 3B represent the most efficient models tested by DOE in their respective representative product classes.

CHAPTER 10. SHIPMENTS ANALYSIS
TABLE OF CONTENTS

10.1 INTRODUCTION 10-2
10.2 SHIPMENTS MODEL METHODOLOGY 10-2
10.2.1 Analyzed Product Classes, Market Sectors, and Market Segments 10-3
10.2.1.1 Ballast Failure 10-3
10.2.1.2 New Construction/Renovation 10-4
10.3 BASE-CASE INPUTS AND FORECASTS 10-6
10.3.1 Base-Case Scenarios Analyzed 10-6
10.3.2 Historical Shipments 10-8
10.3.3 Calculation of Installed Stock 10-9
10.3.4 Base-Case Market-Share Apportionment 10-10
10.3.5 Base-Case Forecast Results 10-10
10.3.6 Base-Case Forecast by Market Segment 10-13
10.4 STANDARDS-CASE INPUTS 10-15
10.5 RESULTS 10-17
REFERENCES 10-23

LIST OF TABLES

Table 10.2.1 Product Classes and Market Sectors Analyzed in the Shipments Analysis 10-3
Table 10.2.2 Modeled Fluorescent Lamp-and-Ballast Replacement Trends 10-4
Table 10.3.1 Estimated NEMA and Non-NEMA Shipment Percentages for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts 10-9
Table 10.3.2 Total Historical Fluorescent Lamp Ballast Shipments (Millions) 10-9

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 10.3.1 Base-Case Forecasted Ballast Shipments (Existing Technologies Scenarios) .. 10-11
Figure 10.3.2 Base-Case Forecasted Ballast Shipments (Emerging Technologies Scenarios) 10-12
Figure 10.3.3 Product Class 1—IS and RS Ballasts That Operate Non-residential 4-Foot MBP and 8-Foot Slimline Lamps: Ballast Shipments Forecast by Market Segment (Existing Technologies Scenario) 10-13
Figure 10.3.4 Product Class 2—PS Ballasts That Operate 4-Foot MBP, MiniBP SO, and MiniBP HO Lamps: Ballast Shipments Forecast by Market Segment (Existing Technologies Scenario) 10-14
Figure 10.3.5 Product Class 3—Ballasts That Operate 8-Foot RDC HO Lamps: Ballast Shipments Forecast by Market Segment (Existing Technologies Scenario) ... 10-14
Figure 10.3.6 Product Class 5—Sign Ballasts That Operate 8-Foot RDC HO Lamps: Ballast Shipments Forecast by Market Segment (Existing Technologies Scenario) 10-15

Figure 10.3.7 Product Class 6—IS and RS Residential Ballasts That Operate 4-Foot MBP Lamps: Ballast Shipments Forecast by Market Segment (Existing Technologies Scenario) 10-15
Figure 10.5.1 Product Class 1—IS and RS Ballasts That Operate Two Non-residential 4-Foot MBP Lamps: Base-Case and Standards-Case Ballast Shipments Forecasts (Existing Technologies, Shift Scenario) 10-17
Figure 10.5.2 Product Class 1—IS and RS Ballasts That Operate Four Non-residential 4-Foot MBP Lamps: Base-Case and Standards-Case Ballast Shipments Forecasts (Existing Technologies, Shift Scenario) 10-18
Figure 10.5.3 Product Class 1—IS and RS Ballasts That Operate Two 8-Foot Slimline Lamps: Base-Case and Standards-Case Ballast Shipments Forecasts (Existing Technologies, Shift Scenario) 10-18
Figure 10.5.4 Product Class 2—PS Ballasts That Operate Two 4-Foot MBP Lamps: Base-Case and Standards-Case Ballast Shipments Forecasts (Existing Technologies, Shift Scenario) 10-19
Figure 10.5.5 Product Class 2—PS Ballasts That Operate Four 4-Foot MBP Lamps: Base-Case and Standards-Case Ballast Shipments Forecasts (Existing Technologies, Shift Scenario) 10-19
Figure 10.5.6 Product Class 2—PS Ballasts That Operate Two 4-Foot MiniBP SO Lamps: Base-Case and Standards-Case Ballast Shipments Forecasts (Existing Technologies, Shift Scenario) 10-20
Figure 10.5.7 Product Class 2—PS Ballasts That Operate Two 4-Foot MiniBP HO Lamps: Base-Case and Standards-Case Ballast Shipments Forecasts (Existing Technologies, Shift Scenario) 10-20
Figure 10.5.8 Product Class 3—Ballasts That Operate Two 8-Foot RDC HO Lamps: Base-Case and Standards-Case Ballast Shipments Forecasts (Existing Technologies, Shift Scenario) 10-21
Figure 10.5.9 Product Class 5—Sign Ballasts That Operate Four 8-Foot RDC HO Lamps in Outdoor Signs: Base-Case and Standards-Case Ballast Shipments Forecasts (Existing Technologies, Shift Scenario) 10-21
Figure 10.5.10 Product Class 6—IS and RS Residential Ballasts That Operate Two 4-Foot MBP Lamps: Base-Case and Standards-Case Ballast Shipments Forecasts (Existing Technologies, Shift Scenario) 10-22

CHAPTER 10. SHIPMENTS ANALYSIS

10.1 INTRODUCTION

Shipments of fluorescent lamp ballasts (FLB or ballasts) are key inputs to the national energy savings (NES) and net present value (NPV) calculations. Shipments are also a necessary input to the manufacturer impact analysis, which the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) conducts in developing its final rules. This chapter describes DOE's methodology for projecting annual shipments and presents initial inputs and results for ballasts.

In the shipments analysis, DOE developed a base-case shipment forecast for each ballast type to depict what would happen to energy use and consumer costs for the purchase and operation of lamp-and-ballast systems in the absence of amended Federal energy conservation standards. In determining the base case, DOE considered historical shipments, emerging technologies, the mix of efficiencies sold in the absence of amended standards, and how that mix might change over time. To evaluate the impacts of standards on ballasts, DOE then compared the base-case projection with forecasts of what could happen if DOE promulgates amended standards (the standards case). DOE considered multiple shipments scenarios to characterize both the base- and standards-case shipments. As an input to determine the cumulative NES and NPV of standards, DOE compared forecasted shipments of a base to a standards case over the national impact analysis (NIA) analysis period, 2014–2043.

The shipments model and the national impacts model are integrated into a single Microsoft Excel spreadsheet accessible at www1.eere.energy.gov/buildings/appliance_standards/residential/fluorescent_lamp_ballasts.html. Appendix 10A discusses how to access the spreadsheet and provides basic instructions for its use. This final rule technical support document (TSD) chapter explains the shipments models. Section 10.2 presents the shipments model methodology for ballasts; section 10.3 describes the data inputs, historical shipments, base-case scenarios, and shipments forecasts; section 10.4 discusses the impacts of new and amended standards on the mix of ballast designs; and section 10.5 presents the shipments results for the different trial standard levels (TSLs).

10.2 SHIPMENTS MODEL METHODOLOGY

In general, DOE followed a three-step process to forecast ballast shipments. First, DOE used 1990 to 2005 historical shipment data from U.S. Census Bureau to estimate historical shipments of each ballast type analyzed. Second, DOE calculated an installed stock for each ballast type in 2005 based on the lifetime distribution of each ballast type. Third, by modeling ballast purchasing events, such as replacement for failed ballasts and new construction, and applying growth rate, replacement rate, substitution among and within product classes and emerging technologies penetration rate assumptions, DOE developed annual shipment projections for the analysis period.

10.2.1 Analyzed Product Classes, Market Sectors, and Market Segments

DOE forecasted annual shipments for the ballast and market sectors presented in Table 10.2.1. The shipments model analyzed all ballast types at TSLs that assign efficiency levels for each product class.

Table 10.2.1 Product Classes and Market Sectors Analyzed in the Shipments Analysis

Description	Product Class Number
IS and RS ballasts that operate Non-residential 4-foot MBP lamps 8-foot slimline lamps	1
PS ballasts that operate Non-residential 4-foot MBP lamps 4-foot MiniBP SO lamps 4-foot MiniBP HO lamps	2
IS and RS ballasts that operate 8-foot RDC HO lamps	3
Sign ballasts that operate 8-foot RDC HO lamps	5
IS and RS residential ballasts that operate 4-foot MBP lamps	6

HO = high output, IS = instant start, MBP = medium bipin, MiniBP= miniature bipin, PS = programmed start, RDC = recessed double contact, RS = rapid start, SO = standard output

In its shipments model, DOE considered specific market segments ("ballast purchase events") to develop estimates of annual shipments. These two market segments correspond to the ballast purchase events that DOE used in the life-cycle cost (LCC) and payback period (PBP) analyses (final rule TSD chapter 8). These included ballast failure (Event I) and new construction/renovation (Event II). For each market segment, DOE made certain assumptions about how consumers are likely to purchase new ballasts or lamp-and-ballast systems. DOE used these purchasing assumptions to develop the ballast shipment forecasts.

10.2.1.1 Ballast Failure

For those consumer purchases triggered by a ballast failure, DOE assumed that the consumer will purchase a ballast identical to the one that has retired, if it is available. If, in the standards case, the base-case ballast design is not standards-compliant (and therefore unavailable as a replacement option), then DOE assumed consumers will purchase a new, standards-compliant lamp-and-ballast system from the same product class such that the system light output, if possible, never drops below 10 percent of the baseline system. In some instances this means a single ballast is replaced with two ballasts (*e.g.*, replacing one two-lamp, 8-foot slimline lamp-and-ballast system with two two-lamp, 4-foot MBP lamp-and-ballast systems). Table 10.2.2 presents a full listing of the modeled lamp-and-ballast system replacement trends.

Table 10.2.2 Modeled Fluorescent Lamp-and-Ballast Replacement Trends

Retired Lamp-and-Ballast System	Replacement Lamp-and-Ballast System
4-foot T12 electronic MBP (commercial sector)	87.5% 4-foot T8 MBP
	12.5% 4-foot T5 MiniBP SO
4-foot T8 MBP (commercial sector)	87.5% replace in kind
	12.5% 4-foot T5 MiniBP SO
4-foot T12 electronic MBP (residential sector)	20% replace in kind
	80 % 4-foot T8 MBP
4-foot T8 MBP (residential sector)	replace in kind
8-foot T12 slimline	10% 8-foot T8 slimline
	10% replace in kind
	80% two 4-foot T8 MBPs
8-foot T8 slimline	replace in kind
4-foot T5 MiniBP SO	replace in kind
4-foot T5 MiniBP HO	replace in kind
8-foot T12 RDC HO	5% replace in kind
	90% two 4-foot T5 MiniBP HO systems
	5% 8-foot T8 RDC HO
8-foot T8 RDC HO	90% two 4-foot T5 MiniBP HO systems
	10% replace in kind
8-foot T12 magnetic RDC HO in signs	replace in kind

DOE established the timing of ballast replacements in response to ballast failure by tracking ballast shipments and then predicting when these ballasts are expected to retire based on their lifetime distribution. DOE recognized that ballast lifetimes vary, and modeled ballasts lifetimes with Weibull distributions with maximum lifetimes as follows:

- Commercial sector – 20 years
- Industrial sector – 15 years
- Residential sector – 30 years

Average lifetimes were adjusted to match average service life in final rule TSD chapter 8.

10.2.1.2 New Construction/Renovation

For consumer purchases triggered by new construction and renovation, DOE began by assuming that consumers may purchase new lamp-and-ballast systems to service their particular lumen demand from within their current product class. DOE therefore produced initial shipment estimates due to new construction and renovation by deriving growth rates for each product class. The growth rates are based on the Energy Information Administration's (EIA's) *Annual Energy Outlook 2010* (*AEO2010*),[1] which estimates annual commercial floor space and residential building growth. Because the *AEO* does not provide industrial floor space forecasts, DOE used commercial floor space growth values to establish a growth rate for the industrial sector. DOE assumed that the intensity of ballasts per unit of floor space remains constant (*i.e.*, sector growth rates are assumed to be the only source of overall growth in the ballasts market). For renovation/retrofit, DOE assumed that each year 1 percent of ballasts in residential sector (3 percent of ballasts in commercial and industrial sectors) that do not fail (and are not replaced due to failure) are retrofitted.

However, for several product classes DOE research indicated that the ballasts market is moving in a particular direction. In such instances, DOE adjusted its forecasted growth rates for particular ballast types accordingly. In almost all cases DOE's approach was to make these adjustments by substituting growth in one product class for another, without adjusting the overall number of forecasted shipments. The only exception is that wherever ballasts operating 4-foot lamps replace ballasts operating 8-foot lamps, DOE assumed this occurs at a 2:1 ratio. In determining what shipment trends to assume for this rulemaking, DOE referenced its previous analysis of fluorescent lamp-and-ballast shipments, performed as part of its proposed rulemaking for general service fluorescent lamp and incandescent reflector lamps rulemaking (74 FR 34080 (July 14, 2009)); hereafter "the 2009 Lamps Rule").

For the commercial sector, historical lamps shipment data and manufacturer interviews indicated significant growth for only 4-foot T8 MBP and 4-foot T5 MiniBP SO systems; consequently, DOE modeled all purchases due to new construction in the commercial sector as being one of these two lamp-and-ballast systems. DOE modeled commercial sector 4-foot T5 MiniBP SO and HO shipment growth based on a migration from other product classes. DOE's research indicated that shipment growth of 4-foot T5 MiniBP SO ballasts is primarily driven by a migration from the 4-foot MBP market. As this migration requires the purchase of a new fixture, to establish 4-foot MiniBP T5 SO shipments, DOE allotted a portion of what would otherwise be the 4-foot MBP fixture new construction/renovation market to 4-foot T5 MiniBP systems. In the 2009 Lamps Rule, DOE first calculated the size of this potential market for new 4-foot T5 MiniBP SO systems in each year. DOE then determined the portion of this market that would be serviced by 4-foot T5 MiniBP SO systems by calculating the share that resulted in T5 shipments consistent with 2006 and 2007 data. For the ballasts shipments model, DOE held the resulting percentage—approximately 12.5 percent of the new construction/renovation market—constant throughout the analysis period. For 8-foot T12 sign ballasts, DOE assumed that the new construction market would be split evenly between electronic and magnetic ballasts—50 percent each, even in the absence of new and amended standards. This recognized that electronic ballasts provide significant energy savings and would be an attractive replacement for some users.

In the industrial sector, confidential historical shipments showed a declining number of 8-foot RDC HO lamps. Therefore, DOE assumed all system purchases due to new construction in the industrial sector are 4-foot T5 MiniBP HO systems (another rapidly growing market). In the 2009 Lamps Rule, DOE developed 4-foot T5 MiniBP HO ballast shipments by modeling a migration from two different lighting markets. Similar to 8-foot RDC HO systems, marketing literature indicates a large portion of 4-foot MiniBP T5 HO systems serve high-bay applications due to their highly concentrated light output. Historical shipment data for 8-foot RDC HO lamps showed substantial declines in 2006 and 2007, indicating T5 HO systems may be rapidly displacing 8-foot RDC HO systems. In addition, DOE's research indicated that a significant portion of 4-foot T5 MiniBP HO growth can be attributed to their penetration into the high intensity discharge (HID) lamp high- and low-bay markets. Therefore, to calculate the growth in 4-foot MiniBP T5 HO ballast shipments, DOE assumed that these systems were penetrating both the 8-foot RDC HO and HID markets. Similar to its analysis for T5 SO systems, DOE established that the new construction/renovation market segment represents the available market for 4-foot MiniBP T5 HO systems. DOE obtained HID shipment data from the HID lamps rulemaking determination (75 FR 37975 (July 1, 2010)), from which DOE calculated the total lumens servicing low-bay and high-bay applications. Consistent with historical 4-foot T5

MiniBP HO and 8-foot RDC HO shipments, DOE assumed 4-foot T5 MiniBP HO systems fully penetrate the 8-foot RDC HO new construction/renovation market segment as well as the HID new construction/renovation market segment. These same assumptions were applied in this final rule.

For the residential sector, manufacturer interviews indicated that the majority of new residential 4-foot MBP fixtures use T8 MBP systems. Consequently, DOE modeled only 4-foot T8 MBP lamp-and-ballast systems for new construction in the residential sector.

10.3 BASE-CASE INPUTS AND FORECASTS

This section describes the two base-case scenarios DOE employed in its analysis and the base-case input market-share apportioning for ballasts and presents the base-case forecasts for each ballast type along with historical ballast shipments data.

10.3.1 Base-Case Scenarios Analyzed

DOE recognizes that rapidly emerging new lighting technologies could penetrate the fluorescent lighting market and significantly affect ballast shipment forecasts. These technologies, such as solid-state lighting (SSL), which encompasses light-emitting diodes (LEDs), already are or eventually could be significantly more efficacious and longer lasting than the sources they replace. For this final rule, DOE also considered the penetration of dimming ballasts (*e.g.*, as used in daylight harvesting systems), which would affect shipments of the fixed-output ballasts considered in this rulemaking.

If emerging technologies achieve their potential, they may significantly affect the benefit calculations from efficiency standards. However, to calculate NES and NPV change due to emerging technologies, DOE would need to accurately forecast the anticipated price and performance points of each emerging technology, a difficult and highly speculative task. Because of this high degree of uncertainty, DOE considered two base-case scenarios for ballasts: existing technologies and emerging technologies. DOE believes evaluating two base-case scenarios will more completely and transparently characterize the uncertainty in estimating emerging technologies' market penetration and the consequent impact on NPV and NES. Incorporating emerging technologies in the base case does not affect the relative benefits of each TSL and prevents uncertain projections of market share, price, or performance from obscuring the benefits derived from more efficient ballast designs alone.

The assumptions and methodology that drive these scenarios and the details specific to each are described in sections 10.3.2 and 10.3.3, respectively. In general, DOE calculated the market penetration of analyzed emerging technologies annually for 2006–2043, assessing each sector separately. DOE then decreased the analyzed market size in each year in each sector by the amount that corresponded to the highest level of market penetration achieved by the technologies.

For its base-case analysis, DOE estimated the market penetration of SSL systems and dimming ballasts into the projected installed stock. In general, the existing technologies scenario considers only the market penetration of technologies that have reached maturation in terms of price and efficiency. For the final rule, DOE added penetration by dimming fluorescent lamp

ballasts to it emerging technologies scenario. Although dimming ballasts are an existing technology, DOE considered them an "emerging application" for fluorescent lighting applications and included dimming ballasts with SSL products in its emerging technologies shipments scenario. Because SSL penetration has increased since the inception of this rulemaking, DOE increased its estimated penetration rate earlier in the shipments analysis period. DOE also increased the maximum penetration of 40.6 percent (for SSL in the April 2011 NOPR) to a maximum penetration of 75 percent (for SSL and dimming ballasts combined). This increased penetration resulted in decreased shipments for affected ballast types for the lower boundary, base case shipments scenario.

Consistent with the 2009 Lamps Rule and its current research, DOE assumed no SSL penetration for residential linear fluorescent applications. DOE stated in the April 2011 NOPR that residential energy codes will drive the market toward higher efficacy lighting systems, but that the related market growth will be greater for compact fluorescent lamp (CFL)-based fixtures than for 4-foot MBP fluorescent systems. As discussed in DOE's SSL Multi Year Program Plan (updated May 2011), the vast majority of residential sockets are dedicated to incandescent lamps, for which screw-base compact fluorescent and SSL lamps are direct replacements.[a] DOE's review of available residential fixture surveys confirms that linear fluorescent fixtures are typically relegated to utility room, laundry, and some kitchen applications. A comparison of recent California residential lighting data for 2005 and 2009 shows no significantly increased installation of linear fluorescent systems, and DOE believes that residential consumers will continue to opt for lower-first-cost fluorescent systems rather than installing more expensive SSL replacements for linear fluorescent lamps and fixtures. DOE received no adverse comments to the April 2011 NOPR for not including SSL penetration in its residential ballast shipments. Given the limited residential applications for linear fluorescent systems, DOE retained this approach for this final rule.

DOE generally followed a five-step process for each scenario to estimate the market penetration of the analyzed emerging technologies and account for their impact on NES and NPV. First, DOE developed price, performance, and efficiency forecasts for each of the analyzed emerging technologies. Second, using those estimates, DOE calculated the PBP of each technology in the relevant sector using the difference between its purchase price, annual electricity cost, and annual replacement cost relative to the fluorescent lamp-and-ballast system it replaces. Specifically, DOE used the following formula to calculate simple PBP:

$$\text{Simple Payback} = \frac{-\,\Delta\text{Purchase Price (\$/klm)}}{\Delta\text{Annual Electricity Cost (\$/klm/yr)} + \Delta\text{Annual Replacement Cost (\$/klm/yr)}}$$

Where:

Δ =the difference between the two technology options compared,
Purchase Price = includes the lamp price and fixture price,

[a] U.S. Department of Energy – Office of Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy. Solid-State Lighting Research and Development: Multi Year Program Plan. March 2011 (Updated May 2011). Washington, D.C. Available at http://apps1.eere.energy.gov/buildings/publications/pdfs/ssl/ssl_mypp2011_web.pdf.

Annual Electricity Cost = a function of the mean annual operating hours and efficiency for each technology option, the electricity price, and the lumen demand, and
Annual Replacement Cost = a function of the mean ballast life, annual operating hours, ballast price, and labor charge.

Third, DOE used the relationship between PBP and market penetration to predict the market penetration of each technology in the relevant sector annually for 2006–2043. DOE assumed this relationship is valid for other emerging lighting technologies (*i.e.*, given a PBP duration, a technology will achieve a certain market penetration; the shorter the PBP, the greater the expected market penetration). DOE used a 5-year average of the market penetrations predicted by the relationship as its final market penetration. The 5-year average represents the time DOE assumed it takes products with lower PBPs to penetrate the market.

Fourth, when necessary, DOE applied a scaling factor to the predicted market penetration to account for observed market trends. Fifth, the projected installed stock of covered products in each year affected by emerging technologies also exhibits decline, similar to shipments. Thus, emerging technologies have the effect of lowering the energy savings of a potential new standard. For those covered ballasts remaining, the cost effectiveness of LCC savings (and thus the relative cost effectiveness of each TSL) is not impacted.

10.3.2 Historical Shipments

DOE used U.S. Census Bureau Current Industrial Reports (CIRs) for ballasts to estimate historical shipments for affected ballast designs.[2, 3] The census data contain National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA) shipments for individual ballast designs (*e.g.*, two-lamp F96T8) as well as aggregated shipments for multiple designs to keep manufacturer information confidential. For some ballast designs, all shipments are withheld in the CIR to prevent disclosing data for individual companies.

DOE estimated historical ballast shipments for 1990–2005 (CIRs for ballasts were discontinued in 2006). For those reporting years for which specific shipments data were not available, DOE extrapolated historical shipments based on trends within the available data, and/or market trends identified in ballast manufacturer interviews, the 2009 Lamps Rule, and the fluorescent lamp ballasts energy conservation standards final rule published on September 19, 2000 (hereafter "the 2000 Ballast Rule"). 65 FR 56740; 10 CFR 430.23(m)(4). Where shipments data were aggregated and not available for specific ballast designs, DOE estimated historical shipments based on apportionment estimates and market trends identified in ballast manufacturer interviews, the 2009 Lamps Rule, and the 2000 Ballast Rule. To validate these estimation methods, DOE requested historical ballast and residential fixture shipments from NEMA, but was unable to obtain this data.

Recognizing that shipment estimates based on CIR data reflect only the shipments of NEMA members, DOE increased these estimates to account for the volume of ballasts that non-NEMA companies import or manufacture. Based on ballast manufacturer interviews and conservative estimates, NEMA shipments were assumed to account for 50–90 percent of total ballast shipments, depending on the ballast design. Table 10.3.1 presents estimated NEMA and

non-NEMA shipment percentages for ballast designs considered in this rulemaking. Table 10.3.2 provides historical fluorescent lamp ballast shipments estimates for the entire U.S. market.

Table 10.3.1 Estimated NEMA and Non-NEMA Shipment Percentages for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts

Year	4-Foot T8 MBP	4-Foot T12 MBP	8-Foot T8 Slimline	8-Foot T12 Slimline	8-Foot T8 RDC HO	8-Foot T12 RDC HO	4-Foot T5 MiniBP SO	4-Foot T5 MiniBP HO	4-Foot T8 & T12 MBP (residential)
NEMA	90	70	90	70	90	60	90	90	50
Non-NEMA	10	30	10	30	10	40	10	10	50
Total	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100

Table 10.3.2 Total Historical Fluorescent Lamp Ballast Shipments (Millions)

Year	4-Foot T8 MBP	4-Foot T12 MBP	8-Foot T8 Slimline	8-Foot T12 Slimline	8-Foot T8 RDC HO	8-Foot T12 RDC HO	4-Foot T5 MiniBP SO	4-Foot T5 MiniBP HO	Total
1990	11.3	7.6	0.1	1.0	0.1	3.1	0.0	0.0	23.2
1991	24.6	8.7	0.2	1.0	0.1	3.1	0.0	0.0	37.8
1992	36.3	9.3	0.4	1.0	0.1	3.5	0.0	0.0	50.5
1993	58.4	9.3	0.7	0.9	0.1	3.6	0.0	0.0	73.0
1994	51.9	7.9	0.6	0.9	0.1	3.7	0.0	0.0	65.0
1995	70.5	6.7	1.0	0.9	0.1	3.8	0.0	0.0	83.1
1996	67.2	6.1	0.9	0.9	0.1	3.5	0.0	0.0	78.7
1997	79.3	6.3	1.1	0.7	0.1	3.2	0.0	0.0	90.7
1998	85.8	6.1	1.1	0.7	0.1	2.8	0.0	0.0	96.4
1999	88.6	6.1	1.1	0.6	0.1	3.7	0.0	0.0	100.2
2000	99.8	5.8	1.3	0.6	0.1	3.2	0.0	0.0	110.9
2001	116.1	5.4	1.7	0.6	0.1	3.1	0.0	0.0	127.1
2002	118.8	5.2	1.7	0.6	0.1	3.2	0.9	0.9	131.5
2003	116.4	3.9	1.4	0.5	0.1	3.2	1.9	1.9	129.3
2004	118.6	2.7	1.3	0.5	0.1	3.2	3.2	3.2	133.0
2005	114.4	1.3	1.4	0.5	0.1	3.3	3.4	3.4	127.8

10.3.3 Calculation of Installed Stock

Based on historical ballast shipments estimated from U.S. Census Bureau CIR data and assumed lifetime distributions, DOE calculated the 2006 ballast stock. For a mature market, DOE estimated the installed stock at the beginning of an analysis period by summing the historical shipments for the years that correspond to the service lifetime of each ballast type for every sector.

In the future years, installed stock was calculated by subtracting from the previous year's stock the number of ballasts that were estimated to fail and the number of ballasts that were estimated to be retrofitted, and adding current year's shipments. Current year's shipments were composed of ballasts that were purchased to replace failed ballasts and ballasts retired due to retrofitting ballasts as well as ballasts shipped to new construction. These new shipments were adjusted by substitution factors, described in Table 10.2.2 and section 10.2.1.2.

10.3.4 Base-Case Market-Share Apportionment

As discussed in the engineering analysis (final rule TSD chapter 5) and the LCC and PBP analyses (final rule TSD chapter 8), consumers have a variety of choices in replacement ballasts and lamp-and-ballast systems. When choosing lighting systems, consumers often make their choices considering attributes such as lifetime, efficiency, price, lumen output, rated wattage, and total system power. DOE captured these considerations by designing product classes that account for these consumer preferences. As discussed earlier, the shipments for ballasts depend on such input assumptions as ballast lifetime and system lumen output. In addition, other ballast or lamp-and-ballast system properties such as price and energy consumption were key inputs to the NES and NPV calculations. Therefore, within each product class, DOE believed it was necessary to directly account for the mix of technologies that consumers select in the base case and standards case. To account for the range of possible consumer choices, DOE developed technology market-share apportionments. These market-share apportionments were used to estimate historical shipments and installed stock for each ballast design in the base case.

DOE was not able to obtain detailed historical ballast shipment data from NEMA to develop percentage market shares for the analyzed ballast designs. For the preliminary TSD and April 2011 notice of proposed rulemaking (NOPR), DOE was able to develop a general assumed market-share apportionment based on manufacturer interview findings regarding shipments of 4-foot T8 MBP electronic ballasts. Interviewed manufacturers provided estimated percentages of standard-efficiency and high-efficiency T8 ballasts sold through original equipment manufacturer fixture and electrical wholesaler distribution channels, from which DOE developed weighted apportionments for the two efficiency levels. Specifically, DOE assumed that 69 percent of shipped 4-foot T8 MBP electronic ballasts are standard-efficiency designs and 31 percent are high-efficiency designs.

In response to the April 2011 NOPR, ballast manufacturers commented that at least 80 percent of NEMA manufacturers' current ballast shipments are classified as "NEMA Premium" (*i.e.,* high efficiency). DOE reviewed the occurrence of NEMA Premium products in its tested ballasts (including baseline products) and adjusted the market share apportionments of higher efficiency level ballasts in the commercial 4-foot MBP IS and RS, and PS product classes. Given the occurrence of NEMA premium products in the representative baseline ballast designs, DOE could not verify the commenters' estimated 80 percent market share for higher efficiency designs. However, based on its review, DOE assigned a 64 percent market share to the higher efficiency level designs and a 36 percent market share to baseline ballast designs in the IS and RS, and PS product classes. For each product class in the base case, DOE divided the high-efficiency apportionment among the higher efficiency level (EL) designs.

10.3.5 Base-Case Forecast Results

Figure 10.3.1 and Figure 10.3.2, respectively, present the base-case ballast shipment forecasts for the existing technologies case and emerging technologies case from 2014–2043, modeled from the 2006 installed stock (based on 1990–2005 historical shipments) and growth rates, substitution rates, and retrofit rates. For categories of ballasts that are expected to experience penetration of emerging technologies (for instance, two-lamp 4-foot MBP), base-case scenarios would differ, while for the rest the series are the same.

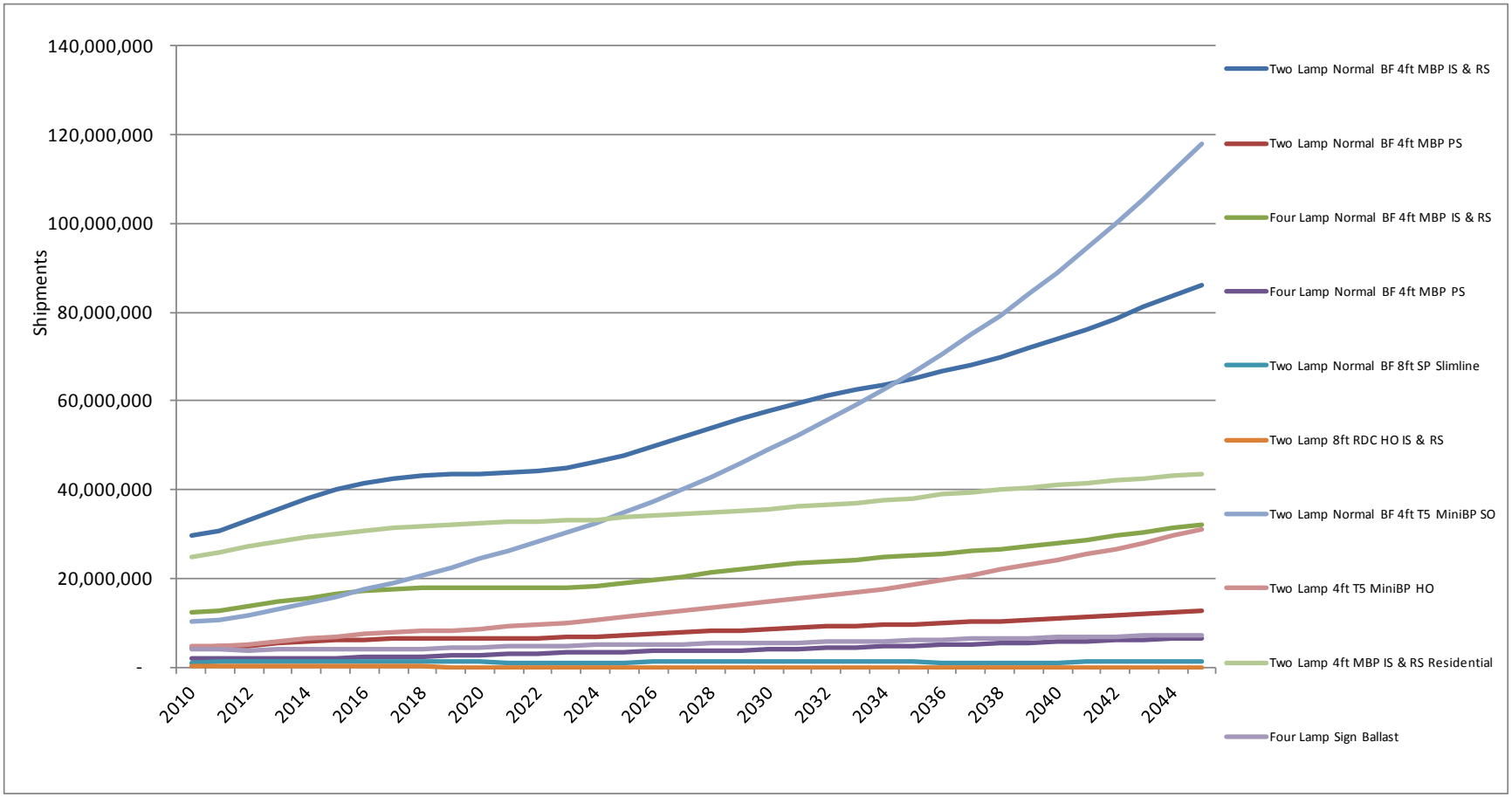


Figure 10.3.1 Base-Case Forecasted Ballast Shipments (Existing Technologies Scenarios)

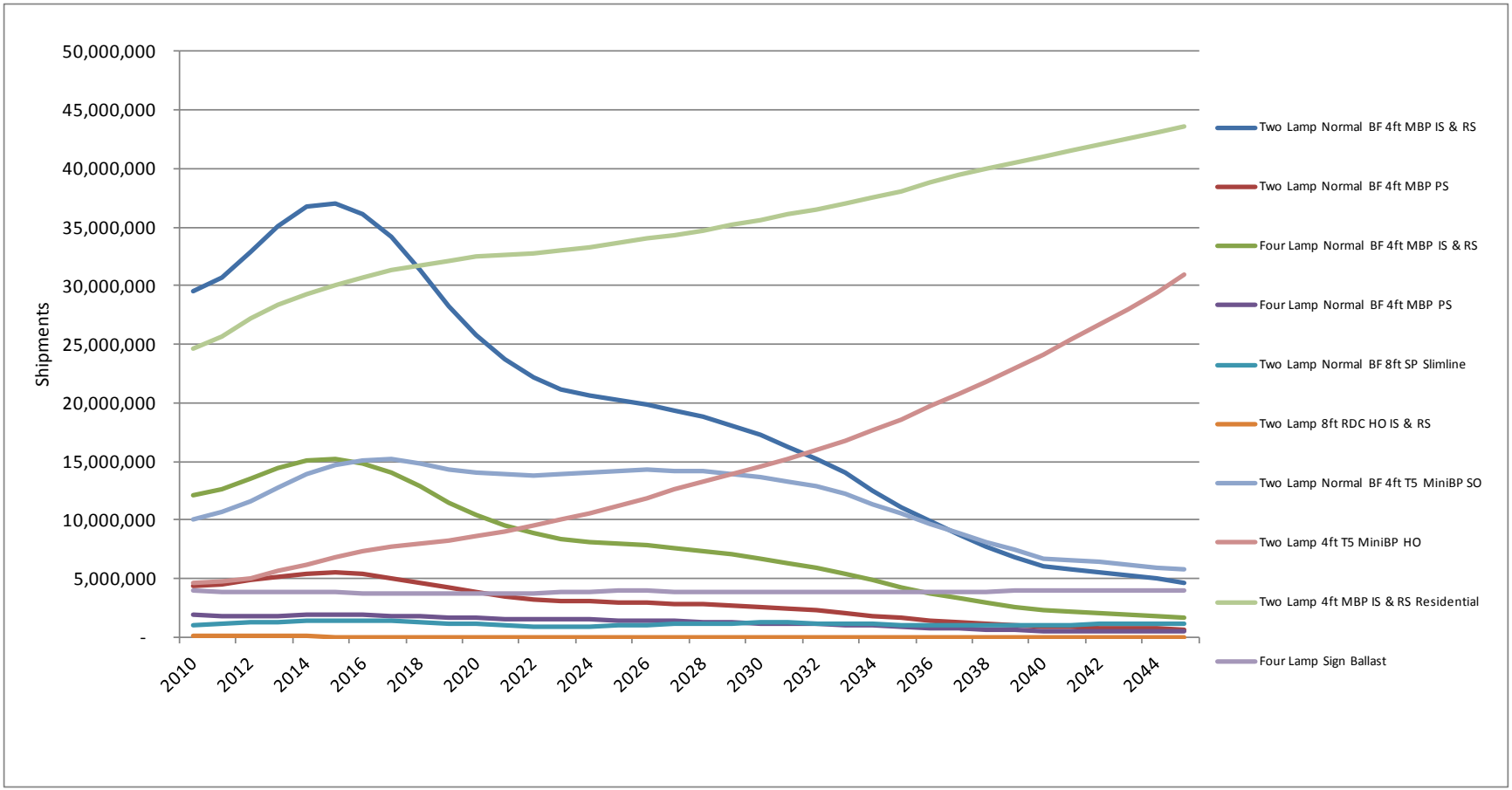


Figure 10.3.2 Base-Case Forecasted Ballast Shipments (Emerging Technologies Scenarios)

10.3.6 Base-Case Forecast by Market Segment

Figure 10.3.3 through Figure 10.3.6 present the base-case ballast shipments forecast by market segment (*i.e.*, ballast failure/replacement, or new construction/renovation) for representative product classes. For three of the product classes, shipments of replacements dominate shipments related to new construction/renovation over the analysis period. Note that 8-foot slimline ballasts are only shipped for replacement. They are substituted in the new construction by T5 ballast systems. The figures below are for the existing technologies scenario.

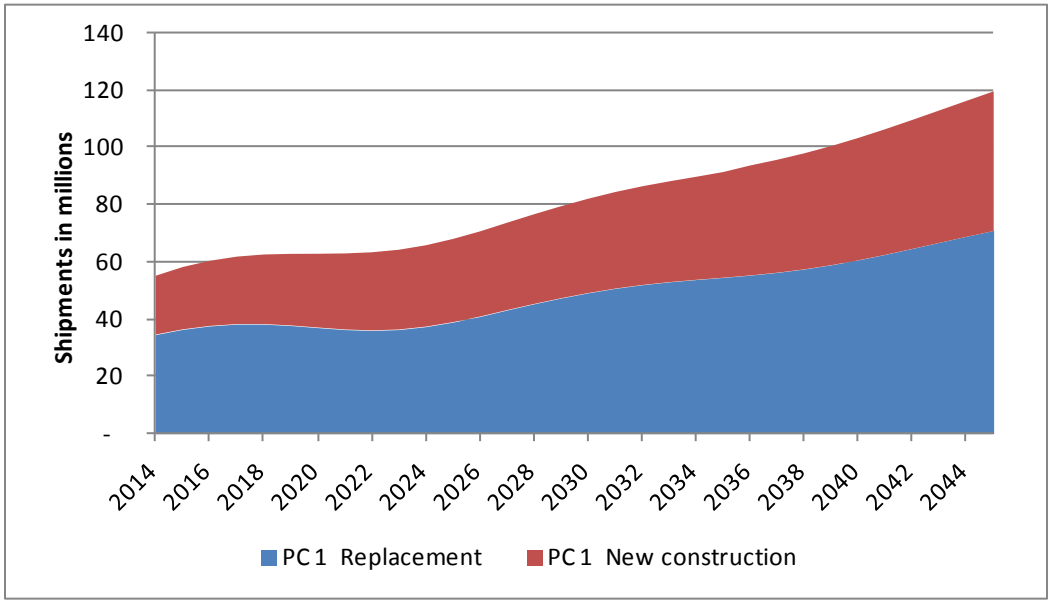


Figure 10.3.3 Product Class 1—IS and RS Ballasts That Operate Non-residential 4-Foot MBP and 8-Foot Slimline Lamps: Ballast Shipments Forecast by Market Segment (Existing Technologies Scenario)

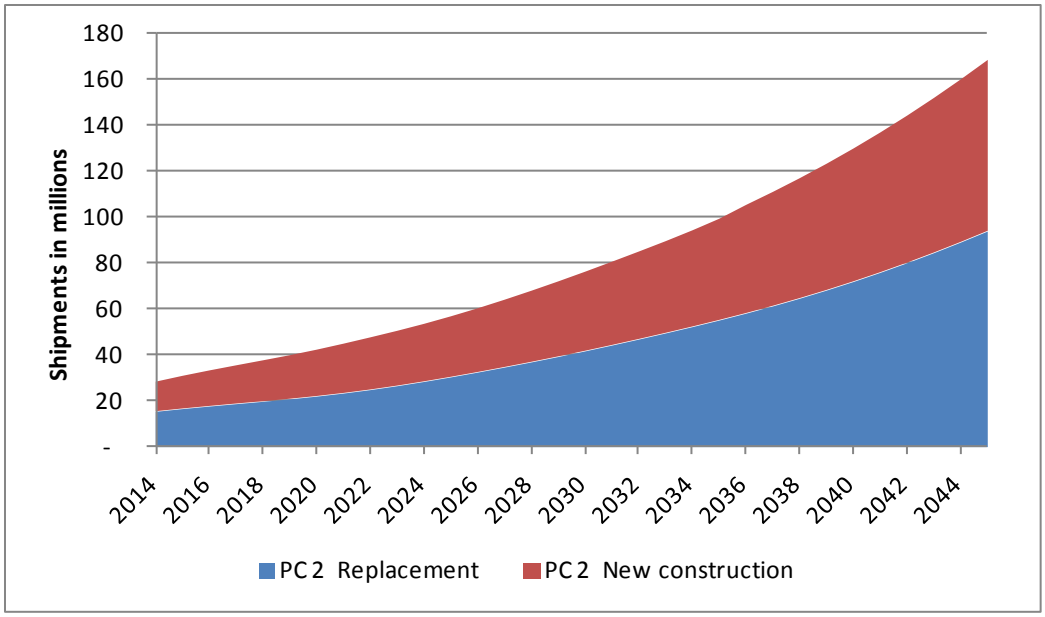


Figure 10.3.4 Product Class 2—PS Ballasts That Operate 4-Foot MBP, MiniBP SO, and MiniBP HO Lamps: Ballast Shipments Forecast by Market Segment (Existing Technologies Scenario)

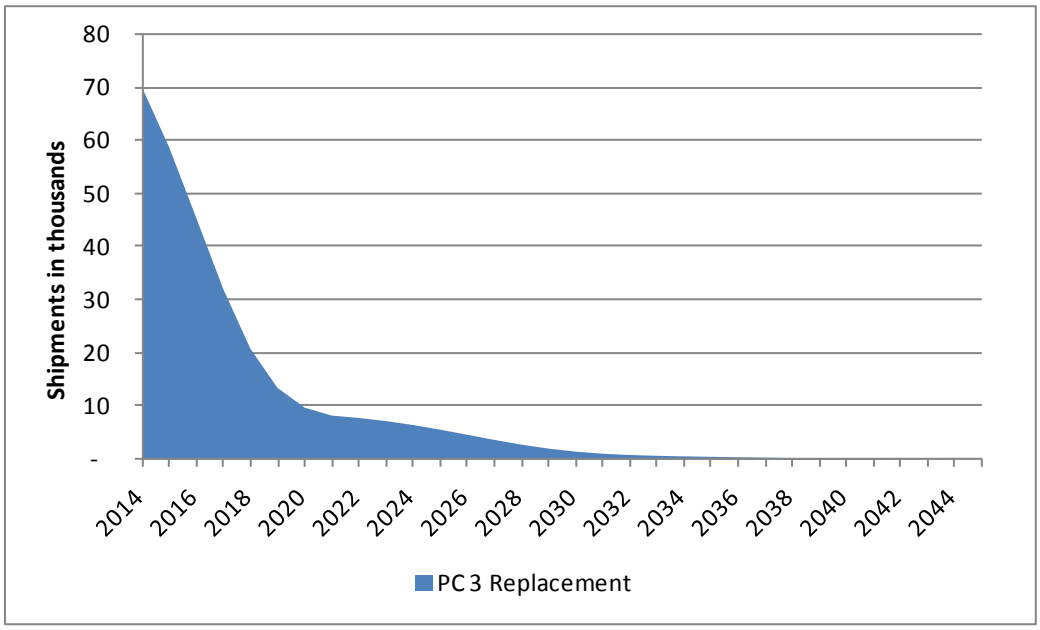


Figure 10.3.5 Product Class 3—Ballasts That Operate 8-Foot RDC HO Lamps: Ballast Shipments Forecast by Market Segment (Existing Technologies Scenario)

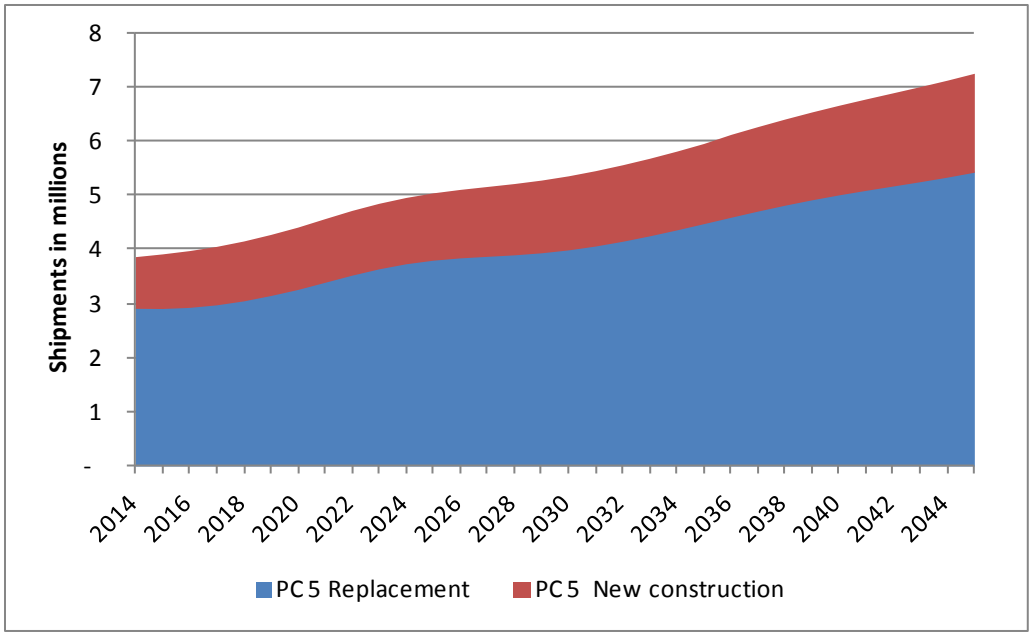


Figure 10.3.6 Product Class 5—Sign Ballasts That Operate 8-Foot RDC HO Lamps: Ballast Shipments Forecast by Market Segment (Existing Technologies Scenario)

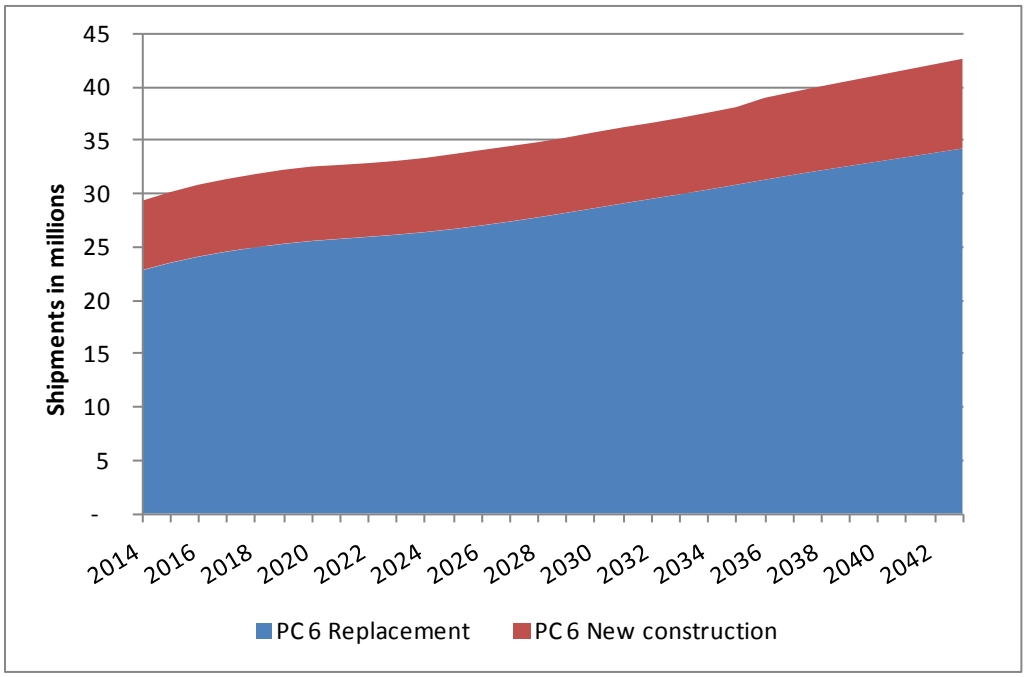


Figure 10.3.7 Product Class 6—IS and RS Residential Ballasts That Operate 4-Foot MBP Lamps: Ballast Shipments Forecast by Market Segment (Existing Technologies Scenario)

10.4 STANDARDS-CASE INPUTS

To characterize consumer behavior in the standards case, DOE considered many characteristics that consumers take into account when purchasing their lamp-and-ballast systems.

Specifically, DOE regarded system price, system energy consumption, and system lumen output as three key drivers of consumer purchases.

DOE developed two sets of two shipments scenarios to characterize consumers that may weigh these factors differently. To evaluate a standards case, DOE modeled a standards-case scenario and compared it to the base case.

The first set of standards-case scenarios for ballasts included the roll-up and shift scenarios. The ***roll-up*** scenario represented a standards case in which all product efficiencies in the base case that do not meet the standard would roll up to meet the new standard level. Consumers who purchase ballasts above the standard level in the base case are not affected as they were assumed to continue to purchase the same base-case ballast or lamp-and-ballast system in the roll-up scenario. The roll-up scenario characterizes consumers primarily driven by the first cost of the analyzed equipment. In a roll-up scenario, DOE assumed consumers will buy the first standard-compliant lamp-and-ballast system available. In contrast, in a ***shift*** scenario, DOE assumed consumers seek to shift to an efficiency level that keeps their purchase the same number of efficiency levels above the baseline as in the base case. The shift scenario modeled a standards case in which all base-case consumer purchases are affected by the standard. In this scenario, any consumer may purchase a more efficient ballast. As the standard level increases, market share incrementally accumulates at the highest EL because it represents "max tech" (*i.e.*, moving beyond it is impossible given available technology options). The shift scenario characterizes consumers primarily concerned with system energy consumption, and reflects an upper bound scenario.

In this rulemaking, DOE modeled shift scenario with a modification. It assumed that all the ballasts that are below the EL established by the standard would roll up to the level required by the standard, and only the consumers of the ELs above the established standard would shift to a higher efficiency level than required. This adjustment would allow ballast shipments to be divided more realistically among ELs, when more than one EL is available on the market. Energy savings will be lower compared to "pure" shift scenario, but they represent a re-attainable boundary.

In either the roll-up or shift scenario, consumers will attempt to buy a ballast from the same product class as their previously demanded system, except where additional replacement trends are modeled (as given in Table 10.2.2). The structure of these product classes is such that at each EL level lumen output is within 10 percent of the baseline system's lumen output.

Each of these pairs of scenarios (roll-up and shift) occurs in combination with the existing and emerging technologies scenarios from the base case, for a total of four standards-case scenarios.

Many tables for the shipments analysis, NIA (final rule TSD chapter 11), and some other downstream analyses present only two of the four possible shipments scenarios: existing technology, shift and emerging technology, roll-up. These scenarios are presented because they produce the upper and lower bound scenarios for the energy impacts of this rulemaking, respectively.

10.5 RESULTS

The following sections show the shipments forecasts for the various efficiency levels over time and by shipments scenario. DOE's forecasts of the resultant stock forecasts for the various efficiency levels over time and by scenario are presented in final rule TSD chapter 11.

Figure 10.5.1 through Figure 10.5.10 present the shipments forecasts for the base case and standards cases for ballasts in the existing technologies, shift scenario. As noted, this reflects the upper-bound scenario for energy use. For the standards case, shipments are shown at what they are modeled as in the TSL 3A scenario.

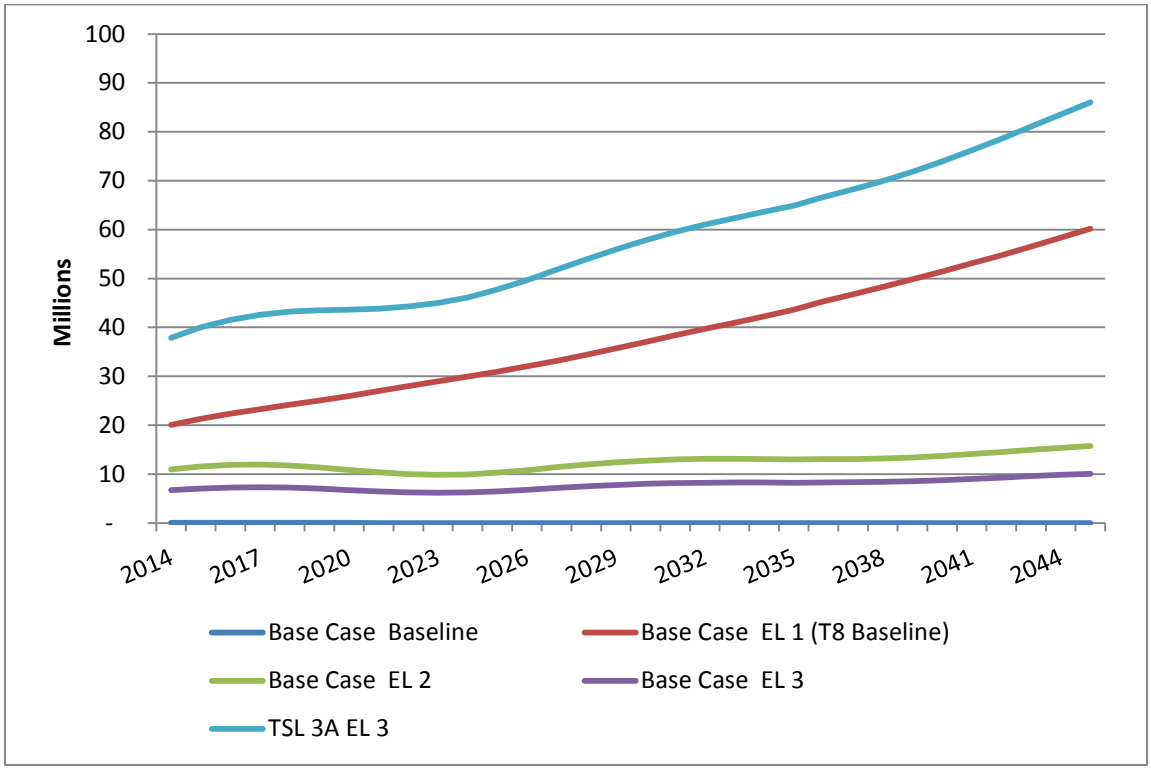


Figure 10.5.1 Product Class 1—IS and RS Ballasts That Operate Two Non-residential 4-Foot MBP Lamps: Base-Case and Standards-Case Ballast Shipments Forecasts (Existing Technologies, Shift Scenario)

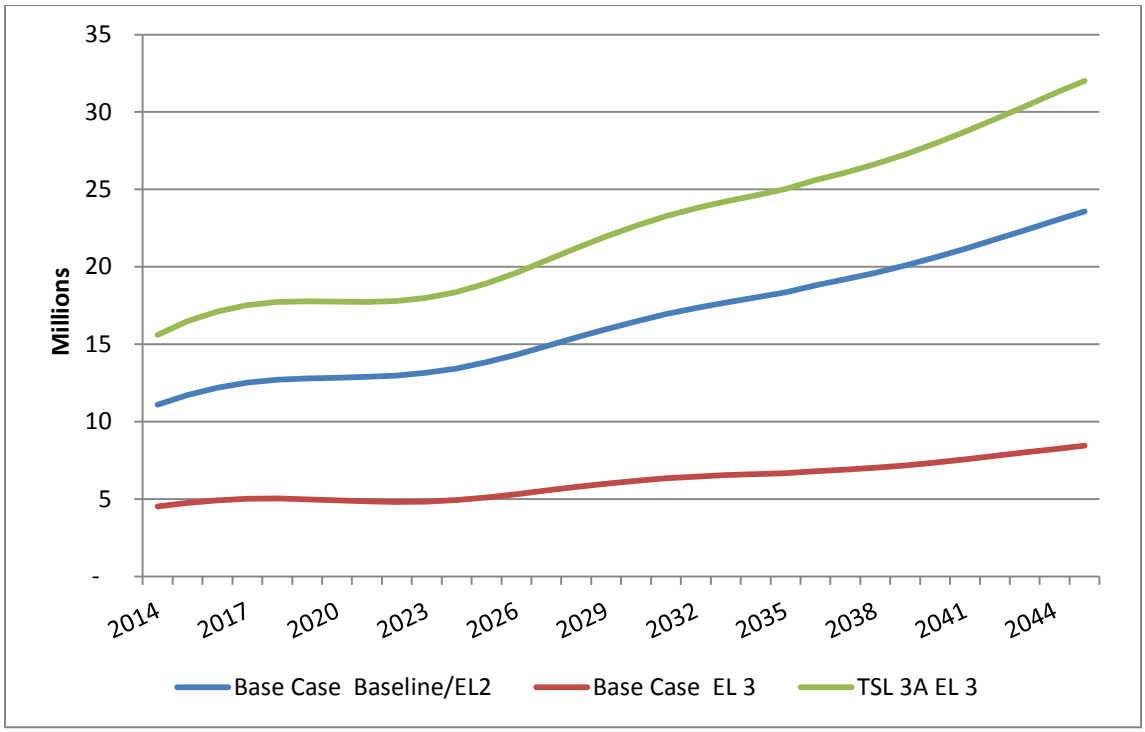


Figure 10.5.2 Product Class 1—IS and RS Ballasts That Operate Four Non-residential 4-Foot MBP Lamps: Base-Case and Standards-Case Ballast Shipments Forecasts (Existing Technologies, Shift Scenario)

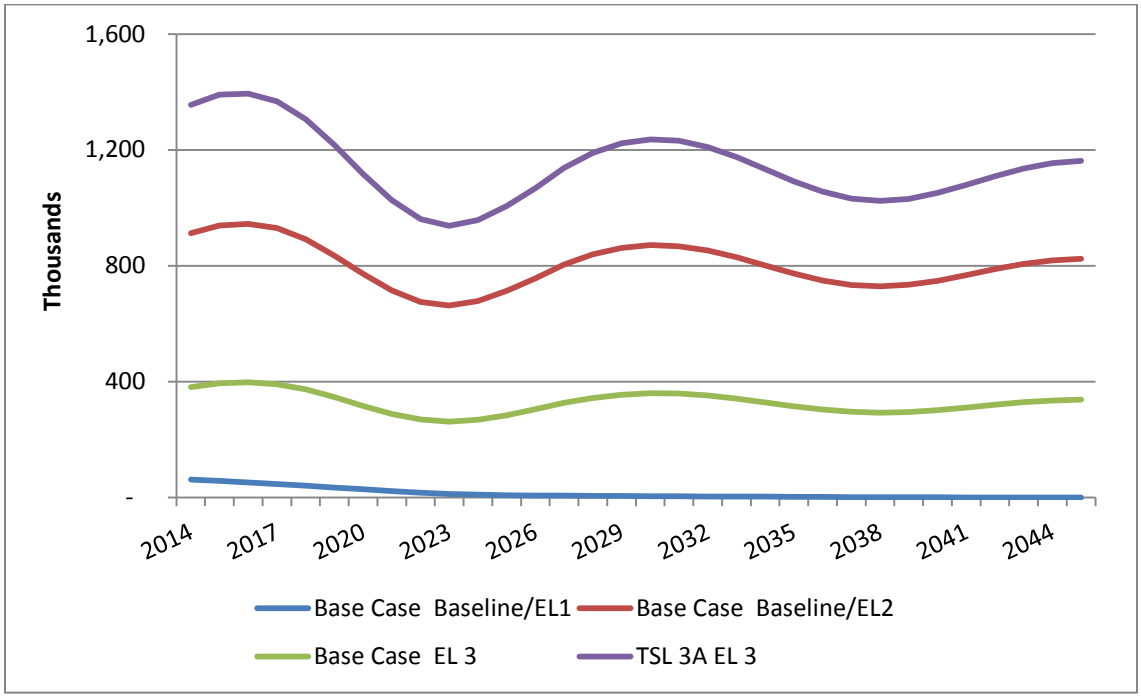


Figure 10.5.3 Product Class 1—IS and RS Ballasts That Operate Two 8-Foot Slimline Lamps: Base-Case and Standards-Case Ballast Shipments Forecasts (Existing Technologies, Shift Scenario)

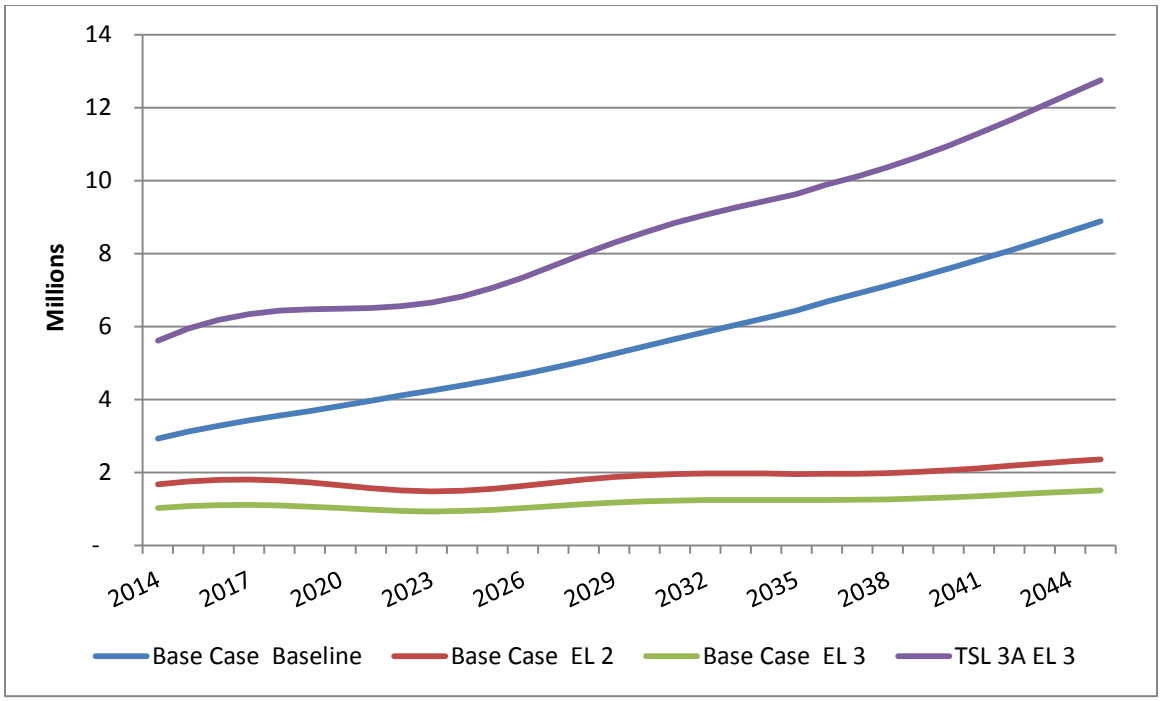


Figure 10.5.4 Product Class 2—PS Ballasts That Operate Two 4-Foot MBP Lamps: Base-Case and Standards-Case Ballast Shipments Forecasts (Existing Technologies, Shift Scenario)

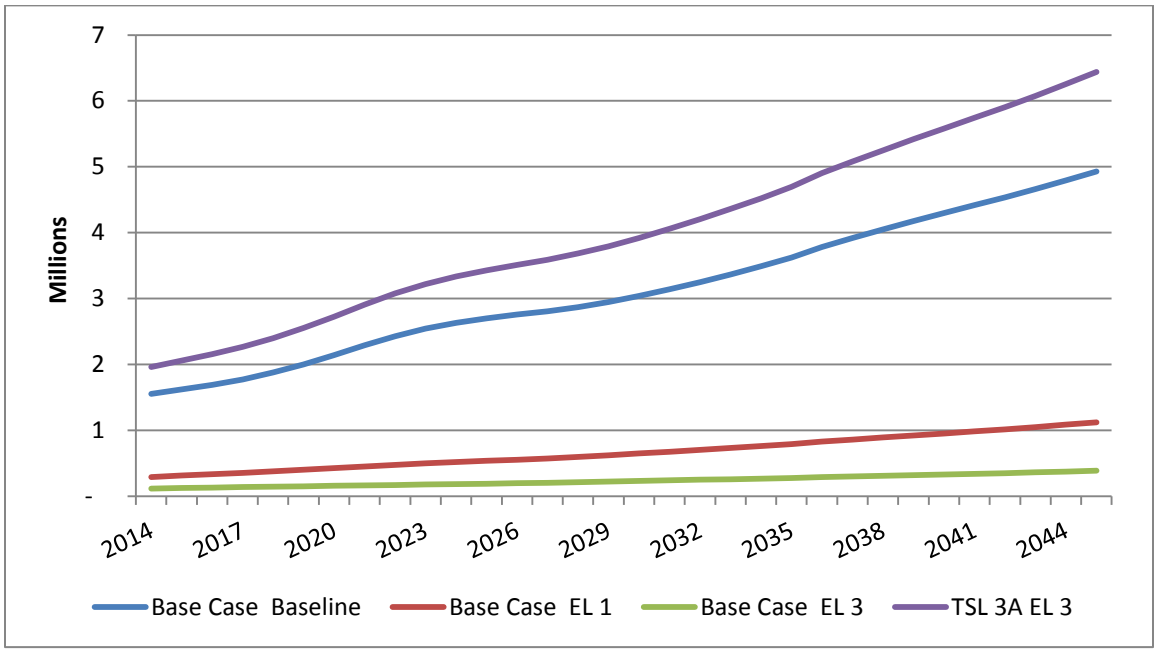


Figure 10.5.5 Product Class 2—PS Ballasts That Operate Four 4-Foot MBP Lamps: Base-Case and Standards-Case Ballast Shipments Forecasts (Existing Technologies, Shift Scenario)

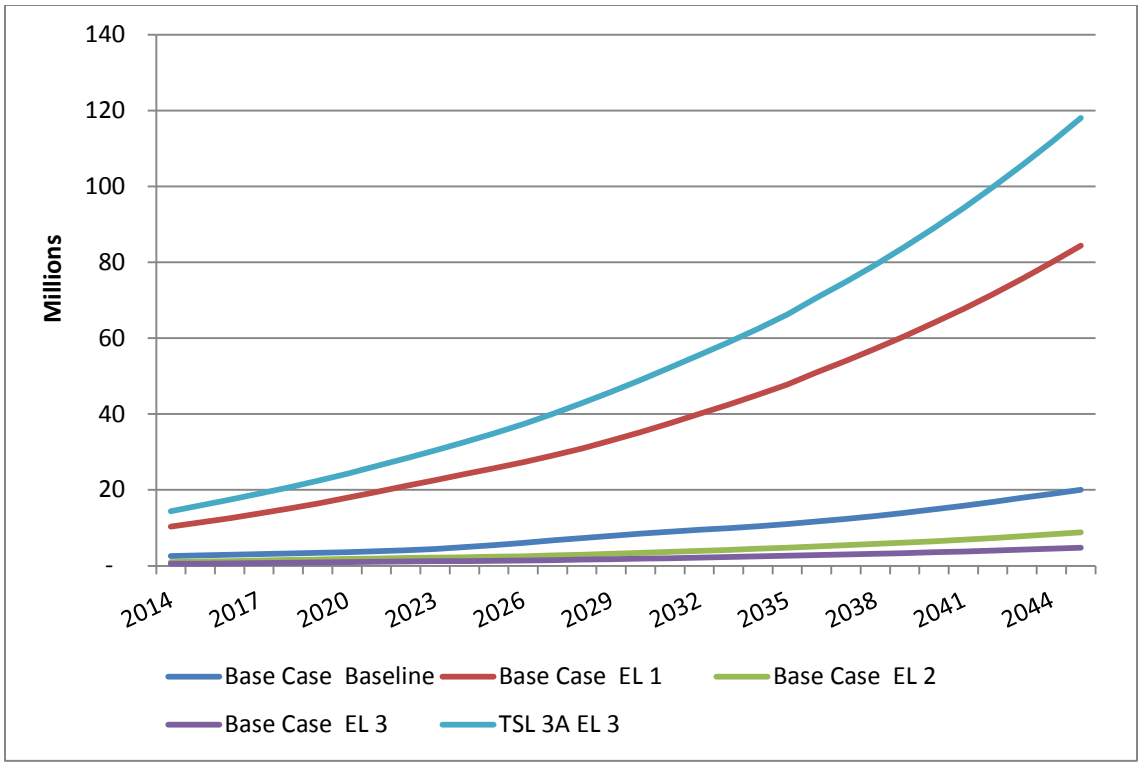


Figure 10.5.6 Product Class 2—PS Ballasts That Operate Two 4-Foot MiniBP SO Lamps: Base-Case and Standards-Case Ballast Shipments Forecasts (Existing Technologies, Shift Scenario)

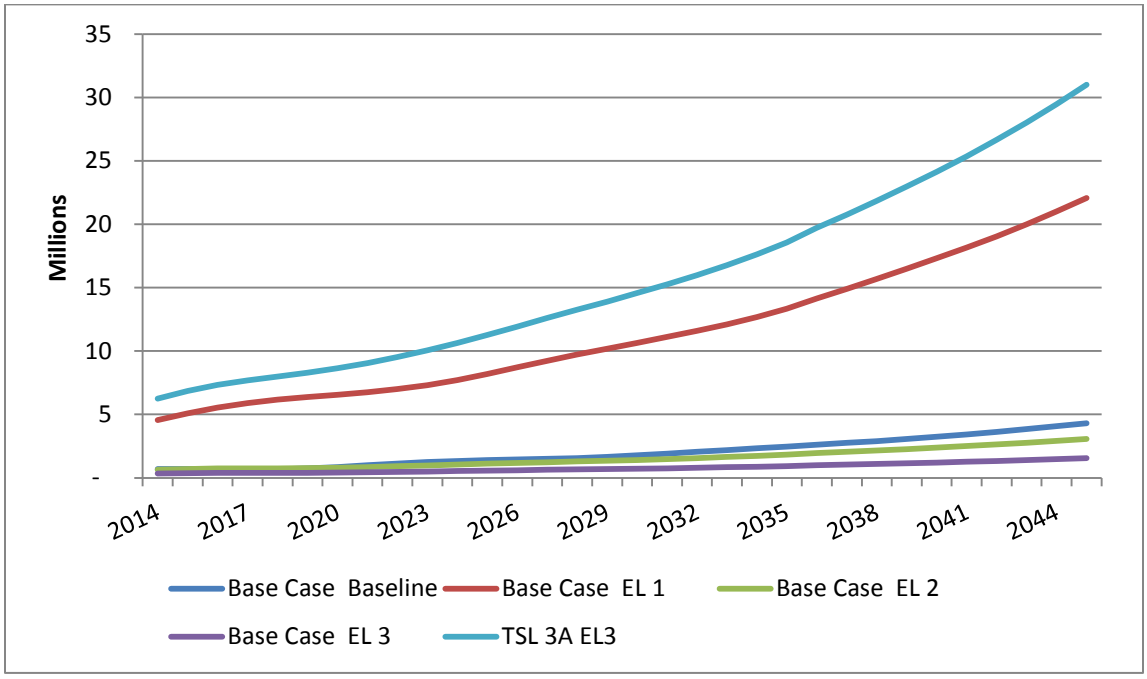


Figure 10.5.7 Product Class 2—PS Ballasts That Operate Two 4-Foot MiniBP HO Lamps: Base-Case and Standards-Case Ballast Shipments Forecasts (Existing Technologies, Shift Scenario)

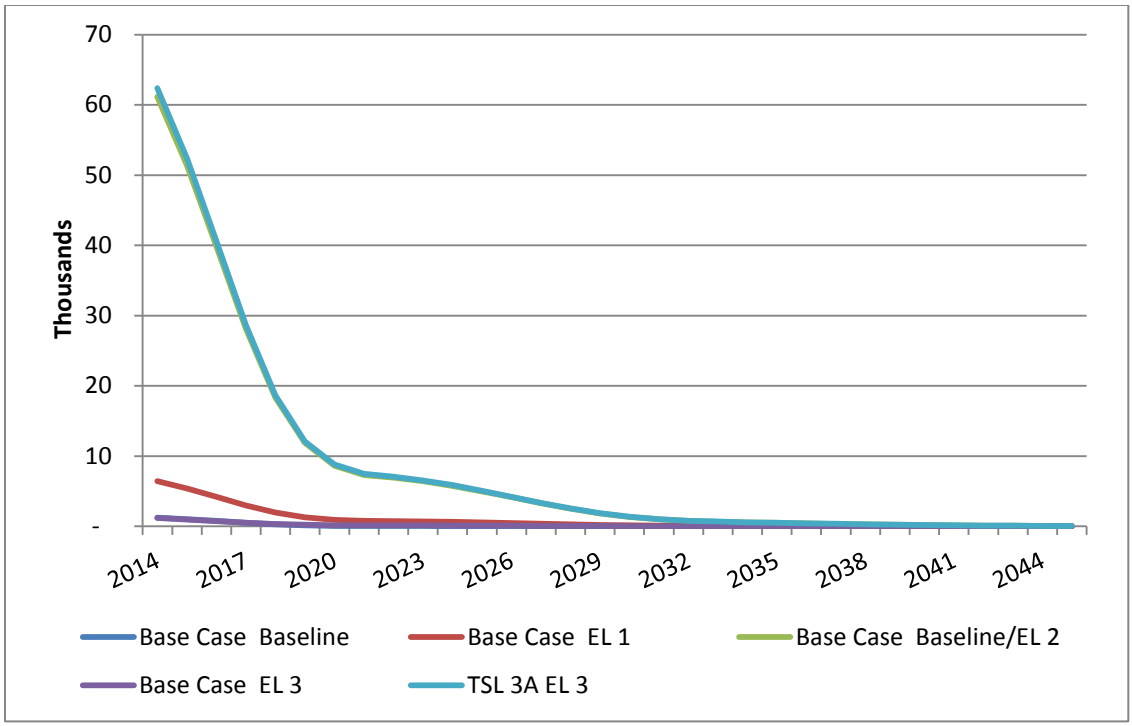


Figure 10.5.8 Product Class 3—Ballasts That Operate Two 8-Foot RDC HO Lamps: Base-Case and Standards-Case Ballast Shipments Forecasts (Existing Technologies, Shift Scenario)

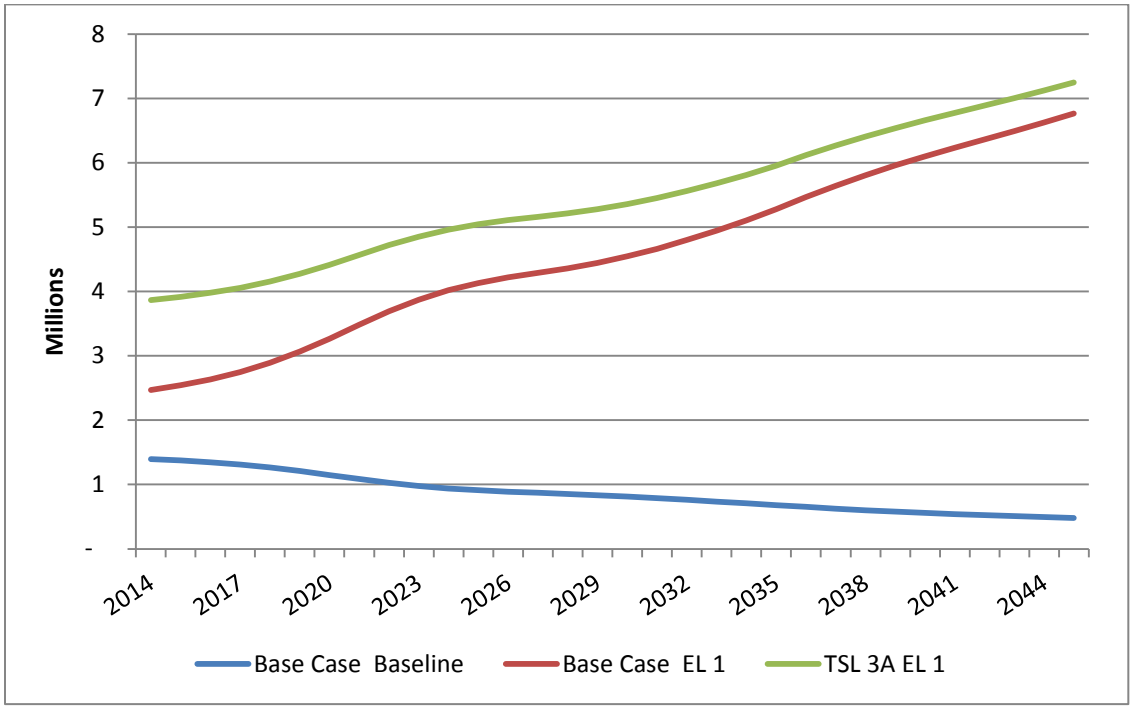


Figure 10.5.9 Product Class 5—Sign Ballasts That Operate Four 8-Foot RDC HO Lamps in Outdoor Signs: Base-Case and Standards-Case Ballast Shipments Forecasts (Existing Technologies, Shift Scenario)

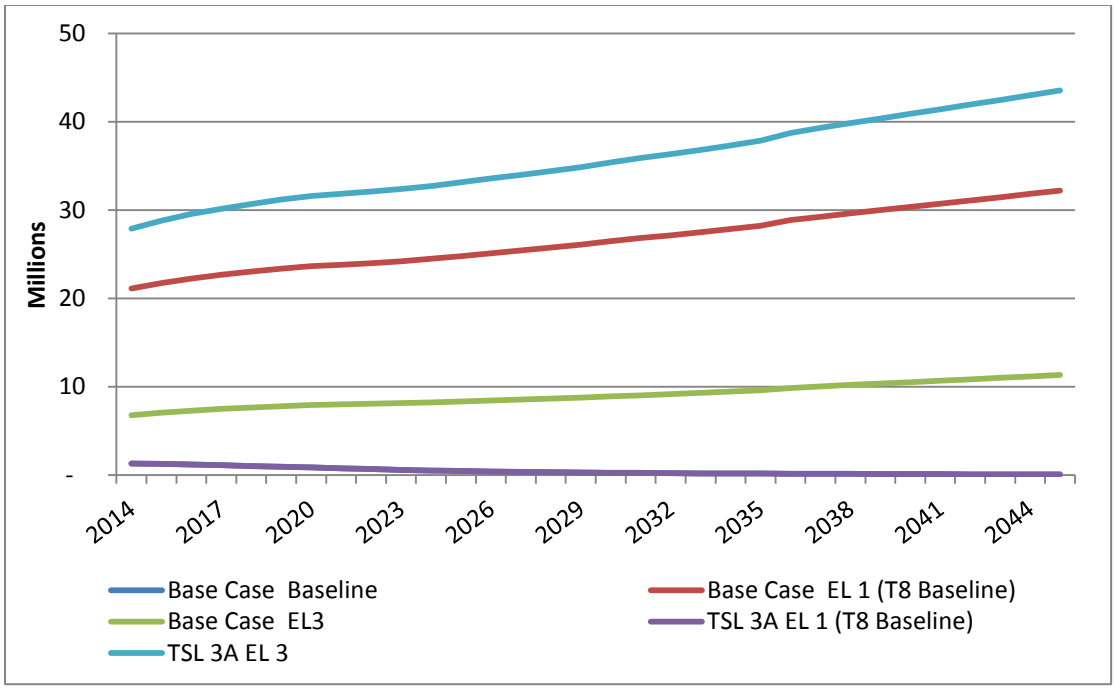


Figure 10.5.10 Product Class 6—IS and RS Residential Ballasts That Operate Two 4-Foot MBP Lamps: Base-Case and Standards-Case Ballast Shipments Forecasts (Existing Technologies, Shift Scenario)

REFERENCES

1. U.S. Department of Energy–Energy Information Administration. *Annual Energy Outlook 2010 with Projections to 2035*. (Last accessed October 3, 2011.) <http://www.eia.doe.gov/oiaf/aeo/aeoref_tab.html>.

2. U.S. Census Bureau. *Current Industrial Reports, Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts: 2005*. July 2006. Washington, D.C. <http://www.census.gov/industry/1/mq335c055.pdf>.

3. U.S. Census Bureau. Current Industrial Reports, Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts (individual annual reports for 1990–1996). MQ36C(90)-5 through MQ36C(96)-5. Washington, D.C.

CHAPTER 11. NATIONAL IMPACTS ANALYSIS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

11.1 INTRODUCTION 11-1
11.2 BASE-CASE AND STANDARDS-CASE FORECASTED EFFICIENCY DISTRIBUTIONS, BALLAST STOCKS, AND AVERAGE EFFICIENCY 11-1
11.2.1 Installed Ballast Stock 11-2
11.2.2 Average Ballast Efficiency in the Stock 11-7
11.3 NATIONAL ENERGY SAVINGS 11-9
11.3.2 National Energy Savings Definition 11-9
11.3.3 National Energy Savings Inputs 11-10
11.3.3.1 Unit Energy Consumption 11-10
11.3.3.2 Ballast Stock 11-11
11.3.3.3 Site-to-Source Conversion Factors 11-11
11.3.3.4 Interactions with Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning Systems 11-12
11.3.3.5 Rebound Rate 11-13
11.4 NET PRESENT VALUE 11-13
11.4.1 Net Present Value Definition 11-13
11.4.2 Net Present Value Inputs 11-14
11.4.2.1 Total Annual Installed Cost Increases 11-14
11.4.2.2 Total Annual Operating Cost Savings 11-15
11.4.2.3 Discount Factor 11-15
11.5 NATIONAL ENERGY SAVINGS AND NET PRESENT VALUE RESULTS 11-16
11.5.1 National Energy Savings and Net Present Value Input Summary 11-16
11.5.2 National Energy Savings Results 11-17
11.5.3 Net Present Value Analysis 11-20
11.5.4 Net Present Value Results 11-26

LIST OF TABLES

Table 11.3.1 National Energy Saving Inputs 11-10
Table 11.3.2 Site-to-Source Conversion Factors 11-12
Table 11.4.1 Net Present Value Inputs 11-14
Table 11.5.1. National Energy Saving and Net Present Value Inputs 11-17
Table 11.5.2 Cumulative National Energy Savings for Ballasts Under the Existing, Shift Scenario (2014–2043) 11-18
Table 11.5.3 Cumulative National Energy Savings for Ballasts Under the Emerging, Roll-Up Scenario (2014–2043) 11-19
Table 11.5.4 Cumulative NPV Results for Ballasts Under the Existing Technologies, Shift Scenario and Emerging Technologies, Roll-up Scenarios (2014-2043) 11-26

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 11.2.1 Product Class 1 – Instant-Start (IS) and Rapid-Start (RS) Ballasts That Operate Two Non-residential 4-Foot Medium Bipin (MBP) Lamps: Installed Ballast Stock (Base Case Existing Technologies) 11-3
Figure 11.2.2 Product Class 1 – IS and RS Ballasts That Operate Four Non-residential 4-Foot MBP Lamps: Installed Ballast Stock (Base Case Existing Technologies)..... 11-3
Figure 11.2.3 Product Class 1 – IS and RS Ballasts That Operate Two 8-Foot Slimline Lamps: Installed Ballast Stock (Base Case Existing Technologies) 11-4
Figure 11.2.4 Product Class 2 – Programmed-Start (PS) Ballasts That Operate Two 4-Foot MBP Lamps: Installed Ballast Stock (Base Case Existing Technologies)..... 11-4
Figure 11.2.5 Product Class 2 – PS Ballasts That Operate Four 4-Foot MBP Lamps: Installed Ballast Stock (Base Case Existing Technologies) 11-5
Figure 11.2.6 Product Class 2 – PS Ballasts That Operate Two 4-Foot Miniature Bipin (MiniBP) Standard Output (SO) Lamps: Installed Ballast Stock (Base Case Existing Technologies) 11-5
Figure 11.2.7 Product Class 2 – PS Ballasts That Operate Two 4-Foot MiniBP High Output (HO) Lamps: Installed Ballast Stock (Base Case Existing Technologies)..... 11-6
Figure 11.2.8 Product Class 3 – IS and RS Ballasts That Operate Two 8-Foot HO Lamps: Installed Ballast Stock (Base Case Existing Technologies) 11-6
Figure 11.2.9 Product Class 5 – Sign Ballasts That Operate Four 8-Foot HO Lamps: Installed Ballast Stock (Base Case Existing Technologies) 11-7
Figure 11.2.10 Product Class 6 – IS and RS Residential Ballasts That Operate Two 4-Foot MBP Lamps: Installed Ballast Stock (Base Case Existing Technologies)..... 11-7
Figure 11.2.11 Average Ballast Efficiency in the Ballast Stock, Emerging Technologies, Roll-Up Scenario, 2014–2043 11-8
Figure 11.2.12 Average Ballast Efficiency in the Ballast Stock, Existing Technologies, Shift Scenario, 2014–2043..... 11-8
Figure 11.5.1 Product Class 1 – IS and RS Ballasts That Operate Two Non-residential 4-Foot MBP Lamps: National Annual Total Installed Equipment and Operating Cost Savings at TSL 3A (Existing Technologies, Shift Scenario) Discounted at 7 Percent per Year..... 11-21
Figure 11.5.2 Product Class 1 – IS and RS Ballasts That Operate Four Non-residential 4-Foot MBP Lamps: National Annual Total Installed Equipment and Operating Cost Savings at TSL 3A (Existing Technologies, Shift Scenario) Discounted at 7 Percent per Year..... 11-21
Figure 11.5.3 Product Class 1 – IS and RS Ballasts That Operate Two 8-Foot Slimline Lamps: National Annual Total Installed Equipment and Operating Cost Savings at TSL 3A (Existing Technologies, Shift Scenario) Discounted at 7 Percent per Year .. 11-22
Figure 11.5.4 Product Class 2 – PS Ballasts That Operate Two Non-residential 4-Foot MBP Lamps: National Annual Total Installed Equipment and Operating Cost Savings at TSL 3A (Existing Technologies, Shift Scenario) Discounted at 7 Percent per Year..... 11-22
Figure 11.5.5 Product Class 2 – PS Ballasts That Operate Four Non-residential 4-Foot MBP Lamps: National Annual Total Installed Equipment and Operating Cost

Savings at TSL 3A (Existing Technologies, Shift Scenario) Discounted at 7 Percent per Year 11-23
Figure 11.5.6 Product Class 2 – PS Ballasts That Operate Two Non-residential 4-Foot MiniBP SO Lamps: National Annual Total Installed Equipment and Operating Cost Savings at TSL 3A (Existing Technologies, Shift Scenario) Discounted at 7 Percent per Year 11-23
Figure 11.5.7 Product Class 2 – PS Ballasts That Operate Two Non-residential 4-Foot MiniBP HO Lamps: National Annual Total Installed Equipment and Operating Cost Savings at TSL 3A (Existing Technologies, Shift Scenario) Discounted at 7 Percent per Year 11-24
Figure 11.5.8 Product Class 3 – IS and RS Ballasts That Operate Two 8-Foot HO Lamps: National Annual Total Installed Equipment and Operating Cost Savings at TSL 3A (Existing Technologies, Shift Scenario) Discounted at 7 Percent per Year 11-24
Figure 11.5.9 Product Class 5 – Sign Ballasts That Operate Four 8-foot HO Lamps: National Annual Total Installed Equipment and Operating Cost Savings at TSL 3A (Existing Technologies, Shift Scenario) Discounted at 7 Percent per Year 11-25
Figure 11.5.10 Product Class 6 – IS and RS Residential Ballasts That Operate Two 4-Foot MBP Lamps: National Annual Total Installed Equipment and Operating Cost Savings at TSL 3A (Existing Technologies, Shift Scenario) Discounted at 7 Percent per Year 11-25

CHAPTER 11. NATIONAL IMPACTS ANALYSIS

11.1 INTRODUCTION

This chapter of the final rule technical support document (TSD) describes the method for estimating the national impacts of trial standard levels (TSLs) for analyzed fluorescent lamp ballasts (hereafter "ballasts"). Because ballasts are designed to operate fluorescent lamps, the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) chose the most common fluorescent lamp used with each ballast to develop representative lamp-and-ballast systems. Fluorescent lamps will not be regulated under the new and amended energy conservation standards for ballasts; however, the characteristics of complete lamp-and-ballast systems (*e.g.*, energy consumption, installed cost) must be considered for estimating the national impacts of ballast TSLs.

In the national impact analysis (NIA), DOE assessed the cumulative national energy savings (NES) and the cumulative national economic impacts of TSLs. DOE measured energy savings as the cumulative quadrillion British thermal units (quads) of energy a TSL is expected to save the nation. DOE measured economic impacts as the net present value (NPV) in dollars of total customer costs and savings expected to result from a TSL. The analysis period over which DOE calculated the NPV and NES is from 2014 to 2043.

DOE determined both the NPV and NES for each TSL and each representative product class it selected in the engineering analysis (final rule TSD chapter 5). In this rulemaking, DOE considered up to four TSLs for each of the representative ballast product classes.

DOE performed all NIA calculations using a Microsoft Excel spreadsheet, available at www.eere.energy.gov/buildings/appliance_standards/residential/fluorescent_lamp_ballasts.html. Appendix 11A provides instructions for using the spreadsheet.

The following sections describe in detail the methodology and inputs for the NIA. Several NIA inputs, including per-unit costs, per-unit energy consumption, and national shipments, are discussed in other analyses. In describing the inputs to the NIA, this chapter references those analyses and presents new information on installed stock. Section 11.2 discusses DOE's ballast shipment forecasts by TSL, the installed stock of ballasts, and the mix of efficiencies of that stock. Section 11.3 discusses DOE's calculation of national energy consumption in the base and standards cases, and the resulting difference in NES between these cases. Section 11.4 discusses the NPV calculation. Section 11.5 presents the NES and NPV results by representative product class.

11.2 BASE-CASE AND STANDARDS-CASE FORECASTED EFFICIENCY DISTRIBUTIONS, BALLAST STOCKS, AND AVERAGE EFFICIENCY

The characteristics of DOE's shipment forecasts (such as equipment costs and operating costs) and projected ballast stocks (such as average efficiency and energy consumption) are key aspects of DOE's NES and NPV estimates. This section describes these key characteristics of stock and shipments as they relate to the NES and NPV.

The projected distribution of ballast efficiencies shipped and ballast efficiencies in stock are key factors in determining the NPV. Two inputs to the NPV are the per-unit total installed cost and per-unit annual operating cost. The per-unit total installed cost often varies with the efficiency of ballasts shipped. Therefore, when higher efficiency ballasts are shipped, higher installed costs are often incurred. The final rule TSD chapter 8 describes how per-unit total installed costs vary as a function of efficiency for each lamp ballast.

Per-unit annual energy consumption (AEC) is a key input to the NPV (as an input to the per-unit operating cost) and NES. The per-unit AEC is a function of lamp-and-ballast system characteristics in the installed stock. The total installed stock of lamp-and-ballast systems is used to determine total AEC, a key input into the NES and NPV calculations.

Also important to determining NES and NPV is the average efficiency of the lamp ballast stock. The engineering analysis (final rule TSD chapter 5) discusses the relationship between lamp-and-ballast system design, system input power, and ballast efficiency. The energy use characterization (final rule TSD chapter 6) describes how the per-unit energy consumption varies as a function of system input power and market sector application for each lamp-and-ballast system design.

Sections 11.3.3 and 11.4.2 discuss inputs to calculation of the NES and NPV in further detail.

11.2.1 Installed Ballast Stock

The installed ballast stock in a given year is the total number of ballasts shipped that year and in prior years that are still operating. The NES model tracks the ballasts shipped each year, and ballasts are retired when they reach the end of their lifetime. From this information and the shipments forecasts presented in chapter 10, DOE established the installed ballast stock profile for all analyzed ballast product classes. Figure 11.2.1 through Figure 11.2.10 show these ballast stocks in the base case for the existing technologies, shift scenario. At TSL 3B, the roll-up and shift scenarios are the same: both scenarios assume that the entire market moves to TSL 3B, or the highest efficiency level available for product classes that do not have an available TSL 3B efficiency level option.

For most types of ballasts, installed stock increases over time, particularly in the existing technologies scenario. However, some ballast types experience a decline in stocks over the analysis period due to growing substitution for other ballast types, as shown in chapter 10.

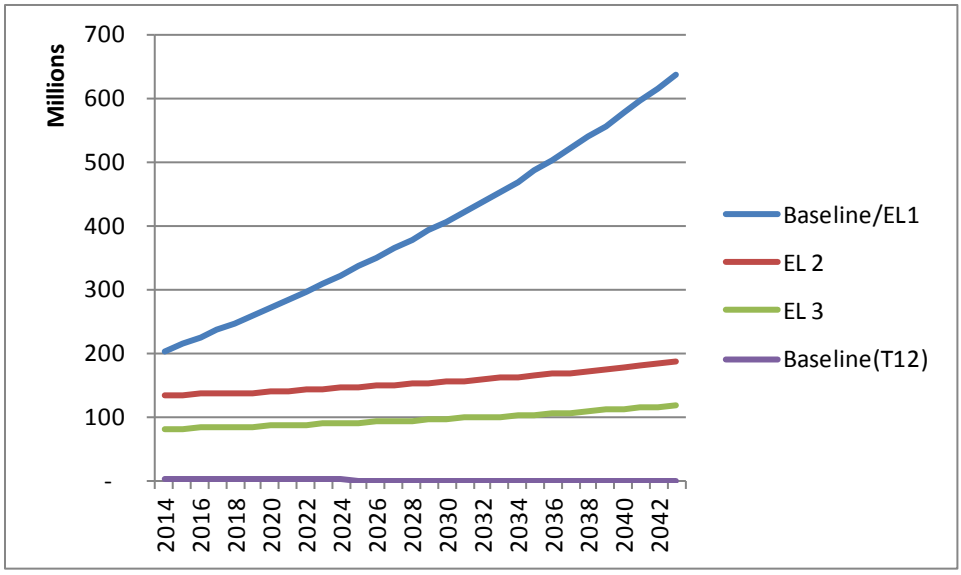


Figure 11.2.1 Product Class 1 – Instant-Start (IS) and Rapid-Start (RS) Ballasts That Operate Two Non-residential 4-Foot Medium Bipin (MBP) Lamps: Installed Ballast Stock (Base Case Existing Technologies)

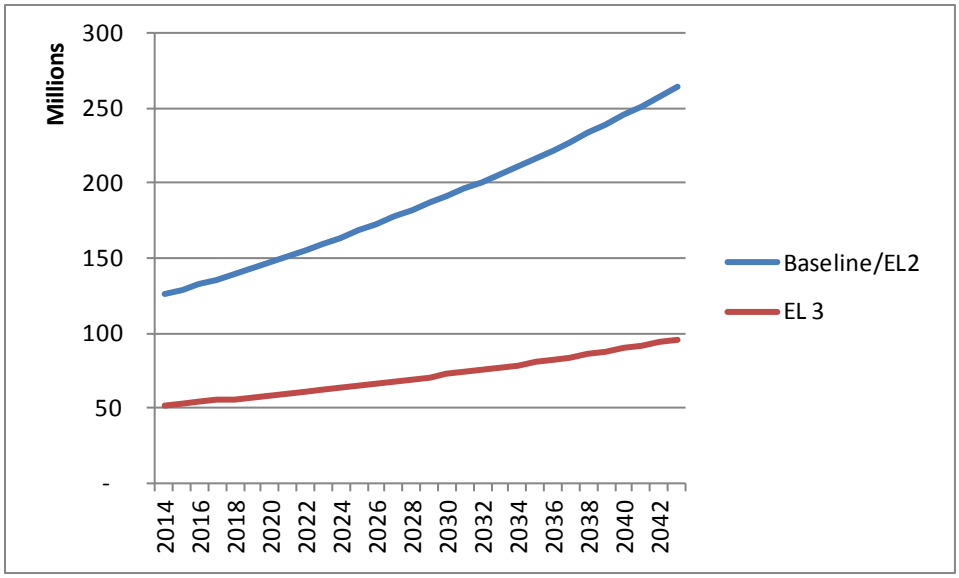


Figure 11.2.2 Product Class 1 – IS and RS Ballasts That Operate Four Non-residential 4-Foot MBP Lamps: Installed Ballast Stock (Base Case Existing Technologies)

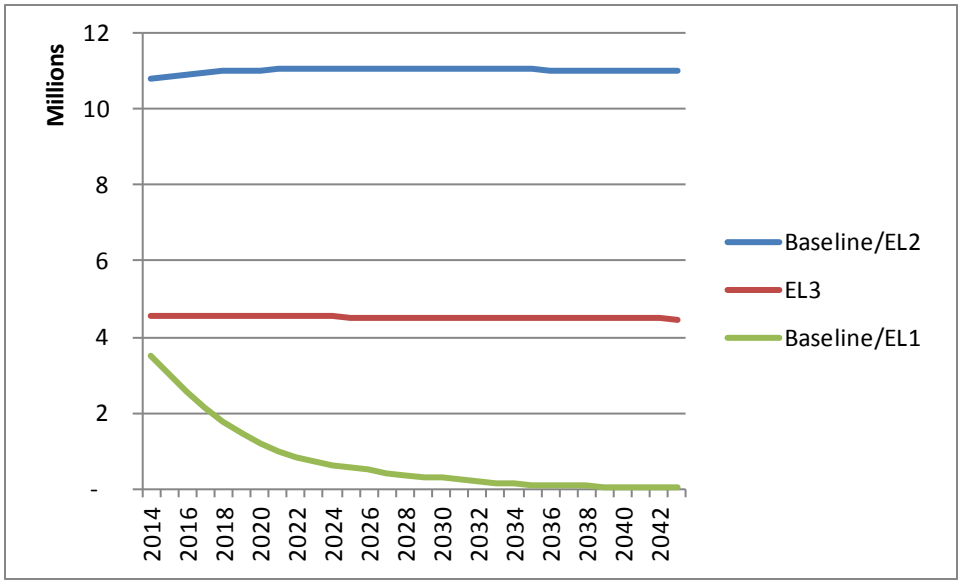


Figure 11.2.3 Product Class 1 – IS and RS Ballasts That Operate Two 8-Foot Slimline Lamps: Installed Ballast Stock (Base Case Existing Technologies)

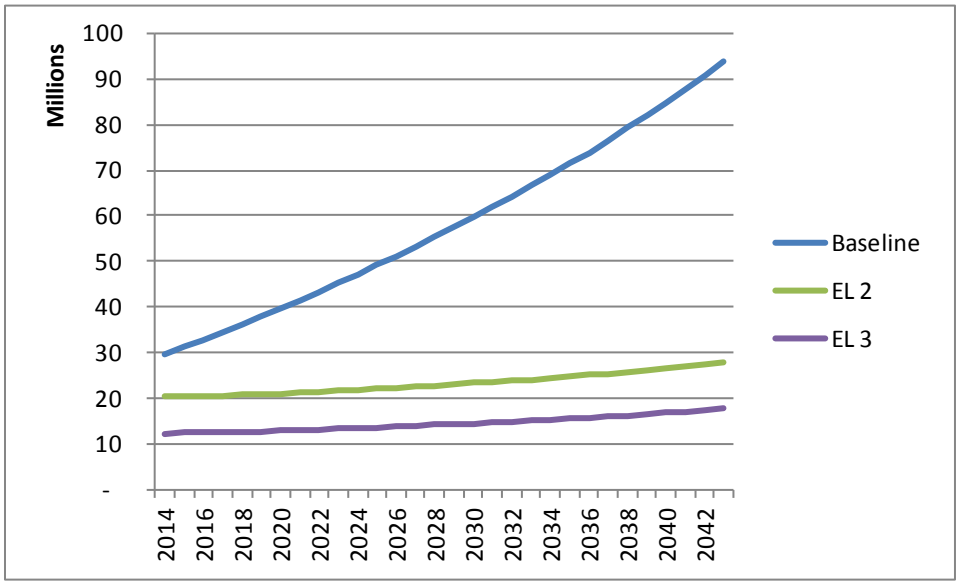


Figure 11.2.4 Product Class 2 – Programmed-Start (PS) Ballasts That Operate Two 4-Foot MBP Lamps: Installed Ballast Stock (Base Case Existing Technologies)

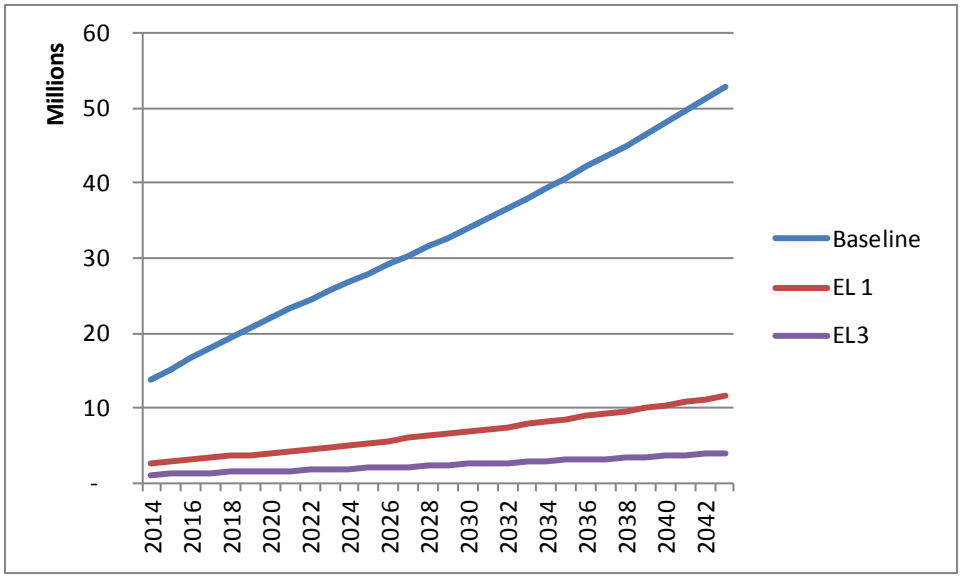


Figure 11.2.5 Product Class 2 – PS Ballasts That Operate Four 4-Foot MBP Lamps: Installed Ballast Stock (Base Case Existing Technologies)

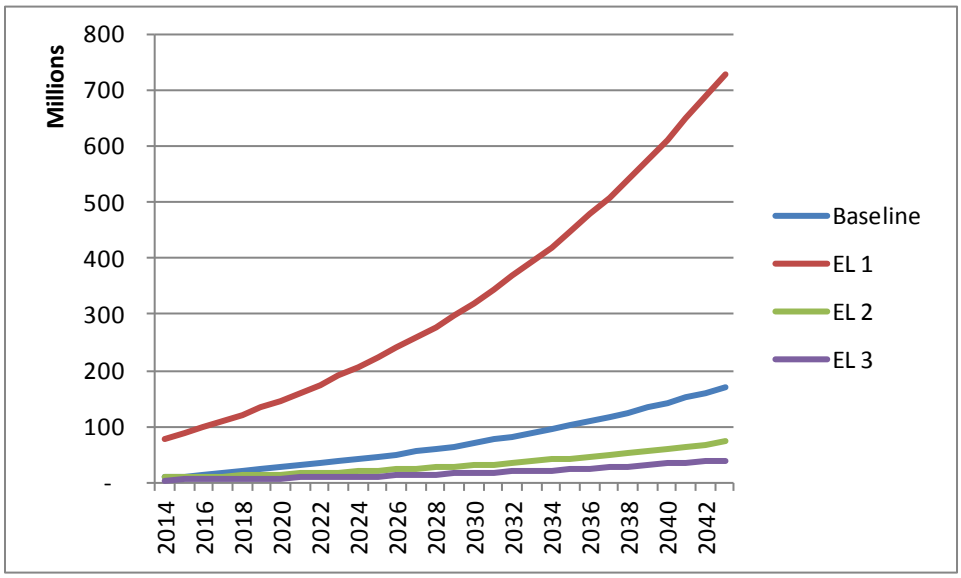


Figure 11.2.6 Product Class 2 – PS Ballasts That Operate Two 4-Foot Miniature Bipin (MiniBP) Standard Output (SO) Lamps: Installed Ballast Stock (Base Case Existing Technologies)

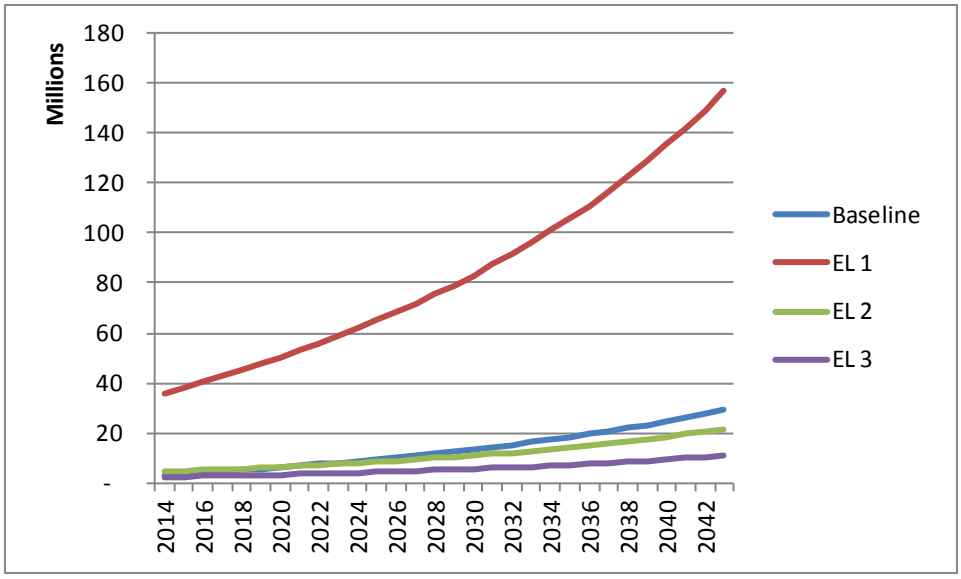


Figure 11.2.7 Product Class 2 – PS Ballasts That Operate Two 4-Foot MiniBP High Output (HO) Lamps: Installed Ballast Stock (Base Case Existing Technologies)

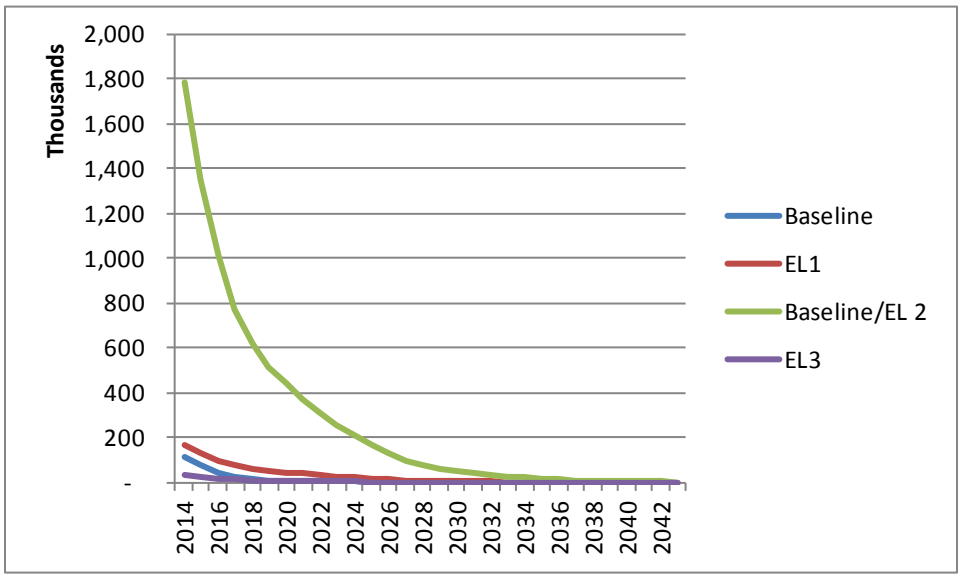


Figure 11.2.8 Product Class 3 – IS and RS Ballasts That Operate Two 8-Foot HO Lamps: Installed Ballast Stock (Base Case Existing Technologies)

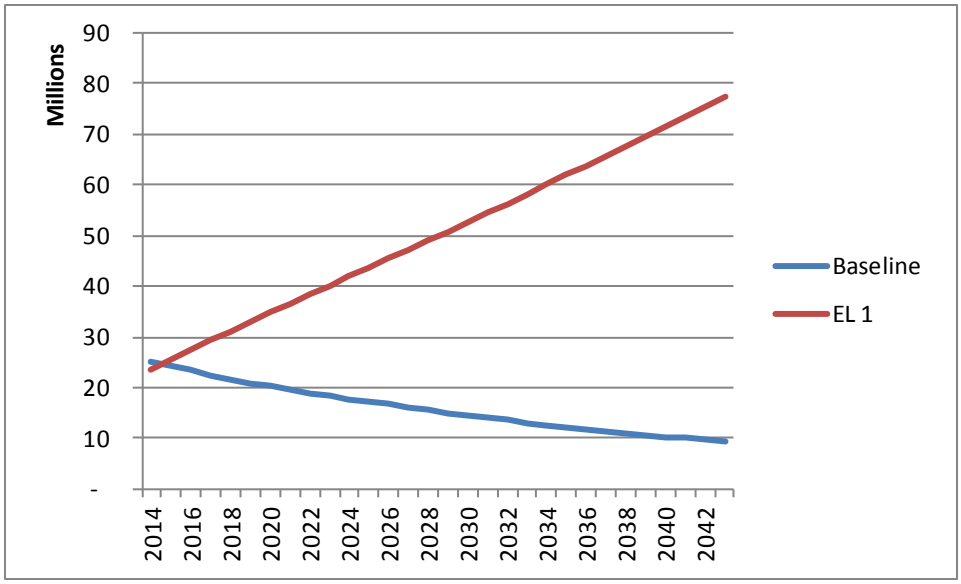


Figure 11.2.9 Product Class 5 – Sign Ballasts That Operate Four 8-Foot HO Lamps: Installed Ballast Stock (Base Case Existing Technologies)

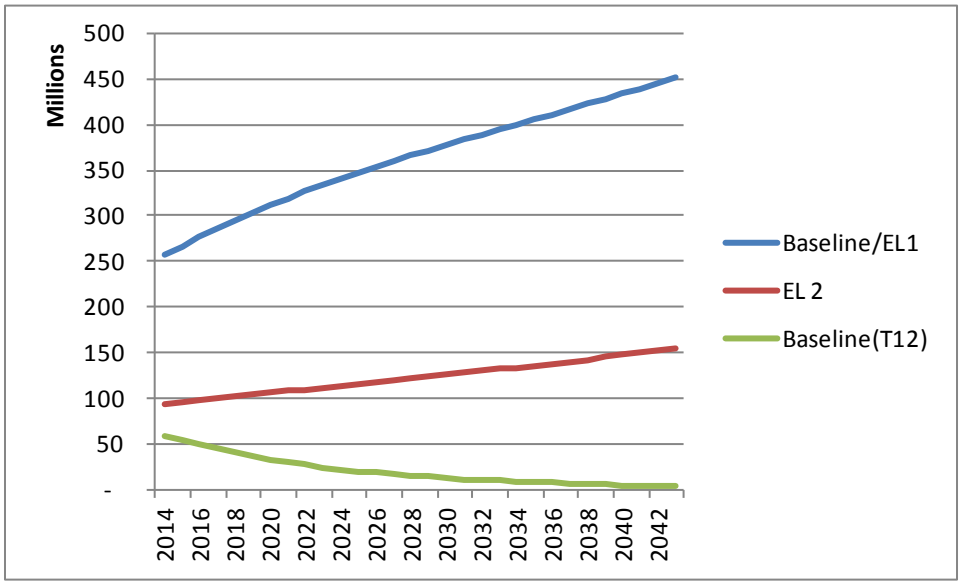


Figure 11.2.10 Product Class 6 – IS and RS Residential Ballasts That Operate Two 4-Foot MBP Lamps: Installed Ballast Stock (Base Case Existing Technologies)

11.2.2 Average Ballast Efficiency in the Stock

As discussed earlier, the average efficiency of ballast stocks can be an indication of the energy consumption, and is an important input to both the NPV and NES calculations. Figure 11.2.11 and Figure 11.2.12 present the average efficiency forecasts of ballast stocks (as represented by ballast efficiency) in the base case and standards case for both the existing technologies, shift and the emerging technologies, roll-up scenarios. Each figure presents the efficiencies at multiple TSLs.

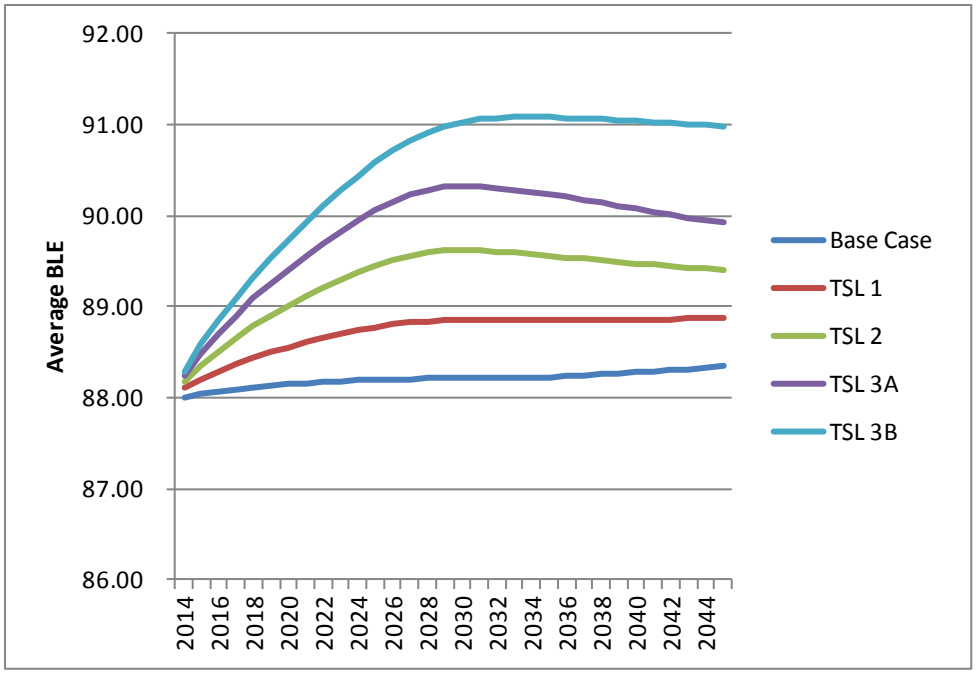


Figure 11.2.11 Average Ballast Efficiency in the Ballast Stock, Emerging Technologies, Roll-Up Scenario, 2014–2043

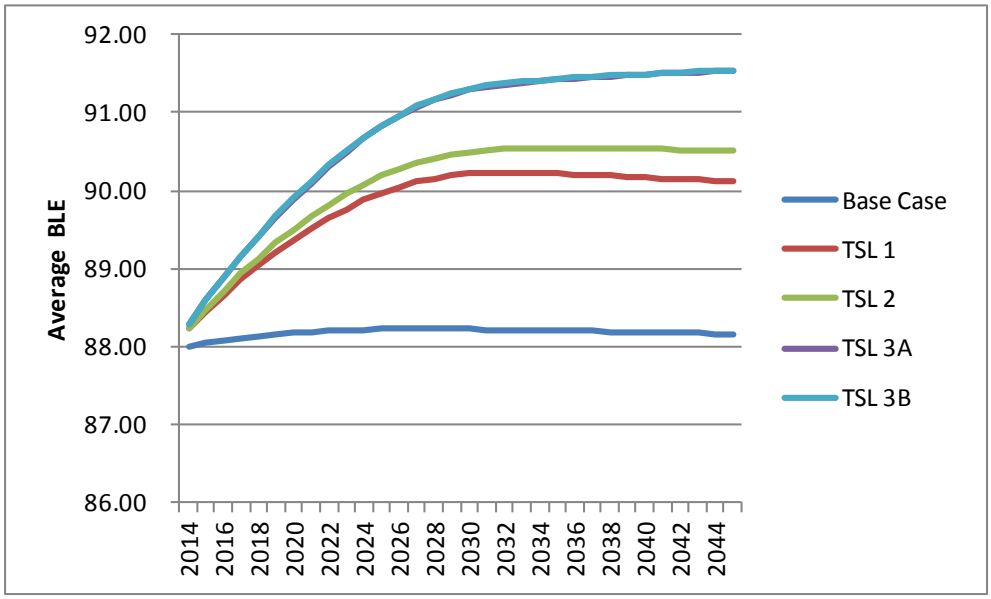


Figure 11.2.12 Average Ballast Efficiency in the Ballast Stock, Existing Technologies, Shift Scenario, 2014–2043

11.3 NATIONAL ENERGY SAVINGS

11.3.2 National Energy Savings Definition

DOE calculated annual national energy savings as the difference in energy consumption by lamp-and-ballast systems between the base case (without new standards) and the standards case (with new standards). Positive values of NES correspond to net energy savings following standards implementation; *i.e.*, national AEC with standards is less than AEC in the base case.

$$NES_t = (AEC_{t,base} - AEC_{t,std}) \times HVAC \times RR$$

Eq. 11.1

Where:

NES_t = national energy savings in year t,
AEC = annual national energy consumption each year (at the source) in quads,
$HVAC$= heating, ventilation, air conditioning (HVAC) factor,
RR = rebound factor, equal to one minus the rebound rate,
t = year in the forecast (*e.g.*, 2014 to 2043),
base = base case, and
std = standards case.

Cumulative energy savings are the sum over a defined time period from the implementation of a standard forward (from 2014 to 2043) of the annual national energy savings multiplied by the HVAC interaction factor and rebound rate.

$$NES_{cum} = \sum_t NES_t$$

Eq. 11.2

Where:

NES_{cum} = cumulative national energy savings.

DOE calculated the AEC (in any year) by multiplying the number or stock of ballasts by the product of the annual unit energy consumption and the site-to-source conversion factor, shown by the following equation:

$$AEC_t = \sum_{bd} STOCK_{bdt} \times UEC_{bd} \times src_conv_t$$

Eq. 11.3

Where:

bd = ballast ID number,
$STOCK_{bdt}$ = stock of ballasts for a given design surviving in the year for which DOE calculated AEC,

UEC_{bd} = unit energy consumption (kilowatt-hours (kWh) per year), and
src_conv_t = time-dependent conversion factor to convert from site energy (kWh) to source energy (quads, Btu/kWh).

11.3.3 National Energy Savings Inputs

Table 11.3.1 lists the inputs for the determination of NES.

Table 11.3.1 National Energy Saving Inputs

Input
Unit Energy Consumption (*UEC*)
Ballast Stock by Design (*STOCK*)
Site-to-Source Conversion Factor (*src_conv*)
Heating, Ventilation, Air Conditioning Factor (*HVAC*)
Rebound Rate (*RR*)

11.3.3.1 Unit Energy Consumption

DOE presented the per-unit UEC for each lamp-and-ballast system design in the energy use characterization (final rule TSD chapter 6). For the NES and NPV calculations, DOE used an average number of annual operating hours for each sector and ballast type in calculating the UEC of each lamp-and-ballast system design.

In response to the March 2010 preliminary TSD, California Utilities and the Northwest Energy Efficiency Alliance (NEEA) and Northeast Power Coordinating Council (NPCC) suggested that both individual ballast failure replacements and system installations for new construction/renovation could be normalized for light output at any given efficiency level. This could be accomplished through foreseeable ballast design options and/or lighting system modifications (*e.g.,* number of lamps, lamp type, or fixture reflector).[a] NEEA and NPCC contended that DOE could then simplify its analyses by applying normalized system input power throughout. (California Utilities, No. 30 at pp. 3–5;[b] NEEA and NPCC, No. 32 at pp. 6–7)

In its preliminary analysis, DOE used both rated and normalized system input power in determining the annual unit energy consumption for the NIA. As in the life-cycle cost (LCC) analysis, ballast shipments for failure replacements were assigned rated system input power, and this assumption was applied across the entire 30-year analysis period. DOE agrees that the lighting system modifications noted by the California Utilities can have the practical effect of normalizing light output for individual replacement systems. Therefore, DOE believes that normalized system input power provides a reasonable basis for estimating future energy savings

[a] The ballasts preliminary TSD is available at www1.eere.energy.gov/buildings/appliance_standards/residential/fluorescent_lamp_ballasts_ecs_prelim_tsd.html.
[b] A notation in this form provides a reference for information that is in the docket of DOE's rulemaking to develop energy conservation standards for fluorescent lamp ballasts (Docket No. EERE–2007–BT–STD–0016), which is maintained at www.regulations.gov. This notation indicates that the statement preceding the reference is document number 30 in the docket for the energy conservation standards rulemaking for fluorescent lamp ballasts, and appears at pages 3-5 of that document.

and used it to generate NIA results for the ballasts notice of proposed rulemaking (NOPR) and this final rule.

11.3.3.2 Ballast Stock

The ballast stock in a given year is the total number of ballasts shipped in prior years that survive up to the given year. The NES spreadsheet model keeps track of the ballasts shipped each year. DOE discusses forecasted shipments for the base case and all standards cases in chapter 10. To generate the shipments that eventually compose the ballast stock, the shipments analysis incorporates one set of base-case scenarios and one set of standards-case scenarios that can affect shipments. The base-case scenarios, existing and emerging technologies, dictate the penetration of other lighting technologies, and therefore affect the total volume of ballast shipments and installed stock. The standards-case scenarios are composed of the roll-up and shift scenarios. These scenarios dictate the inputs to the market-share apportionments, and therefore affect the breakdown of the installed stock by ballast design from 2014 to 2043.

These standards-case scenarios are compared to two separate base-case scenarios (existing and emerging technologies), resulting in four possible sets of results. The shift scenario generally results in higher energy savings than the roll-up scenario.

11.3.3.3 Site-to-Source Conversion Factors

The site-to-source conversion factor is the multiplier DOE used for converting site-energy consumption into primary or source energy consumption. For electricity, the conversion factors vary over time due to projected changes in generation sources (*i.e.*, the power plant types projected to provide electricity to the country). For this rulemaking, DOE calculated annual average site-to-source conversion factors based on the version of the National Energy Modeling Systems (NEMS) that corresponds to the Energy Information Administration's (EIA's) *Annual Energy Outlook 2010* (*AEO2010*). Table 11.3.2 presents site-to-source factors used in the NES spreadsheet model. The average conversion factors vary over time, due to projected changes in electricity generation sources.

Please note that DOE calculated two conversion factors for emerging technologies and existing technologies because these two scenarios have different energy savings patterns.

Table 11.3.2 Site-to-Source Conversion Factors

Year	Site-to-Source Conversion Factor for Existing Technologies *Btu/kWh*	Site-to-Source Conversion Factor for Emerging Technologies *Btu/kWh*
2014	19,354	17,282
2015	19,354	17,282
2016	19,354	14,912
2017	16,493	13,186
2018	15,736	13,441
2019	14,248	12,038
2020	13,221	11,108
2021	12,550	9,976
2022	13,659	10,690
2023	14,193	10,764
2024	13,302	10,791
2025	11,635	10,189
2026	10,492	9,873
2027	10,265	9,755
2028	9,400	8,985
2029	9,377	9,084
2030	9,265	9,187
2031	9,275	9,265
2032	9,207	9,289
2033	9,165	9,208
2034	8,960	9,358
2035	10,174	9,875
2036	10,174	9,875
2037	10,174	9,875
2038	10,174	9,875
2039	10,174	9,875
2040	10,174	9,875
2041	10,174	9,875
2042	10,174	9,875
2043	10,174	9,875

11.3.3.4 Interactions with Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning Systems

Interactions with HVAC systems in the commercial and industrial sectors are represented by an HVAC factor, as given in Eq. 11.3. The HVAC factor reflects the extent to which the energy savings from more efficient equipment are offset by increased demands placed on heating and cooling equipment in the presence of more efficient equipment. Typically, this takes the form of increased efficiency being achieved through less energy wasted as heat, increasing the burden on HVAC equipment in winter months.

In the previous research (the 2000 Ballast Rule; 65 FR 56740; 10 CFR 430.23(m)(4)) DOE found that rebound rate is highly dependent on the composition of building stock. Updating the HVAC factor would be desirable, but in this rule higher level uncertainty with regard to energy savings comes from the emerging technologies influence. Therefore, an HVAC factor of 1 was used in energy savings calculations.

11.3.3.5 Rebound Rate

In its analysis, DOE considered the rebound effect that occurs after installation of energy efficient lighting equipment. Under economic theory, "rebound effect" refers to the tendency of a consumer to respond to the cost savings associated with more efficient equipment in a manner that actually leads to marginally greater product usage, thereby diminishing some portion of anticipated benefits related to improved efficiency. DOE examined a summary of the literature regarding the rebound effect in relation to lighting equipment.[1] Based on four studies, the summary estimated that for a 100-percent increase in energy efficiency, "take-back" or rebound values for residential lighting are between 5 and 12 percent of energy consumption savings. The summary estimated 0- to 2-percent rebound values for commercial and industrial lighting. Therefore, in the calculation of NES due to energy conservation standards on lighting, DOE calculated a rebound rate of 8.5 percent in the residential sector and 1 percent in the commercial and industrial sectors.

However, the take-back in energy consumption associated with the rebound effect provides consumers with increased value (*e.g.*, increased lighting hours, because the increased efficiency enables consumers to use their lighting equipment for longer periods). The impact on consumers is therefore the sum of the change in the cost of owning the lighting equipment (*i.e.*, LCC) and the increased value of more lighting hours. DOE has not been able to monetize this increase in consumer value in the LCC analysis. If it were able to monetize the increased value to consumers of the rebound effect, this value would be equal to or greater than the value of the foregone energy savings. For this analysis, DOE estimates that this value is equal to the monetary value of the energy savings that would have occurred without the rebound effect. Therefore, while the assumed rebound rate affects the calculated energy savings from amended standards, it does not affect the calculated monetary value of those savings.

11.4 NET PRESENT VALUE

11.4.1 Net Present Value Definition

The NPV is the value in the present of a time series of costs and savings. The NPV is calculated as follows:

$$NPV = PVS - PVC$$

Eq. 11.4

Where:

PVS = present value of operating cost savings, and
PVC = present value of increased total installed costs.

The PVS and PVC are determined according to the following expressions:

$$PVS = \sum OCS_t \times DF_t$$

Eq. 11.5

$$PVC = \sum TIC_t \times DF_t$$

Eq. 11.6

Where:

OCS = total annual operating cost savings,
TIC = total annual installed cost increases,
DF = discount factor, and
t = year (*PVS* and *PVC* are summed over 2014–2043).

DOE determined the contributions to *PVC* and *PVS* for each year from the effective date of the standard, 2014 to 2043, discounted for the NOPR analysis and final rule to 2011. DOE calculated costs and savings as the difference between a standards case (*i.e.*, with amended standards) and a base case (*i.e.*, without amended standards). DOE calculated a discount factor from the discount rate and the number of years between the "present" (*i.e.*, year to which the sum is being discounted) and the year in which the costs and savings occur. DOE calculated the NPV as the sum over time of the discounted net savings (which is equivalent to the approach shown in Eq. 11.4 through Eq. 11.6).

11.4.2 Net Present Value Inputs

Table 11.4.1 summarizes the inputs to the NPV calculation.

Table 11.4.1 Net Present Value Inputs

Input
Total Annual Installed Cost Increases (*TICt*)
Total Annual Operating Cost Savings (*OCSt*)
Discount Factor *(DF)*
Ballast Stock by Design *(STOCK)*
Ballast Shipments by Design *(SHIP)*

11.4.2.1 Total Annual Installed Cost Increases

DOE calculated the increase in total annual installed costs as the difference between the total annual installed costs in the standards case minus those in the base case. For each case, the total annual installed costs were equal to the product of the shipments and per-unit installed cost (summed over each ballast design).

$$TIC_t = \sum_{bd} SHIP_{bdt,std} \times (equipment\ price_{bd} + installing) - \sum_{bd} SHIP_{bdt,base} \times (equipment\ price_{bd} + installing)$$

Eq. 11.7

On February 22, 2011, DOE published a notice of data availability (NODA, 76 FR 9696) stating that DOE may consider improving regulatory analysis by addressing equipment price trends. Consistent with the NODA, DOE examined historical producer price indices (PPIs) for ballasts and found both positive and negative real price trends depending on the specific time

period examined. Therefore, in the absence of a definitive trend, DOE assumed in its price forecasts for the final rule that the real prices of ballasts are constant in time and that ballast prices will trend the same way as prices in the economy as a whole. DOE is aware that there have been significant changes in both the regulatory environment and mix of ballast technologies that create analytical challenges for estimating longer-term product price trends from the product-specific PPI data. DOE performed price trends sensitivity calculations to examine the dependence of the analysis results on different analytical assumptions.

For this final rule, DOE also considered adjusting ballast prices using forecasted price indices (called deflators) used by EIA to develop the *AEO*. When adjusted for inflation, the deflator-based price indices decline from 100 in 2010 to approximately 50 in 2043, the effects of which are diminished significantly when discounting is taken into account. Deflator-based NPV results from the NIA were approximately 8 percent lower than NPV values based on constant real prices for ballasts. Given this minor difference in estimated NPV, and that DOE did not receive negative comments on its constant real price basis in the NOPR, DOE retained its constant real price approach for this final rule. A more detailed discussion of price trend modeling and calculations is provided in appendix 8A of the final rule TSD.

11.4.2.2 Total Annual Operating Cost Savings

As the LCC and payback period (PBP) analysis (final rule TSD chapter 8) describes, DOE calculated total annual operating costs based on national average electricity prices. DOE calculated total annual operating cost savings as the difference between total annual operating costs in the base case minus those in the standards case. (The components of annual operating cost for lamp-and-ballast systems that are different between the base case and the standards case are the cost of electricity consumption and relamping costs.)

$$OCS_t = \sum_{bd} STOCK_{bdt,base} \times (UEC_{bd,base} \times electricity\ price_t + relamping) - \sum_{bd} STOCK_{bdt,std} \times (UEC_{bd,std} \times electricity\ price_t + relamping)$$

Eq. 11.8

DOE used an average number of annual operating hours for each sector and ballast type in calculating the UEC of each lamp-and-ballast design.

DOE used national average commercial electricity prices for commercial sector 4-foot MBP, 8-foot slimline, and 4-foot T5 MiniBP SO systems. DOE used national average industrial prices for the 8-foot recessed double contact (RDC) HO and 4-foot T5 MiniBP HO systems. For 4-foot MBP systems in the residential sector, DOE used national average residential electricity prices for its analysis. DOE used *AEO2010* to establish all electricity prices.[2] Chapter 8 provides the electricity price forecasts DOE used to calculate the NPV.

11.4.2.3 Discount Factor

DOE multiplied monetary values in future years by the discount factor (DF) to calculate the present value. The following equation describes how to calculate the DF:

$$DF = 1/(1+r)^{(t-t_p)}$$

Eq. 11.9

Where:

r = discount rate,
t = year of the monetary value, and
t_p = year in which the present value is being determined.

DOE estimated national impacts with both a 3-percent and a 7-percent real discount rate as the average real rate of return on investments in the U.S. economy. These discount rates were used in accordance with the Office of Management and Budget's (OMB's) guidance to Federal agencies on the development of regulatory analysis, provided in OMB Circular A-4, section E, "Identifying and Measuring Benefits and Costs."[3] DOE defined the present year as 2011 for this final rule analysis.

11.5 NATIONAL ENERGY SAVINGS AND NET PRESENT VALUE RESULTS

The NES spreadsheet model provides estimates of the NES and NPV due to various TSLs. The inputs to the NES spreadsheet are discussed in sections 11.3.3 and 11.4.2. DOE generated the NES and NPV results using Microsoft Excel spreadsheets, accessible at www.eere.energy.gov/buildings/appliance_standards/residential/fluorescent_lamp_ballasts.html. Appendix 11A provides instructions for using the spreadsheets.

11.5.1 National Energy Savings and Net Present Value Input Summary

Table 11.5.1 summarizes the inputs to the NES spreadsheet model. A brief description of the data is given for each input.

Table 11.5.1. National Energy Saving and Net Present Value Inputs

Input Data	Data Description
Shipments	Annual shipments from the ballast shipment model. Historical shipments based on U.S. Census Bureau Current Industrial Reports data (final rule TSD chapter 10).
Stock of Ballasts	Established based on historical and projected ballast shipments, the service life of ballasts, penetration of emerging technologies, growth rate, and substitution among product classes.
Effective Date of Standard	2014.
Analysis Period	2014 to 2043.
Unit Energy Consumption (kWh/yr)	Established in the energy use characterization (final rule TSD chapter 6) by lamp-and-ballast design and sector.
Total Installed Cost	Established in the markups analysis (final rule TSD chapter 7) and the LCC analysis (final rule TSD chapter 8) by lamp-and-ballast designs.
Electricity Price Forecast	EIA forecasts (to 2035) from the *AEO2010* and extrapolation for beyond 2035 (final rule TSD chapter 8).
Electricity Site-to-Source Conversion	Conversion varies yearly and was generated by NEMS-BT (National Energy Modeling System–Building Technologies). Conversion factors beyond 2035 are extrapolated.
HVAC Interaction Savings	Negligible.
Rebound Effect	1% of total energy savings in the commercial sector. 8.5% of total energy savings in the residential sector.
Discount Rate	3% and 7% real.
Present Year	Future costs and savings are discounted to 2011.

11.5.2 National Energy Savings Results

The following section provides NES results for each TSL that DOE considered for ballasts. Results are cumulative to 2043 and are shown as primary energy savings measured in quads. As discussed earlier, DOE analyzed several shipment scenarios for ballasts. In this section DOE presents only upper and lower bound energy savings and NPV results (from the existing/shift and emerging/roll-up scenarios, respectively).

Table 11.5.2 and Table 11.5.3 show the NES results under the existing technologies, shift scenario, which reflects the upper bound of energy savings, and the emerging technologies, roll-up scenario, which reflects the lower bound, respectively. Due to a larger reduction in the installed stock of ballasts affected by standards, the emerging technologies base-case forecast results in lower energy savings than the existing technologies base-case forecast. Finally, because in the shift scenario more consumers move to higher efficiency lamp-and-ballast systems than in the roll-up scenario, the shift scenario results in higher energy savings than the roll-up scenario.

Table 11.5.2 Cumulative National Energy Savings for Ballasts Under the Existing, Shift Scenario (2014–2043)

TSL	Product Class	Undiscounted	Discounted at 3%	Discounted at 7%
1	IS and RS non-residential ballasts that operate			
	Two 4-foot MBP lamps	1.19	0.65	0.32
	Four 4-foot MPB lamps	0	0	0
	Two 8-foot slimline lamps	0	0	0
	PS ballasts that operate			
	Two 4-foot MBP lamps	0.27	0.17	0.10
	Four 4-foot MBP lamps	0.27	0.15	0.07
	Two 4-foot MiniBP SO lamps	0.43	0.23	0.11
	Two 4-foot MiniBP HO lamps	0.25	0.14	0.07
	Ballasts that operate			
	Two 8-foot HO lamps	0.04	0.04	0.03
	Sign ballasts that operate			
	Four 8-foot HO lamps	0.92	0.56	0.31
	IS and RS residential ballasts that operate			
	Two 4-foot MBP lamps	0.13	0.07	0.04
	Total (TSL 1)	3.50	2.00	1.07
2	IS and RS non-residential ballasts that operate			
	Two 4-foot MBP lamps	1.19	0.65	0.33
	Four 4-foot MPB lamps	0	0	0
	Two 8-foot slimline lamps	0.02	0.01	0.01
	PS ballasts that operate			
	Two 4-foot MBP lamps	0.27	0.17	0.10
	Four 4-foot MBP lamps	0.33	0.18	0.09
	Two 4-foot MiniBP SO lamps	0.78	0.41	0.19
	Two 4-foot MiniBP HO lamps	0.43	0.24	0.12
	Ballasts that operate			
	Two 8-foot HO lamps	0.04	0.04	0.03
	Sign ballasts that operate			
	Four 8-foot HO lamps	0.92	0.56	0.31
	IS and RS residential ballasts that operate			
	Two 4-foot MBP lamps	0.13	0.07	0.04
	Total (TSL 2)	4.10	2.32	1.22
3A	IS and RS non-residential ballasts that operate			
	Two 4-foot MBP lamps	1.44	0.79	0.39
	Four 4-foot MPB lamps	0.31	0.17	0.09
	Two 8-foot slimline lamps	0.02	0.01	0.01
	PS ballasts that operate			
	Two 4-foot MBP lamps	0.30	0.18	0.11
	Four 4-foot MBP lamps	0.33	0.18	0.09
	Two 4-foot MiniBP SO lamps	1.51	0.79	0.37
	Two 4-foot MiniBP HO lamps	0.56	0.31	0.16
	Ballasts that operate			
	Two 8-foot HO lamps	0.04	0.04	0.03
	Sign ballasts that operate			
	Four 8-foot HO lamps	0.92	0.56	0.31
	IS and RS residential ballasts that operate			

	Two 4-foot MBP lamps	0.13	0.07	0.04
	Total (TSL 3A)	5.55	3.10	1.60
3B	IS and RS non-residential ballasts that operate			
	Two 4-foot MBP lamps	1.44	0.79	0.39
	Four 4-foot MPB lamps	0.31	0.17	0.09
	Two 8-foot slimline lamps	0.02	0.01	0.01
	PS ballasts that operate			
	Two 4-foot MBP lamps	0.30	0.18	0.11
	Four 4-foot MBP lamps	0.33	0.18	0.09
	Two 4-foot MiniBP SO lamps	1.51	0.79	0.37
	Two 4-foot MiniBP HO lamps	0.56	0.31	0.16
	Ballasts that operate			
	Two 8-foot HO lamps	0.04	0.04	0.03
	Sign ballasts that operate			
	Four 8-foot HO lamps	0.92	0.56	0.31
	IS and RS residential ballasts that operate			
	Two 4-foot MBP lamps	0.13	0.08	0.04
	Total (TSL 3B)	5.56	3.10	1.60

Table 11.5.3 Cumulative National Energy Savings for Ballasts Under the Emerging, Roll-Up Scenario (2014–2043)

TSL	Product Class	Undiscounted	Discounted at 3%	Discounted at 7%
1	IS and RS non-residential ballasts that operate			
	Two 4-foot MBP lamps	0.001	0.001	0.0004
	Four 4-foot MPB lamps	0	0	0
	Two 8-foot slimline lamps	0	0	0
	PS ballasts that operate			
	Two 4-foot MBP lamps	0.13	0.09	0.06
	Four 4-foot MBP lamps	0.10	0.06	0.03
	Two 4-foot MiniBP SO lamps	0.16	0.10	0.06
	Two 4-foot MiniBP HO lamps	0.23	0.13	0.07
	Ballasts that operate			
	Two 8-foot HO lamps	0.04	0.03	0.03
	Sign ballasts that operate			
	Four 8-foot HO lamps	0.69	0.42	0.24
	IS and RS residential ballasts that operate			
	Two 4-foot MBP lamps	0.01	0.01	0.00
	Total (TSL 1)	1.36	0.84	0.49
2	IS and RS non-residential ballasts that operate			
	Two 4-foot MBP lamps	0.42	0.25	0.14
	Four 4-foot MPB lamps	0	0	0
	Two 8-foot slimline lamps	0.001	0.001	0.0004
	PS ballasts that operate			
	Two 4-foot MBP lamps	0.13	0.09	0.06
	Four 4-foot MBP lamps	0.13	0.08	0.04
	Two 4-foot MiniBP SO lamps	0.25	0.15	0.09
	Two 4-foot MiniBP HO lamps	0.39	0.21	0.11
	Ballasts that operate			
	Two 8-foot HO lamps	0.04	0.03	0.03
	Sign ballasts that operate			
	Four 8-foot HO lamps	0.69	0.42	0.24

	IS and RS residential ballasts that operate			
	Two 4-foot MBP lamps	0.01	0.01	0.003
	Total (TSL 2)	2.05	1.25	0.71
3A	IS and RS non-residential ballasts that operate			
	Two 4-foot MBP lamps	0.55	0.34	0.19
	Four 4-foot MPB lamps	0.12	0.08	0.04
	Two 8-foot slimline lamps	0.02	0.01	0.01
	PS ballasts that operate			
	Two 4-foot MBP lamps	0.14	0.10	0.07
	Four 4-foot MBP lamps	0.13	0.08	0.04
	Two 4-foot MiniBP SO lamps	0.51	0.30	0.17
	Two 4-foot MiniBP HO lamps	0.52	0.28	0.14
	Ballasts that operate			
	Two 8-foot HO lamps	0.04	0.03	0.03
	Sign ballasts that operate			
	Four 8-foot HO lamps	0.69	0.42	0.24
	IS and RS residential ballasts that operate			
	Two 4-foot MBP lamps	0.01	0.01	0.003
	Total (TSL 3A)	2.74	1.65	0.93
3B	IS and RS non-residential ballasts that operate			
	Two 4-foot MBP lamps	0.55	0.34	0.19
	Four 4-foot MPB lamps	0.12	0.08	0.04
	Two 8-foot slimline lamps	0.02	0.01	0.01
	PS ballasts that operate			
	Two 4-foot MBP lamps	0.14	0.10	0.07
	Four 4-foot MBP lamps	0.13	0.08	0.04
	Two 4-foot MiniBP SO lamps	0.51	0.30	0.17
	Two 4-foot MiniBP HO lamps	0.52	0.28	0.14
	Ballasts that operate			
	Two 8-foot HO lamps	0.04	0.03	0.03
	Sign ballasts that operate			
	Four 8-foot HO lamps	0.69	0.42	0.24
	IS and RS residential ballasts that operate			
	Two 4-foot MBP lamps	0.12	0.07	0.04
	Total (TSL 3B)	2.86	1.71	0.96

11.5.3 Net Present Value Analysis

The NPV calculation attempts to calculate the total monetary costs and benefits of the standard for all consumers of ballasts. This calculation relies primarily on two inputs: the NES calculations described in the previous section, which are translated into a decrease (or in some cases increase) in operating costs; and the increase (or in some cases decrease) in installed costs.

This section graphs both elements of NPV over time. Figure 11.5.1 through Figure 11.5.9 present the discounted annual total installed cost increases and annual operating cost savings at the national level using a 7-percent discount rate at TSL 3A. Both annual total installed cost increases and annual operating costs savings accumulate from 2014 to 2043. The figures also present the NPV, which is the difference between cumulative annual discounted operating cost savings and the cumulative annual discounted total installed cost increases.

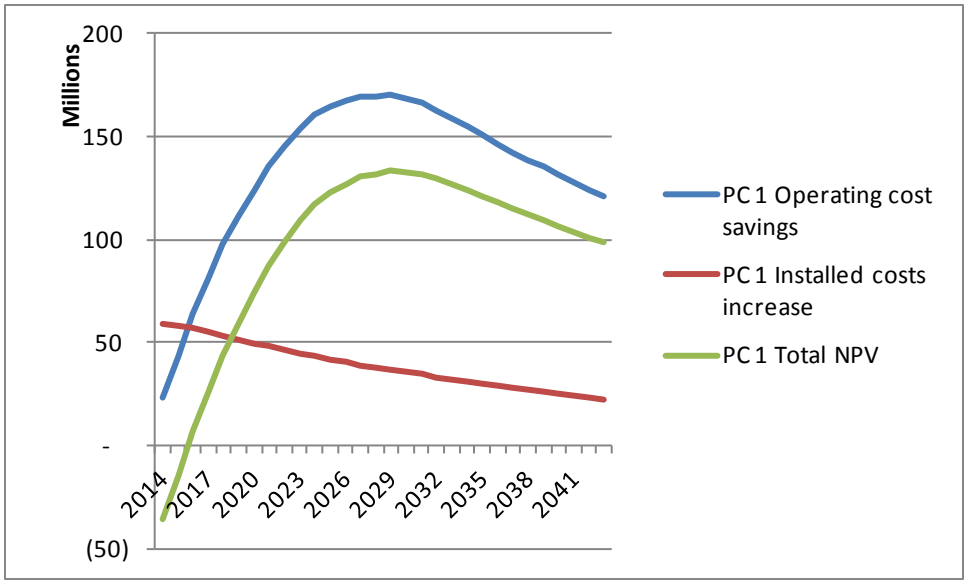


Figure 11.5.1 Product Class 1 – IS and RS Ballasts That Operate Two Non-residential 4-Foot MBP Lamps: National Annual Total Installed Equipment and Operating Cost Savings at TSL 3A (Existing Technologies, Shift Scenario) Discounted at 7 Percent per Year

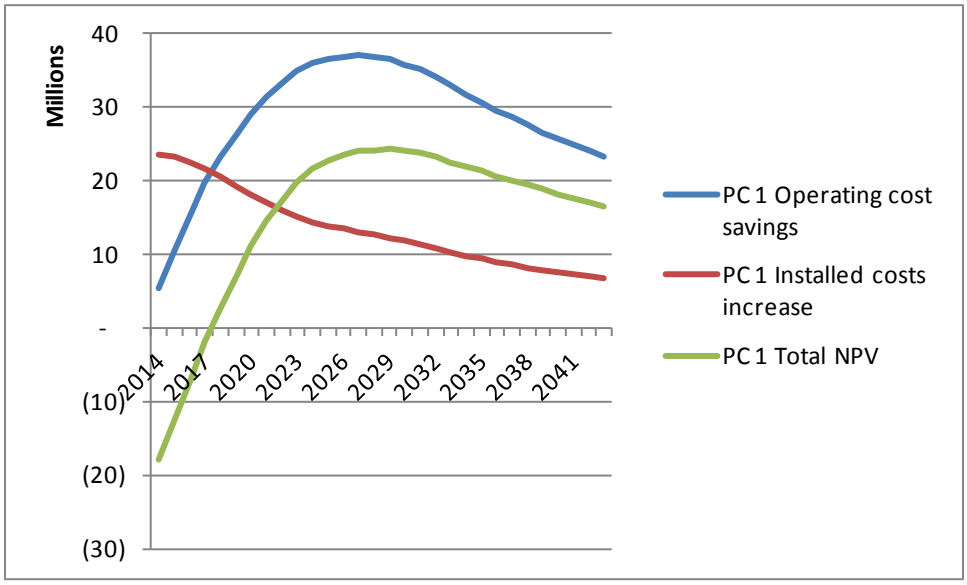


Figure 11.5.2 Product Class 1 – IS and RS Ballasts That Operate Four Non-residential 4-Foot MBP Lamps: National Annual Total Installed Equipment and Operating Cost Savings at TSL 3A (Existing Technologies, Shift Scenario) Discounted at 7 Percent per Year

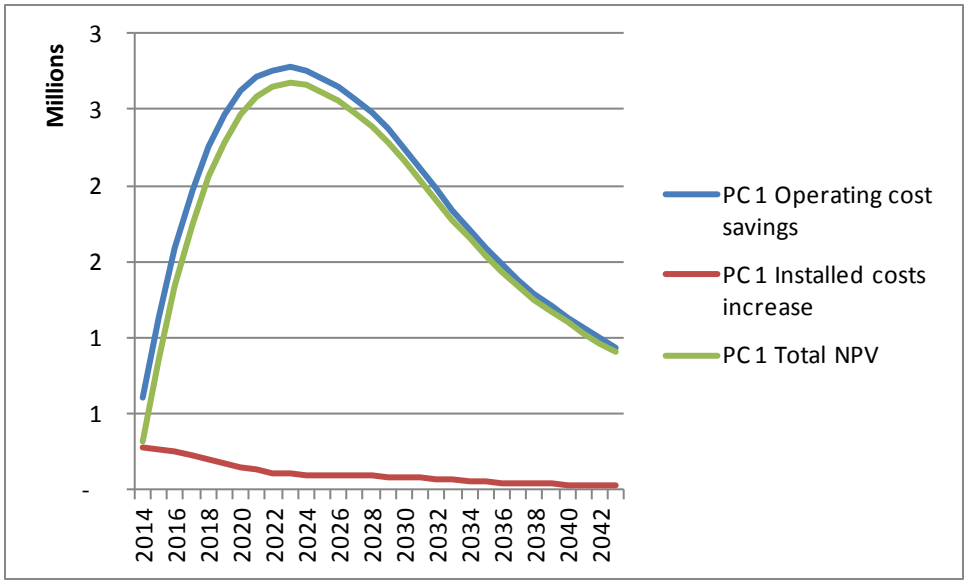


Figure 11.5.3 Product Class 1 – IS and RS Ballasts That Operate Two 8-Foot Slimline Lamps: National Annual Total Installed Equipment and Operating Cost Savings at TSL 3A (Existing Technologies, Shift Scenario) Discounted at 7 Percent per Year

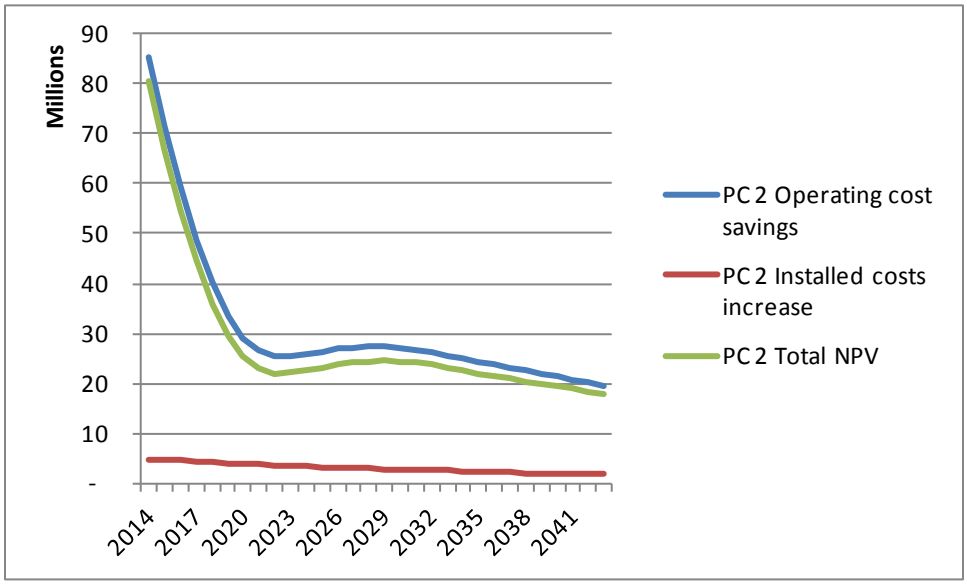


Figure 11.5.4 Product Class 2 – PS Ballasts That Operate Two Non-residential 4-Foot MBP Lamps: National Annual Total Installed Equipment and Operating Cost Savings at TSL 3A (Existing Technologies, Shift Scenario) Discounted at 7 Percent per Year

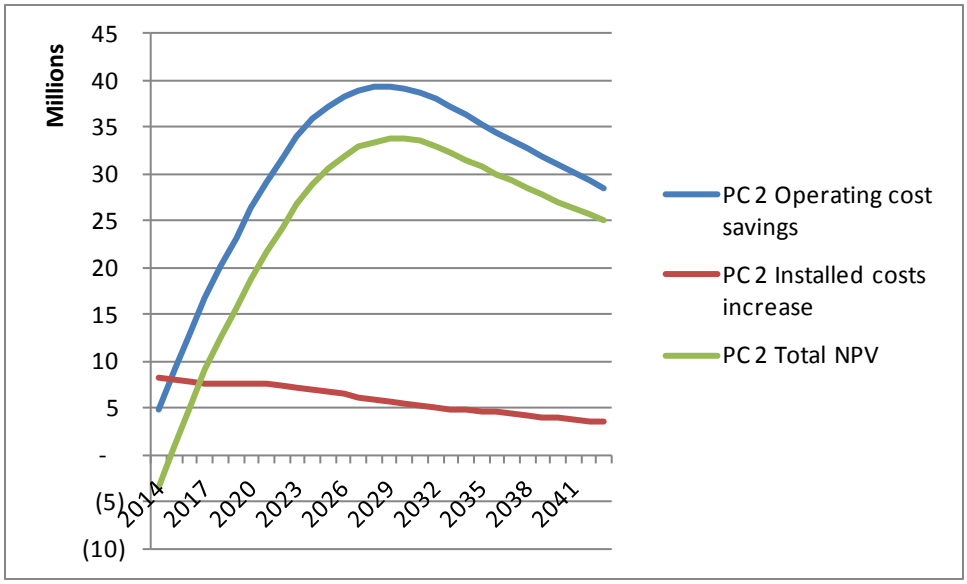


Figure 11.5.5 Product Class 2 – PS Ballasts That Operate Four Non-residential 4-Foot MBP Lamps: National Annual Total Installed Equipment and Operating Cost Savings at TSL 3A (Existing Technologies, Shift Scenario) Discounted at 7 Percent per Year

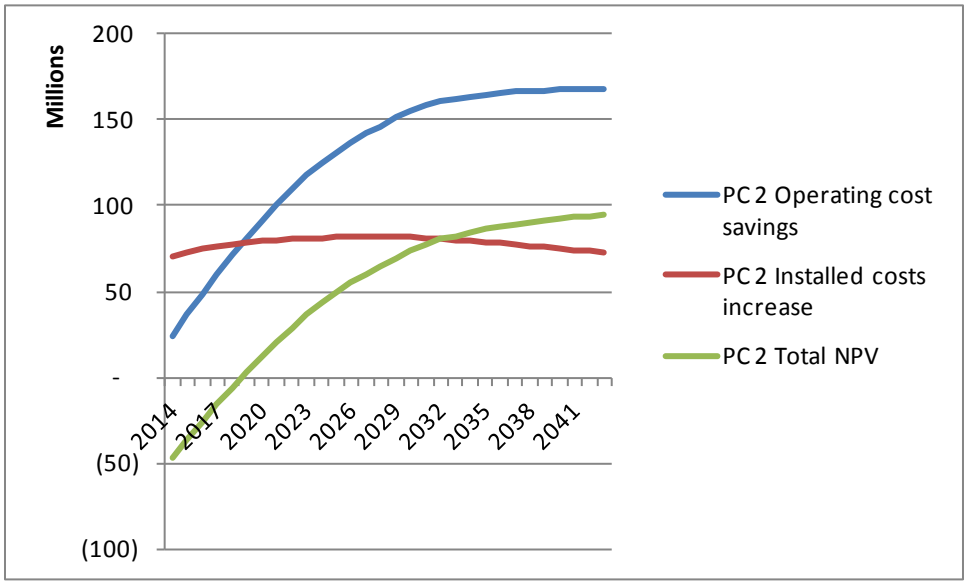


Figure 11.5.6 Product Class 2 – PS Ballasts That Operate Two Non-residential 4-Foot MiniBP SO Lamps: National Annual Total Installed Equipment and Operating Cost Savings at TSL 3A (Existing Technologies, Shift Scenario) Discounted at 7 Percent per Year

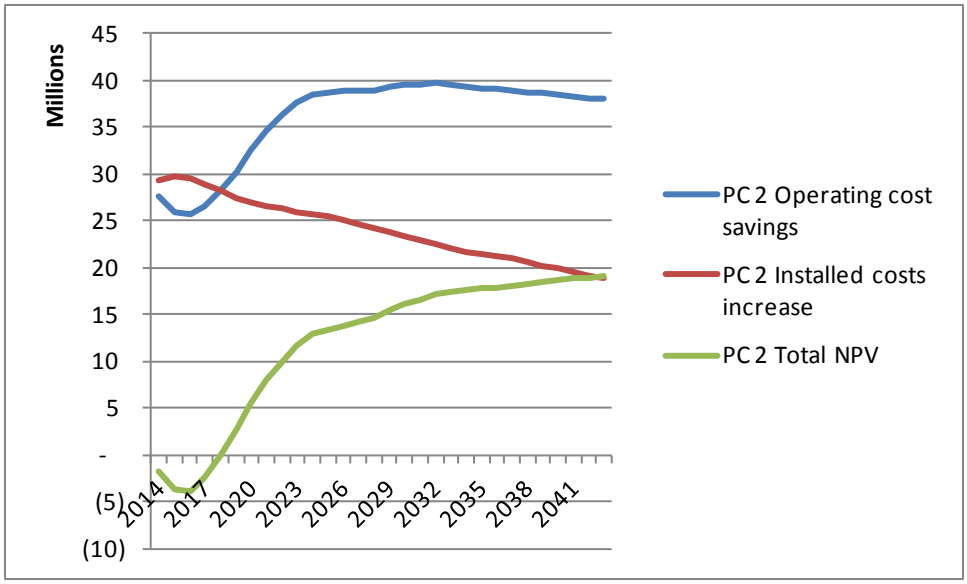


Figure 11.5.7 Product Class 2 – PS Ballasts That Operate Two Non-residential 4-Foot MiniBP HO Lamps: National Annual Total Installed Equipment and Operating Cost Savings at TSL 3A (Existing Technologies, Shift Scenario) Discounted at 7 Percent per Year

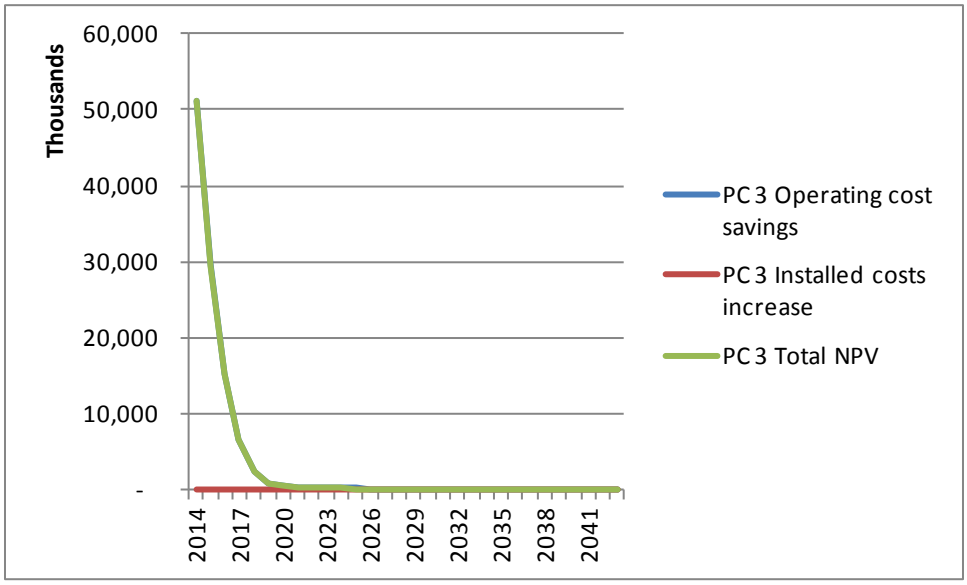


Figure 11.5.8 Product Class 3 – IS and RS Ballasts That Operate Two 8-Foot HO Lamps: National Annual Total Installed Equipment and Operating Cost Savings at TSL 3A (Existing Technologies, Shift Scenario) Discounted at 7 Percent per Year

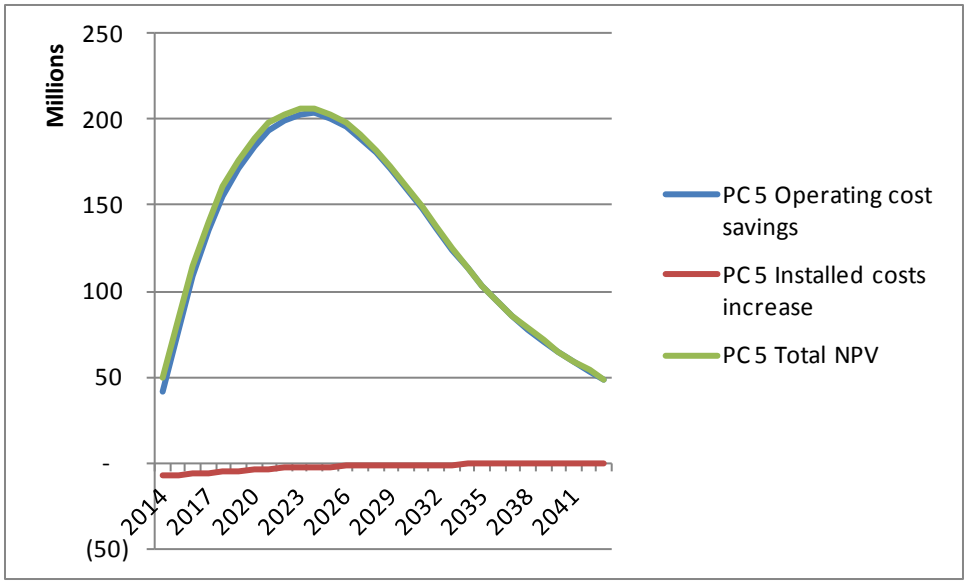


Figure 11.5.9 Product Class 5 – Sign Ballasts That Operate Four 8-foot HO Lamps: National Annual Total Installed Equipment and Operating Cost Savings at TSL 3A (Existing Technologies, Shift Scenario) Discounted at 7 Percent per Year

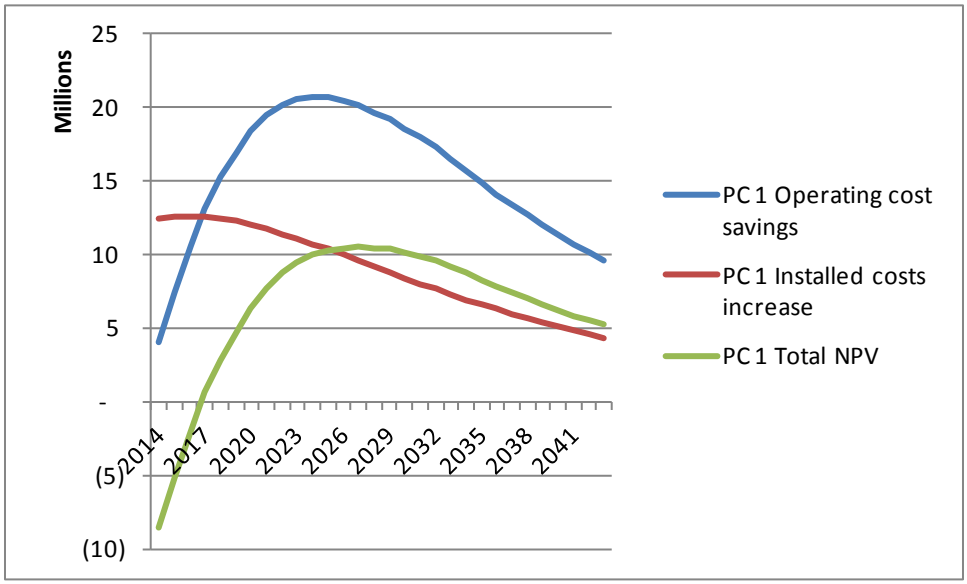


Figure 11.5.10 Product Class 6 – IS and RS Residential Ballasts That Operate Two 4-Foot MBP Lamps: National Annual Total Installed Equipment and Operating Cost Savings at TSL 3A (Existing Technologies, Shift Scenario) Discounted at 7 Percent per Year

In most cases the operating cost savings, installed costs increases, and NPV all trend toward zero over time, reflecting the impacts of discounting.

NPV results are cumulative and shown as the discounted value of these savings in dollar terms. DOE used national averages for key inputs, such as electricity pricing and sector-specific point values for operating hours, in calculating operating cost savings and installed cost

increases. Thus, the NPV results are discrete point values rather than a distribution of values as in the LCC and PBP analyses.

The present value of increased total installed costs is the total installed cost increase (*i.e.*, the difference between the standards case and base case in a given year), discounted to the present, and summed over the time period in which DOE evaluated the impact of standards (*i.e.*, from the effective date of standards, 2014 to 2043).

Savings are decreases in operating costs associated with higher efficiency ballasts purchased in the standards case compared to the base case. DOE calculated total annual operating cost savings as the difference between total annual operating costs in the base case minus those in the standards case. Eq. 11.8 gives the total annual operating costs in each case.

In general, the NPV results at each TSL largely reflect the LCC savings at the corresponding efficiency levels. As discussed in the final rule TSD chapter 8 (LCC and PBP analyses), for most ballast purchasing events and most baseline ballast designs, increasing efficiency levels generally results in increased LCC savings. Due to the general cost-effectiveness of higher efficiency ballasts, the existing technologies base-case forecast (which increases the affected stock and shipments) and the shift scenario (which results in the shipment of more high-efficiency ballasts) represent the high-range scenario for NPV.

11.5.4 Net Present Value Results

Table 11.5.4 lists the NPV results, including the existing technologies, shift scenario, and the emerging technologies, roll-up scenario. NPV is presented at both 7- and 3-percent discount rates.

Table 11.5.4 Cumulative NPV Results for Ballasts Under the Existing Technologies, Shift Scenario and Emerging Technologies, Roll-up Scenarios (2014-2043)

Trial Standard Level	Product Class	Net Present Value *billion 2010$*			
		Existing Technologies, Shift		Emerging Technologies, Roll-up	
		7-Percent Discount Rate	3-Percent Discount Rate	7-Percent Discount Rate	3-Percent Discount Rate
1	IS and RS ballasts that operate:				
	Two 4-foot MBP lamps (commercial)	2.33	5.20	0.01	0.01
	Four 4-foot MBP lamps	0	0	0	0
	Two 8-foot slimline lamps	0	0	0	0
	PS ballasts that operate:				
	Two 4-foot MBP lamps	0.77	1.40	0.51	0.78
	Four 4-foot MBP lamps	0.61	1.35	0.30	0.58
	Two 4-foot MiniBP SO lamps	1.11	2.45	0.57	1.02
	Two 4-foot MiniBP HO lamps	0.42	0.88	0.42	0.88
	IS and RS ballasts that operate:				
	Two 8-foot HO lamps	0.11	0.12	0.10	0.12

	Sign ballasts that operate:				
	Four 8-foot HO lamps in outdoor signs	2.94	5.55	2.52	4.62
	IS and PS ballasts that operate:				
	Two 4-foot MBP lamps (residential)	0.22	0.49	0.16	0.27
	Total (TSL1)	8.52	17.43	4.59	8.28
2	IS and RS ballasts that operate:				
	Two 4-foot MBP lamps (commercial)	2.33	5.20	1.08	2.15
	Four 4-foot MBP lamps	0	0	0	0
	Two 8-foot slimline lamps	0.05	0.10	0.01	0.01
	PS ballasts that operate:				
	Two 4-foot MBP lamps	0.77	1.40	0.51	0.78
	Four 4-foot MBP lamps	0.73	1.61	0.37	0.72
	Two 4-foot MiniBP SO lamps	1.33	3.09	0.68	1.31
	Two 4-foot MiniBP HO lamps	0.42	0.94	0.43	0.94
	IS and RS ballasts that operate:				
	Two 8-foot HO lamps	0.11	0.13	0.11	0.13
	Sign ballasts that operate:				
	Four 8-foot HO lamps in outdoor signs	2.94	5.55	2.52	4.62
	IS and PS ballasts that operate:				
	Two 4-foot MBP lamps (residential)	0.22	0.49	0.16	0.27
	Total (TSL2)	8.91	18.50	5.85	10.92
3A	IS and RS ballasts that operate:				
	Two 4-foot MBP lamps (commercial)	2.83	6.31	1.44	2.86
	Four 4-foot MBP lamps	0.46	1.06	0.25	0.52
	Two 8-foot slimline lamps	0.05	0.10	0.05	0.10
	PS ballasts that operate:				
	Two 4-foot MBP lamps	0.84	1.54	0.56	0.87
	Four 4-foot MBP lamps	0.73	1.61	0.37	0.72
	Two 4-foot MiniBP SO lamps	1.52	3.89	0.85	1.87
	Two 4-foot MiniBP HO lamps	0.36	0.87	0.36	0.87
	IS and RS ballasts that operate:				
	Two 8-foot HO lamps	0.11	0.13	0.11	0.13
	Sign ballasts that operate:				
	Four 8-foot HO lamps in outdoor signs	2.94	5.55	2.52	4.62
	IS and PS ballasts that operate:				

	Two 4-foot MBP lamps (residential)	0.22	0.49	0.16	0.27
	Total (TSL3A)	10.06	21.55	6.67	12.84
3B	IS and RS ballasts that operate:				
	Two 4-foot MBP lamps (commercial)	2.83	6.31	1.44	2.86
	Four 4-foot MBP lamps	0.46	1.06	0.25	0.52
	Two 8-foot slimline lamps	0.05	0.10	0.05	0.10
	PS ballasts that operate:				
	Two 4-foot MBP lamps	0.84	1.54	0.56	0.87
	Four 4-foot MBP lamps	0.73	1.61	0.37	0.72
	Two 4-foot MiniBP SO lamps	1.52	3.89	0.85	1.87
	Two 4-foot MiniBP HO lamps	0.36	0.87	0.36	0.87
	IS and RS ballasts that operate:				
	Two 8-foot HO lamps	0.11	0.13	0.11	0.13
	Sign ballasts that operate:				
	Four 8-foot HO lamps in outdoor signs	2.94	5.55	2.52	4.62
	IS and PS ballasts that operate:				
	Two 4-foot MBP lamps (residential)	0.23	0.50	0.23	0.50
	Total (TSL3B)	10.06	21.56	6.73	13.07

11.6 ANNUALIZED NATIONAL COSTS AND BENEFITS

The benefits and costs of today's proposed standards, for products sold in 2014–2043, can be expressed in terms of annualized values. The annualized monetary values are the sum of (1) the annualized national economic value of the benefits from consumer operation of equipment that meet the proposed standards (consisting primarily of operating cost savings from using less energy, minus increases in equipment purchase and installation costs, which is another way of representing consumer NPV); and (2) the annualized monetary value of the benefits of emission reductions, including carbon dioxide (CO_2) emission reductions. The derivation of the monetary value of the benefits of emission reductions is described in chapter 17 of the final rule TSD. The value of the CO_2 reductions, otherwise known as the Social Cost of Carbon (SCC), is calculated using a range of values per metric ton of CO_2 developed by a recent interagency process. The derivation of the time series of SCC values is discussed in appendix 17A of the final rule TSD.

Although combining the values of operating savings and CO_2 reductions provides a useful perspective, two issues should be considered. First, the national operating cost savings are domestic U.S. consumer monetary savings that occur as a result of market transactions while the value of CO_2 reductions is based on a global value. Second, the assessments of operating cost savings and CO_2 savings are performed with different methods that use quite different time frames for analysis. The national operating cost savings is measured for the lifetime of products shipped in the 30-year analysis period. The SCC values, on the other hand, reflect the present

value of future climate-related impacts resulting from the emission of 1 ton of carbon dioxide in each year. These impacts go well beyond 2100.

11.6.1 Calculation Method

DOE uses a two-step calculation process to convert each time-series of costs and benefits into annualized values. First, DOE calculates a present value in the "present" year used in discounting the NPV of total consumer costs and savings.[c] For this calculation, DOE uses discount rates of 3 and 7 percent for all costs and benefits except for the value of CO_2 reductions. For the latter, DOE uses the discount rate appropriate for each SCC time-series (see final rule TSD chapter 17 for discussion).

Although DOE calculates annualized values, this does not imply that the time-series of cost and benefits from which the annualized values were determined would be a steady stream of payments.

11.6.2 Results for the Adopted Standards

The direct final rule associated with this TSD states that DOE is adopting amended energy conservation standards for fluorescent lamp ballasts that correspond to TSL 3A. Estimates of annualized values for the proposed standards are shown in Table 11.6.1.

The low benefits and high benefits estimates are based on forecasted ballast shipments in the emerging technologies, roll-up scenario and the existing technologies, shift scenario, respectively. In addition, all estimates use incremental product costs that reflect constant prices (no learning rate) for product prices. See appendix 8B for discussion of the product price trends.

For the final rule, cumulative total NES and NPV values decreased compared to the NOPR analysis due in part to the increase in the market penetration of LEDs and dimming fluorescent lamp ballasts in the Emerging Technologies, Roll-up shipments scenario. However, annualized results did not decrease accordingly because in the NOPR annualized values (for both the existing and emerging technologies scenarios) were discounted to 2011. In this final rule (for annual impacts only) benefits were discounted to 2014 and then annualized. This increases annualized values by a factor of 1.23 for the 7% discount rate, and by a factor of 1.09 for the 3% discount rate.

Table 11.6.1 Annualized Benefits and Costs of New and Amended Standards for Ballasts Sold in 2014-2043*

	Discount Rate	Primary Estimate*	Low Estimate (Emerging Technologies, Roll-up Scenario)*	High Estimate (Existing Technologies, Shift Scenario)*
		Monetized *million 2010$/year*		
Benefits				
Operating Cost Savings	7%	1,189	886	1,492
	3%	1,344	934	1,754
CO_2 Reduction at $4.9/t**	5%	20	9	30
CO_2 Reduction at $22.3/t**	3%	92	41	143
CO_2 Reduction at $36.5/t**	2.5%	151	66	237
CO_2 Reduction at $67.6/t**	3%	280	124	435
NO_x Reduction at $2,537/t**	7%	2.2	1.3	3.0
	3%	2.4	1.6	3.2
Total†	7% plus CO_2 range	1,211 to 1,471	896 to 1,011	1,525 to 1,930
	7%	1,283	928	1,637
	3%	1,438	976	1,900
	3% plus CO_2 range	1,366 to 1,626	945 to 1,059	1,788 to 2,193
Costs				
Incremental Product Costs	7%	363	227	498
	3%	385	218	553
Total Net Benefits				
Total†	7% plus CO_2 range	848 to 1,108	669 to 784	1,027 to 1,432
	7%	920	700	1,139
	3%	1,053	758	1,347
	3% plus CO_2 range	981 to 1,241	727 to 842	1,235 to 1,640

* This table presents the annualized costs and benefits associated with fluorescent lamp ballasts shipped between 2014 and 2043. These results include benefits to consumers that accrue after 2043 from the ballasts purchased from 2014 to 2043. Costs incurred by manufacturers, some of which may be incurred prior to 2014 in preparation for the rule, are not directly included, but are indirectly included as part of incremental product costs.
** The CO_2 values represent global monetized values (in 2010$) of the social cost of CO_2 emissions in 2010 under several scenarios. The values of $4.9, $22.3, and $36.5 per metric ton are the averages of SCC distributions calculated using 5-percent, 3-percent, and 2.5-percent discount rates, respectively. The value of $67.6/t represents the 95th percentile of the SCC distribution calculated using a 3-percent discount rate. The value for NO_x (in 2010$) is the average of the low and high values used in DOE's analysis.
† Total benefits for both the 3-percent and 7-percent cases are derived using the SCC value calculated at a 3-percent discount rate, which is $22.3/t in 2010 (in 2010$). In the rows labeled as "7% plus CO_2 range" and "3% plus CO_2 range," the operating cost and NO_x benefits are calculated using the labeled discount rate, and those values are added to the full range of CO_2 values.

Appendix 11B of this final rule TSD presents detailed RISC & OIRA Consolidated Information System (ROCIS) tables with annualized benefits and costs by product class for all TSLs considered in this final rule.

REFERENCES

1. Greening, L.A., D.L. Greene, and C. Difiglio. 2000. Energy Efficiency and Consumption–The Rebound Effect: A Survey. *Energy Policy*. 28: pp. 389–401.

2. U.S. Department of Energy–Energy Information Administration. *Annual Energy Outlook 2010 with Projections to 2035*. (Last accessed October 3, 2011.) <www.eia.gov/oiaf/archive/aeo10/index.html>.

3. Office of Management and Budget. Circular A-4. September 2003. Washington, D.C. <www.whitehouse.gov/omb/circulars/a004/a-4.pdf>.

CHAPTER 12. LIFE-CYCLE COST SUBGROUP ANALYSIS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

12.1 INTRODUCTION 12-1
12.2 SUBGROUPS DESCRIPTION 12-1
12.2.1 Low-Income Consumers 12-1
12.2.2 Institutions of Religious Worship 12-2
12.2.3 Institutions that Serve Low-Income Populations 12-2
12.3 LCC SUBGROUP RESULTS 12-3
REFERENCES 12-13

LIST OF TABLES

Table 12.2.1 U.S. Census Bureau 2005 Definition of Low-Income Households 12-2
Table 12.3.1 Product Class 1—Instant Start (IS) and Rapid Start (RS) Ballasts That Operate Two 4-Foot Medium Bipin (MBP) Lamps (Commercial, T12 Baseline): LCC and PBP Subgroup Results 12-4
Table 12.3.2 Product Class 1—IS and RS Ballasts That Operate Two 4-Foot MBP Lamps (Commercial, T8 Baseline): LCC and PBP Subgroup Results 12-5
Table 12.3.3 Product Class 1—IS and RS Ballasts That Operate Four 4-Foot MBP Lamps: LCC and PBP Results: LCC and PBP Subgroup Results 12-6
Table 12.3.4 Product Class 1—IS and RS Ballasts That Operate Two 8-Foot Slimline Lamps (T12 Baseline): LCC and PBP Subgroup Results 12-7
Table 12.3.5 Product Class 1—IS and RS Ballasts That Operate Two 8-Foot Slimline Lamps (T8 Baseline): LCC and PBP Subgroup Results 12-8
Table 12.3.6 Product Class 2—Programmed Start (PS) Ballasts That Operate Two 4-Foot MBP Lamps: LCC and PBP Subgroup Results 12-9
Table 12.3.7 Product Class 2—PS Ballasts That Operate Four 4-Foot MBP Lamps: LCC and PBP Subgroup Results 12-10
Table 12.3.8 Product Class 2—PS Ballasts That Operate Two 4-Foot MiniBP Standard Output (SO) Lamps: LCC and PBP Subgroup Results 12-11
Table 12.3.9 Product Class 6—IS and RS Ballasts That Operate Two 4-Foot MBP Lamps (Residential, T12 Baseline): LCC and PBP Subgroup Results 12-12
Table 12.3.10 Product Class 6—IS and RS Ballasts That Operate Two 4-Foot MBP Lamps (Residential, T8 Baseline): LCC and PBP Subgroup Results 12-12

CHAPTER 12. LIFE-CYCLE COST SUBGROUP ANALYSIS

12.1 INTRODUCTION

The life-cycle cost (LCC) subgroup analysis evaluates impacts of standards on identifiable groups, such as different consumer populations or business types that may be disproportionately affected by any national energy conservation standard level. For this final rule, the U.S Department of Energy (DOE) analyzed the LCCs and payback periods (PBPs) for consumers that fall into such groups. The analysis determined whether any particular group of consumers would be adversely affected by any of the trial standard levels (TSLs).

DOE determined the impact on consumer subgroups using the LCC spreadsheet model. Chapter 8 of the final rule technical support document explains in detail the inputs to the model used in determining LCC impacts and PBPs.

This chapter describes the subgroup identification in further detail and gives the results of the LCC and PBP analyses for the considered subgroups.

12.2 SUBGROUPS DESCRIPTION

Using the LCC spreadsheet model, DOE determined the impact of the TSLs on the following consumer subgroups: low-income consumers, institutions of religious worship, and institutions that serve low-income populations. Representative ballast designs used in the industrial sector (*e.g.*, ballasts operating high output lamps) are not typically used by the identified subgroups, and were not included in the subgroup analysis.

12.2.1 Low-Income Consumers

To reflect conditions faced by low-income consumers, DOE adjusted electricity prices to represent rates paid by consumers living below the ―poverty line." DOE defines low-income consumers using data from the U.S. Census Bureau,[1] as has been done in the Fluorescent and Incandescent Lamps Rule.[2] As defined in the Energy Information Administration's 2005 Residential Energy Consumption Survey (RECS),[3] the poverty line varies with household size, head of household age, and family income. RECS was updated in 2009, but these updates did not address lighting usage; therefore, DOE used RECS 2005 data (and corresponding census poverty threshold data for 2005) for this final rule.

Table 12.2.1 summarizes the income level baselines for selecting low-income households from the RECS sample. DOE also assumed that low-income consumers use residential ballasts only, and did not include commercial ballast designs in the LCC analysis for this subgroup.

Table 12.2.1 U.S. Census Bureau 2005 Definition of Low-Income Households

Household Size	Owner Age	Weighted-Average Threshold
1	65 and over	$9,367
1	64 and under	$10,160
2	65 and over	$11,815
2	64 and under	$13,145
3	Any	$15,577
4	Any	$19,971
5	Any	$23,613
6	Any	$26,683
7	Any	$30,249
8	Any	$33,610
9 or more	Any	$40,288

DOE discovered that residential low-income consumers faced electricity prices that were higher by 0.02 cents per kWh (in 2005 dollars) than the prices faced by consumers above the poverty line in 2005. In the subgroups analysis, DOE multiplied the national average residential electricity price of $0.1222 by 1.002 to arrive at the low-income residential electricity price of $0.1224. Because of the large diversity of low-income families in the residential sector, DOE does not expect to see differences in other inputs like operating hours, lamp types, or event response behaviors that vary significantly on average from the residential sector as a whole. Therefore, with the exception of electricity prices, DOE used the same inputs in the low-income consumer subgroup analysis as it used for the general residential sector population.

12.2.2 Institutions of Religious Worship

DOE found that institutions of religious worship operate for fewer hours per year than any other building type in the commercial sector according to the U.S. Lighting Market Characterization: Volume I[4] and 2003 Commercial Buildings Energy Consumption Survey[5] For institutions of religious worship, DOE assumed that this subgroup has lower annual operating hours than the commercial sector average used in the main LCC analysis. Specifically, DOE used 2,239 instead of the national average of 3,886 operating hours for the subgroup analysis. DOE also assumed that institutions of religious worship use commercial ballasts only, and did not include residential ballast designs in the LCC analysis for this subgroup. In general, because of the large diversity of institutions of religious worship in the commercial sector, DOE does not expect to see differences in other inputs like electricity prices or sales tax that vary significantly on average from the commercial sector as a whole. Therefore, with the exception of operating hours, DOE used the same inputs in the institutions of religious worship subgroup analysis as it used for the general commercial sector population.

12.2.3 Institutions that Serve Low-Income Populations

In the Fluorescent and Incandescent Lamps Rule, DOE performed research on institutions that serve low-income populations and found a wide variety of non-profit, for-profit, and governmental organizations.[1] Because of the large diversity of organizations in this sector, DOE does not expect to see operating hours, lamp types, or event response behaviors that vary significantly on average from the commercial sector as a whole. DOE, however, expects that the majority of organizations serving low-income populations are small non-profit groups. For this

reason, DOE chose a subgroup scenario with a discount rate that is 3.8 percent higher than the average discount rate for the commercial sector (for a discount rate of 10.7 percent versus 6.9 percent). Complete details for calculating discount rates are given in chapter 8. DOE assumed that these institutions use commercial ballasts only, and did not include residential ballast designs in the LCC analysis for this subgroup.

12.3 LCC SUBGROUP RESULTS

Table 12.3.1 through Table 12.3.10 show the LCC impacts and PBPs for identified subgroups that purchase ballasts. In general, the results show higher installed prices and lower operating costs at higher ELs. However, this is not always the case. For example, ballasts operating 4-foot MiniBP SO lamps (Table 12.3.8) have higher operating costs at EL3 than at EL2. This is from the higher input power for EL3, which would result in increased energy use and costs despite its more efficient design. Negative PBP values indicate standards that reduce operating costs and installed costs. Entries of ―N/A" indicate standard levels that do not reduce operating costs. In general, the average LCC savings for the identified sub-groups at the considered efficiency levels exhibited the same trends and relationships as the averages for all consumers.

Table 12.3.1 Product Class 1—Instant Start (IS) and Rapid Start (RS) Ballasts That Operate Two 4-Foot Medium Bipin (MBP) Lamps (Commercial, T12 Baseline): LCC and PBP Subgroup Results

Trial Standard Level	Efficiency Level	Life-Cycle Cost *2010$*			Life-Cycle Cost Savings			Median Payback Period* *years*
		Installed Cost	Discounted Operating Cost	LCC	Average Savings *2010$*	Percent of Consumers that Experience		
						Net Cost	Net Benefit	
Subgroup: Institutions of Religious Worship								
Event I: Replacement								
	Baseline	64	195	260				
1	1	57	178	235	25	0	100	-5.81
2	2	59	173	232	28	0	100	-2.89
3A, 3B	3	60	170	230	30	0	100	-2.26
Event II: New Construction / Renovation								
	Baseline	67	195	262				
1	1	59	176	235	27	0	100	-5.16
2	2	62	169	231	32	0	100	-2.48
3A, 3B	3	62	167	229	33	0	100	-2.06
Subgroup: Institutions Serving Low-Income Populations								
Event I: Replacement								
	Baseline	64	209	273				
1	1	57	191	247	26	0	100	-3.35
2	2	59	185	244	29	0	100	-1.66
3A, 3B	3	60	181	241	32	0	100	-1.30
Event II: New Construction / Renovation								
	Baseline	67	209	276				
1	1	59	188	247	28	0	100	-2.97
2	2	62	180	242	34	0	100	-1.43
3A, 3B	3	62	179	241	35	0	100	-1.19

* Negative PBP values indicate standards that reduce operating costs and installed costs.

Table 12.3.2 Product Class 1—IS and RS Ballasts That Operate Two 4-Foot MBP Lamps (Commercial, T8 Baseline): LCC and PBP Subgroup Results

Trial Standard Level	Efficiency Level	Life-Cycle Cost *2010$*			Life-Cycle Cost Savings			Median Payback Period *years*
		Installed Cost	Discounted Operating Cost	LCC	Average Savings *2010$*	Percent of Consumers that Experience		
						Net Cost	Net Benefit	
Subgroup: Institutions of Religious Worship								
Event I: Replacement								
1	Baseline / 1	56	178	234				
2	2	59	173	231	3	1	99	6.28
3A, 3B	3	59	170	229	6	0	100	4.96
Event II: New Construction / Renovation								
1	Baseline / 1	58	178	237				
2	2	61	171	232	5	0	100	4.79
3A, 3B	3	62	169	231	6	0	100	4.75
Subgroup: Institutions Serving Low-Income Populations								
Event I: Replacement								
1	Baseline / 1	56	191	246				
2	2	59	185	243	3	1	99	3.62
3A, 3B	3	59	181	240	6	0	100	2.86
Event II: New Construction / Renovation								
1	Baseline / 1	58	191	249				
2	2	61	183	244	5	0	100	2.76
3A, 3B	3	62	181	242	7	0	100	2.74

Table 12.3.3 Product Class 1—IS and RS Ballasts That Operate Four 4-Foot MBP Lamps: LCC and PBP Results: LCC and PBP Subgroup Results

Trial Standard Level	Efficiency Level	Life-Cycle Cost *2010$*			Life-Cycle Cost Savings			Median Payback Period *years*
		Installed Cost	Discounted Operating Cost	LCC	Average Savings *2010$*	Percent of Consumers that Experience		
						Net Cost	Net Benefit	
Subgroup: Institutions of Religious Worship								
Event I: Replacement								
1, 2	Baseline / 2	78	326	405				
3A, 3B	3	81	319	400	5	0	100	4.61
Event II: New Construction / Renovation								
1, 2	Baseline / 2	81	326	407				
3A, 3B	3	83	322	405	2	10	90	7.69
Subgroup: Institutions Serving Low-Income Populations								
Event I: Replacement								
1, 2	Baseline / 2	78	349	427				
3A, 3B	3	81	341	422	5	0	100	2.65
Event II: New Construction / Renovation								
1, 2	Baseline / 2	81	349	429				
3A, 3B	3	83	344	427	2	4	96	4.43

Table 12.3.4 Product Class 1—IS and RS Ballasts That Operate Two 8-Foot Slimline Lamps (T12 Baseline): LCC and PBP Subgroup Results

Trial Standard Level	Efficiency Level	Life-Cycle Cost *2010$*			Life-Cycle Cost Savings			Median Payback Period* *years*
		Installed Cost	Discounted Operating Cost	LCC	Average Savings *2010$*	Percent of Consumers that Experience		
						Net Cost	Net Benefit	
Subgroup: Institutions of Religious Worship								
Event I: Replacement								
1	Baseline / 1	90	362	452				
2	2	90	342	431	20	0	100	-0.20
3A, 3B	3	90	336	426	26	0	100	-0.01
Event II: New Construction / Renovation								
1	Baseline / 1	92	362	454				
2	2	92	348	441	14	0	100	-0.30
3A, 3B	3	92	344	436	18	0	100	-0.02
Subgroup: Institutions Serving Low-Income Populations								
Event I: Replacement								
1	Baseline / 1	90	387	477				
2	2	90	365	455	22	0	100	-0.12
3A, 3B	3	90	359	449	28	0	100	0.01
Event II: New Construction / Renovation								
1	Baseline / 1	92	387	479				
2	2	92	372	465	15	0	100	-0.17
3A, 3B	3	92	368	460	19	0	100	0.01

* Negative PBP values indicate standards that reduce operating costs and installed costs.

Table 12.3.5 Product Class 1—IS and RS Ballasts That Operate Two 8-Foot Slimline Lamps (T8 Baseline): LCC and PBP Subgroup Results

Trial Standard Level	Efficiency Level	Life-Cycle Cost *2010$*			Life-Cycle Cost Savings			Median Payback Period *years*
		Installed Cost	Discounted Operating Cost	LCC	Average Savings *2010$*	Percent of Consumers that Experience		
						Net Cost	Net Benefit	
Subgroup: Institutions of Religious Worship								
Event I: Replacement								
1, 2	Baseline / 2	90	342	432				
3A, 3B	3	91	336	427	5	0	100	0.80
Event II: New Construction / Renovation								
1, 2	Baseline / 2	93	342	434				
3A, 3B	3	93	337	430	4	0	100	1.05
Subgroup: Institutions Serving Low-Income Populations								
Event I: Replacement								
1, 2	Baseline / 2	90	365	456				
3A, 3B	3	91	359	450	6	0	100	0.46
Event II: New Construction / Renovation								
1, 2	Baseline / 2	93	365	458				
3A, 3B	3	93	361	454	4	0	100	0.61

Table 12.3.6 Product Class 2—Programmed Start (PS) Ballasts That Operate Two 4-Foot MBP Lamps: LCC and PBP Subgroup Results

Trial Standard Level	Efficiency Level	Life-Cycle Cost *2010$*			Life-Cycle Cost Savings			Median Payback Period *years*
		Installed Cost	Discounted Operating Cost	LCC	Average Savings *2010$*	Percent of Consumers that Experience		
						Net Cost	Net Benefit	
Subgroup: Institutions of Religious Worship								
Event I: Replacement								
	Baseline	59	149	208				
1, 2	2	60	139	199	9	0	100	1.90
3A, 3B	3	60	137	198	10	0	100	2.16
Event II: New Construction / Renovation								
	Baseline	61	149	210				
1, 2	2	62	139	201	9	0	100	1.89
3A, 3B	3	63	137	200	10	0	100	2.19
Subgroup: Institutions Serving Low-Income Populations								
Event I: Replacement								
	Baseline	59	163	222				
1, 2	2	60	152	212	10	0	100	1.09
3A, 3B	3	60	150	211	11	0	100	1.25
Event II: New Construction / Renovation								
	Baseline	61	163	225				
1, 2	2	62	152	215	10	0	100	1.09
3A, 3B	3	63	151	213	11	0	100	1.26

Table 12.3.7 Product Class 2—PS Ballasts That Operate Four 4-Foot MBP Lamps: LCC and PBP Subgroup Results

Trial Standard Level	Efficiency Level	Life-Cycle Cost *2010$*			Life-Cycle Cost Savings			Median Payback Period *years*
		Installed Cost	Discounted Operating Cost	LCC	Average Savings *2010$*	Percent of Consumers that Experience		
						Net Cost	Net Benefit	
Subgroup: Institutions of Religious Worship								
Event I: Replacement								
	Baseline	77	273	350				
1	1	81	272	352	-2	100	0	35.63
2, 3A, 3B	3	83	265	347	3	80	20	10.41
Event II: New Construction / Renovation								
	Baseline	79	273	353				
1	1	83	249	332	20	0	100	2.48
2, 3A, 3B	3	85	243	329	24	0	100	3.06
Subgroup: Institutions Serving Low-Income Populations								
Event I: Replacement								
	Baseline	77	299	376				
1	1	81	298	378	-2	100	0	20.50
2, 3A, 3B	3	83	290	373	4	19	81	6.00
Event II: New Construction / Renovation								
	Baseline	79	299	379				
1	1	83	273	356	22	0	100	1.43
2, 3A, 3B	3	85	267	352	27	0	100	1.76

Table 12.3.8 Product Class 2—PS Ballasts That Operate Two 4-Foot MiniBP Standard Output (SO) Lamps: LCC and PBP Subgroup Results

Trial Standard Level	Efficiency Level	Life-Cycle Cost *2010$*			Life-Cycle Cost Savings			Median Payback Period *years*
		Installed Cost	Discounted Operating Cost	LCC	Average Savings *2010$*	Percent of Consumers that Experience		
						Net Cost	Net Benefit	
Subgroup: Institutions of Religious Worship								
Event I: Replacement								
	Baseline	64	212	276				
1	1	64	198	263	14	0	100	0.09
2	2	66	190	256	21	0	100	0.95
3A, 3B	3	70	199	270	7	1	99	6.63
Event II: New Construction / Renovation								
	Baseline	66	212	279				
1	1	67	198	265	14	0	100	0.09
2	2	68	197	265	14	0	100	1.35
3A, 3B	3	73	192	265	14	0	100	4.19
Subgroup: Institutions Serving Low-Income Populations								
Event I: Replacement								
	Baseline	64	227	291				
1	1	64	212	276	15	0	100	0.05
2	2	66	203	269	22	0	100	0.55
3A, 3B	3	70	213	284	7	2	98	3.82
Event II: New Construction / Renovation								
	Baseline	66	227	294				
1	1	67	212	279	15	0	100	0.05
2	2	68	210	278	15	0	100	0.78
3A, 3B	3	73	205	278	15	0	100	2.41

Table 12.3.9 Product Class 6—IS and RS Ballasts That Operate Two 4-Foot MBP Lamps (Residential, T12 Baseline): LCC and PBP Subgroup Results

Trial Standard Level	Efficiency Level	Life-Cycle Cost *2010$*			Life-Cycle Cost Savings			Median Payback Period* *years*
		Installed Cost	Discounted Operating Cost	LCC	Average Savings *2010$*	Percent of Consumers that Experience		
						Net Cost	Net Benefit	
Subgroup: Low-Income Consumers								
Event I: Replacement								
	Baseline	53	71	124				
1, 2, 3A	1	46	57	102	21	0	100	-5.46
3B	2	47	58	105	19	0	100	-4.92
Event II: New Construction / Renovation								
	Baseline	55	71	126				
1, 2, 3A	1	48	63	111	15	0	100	-9.45
3B	2	49	61	110	16	0	100	-6.35

* Negative PBP values indicate standards that reduce operating costs and installed costs.

Table 12.3.10 Product Class 6—IS and RS Ballasts That Operate Two 4-Foot MBP Lamps (Residential, T8 Baseline): LCC and PBP Subgroup Results

Trial Standard Level	Efficiency Level	Life-Cycle Cost *2010$*			Life-Cycle Cost Savings			Median Payback Period* *years*
		Installed Cost	Discounted Operating Cost	LCC	Average Savings *2010$*	Percent of Consumers that Experience		
						Net Cost	Net Benefit	
Subgroup: Low-Income Consumers								
Event I: Replacement								
1, 2, 3A	Baseline/1	45	57	101				
3B	2	46	58	104	-2	100	0	N/A
Event II: New Construction / Renovation								
1, 2, 3A	Baseline/1	47	57	104				
3B	2	49	55	103	1	27	73	8.18

* Entries of ―N/A" indicate standard levels that do not reduce operating costs.

REFERENCES

1. U.S. Census Bureau. *Poverty Thresholds 2005*. 2006. (Last accessed February 27, 2010.) <www.census.gov/hhes/www/poverty/threshld/thresh05.html>

2. U.S. Department of Energy–Office of Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy. Energy Conservation Program for Consumer Products: Technical Support Document: Energy Efficiency Program for Consumer Products: Energy Conservation Standards for Fluorescent and Incandescent Lamps: Chapter 12. 2009. Washington, D.C. <http://www1.eere.energy.gov/buildings/appliance_standards/residential/pdfs/ch_12_lamps_standards_final_tsd.pdf>

3. U.S. Department of Energy–Energy Information Administration. *Residential Energy Consumption Survey: File 1: Housing Unit Characteristics*. 2005. (Last accessed February 27, 2011.) <www.eia.doe.gov/emeu/recs/recspubuse05/pubuse05.html>

4. U.S. Department of Energy–Office of Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy. Energy Conservation Program for Consumer Products: Final Report: U.S. Lighting Market Characterization, Volume I: National Lighting Inventory and Energy Consumption Estimate. 2002. Washington, D.C. <www.eere.energy.gov/buildings/info/documents/pdfs/lmc_vol1_final.pdf>

5. U.S. Department of Energy–Energy Information Administration. *Commercial Building Energy Consumption Survey: Micro-level data, file 2 Building Activities, Special Measures of Size, and Multi-building Facilities*. 2003. (Last accessed February 27, 2011.) <www.eia.doe.gov/emeu/cbecs/public_use.html>

CHAPTER 13. MANUFACTURER IMPACT ANALYSIS

13.1 INTRODUCTION 13-1
13.2 METHODOLOGY 13-1
13.2.1 Phase I: Industry Profile 13-2
13.2.2 Phase II: Industry Cash-Flow Analysis and Interview Guides 13-2
13.2.2.1 Industry Cash-Flow Analysis 13-2
13.2.2.2 Interview Guides 13-3
13.2.3 Phase III: Subgroup Analysis 13-3
13.2.3.1 Manufacturing Interviews 13-3
13.2.3.2 Revised Industry Cash-Flow Analysis 13-4
13.2.3.3 Manufacturer Subgroup Analysis 13-4
13.2.3.3.1 Small-Business Manufacturer Subgroup 13-4
13.2.3.3.1 Sign Ballast Manufacturer Subgroup 13-5
13.2.3.4 Manufacturing Capacity Impact 13-5
13.2.3.5 Employment Impact 13-6
13.2.3.6 Cumulative Regulatory Burden 13-6
13.3 MANUFACTURER IMPACT ANALYSIS KEY ISSUES 13-6
13.3.1 Component Shortage 13-6
13.3.2 Market Erosion 13-7
13.3.3 Opportunity Cost of Investments 13-8
13.3.4 Maintaining Product Tiers 13-8
13.3.5 Adequate Compliance Periods 13-9
13.4 GRIM INPUTS AND ASSUMPTIONS 13-9
13.4.1 Overview of the GRIM 13-9
13.4.2 Sources for GRIM Inputs 13-10
13.4.2.1 Corporate Annual Reports 13-10
13.4.2.2 Standard and Poor's Credit Ratings 13-10
13.4.2.3 Shipment Model 13-10
13.4.2.4 Engineering Analysis 13-10
13.4.2.5 Manufacturer Interviews 13-11
13.4.3 Financial Parameters 13-11
13.4.4 Corporate Discount Rate 13-12
13.4.5 Trial Standard Levels 13-14
13.4.6 NIA Shipment Forecast 13-16
13.4.7 Production Costs 13-18
13.4.8 Product and Capital Conversion Costs 13-20
13.4.9 Markup Scenarios 13-23
13.4.9.1 Preservation of Operating Profit Markup Scenario 13-23
13.4.9.2 Two-Tier Markup Scenario 13-28
13.5 INDUSTRY FINANCIAL IMPACTS 13-32
13.5.1 Impacts on Industry Net Present Value 13-32
13.5.2 Impacts on Annual Cash Flow 13-35
13.6 IMPACTS ON MANUFACTURER SUBGROUPS 13-40
13.6.1 Impacts on Small Business Manufacturers 13-40

13.6.1.1 Description and Estimated Number of Small Entities Regulated 13-40
13.6.1.2 Description and Estimate of Compliance Requirements 13-42
13.6.2 Impacts on Sign Ballast Manufacturers 13-45
13.7 OTHER IMPACTS 13-47
13.7.1 Employment 13-47
13.7.2 Production Capacity 13-48
13.7.3 Cumulative Regulatory Burden 13-48
13.7.3.1 DOE Regulations for Other Products Produced by Fluorescent Lamp Ballast Manufacturers 13-49
13.7.3.2 Other Federal Regulations 13-52
13.7.3.3 Other Regulations That Could Impact Fluorescent Lamp Ballast Manufacturers 13-53
13.8 CONCLUSION 13-54

LIST OF TABLES

Table 13.2.1 SBA and NAICS Classification of Small Businesses Potentially Affected by This Rulemaking 13-5
Table 13.4.1 GRIM Financial Parameters Based on 2002–2007 Weighted Company Financial Data 13-12
Table 13.4.2 GRIM Revised Fluorescent Lamp Ballast Industry Financial Parameters . 13-12
Table 13.4.3 Cost of Equity Calculation 13-13
Table 13.4.4 Cost of Debt Calculation 13-14
Table 13.4.5 Trial Standard Levels for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts 13-14
Table 13.4.6 Total Base Case NIA Shipments Forecast in 2014 under the Existing and Emerging Technologies Scenarios 13-17
Table 13.4.7 MPC Breakdown for Two Lamp Normal BF 4ft MBP IS & RS 13-18
Table 13.4.8 MPC Breakdown for Two Lamp Normal BF 4ft MBP PS 13-18
Table 13.4.9 MPC Breakdown for Four Lamp Normal BF 4ft MBP IS & RS 13-18
Table 13.4.10 MPC Breakdown for Four Lamp Normal BF 4ft MBP PS 13-18
Table 13.4.11 MPC Breakdown for Two Lamp Normal BF 8ft SP Slimline 13-19
Table 13.4.12 MPC Breakdown for Two Lamp 8ft RDC HO IS & RS 13-19
Table 13.4.13 MPC Breakdown for Two Lamp Normal BF 4ft T5 MiniBP SO 13-19
Table 13.4.14 MPC Breakdown for Two Lamp 4ft T5 MiniBP HO 13-19
Table 13.4.15 MPC Breakdown for Two Lamp 4ft MBP IS & RS Residential 13-19
Table 13.4.16 MPC Breakdown for Four Lamp Sign Ballast 13-19
Table 13.4.17 Product and Capital Conversion Costs for Product Class 1 (4-foot MBP IS and RS Commercial Ballasts and 8-foot SP Slimline Ballasts) by TSL 13-22
Table 13.4.18 Product and Capital Conversion Costs for Product Class 2 (PS Ballasts) by TSL 13-22
Table 13.4.19 Product and Capital Conversion Costs for Product Class 3 (8-foot HO IS and RS Ballasts) by TSL 13-23
Table 13.4.20 Product and Capital Conversion Costs for Product Class 5 (Sign Ballasts) by TSL 13-23

Table 13.4.21 Product and Capital Conversion Costs for Product Class 6 (4-foot MBP IS and RS Residential Ballasts) by TSL 13-23
Table 13.4.22 Preservation of Operating Profit Markups for Two Lamp Normal BF 4ft MBP IS & RS (Roll-up Shipment Scenario) 13-24
Table 13.4.23 Preservation of Operating Profit Markups for Two Lamp Normal BF 4ft MBP IS & RS (Shift Shipment Scenario) 13-24
Table 13.4.24 Preservation of Operating Profit Markups for Two Lamp Normal BF 4ft MBP PS (Roll-up Shipment Scenario) 13-24
Table 13.4.25 Preservation of Operating Profit Markups for Two Lamp Normal BF 4ft MBP PS (Shift Shipment Scenario) 13-25
Table 13.4.26 Preservation of Operating Profit Markups for Four Lamp Normal BF 4ft MBP IS & RS (Roll-up Shipment Scenario) 13-25
Table 13.4.27 Preservation of Operating Profit Markups for Four Lamp Normal BF 4ft MBP IS & RS (Shift Shipment Scenario) 13-25
Table 13.4.28 Preservation of Operating Profit Markups for Four Lamp Normal BF 4ft MBP PS (Roll-up Shipment Scenario) 13-25
Table 13.4.29 Preservation of Operating Profit Markups for Four Lamp Normal BF 4ft MBP PS (Shift Shipment Scenario) 13-25
Table 13.4.30 Preservation of Operating Profit Markups for Two Lamp Normal BF 8ft SP Slimline (Roll-up Shipment Scenario) 13-25
Table 13.4.31 Preservation of Operating Profit Markups for Two Lamp Normal BF 8ft SP Slimline (Shift Shipment Scenario) 13-26
Table 13.4.32 Preservation of Operating Profit Markups for Two Lamp 8ft RDC HO IS & RS (Roll-up Shipment Scenario) 13-26
Table 13.4.33 Preservation of Operating Profit Markups for Two Lamp 8ft RDC HO IS & RS (Shift Shipment Scenario) 13-26
Table 13.4.34 Preservation of Operating Profit Markups for Two Lamp Normal BF 4ft T5 MiniBP SO (Roll-up Shipment Scenario) 13-26
Table 13.4.35 Preservation of Operating Profit Markups for Two Lamp Normal BF 4ft T5 MiniBP SO (Shift Shipment Scenario) 13-26
Table 13.4.36 Preservation of Operating Profit Markups for Two Lamp 4ft T5 MiniBP HO (Roll-up Shipment Scenario) 13-27
Table 13.4.37 Preservation of Operating Profit Markups for Two Lamp 4ft T5 MiniBP HO (Shift Shipment Scenario) 13-27
Table 13.4.38 Preservation of Operating Profit Markups for Two Lamp 4ft MBP IS & RS Residential (Roll-up Shipment Scenario) 13-27
Table 13.4.39 Preservation of Operating Profit Markups for Two Lamp 4ft MBP IS & RS Residential (Shift Shipment Scenario) 13-27
Table 13.4.40 Preservation of Operating Profit Markups for Four Lamp Sign Ballast (Roll-up Shipment Scenario) 13-27
Table 13.4.41 Preservation of Operating Profit Markups for Four Lamp Sign Ballast (Shift Shipment Scenario) 13-28
Table 13.4.42 Two-Tier Markups for Two Lamp Normal BF 4ft MBP IS & RS (Existing Technologies Scenario) 13-28
Table 13.4.43 Two-Tier Markups for Two Lamp Normal BF 4ft MBP IS & RS (Emerging Technologies Scenario) 13-29

Table 13.4.44 Two-Tier Markups for Two Lamp Normal BF 4ft MBP PS (Existing Technologies Scenario) 13-29
Table 13.4.45 Two-Tier Markups for Two Lamp Normal BF 4ft MBP PS (Emerging Technologies Scenario) 13-29
Table 13.4.46 Two-Tier Markups for Four Lamp Normal BF 4ft MBP IS & RS (Existing Technologies Scenario) 13-29
Table 13.4.47 Two-Tier Markups for Four Lamp Normal BF 4ft MBP IS & RS (Emerging Technologies Scenario) 13-29
Table 13.4.48 Two-Tier Markups for Four Lamp Normal BF 4ft MBP PS (Existing Technologies Scenario) 13-29
Table 13.4.49 Two-Tier Markups for Four Lamp Normal BF 4ft MBP PS (Emerging Technologies Scenario) 13-30
Table 13.4.50 Two-Tier Markups for Two Lamp Normal BF 8ft SP Slimline (Existing Technologies Scenario) 13-30
Table 13.4.51 Two-Tier Markups for Two Lamp Normal BF 8ft SP Slimline (Emerging Technologies Scenario) 13-30
Table 13.4.52 Two-Tier Markups for Two Lamp 8ft RDC HO IS & RS (Existing Technologies Scenario) 13-30
Table 13.4.53 Two-Tier Markups for Two Lamp 8ft RDC HO IS & RS (Emerging Technologies Scenario) 13-30
Table 13.4.54 Two-Tier Markups for Two Lamp Normal BF 4ft T5 MiniBP SO (Existing Technologies Scenario) 13-31
Table 13.4.55 Two-Tier Markups for Two Lamp Normal BF 4ft T5 MiniBP SO (Emerging Technologies Scenario) 13-31
Table 13.4.56 Two-Tier Markups for Two Lamp 4ft T5 MiniBP HO (Existing Technologies Scenario) 13-31
Table 13.4.57 Two-Tier Markups for Two Lamp 4ft T5 MiniBP HO (Emerging Technologies Scenario) 13-31
Table 13.4.58 Two-Tier Markups for Two Lamp 4ft MBP IS & RS Residential (Existing Technologies Scenario) 13-31
Table 13.4.59 Two-Tier Markups for Two Lamp 4ft MBP IS & RS Residential (Emerging Technologies Scenario) 13-32
Table 13.4.60 Two-Tier Markups for Four Lamp Sign Ballast (Existing Technologies Scenario) 13-32
Table 13.4.61 Two-Tier Markups for Four Lamp Sign Ballast (Emerging Technologies Scenario) 13-32
Table 13.5.1 Changes in Industry Net Present Value for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts (Preservation of Operating Profit Markup, Roll-up Shipments, and Existing Technologies Scenarios) 13-33
Table 13.5.2 Changes in Industry Net Present Value for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts (Preservation of Operating Profit Markup, Roll-up Shipments, and Emerging Technologies Scenarios) 13-33
Table 13.5.3 Changes in Industry Net Present Value for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts (Preservation of Operating Profit Markup, Shift Shipments, and Existing Technologies Scenarios) 13-33

Table 13.5.4 Changes in Industry Net Present Value for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts (Preservation of Operating Profit Markup, Shift Shipments, and Emerging Technologies Scenarios) 13-34
Table 13.5.5 Changes in Industry Net Present Value for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts (Two-Tier Markup, Roll-up Shipments, and Existing Technologies Scenarios) 13-34
Table 13.5.6 Changes in Industry Net Present Value for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts (Two-Tier Markup, Roll-up Shipments, and Emerging Technologies Scenarios) 13-34
Table 13.5.7 Changes in Industry Net Present Value for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts (Two-Tier Markup, Shift Shipments, and Existing Technologies Scenarios) 13-34
Table 13.5.8 Changes in Industry Net Present Value for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts (Two-Tier Markup, Shift Shipments, and Emerging Technologies Scenarios) 13-35
Table 13.6.1 Comparison of a Typical Small and Large Manufacturer's Product Conversion Costs to Annual R&D Expense 13-43
Table 13.6.2 Comparison of a Typical Small and Large Manufacturer's Total Conversion Costs to Annual Revenue and EBIT 13-44
Table 13.6.3 Manufacturer Impact Analysis for Sign Ballasts – Preservation of Operating Profit Markup, Existing Technologies, and Roll-up Shipment Scenario 13-46
Table 13.6.4 Manufacturer Impact Analysis for Sign Ballasts – Preservation of Operating Profit Markup, Emerging Technologies, and Roll-up Shipment Scenario 13-46
Table 13.7.1 Other DOE and Federal Actions Affecting the Fluorescent Lamp Ballast Industry 13-50
Table 13.7.2 EISA 2007 GSIL Standards 13-52
Table 13.7.3 EISA 2007 Modified Spectrum GSIL Standards 13-52

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 13.4.1 Using the GRIM to Calculate Cash Flow 13-9
Figure 13.5.1 Annual Industry Free Cash Flows for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts (Preservation of Operating Profit Markup, Roll-up Shipments, and Existing Technologies Scenarios) 13-36
Figure 13.5.2 Annual Industry Free Cash Flows for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts (Preservation of Operating Profit Markup, Roll-up Shipments, and Emerging Technologies Scenarios) 13-37
Figure 13.5.3 Annual Industry Free Cash Flows for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts (Preservation of Operating Profit Markup, Shift Shipments, and Existing Technologies Scenarios) 13-37
Figure 13.5.4 Annual Industry Free Cash Flows for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts (Preservation of Operating Profit Markup, Shift Shipments, and Emerging Technologies Scenarios) 13-38
Figure 13.5.5 Annual Industry Free Cash Flows for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts (Two-Tier Markup, Roll-up Shipments, and Existing Technologies Scenarios) 13-38
Figure 13.5.6 Annual Industry Free Cash Flows for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts (Two-Tier Markup, Roll-up Shipments, and Emerging Technologies Scenarios) 13-39
Figure 13.5.7 Annual Industry Free Cash Flows for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts (Two-Tier Markup, Shift Shipments, and Existing Technologies Scenarios) 13-39

Figure 13.5.8 Annual Industry Free Cash Flows for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts (Two-Tier Markup, Shift Shipments, and Emerging Technologies Scenarios) 13-40

CHAPTER 13. MANUFACTURER IMPACT ANALYSIS

13.1 INTRODUCTION

In determining whether a standard is economically justified, the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) is required to consider "the economic impact of the standard on the manufacturers and on the consumers of the products subject to such a standard." (42 U.S.C. 6313(a)(6)(B)(i)) The law also calls for an assessment of the impact of any lessening of competition as determined in writing by the Attorney General. *Id*. DOE conducted a manufacturer impact analysis (MIA) to estimate the financial impact of amended energy conservation standards on manufacturers of fluorescent lamp ballasts, and assessed the impact of such standards on direct employment and manufacturing capacity.

The MIA has both quantitative and qualitative aspects. The quantitative part of the MIA primarily relies on the Government Regulatory Impact Model (GRIM), an industry cash-flow model adapted for the products in this rulemaking. The GRIM inputs include information on industry cost structure, shipments, and pricing strategies. The GRIM's key output is the industry net present value (INPV). The model estimates the financial impact of more stringent energy conservation standards for each product by comparing changes in INPV between a base case and the various trial standard levels (TSLs) in the standards case. The qualitative part of the MIA addresses product characteristics, manufacturer characteristics, market and product trends, as well as the impact of standards on subgroups of manufacturers.

13.2 METHODOLOGY

DOE conducted the MIA in three phases. Phase I, "Industry Profile," consisted of preparing an industry characterization for the fluorescent lamp ballasts industry, including data on market share, sales volumes and trends, pricing, employment, and financial structure. In Phase II, "Industry Cash Flow," DOE used the GRIM to assess the impacts of amended energy conservation standards on fluorescent lamp ballasts.

In Phase II, DOE created a GRIM for fluorescent lamp ballasts and an interview guide to gather information on the potential impacts on manufacturers. DOE presented the MIA results for fluorescent lamp ballasts based on a set of considered TSLs. These TSLs are described in Section 13.4.5 below.

In Phase III, "Subgroup Impact Analysis," DOE interviewed manufacturers representing more than 90 percent of fluorescent lamp ballast sales. Interviewees included large and small manufacturers with various market shares and market focus, providing a representative cross-section of the industries. During interviews, DOE discussed financial topics specific to each manufacturer and obtained each manufacturer's view of the industry. The interviews provided DOE with valuable information for evaluating the impacts of amended energy conservation standards on manufacturer cash flows, investment requirements, and employment.

13.2.1 Phase I: Industry Profile

In Phase I of the MIA, DOE prepared a profile of the fluorescent lamp ballast industry that built upon the market and technology assessment prepared for this rulemaking. (See chapter 3 of this Technical Support Document (TSD).) Before initiating the detailed impact studies, DOE collected information on the present and past structure and market characteristics of each industry. This information included market share data, product shipments, manufacturer markups, and the cost structure for various manufacturers. The industry profile includes: (1) further detail on the overall market and product characteristics; (2) estimated manufacturer market shares; (3) financial parameters such as net plant, property, and equipment; selling, general and administrative (SG&A) expenses; cost of goods sold, *etc.;* and (4) trends in the number of firms, market, and product characteristics. The industry profile included a top-down cost analysis of fluorescent lamp ballast manufacturers that DOE used to derive preliminary financial inputs for the GRIM (*e.g.,* revenues, depreciation, SG&A, and research and development (R&D) expenses).

DOE also used public information to further calibrate its initial characterization of the fluorescent lamp ballast industry, including Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) 10–K reports,[1] Standard & Poor's (S&P) stock reports,[2] and corporate annual reports. DOE supplemented this public information with data released by privately held companies.

13.2.2 Phase II: Industry Cash-Flow Analysis and Interview Guides

Phase II focused on the financial impacts of potential amended energy conservation standards on manufacturers of fluorescent lamp ballasts. More stringent energy conservation standards can affect manufacturer cash flows in three distinct ways: (1) create a need for increased investment, (2) raise production costs per unit, and (3) alter revenue due to higher per-unit prices and/or possible changes in sales volumes. To quantify these impacts, DOE used the GRIM to perform a cash-flow analysis for fluorescent lamp ballasts. In performing these analyses, DOE used the financial values derived during Phase I and the shipment scenarios used in the national impact analysis (NIA). In Phase II, DOE performed these preliminary industry cash-flow analyses and prepared written guides for manufacturer interviews.

13.2.2.1 Industry Cash-Flow Analysis

The GRIM uses several factors to determine a series of annual cash flows from the announcement year of amended energy conservation standards until several years after the standards' compliance date. These factors include annual expected revenues, costs of sales, SG&A, taxes, and capital expenditures related to the amended standards. Inputs to the GRIM include manufacturing production costs, selling prices, and shipments forecasts developed in other analyses. DOE derived the manufacturing costs from the engineering analysis and information provided by the industry and estimated typical manufacturer markups from public financial reports and interviews with manufacturers. DOE developed alternative markup scenarios for the GRIM based on

discussions with manufacturers. DOE's shipments analysis, presented in chapter 11 of this TSD, provided the basis for the shipment projections in the GRIM. The financial parameters were developed using publicly available manufacturer data and were revised with information submitted confidentially during manufacturer interviews. The GRIM results are compared to base case projections for the industry. The financial impact of amended energy conservation standards is the difference between the discounted annual cash flows in the base case and standards case at each TSL.

13.2.2.2 Interview Guides

During Phase III of the MIA, DOE interviewed manufacturers to gather information on the effects of amended energy conservation on revenues and finances, direct employment, capital assets, and industry competitiveness. Before the interviews, DOE distributed an interview guide for the fluorescent lamp ballast industry. The interview guide provided a starting point to identify relevant issues and help identify the impacts of amended energy conservation standards on individual manufacturers or subgroups of manufacturers. Most of the information DOE received from these meetings is protected by non-disclosure agreements and resides with DOE's contractors. Before each telephone interview or site visit, DOE provided company representatives with an interview guide that included the topics for which DOE sought input. The MIA interview topics included (1) test procedure follow-up; (2) preliminary analysis follow-up; (3) key issues to this rulemaking; (4) a company overview and organizational characteristics; (5) manufacturer markups and profitability; (6) shipment projections and market shares; (7) financial parameters; (8) conversion costs; (9) cumulative regulatory burden; (10) direct employment impact assessment; (11) manufacturing capacity and non-US sales; (12) impact on competition; and (13) impacts on small business. The interview guides are presented in appendix 13A.

13.2.3 Phase III: Subgroup Analysis

For its analysis, DOE presented the impacts on all product classes of fluorescent lamp ballasts as a whole. While conducting the MIA, DOE interviewed a representative cross-section of fluorescent lamp balllast manufacturers. The MIA interviews broadened the discussion to include business-related topics. DOE sought to obtain feedback from industry on the approaches used in the GRIMs and to isolate key issues and concerns. During interviews, DOE defined two manufacturer subgroups (small manufacturers and sign ballast manufacturers) that could be disproportionately impacted by amended energy conservation standards. These subgroups are described in detail below.

13.2.3.1 Manufacturing Interviews

The information gathered in Phase I and the cash-flow analysis performed in Phase II are supplemented with information gathered from manufacturer interviews in Phase III. The interview process provides an opportunity for interested parties to express their views on important issues privately, allowing confidential or sensitive information to be considered in the rulemaking process.

DOE used these interviews to tailor the GRIM to reflect unique financial characteristics for fluorescent lamp ballast manufacturers. DOE contacted companies from its database of manufacturers and interviewed small and large companies, subsidiaries and independent firms, and public and private corporations to provide a representation of the industry. Interviews were scheduled well in advance to provide every opportunity for key individuals to be available for comment. Although a written response to the questionnaire was acceptable, DOE sought interactive interviews, which help clarify responses and identify additional issues. The resulting information provides valuable inputs to the GRIM developed for the product classes.

13.2.3.2 Revised Industry Cash-Flow Analysis

In Phase II of the MIA, DOE provided manufacturers with preliminary GRIM input financial figures for review and evaluation. During the interviews, DOE requested comments on the values it selected for the parameters. DOE revised its industry cash-flow models based on this feedback. Section 13.4.3 provides more information on how DOE calculated the parameters.

13.2.3.3 Manufacturer Subgroup Analysis

Using average cost assumptions to develop an industry cash flow estimate is not adequate for assessing differential impacts among manufacturer subgroups. Small manufacturers and other manufacturers with a cost structure significantly different from the industry average could be more negatively affected. DOE uses the results of the industry characterization to group manufacturers exhibiting similar characteristics. During the interviews, DOE discussed the potential subgroups and subgroup members it identified for the analysis. DOE asked manufacturers and other interested parties to suggest what subgroups or characteristics are the most appropriate to analyze. As described in section 13.2.3, DOE presents the industry impacts on fluorescent lamp ballasts as a whole because most of the product classes represent the same market served by the same manufacturers. However, as discussed below, DOE identified two additional manufacturer subgroups that warranted a separate impact analysis: small manufacturers and sign ballast manufacturers.

13.2.3.3.1 Small-Business Manufacturer Subgroup

DOE investigated whether small business manufacturers should be analyzed as a manufacturer subgroup. DOE used the Small Business Administration (SBA) small business size standards published on August 22, 2008, as amended, and the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code, presented in Table 13.2.1 , to determine whether any small entities would be affected by the rulemaking.[a] For the product classes under review, the SBA bases its small business definition on the total number of employees for a business, its subsidiaries, and its parent companies. An

[a] The size standards are available on the SBA's website at www.sba.gov/idc/groups/public/documents/sba_homepage/serv_sstd_tablepdf.pdf.

aggregated business entity with fewer employees than the listed limit is considered a small business.

Table 13.2.1 SBA and NAICS Classification of Small Businesses Potentially Affected by This Rulemaking

Industry Description	Revenue Limit	Employee Limit	NAICS
Power, Distribution and Specialty Transformer Manufacturing	N/A	750	335311

DOE used the National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)[3] member directory to identify manufacturers of fluorescent lamp ballasts. DOE asked interested parties and industry representatives if they were aware of other small business manufacturers. DOE also consulted product databases like the Consortium for Energy Efficiency (CEE)[4] and the California Energy Commission (CEC)[5] for potential manufacturers. DOE contacted select companies on its list, as necessary, to determine whether they met the SBA's definition of a small business manufacturer of covered fluorescent lamp ballasts. DOE screened out companies that did not offer products covered by this rulemaking, did not meet the definition of a "small business," or are foreign owned and operated.

During its research, DOE identified approximately ten companies which manufacture products covered by this rulemaking and qualify as small businesses per the applicable SBA definition. DOE contacted the small businesses to solicit feedback on the potential impacts of energy conservation standards. Two of the small businesses consented to being interviewed during the MIA interviews, and DOE received feedback from one additional small business through a survey response. In addition to posing the standard MIA interview questions, DOE solicited data from other manufacturers on differential impacts these companies might experience from amended energy conservation standards. Because DOE was not able to certify that the rulemaking would not have a significant economic impact on a substantial number of small entities, DOE has analyzed small manufacturers as a subgroup. The results of this subgroup analysis are presented in section 13.6.

13.2.3.3.1 Sign Ballast Manufacturer Subgroup

DOE investigated sign ballast manufacturers as a second subgroup. Unlike the traditional fluorescent lamp ballast market, which is dominated by four large manufacturers with high volume product lines, the sign ballast market is significantly more fragmented, with numerous small players providing products in low volumes to distinct markets. As such, DOE conducted a subgroup analysis for sign ballast manufacturers, the results of which are presented in section 13.6.

13.2.3.4 Manufacturing Capacity Impact

One significant outcome of amended energy conservation standards could be the obsolescence of existing manufacturing assets, including tooling and investment. The manufacturer interview guides have a series of questions to help identify impacts of amended standards on manufacturing capacity, specifically capacity utilization and plant

location decisions in the United States and North America, with and without amended standards; the ability of manufacturers to upgrade or remodel existing facilities to accommodate the new requirements; the nature and value of any stranded assets; and estimates for any one-time changes to existing plant, property, and equipment (PPE). DOE's estimates of the one-time capital changes and stranded assets affect the cash flow estimates in the GRIM. These estimates can be found in section 13.4.8; DOE's discussion of the capacity impact can be found in section 13.7.2.

13.2.3.5 Employment Impact

The impact of amended energy conservation standards on employment is an important consideration in the rulemaking process. To assess how domestic direct employment patterns might be affected, the interviews explored current employment trends in the fluorescent lamp ballast industry. The interviews also solicited manufacturer views on changes in employment patterns that may result from more stringent standards. The employment impacts section of the interview guide focused on current employment levels associated with manufacturers at each production facility, expected future employment levels with and without amended energy conservation standards, and differences in workforce skills and issues related to the retraining of employees. The employment impacts are reported in section 13.7.1.

13.2.3.6 Cumulative Regulatory Burden

DOE seeks to mitigate the overlapping effects on manufacturers due to amended energy conservation standards and other regulatory actions affecting the same products. DOE analyzed the impact on manufacturers of multiple, product-specific regulatory actions. Based on its own research and discussions with manufacturers, DOE identified regulations relevant to fluorescent lamp ballast manufacturers, such as State regulations and other Federal regulations that impact other products made by the same manufacturers. Discussion of the cumulative regulatory burden can be found in section 13.7.3.

13.3 MANUFACTURER IMPACT ANALYSIS KEY ISSUES

Each MIA interview starts by asking: "What are the key issues for your company regarding the energy conservation standard rulemaking?" This question prompts manufacturers to identify the issues they feel DOE should explore and discuss further during the interview. The following sections describe the most significant issues identified by manufacturers. These summaries are provided in aggregate to protect manufacturer confidentiality.

13.3.1 Component Shortage

All manufacturers stated that an ongoing component shortage, which began in the fall of 2009, is a key concern for their industry. During the recent economic downturn, component suppliers scaled back production significantly. When demand recovered as the recession ended, electronics suppliers lacked the capacity to meet demand. Suppliers

have been reluctant to add capacity for fear that the downturn has not actually ended; this reluctance has driven a prolonged shortage of ballast components. Electrolytic capacitors and transistors are key examples of components in relatively short supply, which come almost entirely from Asia.

The fact that these components are shared among many electronics industries has exacerbated the problem for the ballast industry. Because the selling price of a ballast is much lower than that of many other products demanding these components, such as televisions and cell phones, other industries, which are better able to absorb small component prices increases, are able to pay more for these components and thus receive priority over the ballast industry. Some of these competing industries also have greater scale to help justify prioritization from vendors. Additionally, component manufacturers are seeing their customers place duplicate orders with several suppliers (only to later cancel the orders with all but one supplier). This has led to component suppliers being skeptical that the demand for components is as great as manufacturers claim. As a result, suppliers currently cannot meet the full demand for several components used in the ballasts industry and many other electronics industries.

In turn, ballast manufacturers have been unable to have their orders filled with lead times they have been accustomed to. They have been forced to pay higher charges to rush parts in order to fill their own customers' orders. The shortage not only disrupted manufacturers' ability to fill ballast orders within historical lead times, but also hampered their R&D efforts as obtaining parts for product development is more difficult. Manufacturers predicted the component shortage would last at least into 2011.

Manufacturers were concerned that energy conservation standards for fluorescent lamp ballasts would exacerbate the component shortage. New and amended standards, particularly at the highest efficiency levels analyzed, would greatly increase the demand for highly efficient components, which are only available from a limited number of suppliers and are already in short supply. The more stringent the standards are set, the more severe the component shortage could be.

Manufacturers also stated that the component shortage has forced them to expand the number of suppliers they use, which could cause greater variation in production output. The component shortage has also impacted their profitability because manufacturers are paying more for components but have not yet been able to pass on these increased costs to consumers.

13.3.2 Market Erosion

Manufacturers stated that emerging technologies are penetrating the fluorescent lamp ballasts market. Several manufacturers worried that new and amended energy conservation standards for ballasts would force them to invest in a shrinking market. Depending on the pace of market penetration of emerging technologies—such as light-emitting diodes (LEDs)—these investments might never be recouped. Also, manufacturers were concerned that new and amended standards on ballasts could hasten the switch to emerging technologies by lowering the difference in their first-cost price. If

the standard did increase the natural migration toward new technology, manufacturers said they would be less likely to make the substantial investments to modify ballasts production equipment for some of their product lines. (To address emerging technologies issues discussed by manufacturers, DOE included several shipment scenarios in both the NIA and the GRIM. See chapter 11 of this final rule TSD for a discussion of the shipment scenarios used in the respective analyses.)

13.3.3 Opportunity Cost of Investments

Manufacturers also stated that the financial burden of developing products to meet amended energy conservation standards has an opportunity cost due to the limited pool of capital and R&D dollars. Currently, manufacturers are reinvesting the lion's share of the cash flow from fluorescent lamp ballast operations into emerging technologies such as LEDs and control systems. Any investments incurred to meet amended ballast standards would therefore reflect foregone investments in these emerging technologies, which the industry believes offer both better prospects for market growth and greater potential for energy savings than traditional fixed–light-output fluorescent lamp ballasts. Compared to these emerging technologies, manufacturers stated that they have little room for efficiency improvements within their ballast product lines.

13.3.4 Maintaining Product Tiers

Several manufacturers stated that they would not want standards to be so stringent that they eliminate the ability to carry two efficiency tiers within a product class. Most manufacturers—and all major manufacturers—currently offer both standard-efficiency and high-efficiency product lines. The standard-efficiency product lines are typically lower cost and lower margin. These high-volume products provide economies of scale and, by establishing a market presence and brand, enhance manufacturers' ability to enter the more profitable retrofit and aftermarket sales. Meanwhile, the high-efficiency product lines allow manufacturers to bundle other features within these products, which allows them to up sell these products and often command a better margin. Utility rebates and other similar programs also play a large role in driving the purchase of higher efficiency ballasts.

If DOE set standards that did not leave room for a high-efficiency product to differentiate itself from a baseline product, manufacturers worry the new standard would commoditize these now-premium products. In turn, prices of the high-efficiency ballasts would fall to the level of what were formerly the lower-tier products, harming manufacturer profitability. Utility companies and other programs would have little incentive to offer rebates for these former upper-tier products, which would then be baseline units. Without rebate incentives, sales to the energy retrofit market could decrease greatly due to cost, which would diminish the potential for energy savings due to the standard.

13.3.5 Adequate Compliance Periods

A number of manufacturers expressed concern about the timing between the announcement of the standard and the effective date of the standard. Manufacturers stated that they need adequate time to develop products that meet the amended efficiency standards. Without enough development time, manufacturers may not have the resources to redesign and test all of their product lines before the required compliance date in 2014, which could result in lost sales opportunities in the market.

13.4 GRIM INPUTS AND ASSUMPTIONS

The GRIM serves as the main tool for assessing the impacts on industry due to amended energy conservation standards. DOE relies on several sources to obtain inputs for the GRIM. Data and assumptions from these sources are then fed into an accounting model that calculates the industry cash flow both with and without amended energy conservation standards.

13.4.1 Overview of the GRIM

The basic structure of the GRIM, illustrated in Figure 13.4.1 , is an annual cash flow analysis that uses manufacturer prices, manufacturing costs, shipments, and industry financial information as inputs, and accepts a set of regulatory conditions such as changes in costs, investments, and associated margins. The GRIM spreadsheet uses a number of inputs to arrive at a series of annual cash flows, beginning with the base year of the analysis, 2011, and continuing to 2043. The model calculates the INPV by summing the stream of annual discounted cash flows during this period and adding a discounted terminal value.[6]

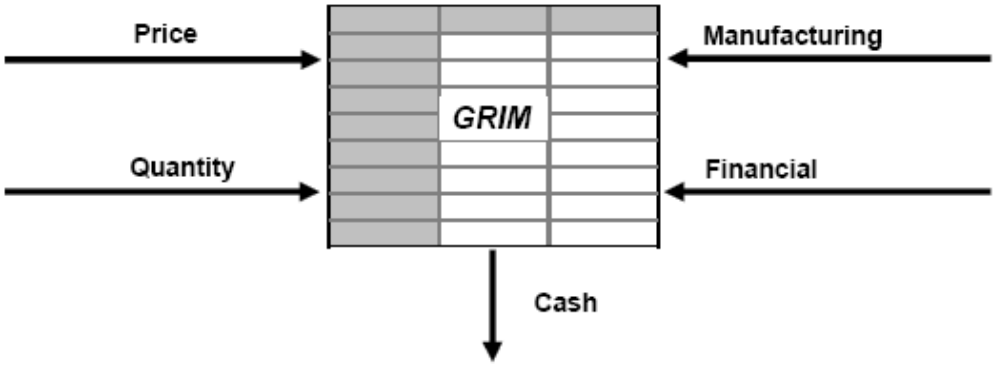


Figure 13.4.1 Using the GRIM to Calculate Cash Flow

The GRIM projects cash flows using standard accounting principles and compares changes in INPV between the base case and the standard-case scenario induced by amended energy conservation standards. The difference in INPV between the base case and the standard case(s) represents the estimated financial impact of the amended energy

conservation standard on manufacturers. Appendix 13B provides more technical details and user information for the GRIM.

13.4.2 Sources for GRIM Inputs

The GRIM uses several different sources for data inputs in determining industry cash flow. These sources include corporate annual reports, company profiles, Census data, credit ratings, the shipments model, the engineering analysis, and the manufacturer interviews.

13.4.2.1 Corporate Annual Reports

Corporate annual reports to the SEC (SEC 10-Ks) provided many of the initial financial inputs to the GRIM. These reports exist for publicly held companies and are freely available to the general public. DOE developed initial financial inputs to the GRIM by examining the annual SEC 10-K reports filed by publicly-traded manufacturers that manufacture fluorescent lamp ballasts, among other products. Since these companies do not provide detailed information about their individual product lines, DOE used the financial information for the entire companies as its initial estimates of the financial parameters in the GRIM analysis. These figures were later revised using feedback from interviews to be representative of fluorescent lamp ballast manufacturing. DOE used corporate annual reports to derive the following initial inputs to the GRIM:

- Tax rate
- Working capital
- SG&A
- R&D
- Depreciation
- Capital expenditures
- Net PPE

13.4.2.2 Standard and Poor's Credit Ratings

S&P provides independent credit ratings, research, and financial information. DOE relied on S&P reports to determine the industry's average cost of debt when calculating the cost of capital.

13.4.2.3 Shipment Model

The GRIM used shipment projections derived from DOE's shipments model in the NIA. The model relied on historical shipments data for fluorescent lamp ballasts. Chapter 10 of the TSD describes the methodology and analytical model DOE used to forecast shipments.

13.4.2.4 Engineering Analysis

The engineering analysis establishes the relationship between manufacturer production cost (MPC) and energy efficiency for the products covered in this rulemaking.

DOE has adopted an efficiency level approach paired with reverse engineering cost estimates to develop cost-efficiency curves. DOE began its analysis by conducting industry research to determine representative product classes, select baseline ballasts, and select representative ballasts for further testing and analysis. Next DOE determined efficiency levels based on the design options associated with the specific ballasts studied and the maximum technologically feasible efficiency level. Lastly, DOE conducted a price analysis by generating a bill of materials (BOM) by tearing down representative ballasts and developing a cost model that converts the BOMs for each efficiency level into MPCs. By applying derived manufacturer markups to the MPC, DOE calculated the manufacturer selling price (MSP) and constructed industry cost-efficiency curves. In cases where DOE was not able to generate a BOM for representative ballasts, DOE estimated an MSP based on the relationship between teardown data, blue book prices, and manufacturer-supplied MSPs. See chapter 5 for a complete discussion of the engineering analysis.

13.4.2.5 Manufacturer Interviews

During the course of the MIA, DOE conducted interviews with a representative cross-section of manufacturers. DOE also interviewed manufacturers representing a significant portion of sales in every product class. During these discussions, DOE obtained information to determine and verify GRIM input assumptions in each industry. Key topics discussed during the interviews and reflected in the GRIM include:

- capital conversion costs (one-time investments in PPE);
- product conversion costs (one-time investments in research, product development, testing, and marketing);
- product cost structure, or the portion of the MPCs related to materials, labor, overhead, and depreciation costs;
- possible profitability impacts; and
- cost-efficiency curves calculated in the engineering analysis.

13.4.3 Financial Parameters

Table 13.4.1 below provides financial parameters for four public companies engaged in manufacturing and selling fluorescent lamp ballasts. The values listed are averages over a 6-year period (2002 to 2007).

Table 13.4.1 GRIM Financial Parameters Based on 2002–2007 Weighted Company Financial Data

Parameter	Weighted Average	Manufacturer			
		A	B	C	D
Tax Rate ***% of taxable income***	23.4	11.4	28.4	13.1	32.6
Working Capital ***% of revenues***	8.3	-29.4	17.9	11.9	16.4
SG&A ***% of revenues***	19.4	14.0	20.8	17.8	22.6
R&D ***% of revenues***	3.8	3.6	2.7	6.1	3.9
Depreciation ***% of revenues***	3.7	2.1	3.8	5.9	2.7
Capital Expenditures ***% of revenues***	4.2	3.0	4.6	6.4	2.3
Net PPE ***% of revenues***	14.6	18.2	14.1	13.5	13.7

During interviews, fluorescent lamp ballast manufacturers were asked to provide their own figures for the parameters listed in Table 13.4.1. Where applicable, DOE adjusted the parameters in the GRIM using this feedback and data from publicly traded companies to reflect manufacturing fluorescent lamp ballasts. Table 13.4.2 presents the revised parameters for fluorescent lamp ballast manufacturers.

Table 13.4.2 GRIM Revised Fluorescent Lamp Ballast Industry Financial Parameters

Parameter	Revised Estimate
Tax Rate ***% of taxable income***	31.8
Working Capital ***% of revenues***	8.3
SG&A ***% of revenues***	16.6
R&D ***% of revenues***	3.7
Depreciation ***% of revenues***	3.1
Capital Expenditures ***% of revenues***	3.2
Net PPE ***% of revenues***	11.4

13.4.4 Corporate Discount Rate

DOE used the weighted-average cost of capital (WACC) as the discount rate to calculate the INPV. A company's assets are financed by a combination of debt and equity. The WACC is the total cost of debt and equity weighted by their respective proportions in the capital structure of the industry. DOE estimated the WACC for the fluorescent lamp ballast industry based on several representative companies, using the following formula:

WACC = After-Tax Cost of Debt x (Debt Ratio) + Cost of Equity x (Equity Ratio) Eq. 1

The cost of equity is the rate of return that equity investors (including, potentially, the company) expect to earn on a company's stock. These expectations are reflected in the market price of the company's stock. The capital asset pricing model (CAPM) provides one widely used means to estimate the cost of equity. According to the CAPM, the cost of equity (expected return) is:

Cost of Equity = Riskless Rate of Return + β x Risk Premium Eq. 2

where:

Riskless rate of return is the rate of return on a "safe" benchmark investment, typically considered the short-term Treasury Bill (T-Bill) yield.

Risk premium is the difference between the expected return on stocks and the riskless rate.

Beta (β) is the correlation between the movement in the price of the stock and that of the broader market. In this case, Beta equals one if the stock is perfectly correlated with the S&P 500 market index. A Beta lower than one means the stock is less volatile than the market index.

DOE determined that the industry average cost of equity for the fluorescent lamp ballast industry is 10.7 percent (Table 13.4.3).

Table 13.4.3 Cost of Equity Calculation

Parameter	Industry-Weighted Average %	Manufacturer			
		A	B	C	D
(1) Average Beta	1.29	1.65	1.24	1.48	0.92
(2) Yield on 10-Year T-Bill (1928-2009)	5.2	-	-	-	-
(3) Market Risk Premium (1928-2009)	6.0	-	-	-	-
Cost of Equity (2)+[(1)*(3)]	12.9	-	-	-	-
Equity/Total Capital	87.5	90.8	94.7	75.0	82.4

Bond ratings are a tool to measure default risk and arrive at a cost of debt. Each bond rating is associated with a particular spread. One way of estimating a company's cost of debt is to treat it as a spread (usually expressed in basis points) over the risk-free rate. DOE used this method to calculate the cost of debt for all four manufacturers by using S&P ratings and adding the relevant spread to the risk-free rate.

In practice, investors use a variety of different maturity Treasury bonds to estimate the risk-free rate. DOE used the 10-year Treasury bond return because it captures long-term inflation expectations and is less volatile than short-term rates. The risk free rate is estimated to be approximately 5.2 percent, which is the average 10-year Treasury bond return between 1928 and 2009.

For the cost of debt, S&P's Credit Services provided the average spread of corporate bonds for the four public manufacturers. DOE added the industry-weighted average spread to the average T-Bill rate. Since proceeds from debt issuance are tax deductible, DOE adjusted the gross cost of debt by the industry average tax rate to determine the net cost of debt for the industry. Table 13.4.4 presents the derivation of the cost of debt and the capital structure of the industry (*i.e.* the debt ratio (debt/total capital)).

Table 13.4.4 Cost of Debt Calculation

Parameter	Industry-Weighted Average %	Manufacturer			
		A	B	C	D
S&P's Bond Rating	--	AA+	A-	A+	AA-
(1) Yield on 10-Year T-Bill (1928-2009)	5.2	-	-	-	-
(2) Gross Cost of Debt	8.1	7.2	8.7	7.9	7.7
(3) Tax Rate	23.4	11.4	28.4	13.1	32.6
Net Cost of Debt (2) x (1-(3))	6.2	-	-	-	-
Debt/Total Capital	12.5	9.2	5.3	25.0	17.6

Using public information for these four companies, the initial estimate for the fluorescent lamp ballast industry's WACC was approximately 10.2 percent. Subtracting an inflation rate of 3.1 percent between 1928 and 2009, the inflation-adjusted WACC and the initial estimate of the discount rate used in the straw-man GRIM is 7.1 percent. DOE also asked for feedback on the 7.1 percent discount during manufacturer interviews and used this feedback to determine that a 7.4 percent discount was an appropriate discount rate for use in the GRIM.

13.4.5 Trial Standard Levels

DOE developed TSLs for fluorescent lamp ballasts. Consistent with the engineering analysis, DOE analyzed five representative product classes based on ten representative ballasts. Table 13.4.5 show the TSLs for all product classes. DOE scaled the standards for the representative product classes to create standards for the product classes that were not directly analyzed (the 8-foot high-output (HO) programmed start (PS) and residential PS product classes), as set forth in chapter 5 of the TSD. Table 13.4.5 presents the efficiency level (EL) at each TSL used in the GRIM.

Table 13.4.5 Trial Standard Levels for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts

Product Class	TSL 1	TSL 2	TSL 3A	TSL 3B
IS and RS ballasts (not classified as residential) that operate: 4-foot MBP lamps 2-foot U-shaped lamps 8-foot slimline lamps	EL1	EL2	EL3	EL3

Product Class	TSL 1	TSL 2	TSL 3A	TSL 3B
PS ballasts (not classified as residential) that operate: 4-foot MBP lamps 2-foot U-shaped lamps 4-foot MiniBP SO lamps 4-foot MiniBP HO lamps	EL1	EL2	EL3	EL3
IS and RS ballasts (not classified as sign ballasts) that operate: 8-foot HO lamps	EL1	EL2	EL2	EL3
PS ballasts (not classified as sign ballasts) that operate: 8-foot HO lamps	EL1	EL2	EL2	EL3
Sign ballasts that operate: 8-foot HO lamps	EL1	EL1	EL1	EL1
IS and RS residential ballasts that operate: 4-foot MBP lamps 2-foot U-shaped lamps 8-foot slimline lamps	EL1	EL1	EL1	EL2
PS residential ballasts that operate: 4-foot MBP lamps 2-foot U-shaped lamps	EL1	EL1	EL1	EL2

TSL 1, which would set energy conservation standards at EL1 for all product classes, would eliminate the majority of currently available 4-foot MBP T12 RS (commercial and residential), low-efficiency 4-foot MBP T8 PS, magnetic 8-foot HO, and magnetic sign ballasts. Based on these impacts, TSL 1 would likely cause a migration from 4-foot MBP T12 RS ballasts (both commercial and residential) to 4-foot MBP T8 IS ballasts. TSL 1 also prevents inefficient T5 standard output and high output ballasts from becoming prevalent in future years. DOE would not anticipate any impact of TSL 1 on consumers of 8-foot slimline ballasts.

TSL 2 would establish energy conservation standards at EL2 for the IS/RS, PS, and 8-foot HO IS/RS product classes. This level would likely eliminate low efficiency two-lamp 4-foot MBP T8 IS commercial ballasts and the least efficient T12 8-foot slimline ballasts, causing a migration toward high efficiency two lamp 4-foot MBP T8 IS ballasts and 8-foot T8 slimline ballasts. DOE does not anticipate any impact of TSL 2 on four-lamp 4-foot MBP T8 IS ballast consumers. For PS ballasts, high-efficiency 4-foot MBP T8 ballasts and high-efficiency T5 standard output and high output ballasts are required at TSL 2. For the 8-foot HO IS/RS product class, this level would likely result in the elimination of the majority of current T12 electronic ballasts, but can be met with T8 electronic ballasts. As with TSL 1, TSL 2 would continue to use EL1 for the residential IS/RS product class, eliminating currently available 4-foot MBP T12 RS ballasts, but allowing higher efficiency T8 residential ballasts. In addition, the sign ballast efficiency level remains unchanged from TSL1.

TSL 3A would establish energy conservation standards at the maximum technologically feasible level for all product classes except for residential and 8-foot HO IS/RS product classes. As with TSL 2, the 8-foot HO IS/RS product class at TSL 3A results in the elimination of current T12 electronic ballasts, but can be met with T8 electronic ballasts. Consistent with TSLs 1 and 2, TSL 3A also requires EL1 for the residential IS/RS product class. This TSL represents the most stringent efficiency requirements where a positive LCC savings for each representative product class is maintained.

TSL 3B represents the maximum technologically feasible level for all product classes. This level would establish energy conservation standards at EL1 for sign ballasts, EL2 for residential IS/RS product classes, and EL3 for the commercial IS/RS and PS, and 8-foot HO IS/RS product classes. TSL 3B represents the highest EL analyzed in all representative product classes and is the max tech TSL. Ballasts that meet TSL 3B represent the most efficient models tested by DOE in their respective representative product classes.

13.4.6 NIA Shipment Forecast

The GRIM estimates manufacturer revenues based on total-unit-shipment forecasts and the distribution of these values by efficiency level. Changes in the efficiency mix at each standard level are a key driver of manufacturer finances. For this analysis, the GRIM used the NIA shipments forecasts under two scenarios: existing technologies and emerging technologies. In the existing technologies scenario, no technologies outside of those covered by this rulemaking were analyzed for market penetration. However, DOE recognizes that rapidly emerging new lighting technologies could penetrate the fluorescent lighting market and significantly affect ballast shipment forecasts. Therefore, in the emerging technologies scenario, DOE calculated the market penetration of LED, ceramic metal halide (CMH), and dimming ballast systems through 2043, assessing each sector separately. DOE decreased the analyzed market size in each year in each sector by the amount that corresponded to the highest level of market penetration achieved by LED, CMH, or dimming ballast systems. The assumptions and methodology that drive these scenarios and the details specific to each are described in chapter 11 of the final rule TSD.

Only the shipments in 2011 and beyond have an impact on INPV because 2011 is the base year to which future cash flows are summed. Table 13.4.6 shows total shipments forecasted in the shipment analysis for fluorescent lamp ballasts in 2014 under each scenario. In order to aggregate shipments in the GRIM, DOE assigned each of the representative units to one of the five representative product classes shown in Table 13.4.5. DOE aggregated the shipments for all the scaled product classes under the corresponding representative product class and used the cost curve for the representative product class with which it is associated.

Table 13.4.6 Total Base Case NIA Shipments Forecast in 2014[b] under the Existing and Emerging Technologies Scenarios

Representative Product Class No.	Representative Unit	Total Industry Shipments (thousands)	
		Existing Technologies	Emerging Technologies
1	Two Lamp Normal BF 4ft MBP IS & RS	37,875	36,766
2	Two Lamp Normal BF 4ft MBP PS	5,613	5,448
1	Four Lamp Normal BF 4ft MBP IS & RS	15,602	15,145
2	Four Lamp Normal BF 4ft MBP PS	1,962	1,905
1	Two Lamp Normal BF 8ft SP Slimline	1,355	1,355
3	Two Lamp 8ft RDC HO IS & RS	70	70
2	Two Lamp Normal BF 4ft T5 MiniBP SO	14,372	13,946
2	Two Lamp 4ft T5 MiniBP HO	6,253	6,253
6	Two Lamp 4ft MBP IS & RS Residential	29,243	29,243
5	Four Lamp Sign Ballast	3,866	3,808

As part of the shipments analysis, DOE estimated the base-case shipment distribution by efficiency level for each representative ballast. In the standards case, DOE determined efficiency distributions for cases in which a potential standard applies for 2014 and beyond. DOE assumed that product efficiencies in the base case that did not meet the standard under consideration would move to meet the new standard in 2014 under two scenarios: roll-up and shift. The roll-up scenario represents the case in which all shipments in the base case that do not meet the new standard roll up to meet the new standard level. Consumers in the base case who purchase ballasts above the standard level are not affected as they are assumed to continue to purchase the same base-case ballast or lamp-and-ballast system in the standards case. In contrast, in a shift scenario, DOE assumes that any consumer may purchase a more efficient ballast. The shift scenario models a standards case in which all base-case consumer purchases are affected by the standard (regardless of whether their base-case efficiency is below the standard). As the standard level increases, market share migrates to, and accumulates at, the highest efficiency level because it represents "max tech" for each representative ballast type (*i.e.*, moving beyond it is impossible given available technology options). See chapter 11 of the final rule TSD for more information on the ballasts standards-case shipment scenarios.

[b] The compliance date for the fluorescent lamp ballast energy conservation standard is estimated to be October 2014.

13.4.7 Production Costs

Manufacturing a higher-efficiency product is typically more expensive than manufacturing a baseline product due to the use of more complex components, which are more costly than baseline components. The changes in the MPCs of the analyzed products can affect the revenues, gross margins, and cash flow of the industry, making these product cost data key GRIM inputs for DOE's analysis.

To calculate MPCs at each efficiency level, DOE followed a two-step process. First, DOE derived MSPs for each analyzed product and efficiency level from blue book, online retail, and teardown-sourced prices as described in chapter 5 of the TSD. Next, DOE discounted these MSPs by the manufacturer markup to arrive at the MPCs. For all product classes, DOE used a 1.4 manufacturer markup based on manufacturer feedback. DOE also used confidential information from manufacturer interviews to verify its MPC estimates. In addition, DOE used teardown cost data to disaggregate the MPCs into material, labor, and overhead costs. DOE used a depreciation value for fluorescent lamp ballasts that is consistent with historical information in SEC 10-Ks. The remainder of total overhead was allocated to factory overhead.

As stated in section 13.4.6, DOE allocated shipments for the unanalyzed product classes to the product class for which the amended energy conservation standard is scaled. That way, the total revenue and INPV impacts for each representative product class is also representative of the INPV impacts on the unanalyzed product classes used to promulgate the amended energy conversation standards. Table 13.4.7 through Table 13.4.16 show the production cost estimates used in the GRIM for each representative unit.

Table 13.4.7 MPC Breakdown for Two Lamp Normal BF 4ft MBP IS & RS

EL (BLE)	Labor $	Material $	Overhead $	Dep. $	MPC $	Mfr. Markup	MSP $
Baseline (78.3)	0.53	5.11	0.11	0.26	6.01	1.40	8.41
EL 1 (86.0)	0.44	4.21	0.09	0.22	4.96	1.40	6.94
EL 2 (90.1)	0.56	5.37	0.12	0.27	6.32	1.40	8.85
EL 3 (91.1)	0.58	5.63	0.12	0.29	6.62	1.40	9.27

Table 13.4.8 MPC Breakdown for Two Lamp Normal BF 4ft MBP PS

EL (BLE)	Labor $	Material $	Overhead $	Dep. $	MPC $	Mfr. Markup	MSP $
Baseline (83.2)	0.53	5.09	0.11	0.26	5.99	1.40	8.39
EL 2 (89.9)	0.58	5.64	0.12	0.29	6.63	1.40	9.28
EL 3 (91.0)	0.60	5.82	0.13	0.30	6.85	1.40	9.59

Table 13.4.9 MPC Breakdown for Four Lamp Normal BF 4ft MBP IS & RS

EL (BLE)	Labor $	Material $	Overhead $	Dep. $	MPC $	Mfr. Markup	MSP $
EL 2 (91.0)	0.62	5.94	0.13	0.30	6.99	1.40	9.79
EL 3 (93.3)	0.73	7.06	0.15	0.36	8.31	1.40	11.63

Table 13.4.10 MPC Breakdown for Four Lamp Normal BF 4ft MBP PS

EL (BLE)	Labor $	Material $	Overhead $	Dep. $	MPC $	Mfr. Markup	MSP $
Baseline (81.9)	0.57	5.50	0.12	0.28	6.46	1.40	9.05
EL 1 (90.5)	0.74	7.19	0.16	0.37	8.46	1.40	11.84
EL 3 (92.8)	0.84	8.09	0.18	0.41	9.52	1.40	13.33

Table 13.4.11 MPC Breakdown for Two Lamp Normal BF 8ft SP Slimline

EL (BLE)	Labor $	Material $	Overhead $	Dep. $	MPC $	Mfr. Markup	MSP $
EL 1 (88.9)	0.56	5.37	0.12	0.27	6.31	1.40	8.84
EL 2 (91.6)	0.63	6.10	0.13	0.31	7.18	1.40	10.05
EL 3 (92.9)	0.65	6.25	0.14	0.32	7.35	1.40	10.29

Table 13.4.12 MPC Breakdown for Two Lamp 8ft RDC HO IS & RS

EL (BLE)	Labor $	Material $	Overhead $	Dep. $	MPC $	Mfr. Markup	MSP $
Baseline (73.9)	0.83	8.05	0.18	0.41	9.46	1.40	13.25
EL 1 (80.4)	0.60	5.80	0.13	0.30	6.82	1.40	9.55
EL 2 (91.7)	0.51	4.95	0.11	0.25	5.82	1.40	8.15
EL 3 (92.5)	0.69	6.71	0.15	0.34	7.89	1.40	11.05

Table 13.4.13 MPC Breakdown for Two Lamp Normal BF 4ft T5 MiniBP SO

EL (BLE)	Labor $	Material $	Overhead $	Dep. $	MPC $	Mfr. Markup	MSP $
Baseline (82.3)	0.68	6.55	0.14	0.33	7.70	1.40	10.78
EL 1 (88.7)	0.68	6.59	0.14	0.34	7.75	1.40	10.85
EL 2 (89.6)	0.75	7.24	0.16	0.37	8.51	1.40	11.92
EL 3 (92.0)	0.97	9.33	0.20	0.48	10.97	1.40	15.36

Table 13.4.14 MPC Breakdown for Two Lamp 4ft T5 MiniBP HO

EL (BLE)	Labor $	Material $	Overhead $	Dep. $	MPC $	Mfr. Markup	MSP $
Baseline (82.1)	0.60	5.84	0.13	0.30	6.86	1.40	9.61
EL 1 (90.6)	0.79	7.64	0.17	0.39	8.99	1.40	12.58
EL 2 (91.5)	0.92	8.93	0.19	0.46	10.50	1.40	14.70
EL 3 (92.3)	1.05	10.18	0.22	0.52	11.97	1.40	16.76

Table 13.4.15 MPC Breakdown for Two Lamp 4ft MBP IS & RS Residential

EL (BLE)	Labor $	Material $	Overhead $	Dep. $	MPC $	Mfr. Markup	MSP $
Baseline (77.7)	0.29	2.84	0.06	0.15	3.34	1.40	4.68
EL 1 (87.2)	0.24	2.29	0.05	0.12	2.69	1.40	3.77
EL 2 (90.0)	0.29	2.81	0.06	0.14	3.30	1.40	4.62

Table 13.4.16 MPC Breakdown for Four Lamp Sign Ballast

EL (BLE)	Labor $	Material $	Overhead $	Dep. $	MPC $	Mfr. Markup	MSP $
Baseline (74.6)	2.53	24.43	0.53	1.25	28.74	1.40	40.23
EL 1 (90.8)	2.24	21.61	0.47	1.10	25.41	1.40	35.58

13.4.8 Product and Capital Conversion Costs

New and amended energy conservation standards will cause manufacturers to incur conversion costs to bring their production facilities and product designs into compliance. For the MIA, DOE classified these conversion costs into two major groups: (1) product conversion costs and (2) capital conversion costs. Product conversion costs are investments in research, development, testing, marketing, and other non-capitalized costs necessary to make product designs comply with the new or amended energy conservation standard. Capital conversion costs are investments in property, plant, and equipment necessary to adapt or change existing production facilities such that new product designs can be fabricated and assembled. For the final rule, DOE converted the NOPR product and capital conversion costs to 2010$ from 2009$ using the producer price index (PPI) for the relevant industry. The PPI is disaggregated into each NAICS code. For fluorescent lamp ballasts, DOE updated the conversion costs using the specific PPI index under NAICS code 335311 – "Electric power and specialty transformer manufacturing" and series ID PCU3353113353115 – "Fluorescent lamp ballasts."

DOE's interviews with manufacturers revealed that the majority of the conversion costs manufacturers expect to incur at various TSLs derive from the need to develop new and improved circuit designs, rather than the purchase of new capital equipment. Due to the flexible nature of most ballast production equipment, manufacturers do not expect new or amended standards to strand a significant share of their production assets. As opposed to other more capital-intensive appliance industries, much of the cash outlay required to achieve higher efficiency levels would be expensed through research and development, engineering, and testing efforts.

DOE based its estimates of the product conversion costs that would be required to meet each TSL on information obtained from manufacturer interviews, the engineering analysis, the NIA shipment analysis, and market information about the number of models and stock-keeping units (SKUs) each major manufacturer supports. DOE estimated the product development costs manufacturers would incur for each model that would need to be converted in response to new or amended energy conservation standards based on the necessary engineering and testing resources required to redesign each model. The R&D resources required to reach the efficiency levels represented at each TSL varied according to whether models could be converted based on minor upgrades, redesigns based on existing topologies, or full redesigns. In addition to per-model R&D costs, DOE considered testing and validation costs for every SKU, which included internal testing, UL testing, additional certifications, pilot runs, and product training. DOE then multiplied these per-model and per-SKU estimates by the total number of ballast models and SKUs offered based on information from manufacturer catalogs and interviews to calculate the total potential costs each manufacturer could incur to redesign its products. Next, to assign these costs to particular representative product classes, DOE multiplied this total for each manufacturer by the percentage of models in each product class based on the NIA shipment analysis and manufacturer feedback. Lastly, to consider the models manufacturers offered that already met efficiency levels above baseline, DOE multiplied the total costs for each product class by the percentage of models DOE determined would

need to be redesigned at each efficiency level based on data from the engineering analysis and manufacturer catalogs.

This methodology derived total product conversion cost estimates for most product classes and efficiency levels. For residential ballasts, however, DOE assumed a smaller redesign cost per model. According to manufacturer interviews, the residential ballast market does not support manufacturer attempts to differentiate through better designs, product variation, or additional value-added features. As such, suppliers, often Asian manufacturers selling directly to fixture manufacturers, make little attempt to compete on anything other than price. Interviews suggested suppliers would leverage R&D invested in the larger, more valuable commercial market, making minor design adjustments to meet minimum requirements of the residential market. For sign ballasts, DOE determined the number of magnetic models on the market based on manufacturer catalogs and estimated testing and redesign costs for each of these models.

As discussed above, DOE also estimated the capital conversion costs manufacturers would incur to comply with potential amended energy conservation standards represented by each TSL. During interviews, DOE asked manufacturers to estimate the capital expenditures required to expand the production of higher-efficiency products. These estimates included the required tooling and plant changes that would be necessary if product lines meeting the potential required efficiency level did not currently exist. Estimates for capital conversion costs varied greatly from manufacturer to manufacturer, as manufacturers anticipated different paths to compliance based on the modernity, flexibility, and level of automation of the equipment already existing in their factories. However, all manufacturers DOE interviewed indicated that capital costs would be relatively moderate compared to the required engineering effort. The modular nature of ballast production and the flexibility of the necessary production capital allows for significant equipment sharing across product lines. Based on interviews, DOE assumed that for most manufacturers, design changes would require moderate product conversion costs but would not require significant changes to existing production lines and equipment. It is therefore unlikely that most manufacturers would require high levels of capital expenditures compared to ordinary capital additions or existing net plants, property, and equipment (PPE).

To calculate its estimates of capital conversion costs, DOE aggregated its estimated capital costs for the major players in the industry rather than scaled up a "typical" manufacturer's expected conversion costs. Two considerations drove this choice in methodology. First, manufacturer feedback varied widely, making it impossible to characterize a "typical" manufacturer for conversion cost purposes. Second, the expected costs often depended upon the timing of the manufacturers' last redesign efforts and its strategy regarding the capital intensity of their plants and sourcing decisions. DOE estimated that some manufacturers would incur very minor capital expenditures per product class for testing equipment, even at max tech levels, as their factories' capital equipment would not require significant modification to produce higher-efficiency ballasts. For other manufacturers, DOE assumed greater investments would be necessary to upgrade lines for each product class with new wave solder equipment, reflow solder systems and surface mount device placement machines. The placement

machines become increasingly important as ballasts become more complex with additional circuitry and components. DOE estimates capital conversion costs would rise most rapidly at high-efficiency levels not only because of the new production and testing equipment described above but also because manufacturers would need to expand capacity to account for lower throughput on high-efficiency lines.

For residential ballasts, DOE assumed the same magnitude of conversion costs as for commercial ballasts of the same starting method. While residential ballasts are generally not produced by the major four manufacturers, the Asian manufacturers who source them to domestic companies would be required to make similar modifications to their production lines in response to standards. For sign ballasts, DOE was unable to interview a representative sample of the industry. However, DOE recognizes that magnetic ballast lines have more capital exposure to changes in efficiency standards than electronic lines due to the change in technology. Because several manufacturers produce magnetic sign ballasts, DOE assumed new lines would be needed to convert magnetic products to electronic ballasts and scaled these line costs to the entire sign ballast market for this product class.

Finally, DOE estimated industry capital conversion costs for all analyzed product classes other than residential ballasts and sign ballasts by extrapolating the interviewed manufacturers' costs for each product class to account for the companies that DOE did not interview. DOE's estimates of the product and capital conversion costs for each representative product class can be found in Table 13.4.17 through Table 13.4.20 below.

Table 13.4.17 Product and Capital Conversion Costs for Product Class 1 (4-foot MBP IS and RS Commercial Ballasts and 8-foot SP Slimline Ballasts) by TSL

TSL (Efficiency Level)	Product Conversion Costs *2010$ millions*	Capital Conversion Costs *2010$ millions*
TSL 1 (EL 1)	1.9	0.3
TSL 2 (EL 2)	10.6	2.6
TSL 3A, TSL 3B (EL 3)	31.1	7.8

Table 13.4.18 Product and Capital Conversion Costs for Product Class 2 (PS Ballasts) by TSL

TSL (Efficiency Level)	Product Conversion Costs *2010$ millions*	Capital Conversion Costs *2010$ millions*
TSL 1 (EL 1)	0.8	4.7
TSL 2 (EL 2)	4.5	9.2
TSL 3A, TSL 3B (EL 3)	12.2	12.0

Table 13.4.19 Product and Capital Conversion Costs for Product Class 3 (8-foot HO IS and RS Ballasts) by TSL

TSL (Efficiency Level)	Product Conversion Costs *2010$ millions*	Capital Conversion Costs *2010$ millions*
TSL 1 (EL 1)	0.0	0.3
TSL 2, TSL 3A (EL 2)	0.1	2.1
TSL 3B (EL 3)	0.3	2.6

Table 13.4.20 Product and Capital Conversion Costs for Product Class 5 (Sign Ballasts) by TSL

TSL (Efficiency Level)	Product Conversion Costs *2010$ millions*	Capital Conversion Costs *2010$ millions*
TSL 1, TSL 2, TSL 3 (EL 1)	2.4	6.0

Table 13.4.21 Product and Capital Conversion Costs for Product Class 6 (4-foot MBP IS and RS Residential Ballasts) by TSL

TSL (Efficiency Level)	Product Conversion Costs *2010$ millions*	Capital Conversion Costs *2010$ millions*
TSL 1, TSL 2, TSL 3A (EL 1)	0.2	0.3
TSL 3B (EL 2)	2.4	0.9

13.4.9 Markup Scenarios

DOE used several standards case markup scenarios to represent the uncertainty about the impacts of amended energy conservation standards on prices and profitability. In the base case, DOE used the same baseline markups calculated in the engineering analysis for all product classes. In the standards case, DOE modeled two markup scenarios to represent the uncertainty about the potential impacts on prices and profitability following the implementation of amended energy conservation standards: (1) a preservation of operating profit markup scenario, and (2) a two-tier markup scenario. These scenarios lead to different markups values, which, when applied to the inputted MPCs, result in varying revenue and cash flow impacts.

13.4.9.1 Preservation of Operating Profit Markup Scenario

DOE implemented the preservation of operating profit markup scenario because manufacturers stated that they do not expect to be able to markup the full cost of production given the highly competitive market, in the standards case. The preservation of operating profit markup scenario assumes that manufacturers are able to maintain only the base-case total operating profit in absolute dollars in the standards case, despite higher product costs and investment. The base-case total operating profit is derived from marking up the cost of goods sold for each product by a flat percentage (the baseline markup, discussed in chapter 5 of the final rule TSD) to cover standard SG&A expenses, R&D expenses, and profit. To derive this percentage, DOE evaluated publicly available financial information for manufacturers of ballasts. DOE also requested feedback on this value during manufacturer interviews. DOE adjusted the manufacturer markups in the

GRIM at each TSL to yield approximately the same earnings before interest and taxes in the standards case in the year after the compliance date of the amended standards as in the base case. DOE assumed that the industry-wide impacts would occur under the new minimum efficiency levels. DOE altered the markups only for the minimally compliant products in this scenario, with margin impacts not occurring for products that already exceed the amended energy conservation standard. The preservation of operating profit markup scenario represents the upper bound of industry profitability following amended energy conservation standards. Under this scenario, while manufacturers are not able to earn additional operating profit on higher production costs and the investments required to comply with the amended energy conservation standard, they are able to maintain the same operating profit in the standards case as was earned in the base case.

Table 13.4.22 through Table 13.4.41 lists the representative ballast types DOE analyzed with the corresponding markups at each TSL under the preservation of operating profit markup scenario. Separate markups were calculated for each of the four shipment scenarios, but the markups did not vary within four digits between the emerging and existing technologies scenarios, so the roll-up and shift shipment scenario markups presented encompass both technology scenarios. It is worth noting that in cases where the average MPC decreases at a higher efficiency level, this scenario yields a higher markup at the new baseline than in the base case.

Table 13.4.22 Preservation of Operating Profit Markups for Two Lamp Normal BF 4ft MBP IS & RS (Roll-up Shipment Scenario)

EL (BE)	Markups by TSL				
	Baseline	TSL 1	TSL 2	TSL 3A	TSL 3B
Baseline (78.3)	1.4000	-	-	-	-
EL 1 (86.0)	1.4000	1.4001	-	-	-
EL 2 (90.1)	1.4000	1.4000	1.3789	-	-
EL 3 (91.1)	1.4000	1.4000	1.4000	1.3778	1.3778

Table 13.4.23 Preservation of Operating Profit Markups for Two Lamp Normal BF 4ft MBP IS & RS (Shift Shipment Scenario)

EL (BE)	Markups by TSL				
	Baseline	TSL 1	TSL 2	TSL 3A	TSL 3B
Baseline (78.3)	1.4000	-	-		-
EL 1 (86.0)	1.4000	1.3636	-		-
EL 2 (90.1)	1.4000	1.3636	1.3636	-	-
EL 3 (91.1)	1.4000	1.4000	1.4000	1.3778	1.3778

Table 13.4.24 Preservation of Operating Profit Markups for Two Lamp Normal BF 4ft MBP PS (Roll-up Shipment Scenario)

EL (BE)	Markups by TSL				
	Baseline	TSL 1	TSL 2	TSL 3A	TSL 3B
Baseline (83.2)	1.4000	-	-	-	-
EL 2 (89.9)	1.4000	1.3907	1.3907	-	-
EL 3 (91.0)	1.4000	1.4000	1.4000	1.3886	1.3886

Table 13.4.25 Preservation of Operating Profit Markups for Two Lamp Normal BF 4ft MBP PS (Shift Shipment Scenario)

EL (BE)	Markups by TSL				
	Baseline	TSL 1	TSL 2	TSL 3A	TSL 3B
Baseline (83.2)	1.4000	-	-	-	-
EL 2 (89.9)	1.4000	1.3827	1.3827	-	-
EL 3 (91.0)	1.4000	1.4000	1.4000	1.3886	1.3886

Table 13.4.26 Preservation of Operating Profit Markups for Four Lamp Normal BF 4ft MBP IS & RS (Roll-up Shipment Scenario)

EL (BE)	Markups by TSL				
	Baseline	TSL 1	TSL 2	TSL 3A	TSL 3B
EL 2 (92.0)	1.4000	1.4000	1.4000	-	-
EL 3 (93.3)	1.4000	1.4000	1.4000	1.3830	1.3830

Table 13.4.27 Preservation of Operating Profit Markups for Four Lamp Normal BF 4ft MBP IS & RS (Shift Shipment Scenario)

EL (BE)	Markups by TSL				
	Baseline	TSL 1	TSL 2	TSL 3A	TSL 3B
EL 2 (92.0)	1.4000	1.4000	1.4000	-	-
EL 3 (93.3)	1.4000	1.4000	1.4000	1.3830	1.3830

Table 13.4.28 Preservation of Operating Profit Markups for Four Lamp Normal BF 4ft MBP PS (Roll-up Shipment Scenario)

EL (BE)	Markups by TSL				
	Baseline	TSL 1	TSL 2	TSL 3A	TSL 3B
Baseline (81.9)	1.4000	-	-	-	-
EL 1 (90.5)	1.4000	1.3702	-	-	-
EL 3 (92.8)	1.4000	1.4000	1.3592	1.3592	1.3592

Table 13.4.29 Preservation of Operating Profit Markups for Four Lamp Normal BF 4ft MBP PS (Shift Shipment Scenario)

EL (BE)	Markups by TSL				
	Baseline	TSL 1	TSL 2	TSL 3A	TSL 3B
Baseline (81.9)	1.4000	-	-	-	-
EL 1 (90.5)	1.4000	1.3607	-	-	-
EL 3 (92.8)	1.4000	1.4000	1.3592	1.3592	1.3592

Table 13.4.30 Preservation of Operating Profit Markups for Two Lamp Normal BF 8ft SP Slimline (Roll-up Shipment Scenario)

EL (BE)	Markups by TSL				
	Baseline	TSL 1	TSL 2	TSL 3A	TSL 3B
EL 1 (88.9)	1.4000	1.4000	-	-	-
EL 2 (91.6)	1.4000	1.4000	1.3990	-	-
EL 3 (92.9)	1.4000	1.4000	1.4000	1.3967	1.3967

Table 13.4.31 Preservation of Operating Profit Markups for Two Lamp Normal BF 8ft SP Slimline (Shift Shipment Scenario)

EL (BE)	Markups by TSL				
	Baseline	TSL 1	TSL 2	TSL 3A	TSL 3B
EL 1 (88.9)	1.4000	1.4000	-	-	-
EL 2 (91.6)	1.4000	1.4000	1.3228	-	-
EL 3 (92.9)	1.4000	1.4000	1.4000	1.3967	1.3967

Table 13.4.32 Preservation of Operating Profit Markups for Two Lamp 8ft RDC HO IS & RS (Roll-up Shipment Scenario)

EL (BE)	Markups by TSL				
	Baseline	TSL 1	TSL 2	TSL 3A	TSL 3B
Baseline (73.9)	1.4000	-	-	-	-
EL 1 (80.4)	1.4000	1.4094	-	-	-
EL 2 (91.7)	1.4000	1.4000	1.4041	1.4041	-
EL 3 (92.5)	1.4000	1.4000	1.4000	1.4000	1.3640

Table 13.4.33 Preservation of Operating Profit Markups for Two Lamp 8ft RDC HO IS & RS (Shift Shipment Scenario)

EL (BE)	Markups by TSL				
	Baseline	TSL 1	TSL 2	TSL 3A	TSL 3B
Baseline (73.9)	1.4000	-	-	-	-
EL 1 (80.4)	1.4000	1.0139	-	-	-
EL 2 (91.7)	1.4000	1.0139	1.0075	1.0075	-
EL 3 (92.5)	1.4000	1.4000	1.4000	1.4000	1.3640

Table 13.4.34 Preservation of Operating Profit Markups for Two Lamp Normal BF 4ft T5 MiniBP SO (Roll-up Shipment Scenario)

EL (BE)	Markups by TSL				
	Baseline	TSL 1	TSL 2	TSL 3A	TSL 3B
Baseline (82.3)	1.4000	-	-	-	-
EL 1 (88.7)	1.4000	1.3998	-	-	-
EL 2 (89.6)	1.4000	1.4000	1.3873	-	-
EL 3 (92.0)	1.4000	1.4000	1.4000	1.3579	1.3579

Table 13.4.35 Preservation of Operating Profit Markups for Two Lamp Normal BF 4ft T5 MiniBP SO (Shift Shipment Scenario)

EL (BE)	Markups by TSL				
	Baseline	TSL 1	TSL 2	TSL 3A	TSL 3B
Baseline (82.3)	1.4000	-	-	-	-
EL 1 (88.7)	1.4000	1.3998	-	-	-
EL 2 (89.6)	1.4000	1.4000	1.3828	-	-
EL 3 (92.0)	1.4000	1.4000	1.4000	1.3579	1.3579

Table 13.4.36 Preservation of Operating Profit Markups for Two Lamp 4ft T5 MiniBP HO (Roll-up Shipment Scenario)

EL (BE)	Markups by TSL				
	Baseline	TSL 1	TSL 2	TSL 3A	TSL 3B
Baseline (82.1)	1.4000	-	-	-	-
EL 1 (90.6)	1.4000	1.3957	-	-	-
EL 2 (91.5)	1.4000	1.4000	1.3773	-	-
EL 3 (92.3)	1.4000	1.4000	1.4000	1.3636	1.3636

Table 13.4.37 Preservation of Operating Profit Markups for Two Lamp 4ft T5 MiniBP HO (Shift Shipment Scenario)

EL (BE)	Markups by TSL				
	Baseline	TSL 1	TSL 2	TSL 3A	TSL 3B
Baseline (82.1)	1.4000	-	-	-	-
EL 1 (90.6)	1.4000	1.3957	-	-	-
EL 2 (91.5)	1.4000	1.4000	1.3720	-	-
EL 3 (92.3)	1.4000	1.4000	1.4000	1.3636	1.3636

Table 13.4.38 Preservation of Operating Profit Markups for Two Lamp 4ft MBP IS & RS Residential (Roll-up Shipment Scenario)

EL (BE)	Markups by TSL				
	Baseline	TSL 1	TSL 2	TSL 3A	TSL 3B
Baseline (77.7)	1.4000	-	-	-	-
EL 1 (87.2)	1.4000	1.4020	1.4020	1.4020	-
EL 2 (90.0)	1.4000	1.4000	1.4000	1.4000	1.3800

Table 13.4.39 Preservation of Operating Profit Markups for Two Lamp 4ft MBP IS & RS Residential (Shift Shipment Scenario)

EL (BE)	Markups by TSL				
	Baseline	TSL 1	TSL 2	TSL 3A	TSL 3B
Baseline (77.7)	1.4000	-	-	-	-
EL 1 (87.2)	1.4000	1.3810	1.3810	1.3810	-
EL 2 (90.0)	1.4000	1.3810	1.3810	1.3810	1.3800

Table 13.4.40 Preservation of Operating Profit Markups for Four Lamp Sign Ballast (Roll-up Shipment Scenario)

EL (BE)	Markups by TSL				
	Baseline	TSL 1	TSL 2	TSL 3A	TSL 3B
Baseline (74.6)	1.4000	-	-	-	-
EL 1 (90.8)	1.4000	1.4069	1.4069	1.4069	1.4069

Table 13.4.41 Preservation of Operating Profit Markups for Four Lamp Sign Ballast (Shift Shipment Scenario)

EL (BE)	Markups by TSL				
	Baseline	TSL 1	TSL 2	TSL 3A	TSL 3B
Baseline (74.6)	1.4000	-	-	-	-
EL 1 (90.8)	1.4000	1.4069	1.4069	1.4069	1.4069

13.4.9.2 Two-Tier Markup Scenario

DOE also modeled a lower bound profitability scenario. During interviews, multiple manufacturers stated that they offer two tiers of product lines that are differentiated, in part, by efficiency level. The higher-efficiency tier typically earns a premium over the baseline efficiency tier. Several manufacturers suggested that the premium currently earned by the higher-efficiency tier would erode under new or amended standards due to the disappearance of the baseline efficiency tier, which would significantly harm profitability. Because of this pricing dynamic described by manufacturers and because of the pressure from luminaire manufacturers to commoditize the baseline efficiency tier, DOE also modeled a two-tier markup scenario. In this scenario, DOE assumed that the markup on fluorescent lamp ballasts varies according to two efficiency tiers in both the base case and the standards case. During the MIA interviews, manufacturers provided information on the range of typical efficiency levels in those two tiers and the change in profitability at each level. DOE used this information, retail prices derived in its product price determination, and industry average gross margins to estimate markups for fluorescent lamp ballasts under a two-tier pricing strategy in the base case. In the standards case, DOE modeled the situation in which portfolio reduction squeezes the margin of higher-efficiency products as they become the new baseline, presumably high-volume products. This scenario is consistent with information submitted during manufacturing interviews and responds to manufacturers' concern that DOE standards could severely disrupt profitability.

Table 13.4.42 through Table 13.4.61 lists the products DOE analyzed with the corresponding two-tier markups at each TSL.

Table 13.4.42 Two-Tier Markups for Two Lamp Normal BF 4ft MBP IS & RS (Existing Technologies Scenario)

EL (BE)	Markups by TSL				
	Baseline	TSL 1	TSL 2	TSL 3A	TSL 3B
Baseline (78.3)	1.3324	-	-	-	-
EL 1 (86.0)	1.3324	1.3324	-	-	-
EL 2 (90.1)	1.5374	1.5374	1.3324	-	-
EL 3 (91.1)	1.5374	1.5374	1.5374	1.3324	1.3324

Table 13.4.43 Two-Tier Markups for Two Lamp Normal BF 4ft MBP IS & RS (Emerging Technologies Scenario)

EL (BE)	Markups by TSL				
	Baseline	TSL 1	TSL 2	TSL 3A	TSL 3B
Baseline (78.3)	1.3258	-	-	-	-
EL 1 (86.0)	1.3258	1.3258	-	-	-
EL 2 (90.1)	1.5297	1.5297	1.3258	-	-
EL 3 (91.1)	1.5297	1.5297	1.5297	1.3258	1.3258

Table 13.4.44 Two-Tier Markups for Two Lamp Normal BF 4ft MBP PS (Existing Technologies Scenario)

EL (BE)	Markups by TSL				
	Baseline	TSL 1	TSL 2	TSL 3A	TSL 3B
Baseline (83.2)	1.3324	-	-	-	-
EL 2 (89.9)	1.5374	1.3324	1.3324	-	-
EL 3 (91.0)	1.5374	1.5374	1.5374	1.3324	1.3324

Table 13.4.45 Two-Tier Markups for Two Lamp Normal BF 4ft MBP PS (Emerging Technologies Scenario)

EL (BE)	Markups by TSL				
	Baseline	TSL 1	TSL 2	TSL 3A	TSL 3B
Baseline (83.2)	1.3258	-	-	-	-
EL 2 (89.9)	1.5297	1.3258	1.3258	-	-
EL 3 (91.0)	1.5297	1.5297	1.5297	1.3258	1.3258

Table 13.4.46 Two-Tier Markups for Four Lamp Normal BF 4ft MBP IS & RS (Existing Technologies Scenario)

EL (BE)	Markups by TSL				
	Baseline	TSL 1	TSL 2	TSL 3A	TSL 3B
EL 2 (92.0)	1.3324	1.3324	1.3324	-	-
EL 3 (93.3)	1.5374	1.5374	1.5374	1.3324	1.3324

Table 13.4.47 Two-Tier Markups for Four Lamp Normal BF 4ft MBP IS & RS (Emerging Technologies Scenario)

EL (BE)	Markups by TSL				
	Baseline	TSL 1	TSL 2	TSL 3A	TSL 3B
EL 2 (92.0)	1.3258	1.3258	1.3258	-	-
EL 3 (93.3)	1.5297	1.5297	1.5297	1.3258	1.3258

Table 13.4.48 Two-Tier Markups for Four Lamp Normal BF 4ft MBP PS (Existing Technologies Scenario)

EL (BE)	Markups by TSL				
	Baseline	TSL 1	TSL 2	TSL 3A	TSL 3B
Baseline (81.9)	1.3324	-	-	-	-
EL 1 (90.5)	1.3324	1.3324	-	-	-
EL 3 (92.8)	1.5374	1.5374	1.3324	1.3324	1.3324

Table 13.4.49 Two-Tier Markups for Four Lamp Normal BF 4ft MBP PS (Emerging Technologies Scenario)

EL (BE)	Markups by TSL				
	Baseline	TSL 1	TSL 2	TSL 3A	TSL 3B
Baseline (81.9)	1.3258	-	-	-	-
EL 1 (90.5)	1.3258	1.3258	-	-	-
EL 3 (92.8)	1.5297	1.5297	1.3258	1.3258	1.3258

Table 13.4.50 Two-Tier Markups for Two Lamp Normal BF 8ft SP Slimline (Existing Technologies Scenario)

EL (BE)	Markups by TSL				
	Baseline	TSL 1	TSL 2	TSL 3A	TSL 3B
EL 1 (88.9)	1.3324	1.3324	-	-	-
EL 2 (91.6)	1.3324	1.3324	1.3324	-	-
EL 3 (92.9)	1.5374	1.5374	1.5374	1.3324	1.3324

Table 13.4.51 Two-Tier Markups for Two Lamp Normal BF 8ft SP Slimline (Emerging Technologies Scenario)

EL (BE)	Markups by TSL				
	Baseline	TSL 1	TSL 2	TSL 3A	TSL 3B
EL 1 (88.9)	1.3258	1.3258	-	-	-
EL 2 (91.6)	1.3258	1.3258	1.3258	-	-
EL 3 (92.9)	1.5297	1.5297	1.5297	1.3258	1.3258

Table 13.4.52 Two-Tier Markups for Two Lamp 8ft RDC HO IS & RS (Existing Technologies Scenario)

EL (BE)	Markups by TSL				
	Baseline	TSL 1	TSL 2	TSL 3A	TSL 3B
Baseline (73.9)	1.3324	-	-	-	-
EL 1 (80.4)	1.3324	1.3324	-	-	-
EL 2 (91.7)	1.5374	1.5374	1.3324	1.3324	-
EL 3 (92.5)	1.5374	1.5374	1.5374	1.5374	1.3324

Table 13.4.53 Two-Tier Markups for Two Lamp 8ft RDC HO IS & RS (Emerging Technologies Scenario)

EL (BE)	Markups by TSL				
	Baseline	TSL 1	TSL 2	TSL 3A	TSL 3B
Baseline (73.9)	1.3258	-	-	-	-
EL 1 (80.4)	1.3258	1.3258	-	-	-
EL 2 (91.7)	1.5297	1.5297	1.3258	1.3258	-
EL 3 (92.5)	1.5297	1.5297	1.5297	1.5297	1.3258

Table 13.4.54 Two-Tier Markups for Two Lamp Normal BF 4ft T5 MiniBP SO (Existing Technologies Scenario)

EL (BE)	Markups by TSL				
	Baseline	TSL 1	TSL 2	TSL 3A	TSL 3B
Baseline (82.3)	1.3324	-	-	-	-
EL 1 (88.7)	1.3324	1.3324	-	-	-
EL 2 (89.6)	1.5374	1.5374	1.3324	-	-
EL 3 (92.0)	1.5374	1.5374	1.5374	1.3324	1.3324

Table 13.4.55 Two-Tier Markups for Two Lamp Normal BF 4ft T5 MiniBP SO (Emerging Technologies Scenario)

EL (BE)	Markups by TSL				
	Baseline	TSL 1	TSL 2	TSL 3A	TSL 3B
Baseline (82.3)	1.3258	-	-	-	-
EL 1 (88.7)	1.3258	1.3258	-	-	-
EL 2 (89.6)	1.5297	1.5297	1.3258	-	-
EL 3 (92.0)	1.5297	1.5297	1.5297	1.3258	1.3258

Table 13.4.56 Two-Tier Markups for Two Lamp 4ft T5 MiniBP HO (Existing Technologies Scenario)

EL (BE)	Markups by TSL				
	Baseline	TSL 1	TSL 2	TSL 3A	TSL 3B
Baseline (82.1)	1.3324	-	-	-	-
EL 1 (90.6)	1.3324	1.3324	-	-	-
EL 2 (91.5)	1.5374	1.5374	1.3324	-	-
EL 3 (92.3)	1.5374	1.5374	1.5374	1.3324	1.3324

Table 13.4.57 Two-Tier Markups for Two Lamp 4ft T5 MiniBP HO (Emerging Technologies Scenario)

EL (BE)	Markups by TSL				
	Baseline	TSL 1	TSL 2	TSL 3A	TSL 3B
Baseline (82.1)	1.3258	-	-	-	-
EL 1 (90.6)	1.3258	1.3258	-	-	-
EL 2 (91.5)	1.5297	1.5297	1.3258	-	-
EL 3 (92.3)	1.5297	1.5297	1.5297	1.3258	1.3258

Table 13.4.58 Two-Tier Markups for Two Lamp 4ft MBP IS & RS Residential (Existing Technologies Scenario)

EL (BE)	Markups by TSL				
	Baseline	TSL 1	TSL 2	TSL 3A	TSL 3B
Baseline (77.7)	1.3324	-	-	-	-
EL 1 (87.2)	1.3324	1.3324	1.3324	1.3324	-
EL 2 (90.0)	1.5374	1.5374	1.5374	1.5374	1.3324

Table 13.4.59 Two-Tier Markups for Two Lamp 4ft MBP IS & RS Residential (Emerging Technologies Scenario)

EL (BE)	Markups by TSL				
	Baseline	TSL 1	TSL 2	TSL 3A	TSL 3B
Baseline (77.7)	1.3258	-	-	-	-
EL 1 (87.2)	1.3258	1.3258	1.3258	1.3258	-
EL 2 (90.0)	1.5297	1.5297	1.5297	1.5297	1.3258

Table 13.4.60 Two-Tier Markups for Four Lamp Sign Ballast (Existing Technologies Scenario)

EL (BE)	Markups by TSL				
	Baseline	TSL 1	TSL 2	TSL 3A	TSL 3B
Baseline (74.6)	1.3324	-	-	-	-
EL 1 (90.8)	1.5374	1.3324	1.3324	1.3324	1.3324

Table 13.4.61 Two-Tier Markups for Four Lamp Sign Ballast (Emerging Technologies Scenario)

EL (BE)	Markups by TSL				
	Baseline	TSL 1	TSL 2	TSL 3A	TSL 3B
Baseline (74.6)	1.3258	-	-	-	-
EL 1 (90.8)	1.5297	1.3258	1.3258	1.3258	1.3258

13.5 INDUSTRY FINANCIAL IMPACTS

Using the inputs and scenarios described in the previous sections, the GRIM estimated indicators of financial impacts on the fluorescent lamp ballast industry. The following sections detail additional inputs and assumptions for fluorescent lamp ballasts. The main results of the MIA are also reported in this section. The MIA consists of two key financial metrics: INPV and annual cash flows.

13.5.1 Impacts on Industry Net Present Value

The INPV measures the industry value and is used in the MIA to compare the economic impacts of different TSLs in the standards case. The INPV is different from DOE's net present value, which is applied to the U.S. economy. The INPV is the sum of all net cash flows discounted at the industry's cost of capital, or discount rate. The fluorescent lamp ballasts GRIM estimates cash flows from 2011 to 2043. This timeframe models both the short-term impacts on the industry from the announcement of the standard until the compliance date (2011 until an estimated compliance date of October 2014) and a long-term assessment over the 30-year analysis period used in the NIA (2014 – 2043).

In the MIA, DOE compares the INPV of the base case (no amended energy conservation standards) to that of each TSL in the standards case. The difference between the base case and a standards case INPV is an estimate of the economic impacts that implementing that particular TSL would have on the industry. For the fluorescent lamp ballast industry, DOE examined the two markup scenarios described above: the

preservation of operating profit markup and the two-tier markup. DOE also examined the existing and emerging technologies scenarios and the roll-up and shift shipment scenarios. This yields eight sets of INPV results for fluorescent lamp ballasts, bounded by the preservation of operating profit markup, existing technologies, and shift shipments combination and the two-tier markup, emerging technologies, and roll-up shipments combination. Table 13.5.1 through Table 13.5.8 provide the INPV estimates for the fluorescent lamp ballasts industry.

Table 13.5.1 Changes in Industry Net Present Value for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts (Preservation of Operating Profit Markup, Roll-up Shipments, and Existing Technologies Scenarios)

	Units	Base Case	Trial Standard Level			
			1	2	3A	3B
INPV	*(2010$ millions)*	1,219	1,208	1,187	1,146	1,141
Change in INPV	*(2010$ millions)*	-	(10.7)	(32.1)	(73.1)	(77.6)
	(%)	-	-0.9%	-2.6%	-6.0%	-6.4%

*For tables in section 13.5.1, values in parenthesis indicate negative numbers

Table 13.5.2 Changes in Industry Net Present Value for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts (Preservation of Operating Profit Markup, Roll-up Shipments, and Emerging Technologies Scenarios)

	Units	Base Case	Trial Standard Level			
			1	2	3A	3B
INPV	*(2010$ millions)*	733	721	702	671	667
Change in INPV	*(2010$ millions)*	-	(11.2)	(30.5)	(61.4)	(66.0)
	(%)	-	-1.5%	-4.2%	-8.4%	-9.0%

Table 13.5.3 Changes in Industry Net Present Value for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts (Preservation of Operating Profit Markup, Shift Shipments, and Existing Technologies Scenarios)

	Units	Base Case	Trial Standard Level			
			1	2	3A	3B
INPV	*(2010$ millions)*	1,219	1,199	1,176	1,144	1,141
Change in INPV	*(2010$ millions)*	-	(19.6)	(42.4)	(74.5)	(77.6)
	(%)	-	-1.6%	-3.5%	-6.1%	-6.4%

Table 13.5.4 Changes in Industry Net Present Value for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts (Preservation of Operating Profit Markup, Shift Shipments, and Emerging Technologies Scenarios)

	Units	Base Case	Trial Standard Level			
			1	2	3A	3B
INPV	*(2010$ millions)*	733	718	698	670	667
Change in INPV	*(2010$ millions)*	-	(14.9)	(34.1)	(62.8)	(66.0)
	(%)	-	-2.0%	-4.7%	-8.6%	-9.0%

Table 13.5.5 Changes in Industry Net Present Value for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts (Two-Tier Markup, Roll-up Shipments, and Existing Technologies Scenarios)

	Units	Base Case	Trial Standard Level			
			1	2	3A	3B
INPV	*(2010$ millions)*	1,219	1,061	933	801	769
Change in INPV	*(2010$ millions)*	-	(157.7)	(285.4)	(417.6)	(449.7)
	(%)	-	-12.9%	-23.4%	-34.3%	-36.9%

Table 13.5.6 Changes in Industry Net Present Value for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts (Two-Tier Markup, Roll-up Shipments, and Emerging Technologies Scenarios)

	Units	Base Case	Trial Standard Level			
			1	2	3A	3B
INPV	*(2010$ millions)*	733	616	545	464	431
Change in INPV	*(2010$ millions)*	-	(116.4)	(188.0)	(268.6)	(301.2)
	(%)	-	-15.9%	-25.7%	-36.7%	-41.1%

Table 13.5.7 Changes in Industry Net Present Value for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts (Two-Tier Markup, Shift Shipments, and Existing Technologies Scenarios)

	Units	Base Case	Trial Standard Level			
			1	2	3A	3B
INPV	*(2010$ millions)*	1,219	1,492	1,241	914	769
Change in INPV	*(2010$ millions)*	-	273.5	22.2	(305.0)	(449.7)
	(%)	-	22.4%	1.8%	-25.0%	-36.9%

Table 13.5.8 Changes in Industry Net Present Value for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts (Two-Tier Markup, Shift Shipments, and Emerging Technologies Scenarios)

	Units	Base Case	Trial Standard Level			
			1	2	3A	3B
INPV	*(2010$ millions)*	733	847	752	576	431
Change in INPV	*(2010$ millions)*	-	114.1	19.3	(157.1)	(301.2)
	(%)	-	15.6%	2.6%	-21.4%	-41.1%

13.5.2 Impacts on Annual Cash Flow

While INPV is useful for evaluating the long-term effects of amended energy conservation standards, short-term changes in cash flow are also important indicators of the industry's financial situation. For example, a large investment over one or two years could strain the industry's access to capital. Consequently, the sharp drop in financial performance could cause investors to flee, even though recovery may be possible. Thus, a short-term disturbance can have long-term effects that the INPV cannot capture. To get an idea of the behavior of annual free cash flows, Figure 13.5.1 through Figure 13.5.8 below present the annual free cash flows from 2011 through 2025 for the base case and different TSLs in the standards case.

Annual cash flows are discounted to the base year, 2011. Between 2011 and the 2014 compliance date of the amended energy conservation standard, cash flows are driven by the level of conversion costs and the proportion of these investments spent every year. After the standard announcement date (*i.e.*, the publication date of the final rule), industry cash flows begin to decline as companies use their financial resources to prepare for the amended energy conservation standard. The more stringent the amended energy conservation standard, the greater the impact on industry cash flows in the years leading up to the compliance date, as product conversion costs lower cash inflows from operations and capital conversion costs increase cash outflows for capital expenditures.

Free cash flow in the year the amended energy conservation standards take effect is driven by two competing factors. In addition to capital and product conversion costs, amended energy conservation standards could create stranded assets, *i.e.*, tooling and equipment that would have enjoyed longer use if the energy conservation standard had not made them obsolete. In this year, manufacturers write down the remaining book value of existing tooling and equipment whose value is affected by the amended energy conservation standard. This one-time write-down acts as a tax shield that alleviates decreases in cash flow from operations in the year of the write-down. In this year, there is also an increase in working capital that reduces cash flow from operations. A large increase in working capital is needed due to more costly production components and materials, higher inventory carrying to sell more expensive products, and higher accounts receivable for more expensive products. Depending on these two competing factors, cash flow can either be positively or negatively affected in the year the standard takes effect.

In the years following the compliance date of the standard, the impact on cash flow depends on the operating revenue. There is very little impact on cash flow from operations under the preservation of operating profit scenario because this scenario is calibrated to have the same operating income in the standards case at each TSL as the base case in the year after the standard takes effect. In this scenario, the industry value is impacted because production costs increase, but operating profit remains approximately equal to the base case which decreases profit margins as a percentage of revenue. Under the two-tier markup scenario, cash flow decreases at each TSL in the standards case compared to the base case because products are commoditized in the standards case and are unable to command as high of margins in the standards case as in the base case. The exception to this pattern under the two-tier markup scenario is at TSL 1 under the shift scenario because enough shipments shift to higher-priced units with higher margins to compensate for lower markups for minimally compliant products. Figure 13.5.1 through Figure 13.5.8 present the annual free cash flows for fluorescent lamp ballasts.

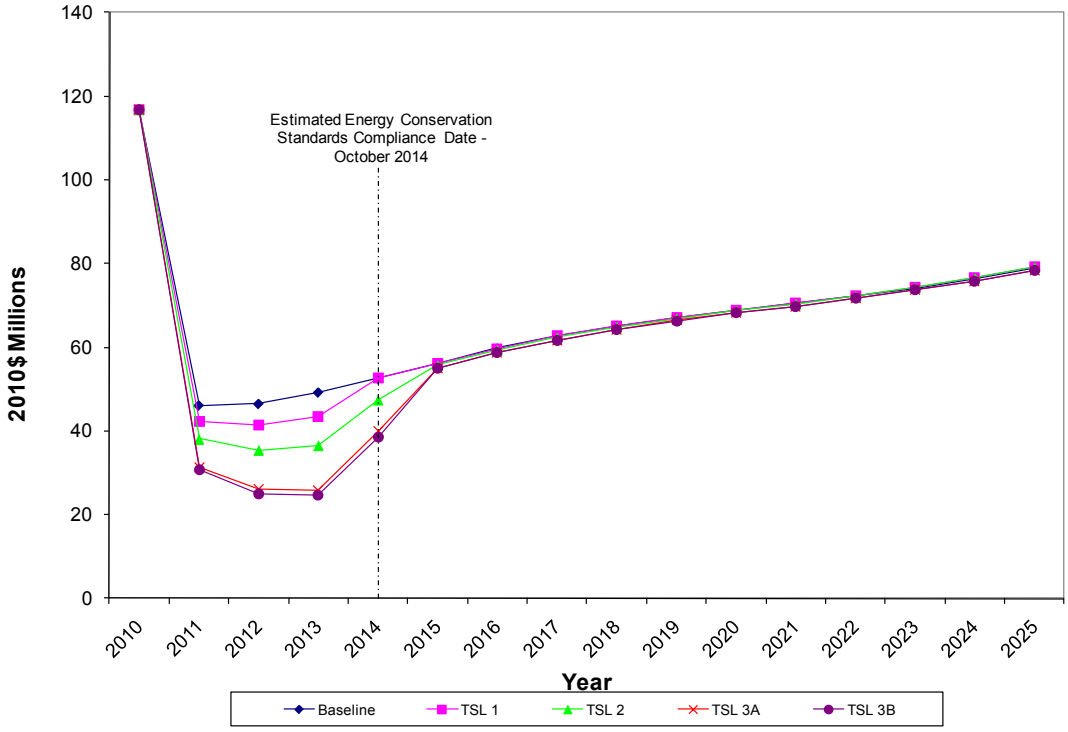


Figure 13.5.1 Annual Industry Free Cash Flows for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts (Preservation of Operating Profit Markup, Roll-up Shipments, and Existing Technologies Scenarios)

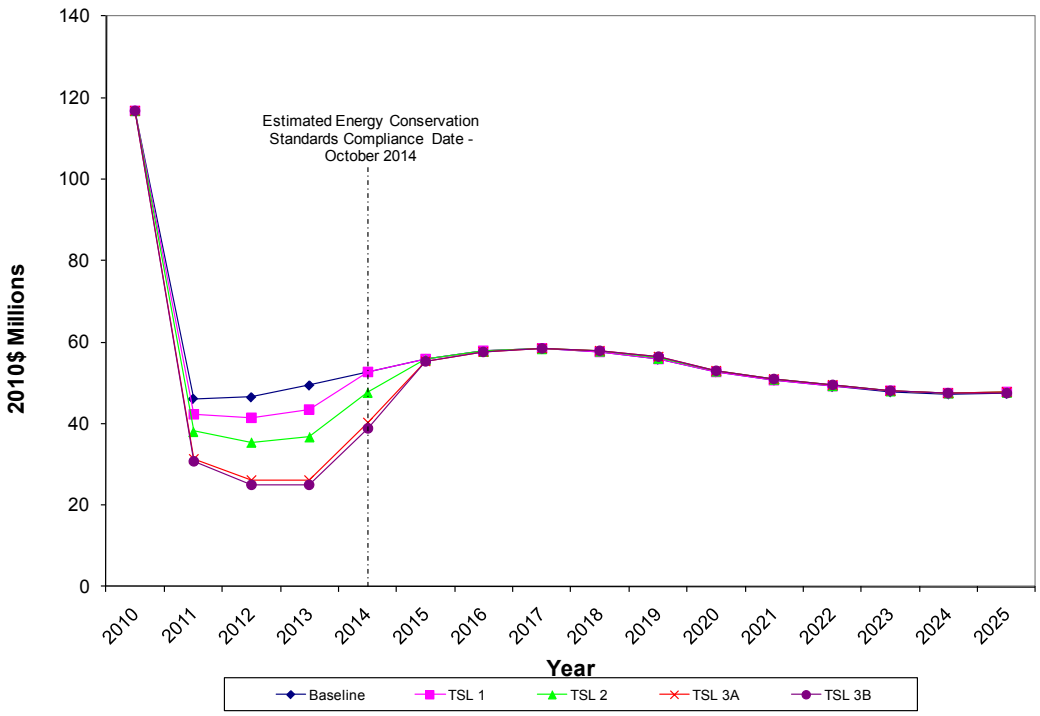


Figure 13.5.2 Annual Industry Free Cash Flows for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts (Preservation of Operating Profit Markup, Roll-up Shipments, and Emerging Technologies Scenarios)

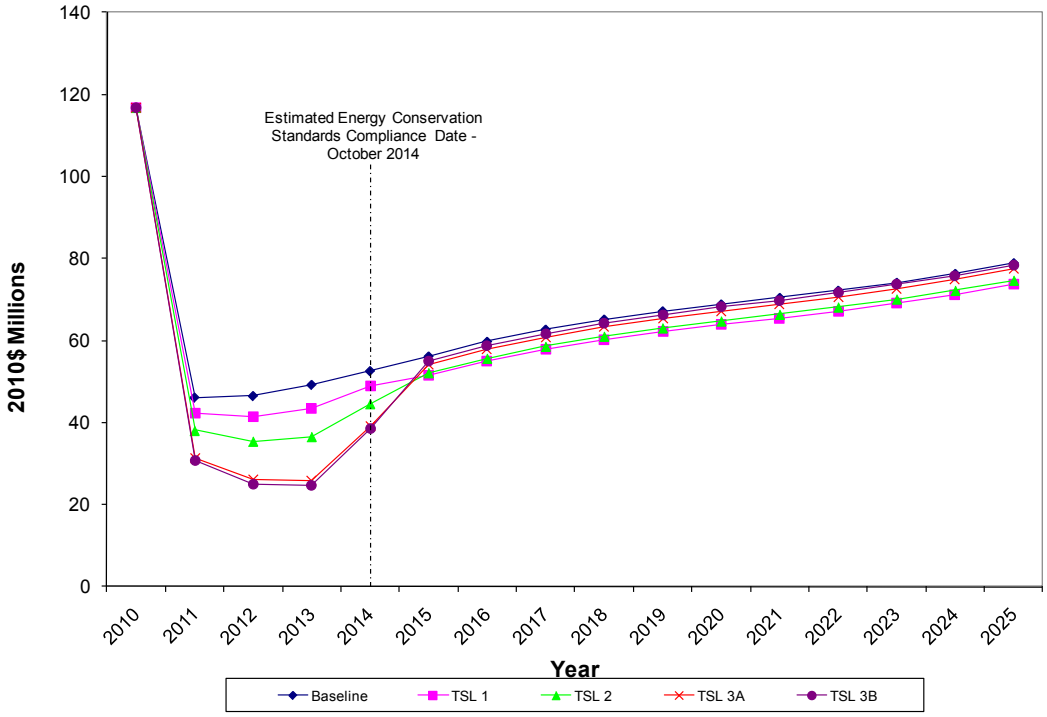


Figure 13.5.3 Annual Industry Free Cash Flows for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts (Preservation of Operating Profit Markup, Shift Shipments, and Existing Technologies Scenarios)

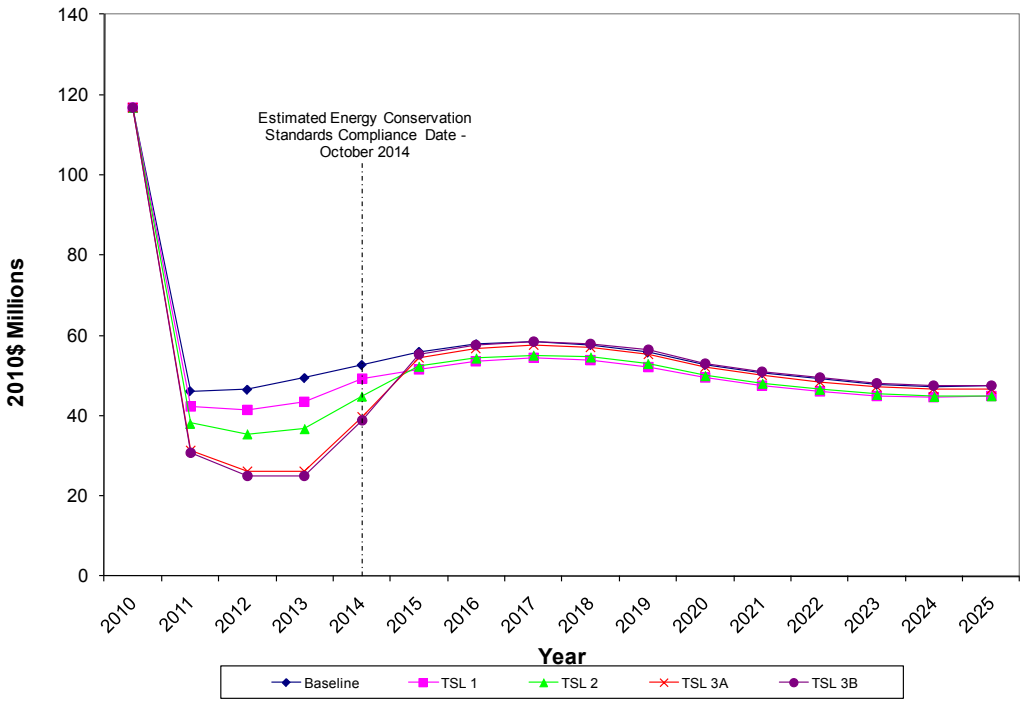


Figure 13.5.4 Annual Industry Free Cash Flows for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts (Preservation of Operating Profit Markup, Shift Shipments, and Emerging Technologies Scenarios)

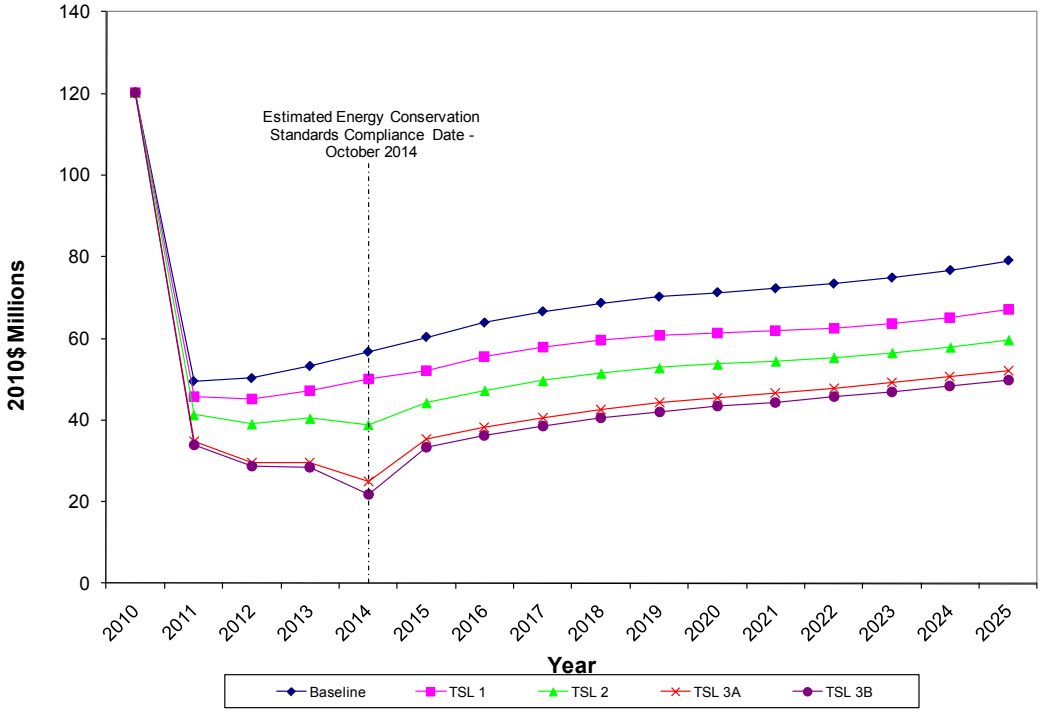


Figure 13.5.5 Annual Industry Free Cash Flows for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts (Two-Tier Markup, Roll-up Shipments, and Existing Technologies Scenarios)

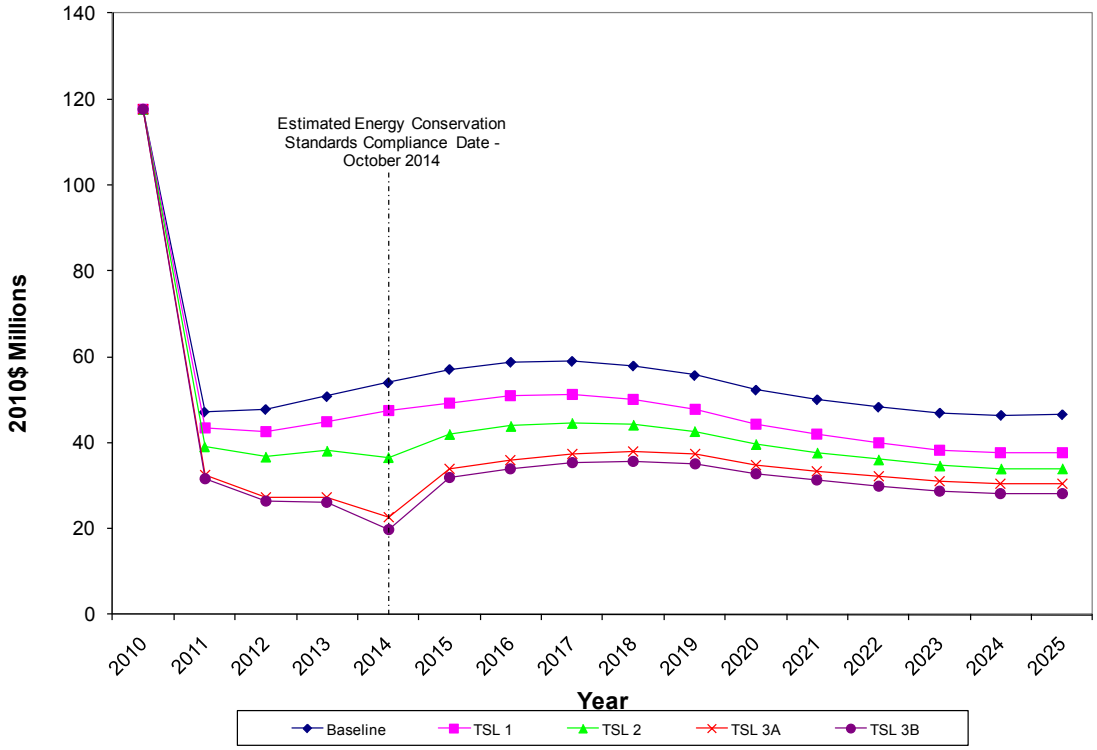


Figure 13.5.6 Annual Industry Free Cash Flows for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts (Two-Tier Markup, Roll-up Shipments, and Emerging Technologies Scenarios)

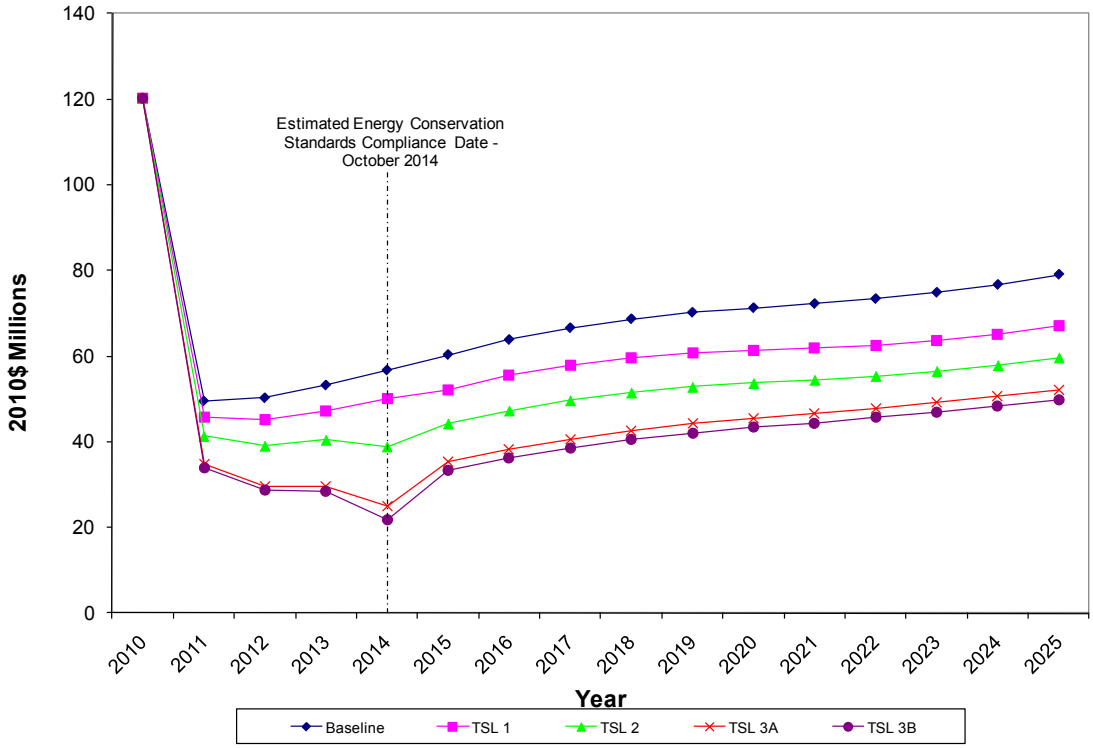


Figure 13.5.7 Annual Industry Free Cash Flows for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts (Two-Tier Markup, Shift Shipments, and Existing Technologies Scenarios)

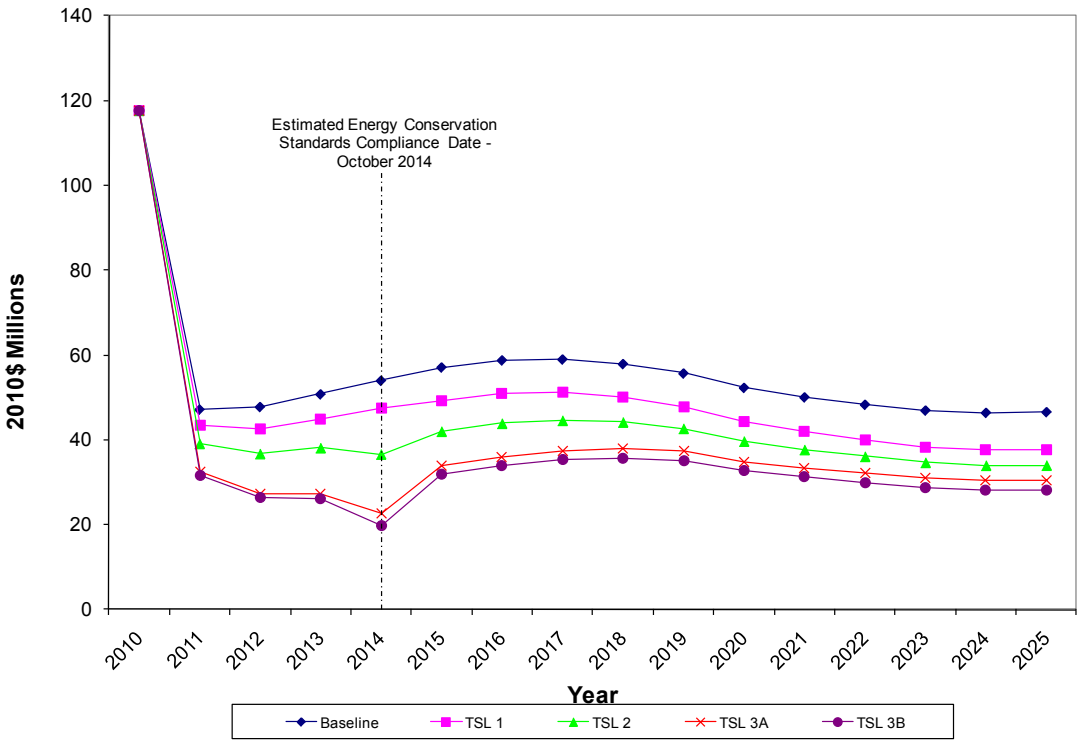


Figure 13.5.8 Annual Industry Free Cash Flows for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts (Two-Tier Markup, Shift Shipments, and Emerging Technologies Scenarios)

13.6 IMPACTS ON MANUFACTURER SUBGROUPS

As described in section 13.2.3.3 above, DOE identified two subgroups of fluorescent lamp ballast manufacturers: small manufacturers and sign ballast manufacturers. The results of these subgroup analyses are described below.

13.6.1 Impacts on Small Business Manufacturers

13.6.1.1 Description and Estimated Number of Small Entities Regulated

DOE conducted a more focused inquiry of the companies that could be small business manufacturers of products covered by this rulemaking. During its market survey, DOE used all available public information to identify potential small manufacturers. DOE's research involved industry trade association membership directories (including NEMA), product databases (e.g., CEC and CEE databases), individual company websites, and market research tools (e.g., Dun and Bradstreet reports) to create a list of every company that manufactures or sells fluorescent lamp ballasts covered by this rulemaking. DOE also asked stakeholders and industry representatives if they were aware of any other small manufacturers during manufacturer interviews and at previous DOE public meetings. DOE contacted select companies on its list, as necessary, to determine whether they met the SBA's definition of a small business

manufacturer of covered fluorescent lamp ballasts. DOE screened out companies that did not offer products covered by this rulemaking, did not meet the definition of a "small business," or are foreign owned and operated.

DOE initially identified at least 54 potential manufacturers of fluorescent lamp ballasts sold in the U.S. DOE reviewed publically available information on these 54 potential manufacturers and determined 30 were large manufacturers, were foreign owned, and/or operated or did not manufacture ballasts covered by this rulemaking. DOE then attempted to contact the remaining 24 companies that were potential small business manufacturers. Though many companies were unresponsive, DOE was able to determine that approximately 10 meet the SBA's definition of a small business and likely manufacture ballasts covered by this rulemaking.

Before issuing this final rule, DOE attempted to contact the small business manufacturers of fluorescent lamp ballasts it had identified. Two of the small businesses consented to being interviewed during the MIA interviews, and DOE received feedback from one additional small business through a survey response. DOE also obtained information about small business impacts while interviewing large manufacturers.

Four major manufacturers with non-domestic production supply the vast majority of the marketplace. None of the four major manufacturers is considered a small business. The remaining market share is held by foreign manufacturers and several smaller domestic companies with very small market shares. Even for these U.S.-operated firms, most production is outsourced to overseas vendors or captive overseas manufacturing facilities. Some very limited production takes place in the United States–mostly magnetic ballasts for specialty applications. DOE is unaware of any fluorescent lamp ballast companies, small or large, that produce only domestically. See chapter 3 of the final rule TSD for further details on the fluorescent lamp ballast market.

The four large manufacturers typically offer a much wider range of designs of covered ballasts than small manufacturers. Ballasts can be designed, or optimized, to operate different lamp lengths and numbers of lamps under various start methods, often in combination with various additional features. Large manufacturers typically offer many SKUs per product line to meet this wide range of potential specifications. Generally, one product family shares some fundamental characteristic (i.e., lamp diameter, number of lamps, etc.) and hosts a large number of SKUs that are manufactured with minor variations on the same product line. Some product lines, such as the 4-foot MBP IS ballast, are manufactured in high volumes, while other products may be produced in much lower volumes but can help manufacturers meet their customers' specific needs and provide higher margin opportunities. For their part, small manufacturers generally do not have the volume to support as wide a range of products.

Beyond variations in ballast types and features, the large manufacturers also offer multiple tiers of efficiency, typically including a baseline efficiency product and a high-efficiency product within the same family. On the other hand, some small manufacturers frequently only offer one efficiency level in a given product class to reduce the number of SKUs and parts they must maintain. This strategy is important to small-scale

manufacturers because many product development costs (e.g., testing, certification, and marketing) are relatively fixed per product line.

Small manufacturers are able to compete in the fluorescent lamp ballast industry despite the dominance of the four major manufacturers due, in large part, to the fragmented nature of the fixture industry. The largest four fixture manufacturers comprise about 60 percent of the industry, while as many as 200 smaller fixture manufacturers have the remaining share. Many small ballast manufacturers have developed relationships with these small fixture manufacturers, whose production volumes may not be attractive to the larger players. The same structure applies to the electrical distributor market – while small ballast manufacturers often cannot compete for the business of the largest distributors, they are able to successfully target small distributors, often on a regional basis.

Lastly, like the major manufacturers, small manufacturers usually offer products in addition to those fluorescent lamp ballasts covered by this rulemaking, such as dimming ballasts, LED drivers, and compact fluorescent ballasts.

13.6.1.2 Description and Estimate of Compliance Requirements

At TSL3A, the level adopted in the final rule, DOE estimates capital conversion costs of $0.3 million and product conversion costs of $1.0 million for a typical small manufacturer, compared to capital and product conversion costs of $6.3 million and $9.7 million, respectively, for a typical large manufacturer. These costs and their impacts are described in detail below.

Those small manufacturers DOE interviewed did not expect increased capital conversion costs to be a major concern because most of them source all or the majority of their products from Asia. Those that source their products would likely not make the direct capital investments themselves. Small manufacturers experience the impact of sourcing their products through a higher cost of goods sold, and thus a lower operating margin, as compared to large manufacturers. The capital costs estimated are largely associated with those small manufacturers producing magnetic ballasts. DOE estimates capital costs of approximately $0.3 million for a typical small manufacturer at TSL 3A, based on the cost of converting magnetic production lines, such as sign ballasts, to electronic production lines.

Another challenge facing the industry is the component shortage discussed in section 13.3.1. As with large manufacturers, the component shortage is a significant issue for small manufacturers, but some small manufacturers stated that the shortage does not differentially impact them. At times, they actually can obtain components more easily than large manufacturers. Because their volumes are lower, they generally pay higher prices for parts than their larger competitors, which incentivizes suppliers to fill small manufacturers' orders relatively quickly. The lower-volume orders also allow small manufacturers to piggyback off the orders for certain components that are used throughout the consumer electronics industry.

While capital conversion costs were not a large concern to the small manufacturers DOE interviewed, product conversion costs could adversely impact small manufacturers at TSL 3A, the level adopted in the final rule. To estimate the differential impacts of the adopted standard on small manufacturers, DOE compared their cost of compliance with that of the major manufacturers. First, DOE examined the number of basic models and SKUs available from each manufacturer to determine an estimate for overall compliance costs. The number of basic models and SKUs attributed to each manufacturer is based on information obtained during manufacturer interviews and an examination of the different models advertised by each on company websites. DOE assumed that the product conversion costs required to redesign basic models and test and certify all SKUs to meet the standard levels presented in the final rule would be lower per model and per SKU for small manufacturers, as detailed below. (A full description of DOE's methodology for developing product conversion costs is found in section 0 above.) The table below compares the estimated product conversion costs of a typical small manufacturer as a percentage of annual R&D expense to those of a typical large manufacturer.

Table 13.6.1 Comparison of a Typical Small and Large Manufacturer's Product Conversion Costs to Annual R&D Expense

	Large Manufacturer		Small Manufacturer	
	Product Conversion Costs for a Typical Large Manufacturer (2010$ millions)	Product Conversion Costs as a Percentage of Annual R&D Expense	Product Conversion Costs for a Typical Small Manufacturer (2010$ millions)	Product Conversion Costs as a Percentage of Annual R&D Expense
Baseline	$0.00	0%	$0.00	0%
TSL 1	$1.41	16%	$0.14	38%
TSL 2	$6.15	71%	$0.63	163%
TSL 3A	$9.68	111%	$0.99	257%
TSL 3B	$12.53	144%	$1.28	333%

Based on discussions with manufacturers, DOE estimated that the cost to fully redesign every ballast model for large manufacturers is approximately $120,000 per model and the cost to test and certify every SKU is approximately $20,000 per SKU. A typical major manufacturer offers approximately 80 basic covered models and 300 SKUs. Based on DOE's GRIM analysis, a typical major manufacturer has an annual R&D expense of $8.7 million. Because not all products would need to be redesigned at TSL 3A, DOE estimates $9.7 million in product conversion costs for a typical major manufacturer at TSL 3A (compared to $15.6 million if all products had to be fully redesigned), which represents 111 percent of its annual R&D expense. This means that a typical major manufacturer could redesign its products in just over a year if it were to devote its entire R&D budget for fluorescent lamp ballasts to product redesign and could retain the engineering resources.

DOE's research indicated that a typical small manufacturer offers approximately 50 basic covered models and 100 SKUs. However, based on manufacturer interviews, DOE does not believe that small manufacturers would incur the same level of costs per

model and SKU as large manufacturers. Small manufacturers would not be as likely to redesign models in-house as large manufacturers. Instead, they would source and rebrand products from overseas manufacturers who supply their ballasts. As a result, DOE assumed a lower R&D investment, in absolute dollars, per model. Because their products are effectively sourced, DOE projects smaller manufacturers would face a higher level of cost of goods sold (i.e., a higher MPC). Therefore, in a competitive environment, small manufacturers would earn a lower markup than their larger peers and consequently operate at lower margins. Small manufacturers would also have to test and certify every SKU they offer, but they would not conduct the same extent of pilot runs and internal testing as large manufacturers because less production takes place in internal factories. As such, DOE estimates that small manufacturers' testing and certification costs are expected to be $10,000 per SKU for UL and other certifications. Thus, the product conversion costs for a typical small manufacturer could total $1.6 million. Because not all products would need to be fully redesigned at TSL 3A, however, DOE estimates product conversion costs of $1.0 million at TSL 3A. Based on scaling GRIM results to an average small-manufacturer market share of 1.0 percent, DOE assumed that a small manufacturer has an annual R&D expense of $0.4 million, so the estimated product conversion costs at TSL 3A would represent 257 percent of its annual R&D expense. This means that a typical small manufacturer could redesign its products within the three year compliance period if it were to devote its entire R&D budget for fluorescent lamp ballasts to product redesign and could retain the engineering resources.

Although the conversion costs required can be considered substantial for all companies, the impacts could be relatively greater for a typical small manufacturer because of much lower production volumes and the relatively fixed nature of the R&D resources required per model. The table below compares the total conversion costs of a typical small manufacturer as a percentage of annual revenue and earnings before taxes and interest (EBIT) to those of a typical large manufacturer.

Table 13.6.2 Comparison of a Typical Small and Large Manufacturer's Total Conversion Costs to Annual Revenue and EBIT

	Large Manufacturer			Small Manufacturer		
	Total Conversion Costs for a Typical Large Mfr. (2010$ millions)	Total Conversion Costs as a Percentage of Annual Revenue	Total Conversion Costs as a Percentage of Annual EBIT	Total Conversion Costs for a Typical Small Mfr. (2010$ millions)	Total Conversion Costs as a Percentage of Annual Revenue	Total Conversion Costs as a Percentage of Annual EBIT
Baseline	$0.00	0%	0%	$0.00	0%	0%
TSL 1	$3.99	2%	21%	$0.26	2%	37%
TSL 2	$10.68	5%	55%	$0.83	8%	119%
TSL 3A	$16.02	7%	82%	$1.27	12%	182%
TSL 3B	$19.14	8%	99%	$1.58	15%	226%

As seen in the table above, the impacts for a typical small manufacturer are relatively greater than for a large manufacturer at TSL 3A. Total conversion costs represent 182 percent of annual EBIT for a typical small manufacturer compared to 82

percent of annual EBIT for a typical large manufacturer. DOE believes these estimates reflect a worst-case scenario because they assume small manufacturers would redesign all proprietary models immediately, and not take advantage of the industry's supply chain dynamics or take other steps to mitigate the impacts. DOE anticipates, however, that small manufacturers would take several steps to mitigate the costs required to meet new and amended energy conservation standards.

At TSL 3A, it is more likely that ballast manufacturers would temporarily reduce the number of SKUs they offer as in-house designs to keep their product conversion costs at manageable levels in the years preceding the compliance date. As noted previously, the typical small manufacturer business model is not predicated on the supply of a wide range of models and specifications. Small manufacturers frequently either focus on a few niche markets or on customers seeking only basic, low-cost solutions. They therefore can satisfy the needs of their customers with a smaller product portfolio than large manufacturers who often compete on brand reputation and the ability to offer a full product offering. As such, DOE believes that under the adopted standards small businesses would likely selectively upgrade existing product lines to offer products that are in high demand or offer strategic advantage. Small manufacturers could then spread out further investments over a longer time period by upgrading some product lines prior to the compliance date while sourcing others until resources allow—and the market supports—in-house design. Furthermore, while the initial redesign costs are relatively large, the estimates assume small manufacturers would bring compliant ballasts to market in concert with large manufacturers. There is a possibility some small manufacturers would conserve resources by waiting to upgrade certain products until new compliant baseline designs become available or their in-house development is less resource-intensive. The commonality of many consumer electronics components, designs, and products fosters considerable sharing of experience throughout the electronics supply chain, particularly when unrestricted by proprietary technologies. DOE did not find any intellectual property restrictions that would prevent small manufacturers from making the technologies necessary to meet the adopted levels.

13.6.2 Impacts on Sign Ballast Manufacturers

DOE is not presenting results under the two-tier markup scenario for sign ballasts because it did not observe this two-tier effect in the sign ballast market. Electronic ballasts at EL1 neither command a higher price nor a higher markup in the base case. Additionally, roll-up and shift scenarios do not have separate impacts for sign ballasts because there are no higher ELs above the new baseline to which products could potentially shift in the standards case. As such, the tables below present the cash-flow analysis results under the preservation of operating profit markup and roll-up shipment scenarios with existing or emerging technologies for sign ballast manufacturers.

Table 13.6.3 Manufacturer Impact Analysis for Sign Ballasts – Preservation of Operating Profit Markup, Existing Technologies, and Roll-up Shipment Scenario

	Units	Base Case	Trial Standard Level			
			1	2	3A	3B
INPV	(2010$ millions)	142	138	138	138	138
Change in INPV	(2010$ millions)	-	(4.2)	(4.2)	(4.2)	(4.2)
	(%)	-	-2.9%	-2.9%	-2.9%	-2.9%
Product Conversion Costs	(2010$ millions)	-	2	2	2	2
Capital Conversion Costs	(2010$ millions)	-	6	6	6	6
Total Conversion Costs	(2010$ millions)	-	8	8	8	8

Table 13.6.4 Manufacturer Impact Analysis for Sign Ballasts – Preservation of Operating Profit Markup, Emerging Technologies, and Roll-up Shipment Scenario

	Units	Base Case	Trial Standard Level			
			1	2	3A	3B
INPV	(2010$ millions)	116	111	111	111	111
Change in INPV	(2010$ millions)	-	(5.1)	(5.1)	(5.1)	(5.1)
	(%)	-	-4.4%	-4.4%	-4.4%	-4.4%
Product Conversion Costs	(2010$ millions)	-	2	2	2	2
Capital Conversion Costs	(2010$ millions)	-	6	6	6	6
Total Conversion Costs	(2010$ millions)	-	8	8	8	8

For the sign ballast product class, DOE analyzed only one efficiency level; thus, the results are the same at each TSL. TSLs 1 through 3B represent EL1 for the sign ballast product class. At TSLs 1 through 3B, DOE estimates impacts on INPV to range from -$4.2 million to -$5.1 million, or a change in INPV of -2.9 percent to -4.4 percent. At these levels, industry free cash flow is estimated to decrease by approximately 38 percent to $4.9 million, compared to the base-case value of $7.9 million in the year leading up to the energy conservation standards.

As shown by the results, DOE expects sign ballast manufacturers overall to face small negative impacts under TSLs 1 through 3B. DOE estimates that 64 percent of the sign ballast product class shipments would meet EL1 in the base case. Many manufacturers already produce electronic sign ballasts, which is the design option represented by EL1. Many other manufacturers, however, produce only magnetic T12 sign ballasts and therefore would face significant capital exposure in moving from magnetic to electronic ballasts to meet TSLs 1 through 3B. For that reason, DOE estimates relatively high capital conversion costs of $6 million for sign ballast

manufacturers. Product redesign and testing costs are expected to total $2 million for sign ballasts.

Unlike most product classes, sign ballasts are expected to decrease rather than increase in price moving from baseline to EL1 by a shipment-weighted average decrease in MPC of over 4 percent. This is because electronic ballasts are a cheaper alternative to magnetic ballasts, even though the industry has not yet fully moved toward electronic production. During interviews, manufacturers stated that consumers were reluctant to convert to electronic ballasts even though there were no technical barriers to doing so. Under the preservation of operating profit markup scenario, however, manufacturers are able to maintain the base-case operating profit for the year following the compliance date of new and amended standards despite lower production costs, so the average markup increases slightly to 1.41 to account for the decrease in MPC. Despite this markup increase, revenue is lower at TSLs 1 through 3B than in the base-case because of the lower average unit price and the $8 million in conversion costs. When the preservation of operating profit markup is combined with the existing technologies scenario rather than the emerging technologies scenario, the impact of this maximized revenue per unit is greatest because it is applied to a larger total quantity of shipments.

13.7 OTHER IMPACTS

13.7.1 Employment

DOE typically presents modeled quantitative estimates of the potential changes in production employment that could result from new and amended energy conservation standards. However, for this rulemaking, DOE determined that none of the major manufacturers, which comprise more than 90 percent of the market, have domestic fluorescent lamp ballast production. Although a few niche manufacturers have relatively limited domestic production, based on interviews, DOE has identified very few domestic production employees in the United States Because many niche manufacturers did not respond to interview requests or submit comments on domestic employment impacts, DOE is unable to fully quantify domestic production employment impacts. Therefore, while DOE qualitatively discusses potential employment impacts below, DOE did not model direct employment impacts explicitly because the results would not be meaningful given the very low number of domestic production employees.

Based on interviews, DOE projects that significant direct employment impacts would occur only in the event that one or more businesses exit the market due to new standards. Discussions with manufacturers indicated that, at the highest efficiency levels (TSL 3A and TSL 3B), some small manufacturers will be faced with the decision of whether or not to make the investments necessary to remain in the market based on their current technical capabilities. In general, however, DOE projects that TSL 3A, the level adopted in the final rule, will not have significant adverse impacts on domestic employment because achieving these levels is within the expertise of most manufacturers, including small manufacturers, due to the lack of intellectual property restrictions and similarity of products among manufacturers.

In summary, given the low number of production employees and the low likelihood that manufacturers would exit the market at the efficiency levels adopted in the final rule, DOE does not expect a significant impact on direct employment following new and amended energy conservation standards. DOE notes that the employment impacts discussed here are independent of the employment impacts from the broader U.S. economy, which are documented in chapter 15, Employment Impact Analysis, of the final rule TSD.

13.7.2 Production Capacity

Manufacturers stated that new and amended energy conservation standards could harm manufacturing capacity due to the current component shortage discussed in section 13.3.1 above. At present, manufacturers are struggling to produce enough fluorescent lamp ballasts to meet demand because of a worldwide shortage of electrical components. The components most affected by this shortage are premium high-efficiency parts, for which demand would increase even more following new and amended energy conservation standards. In the near term this increased demand might exacerbate the component shortage, thereby impacting manufacturing capacity. While DOE recognizes that the component shortage is currently a significant issue for manufacturers, DOE projects it to be a relatively short-term phenomenon to which component suppliers will ultimately adjust. According to manufacturers, suppliers have the ability to ramp up production to meet ballast component demand by the compliance date of new and amended standards, but those suppliers have hesitated to invest in additional capacity due to economic uncertainty and skepticism about the sustainability of demand. The state of the macroeconomic environment through 2014 will likely affect the duration of the component shortage. Mandatory standards, however, could create more certainty for suppliers about the eventual demand for these components. Additionally, the components at issue are not new technologies; rather, they have simply not historically been demanded in large quantities by ballast manufacturers.

13.7.3 Cumulative Regulatory Burden

While any one regulation may not impose a significant burden on manufacturers, the combined effects of several impending regulations may have serious consequences for some manufacturers, groups of manufacturers, or an entire industry. Assessing the impact of a single regulation may overlook this cumulative regulatory burden. For the cumulative regulatory burden analysis, DOE looks at other significant product-specific regulations that could affect fluorescent lamp ballast manufacturers that will take effect 3 years before or after the compliance date of amended energy conservation standards for these products.[c] In addition to the amended energy conservation regulations on fluorescent lamp ballasts, several other Federal regulations apply to these products and other equipment produced by the same manufacturers. While the cumulative regulatory burden focuses on the impacts on manufacturers of other Federal requirements, DOE also

[c] The compliance date for fluorescent lamp ballasts products is 3 years from the date of publication of the final rule (approximately October 2014).

has described a number of other regulations in section 0 because it recognizes that these regulations also impact the products covered by this rulemaking.

Companies that produce a wide range of regulated products may be faced with more capital and product development expenditures than competitors with a narrower scope of products. Regulatory burdens can prompt companies to exit the market or reduce their product offerings, potentially reducing competition. Smaller companies in particular can be disproportionately affected by regulatory costs since these companies have lower sales volumes over which they can amortize the costs of meeting new regulations. A standard is not economically justified if it contributes to an unacceptable level of cumulative regulatory burden.

13.7.3.1 DOE Regulations for Other Products Produced by Fluorescent Lamp Ballast Manufacturers

In addition to the amended energy conservation standards on fluorescent lamp ballasts, several other Federal regulations and pending regulations apply to other products produced by the same manufacturers. DOE recognizes that each regulation can significantly affect a manufacturer's financial operations. Multiple regulations affecting the same manufacturer can quickly strain manufacturers' profits and possibly cause an exit from the market. Table 13.7.1 lists the other DOE energy conservation standards that could also affect manufacturers of fluorescent lamp ballasts in the 3 years leading up to and after the compliance date of amended energy conservation standards for these products.

Table 13.7.1 Other DOE and Federal Actions Affecting the Fluorescent Lamp Ballast Industry

Regulation	Approximate Compliance Date*	Number of Impacted Companies from the Market and Technology Assessment (MTA) (See Chapter 3)	Estimated Total Industry Conversion Costs
Packaged Terminal Air Conditioners and Packaged Terminal Heat Pumps	2012	1	$17.3 million (2007$)[d]
Ranges and Ovens	2012	1	$22.6 million (2006$)[e]
General Service Fluorescent Lamps and Incandescent Reflector Lamps	2012	10	$363.1 million (2008$)[f]
Dehumidifiers	2012	1	N/A†††
Commercial Clothes Washers	2013	1	$20.4 million (2008$)[g]
Direct Heating Equipment	2013	1	$5.39 million (2009$)[h]
Battery Chargers and External Power Supplies	2013*	1	N/A††
Residential Refrigerators and Freezers	2014	1	$1,243 million (2009$)[i]
Room Air Conditioners	2014	1	$171 million (2009$)[j]

[d] Estimated industry conversion expenses were published in the TSD for the October 2008 packaged terminal air conditioners and packaged terminal heat pumps final rule. 73 FR 58772. The TSD for the 2008 packaged terminal air conditioners and packaged terminal heat pumps final rule can be found at http://www1.eere.energy.gov/buildings/appliance_standards/commercial/ptacs_pthps_final_tsd.html.
[e] Estimated industry conversion expenses were published in the TSD for the April 2009 residential cooking products final rule. 74 FR 16040. The TSD for the 2009 residential cooking products final rule can be found at http://www1.eere.energy.gov/buildings/appliance_standards/residential/cooking_products_final_rule_tsd.html.
[f] Estimated industry conversion expenses were published in the TSD for the July 2009 general service fluorescent lamps and incandescent reflector lamps final rule. 74 FR 34080. The TSD for the 2009 lamps final rule can be found at http://www1.eere.energy.gov/buildings/appliance_standards/residential/incandescent_lamps_standards_final_rule_tsd.html.
[g] Estimated industry conversion expenses were published in the TSD for the January 2010 commercial clothes washers final rule. 75 FR 1122. The TSD for the 2010 commercial clothes washers final rule can be found at http://www1.eere.energy.gov/buildings/appliance_standards/commercial/clothes_washers_ecs_final_rule_tsd.html
[h] Estimated industry conversion expenses were published in the TSD for the April 2010 heating products final rule. 75 FR 20112. The TSD for the 2010 heating products final rule can be found at http://www1.eere.energy.gov/buildings/appliance_standards/residential/heating_products_fr_tsd.html.
[i] Estimated industry conversion expenses were published in the TSD for the September 2011 residential refrigerators and freezers final rule. 76 FR 57516. The TSD for the 2011 residential refrigerators and freezers final rule can be found at http://www1.eere.energy.gov/buildings/appliance_standards/pdfs/refrig_finalrule_tsd.pdf.

Microwave Ovens	2014*	2	N/A††
Eliptical Reflector (ER), Bulge Reflector (BR), and Small Diameter Incandescent Reflector Lamps	2014*	3	N/A††
Residential Clothes Dryers	2015	1	$95 million (2009$)[k]
Metal Halide Lamp Fixtures	2015*	16	N/A††
Residential Clothes Washers	2015*	1	N/A††
Residential Water Heaters	2015	1	$95.9 million (2009$)[l]
Commercial Electric Motors	2015*	1	N/A††
Commercial Distribution Transformers	2016*	2	N/A††
High-Intensity Discharge Lamps	2017*	8	N/A††

*The dates listed are an approximation. The exact dates are pending final DOE action.
†† For energy conservation standards for rulemakings awaiting DOE final action, DOE does not have a finalized estimated total industry conversion cost.
††† For minimum performance requirements prescribed by the Energy Independence and Security Act of 2007 (EISA 2007), DOE did not estimate total industry conversion costs because an MIA was not completed as part of a rulemaking. Pub. L. 110-140. EISA 2007 made numerous amendments to the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (EPCA) of 1975, Pub. L. 94-163, (42 U.S.C. 6291–6309), which established an energy conservation program for major household appliances and industrial and commercial equipment.

One DOE regulation of significant concern to manufacturers of fluorescent lamp ballasts is the 2009 Lamps rule. The 2009 Lamps rule amended energy conservation standards for general service fluorescent lamps (GSFLs) and incandescent reflector lamps (IRLs). DOE estimates $361.3 million in conversion costs for GSFL and IRL manufacturers in response to the 2009 Lamps rule. Because many manufacturers of fluorescent lamp ballasts also manufacture large volumes of GSFL and IRL, these companies will incur a significant portion of the product and capital conversion costs for the 2009 Lamps rule. The engineering and capital investments necessary for fluorescent lamp ballasts will likely compete with company resources available for the 2009 Lamps rule.

[j] Estimated industry conversion expenses were published in the TSD for the April 2011 room air conditioners and clothes dryers final rule. 76 FR 22454. The TSD for the 2011 room air conditioners and clothes dryers final rule can be found at http://www1.eere.energy.gov/buildings/appliance_standards/residential/residential_clothes_dryers_room_ac_direct_final_rule_tsd.html.
[k] Estimated industry conversion expenses were published in the TSD for the April 2011 room air conditioners and clothes dryers final rule. 76 FR 22454. The TSD for the 2011 room air conditioners and clothes dryers final rule can be found at http://www1.eere.energy.gov/buildings/appliance_standards/residential/residential_clothes_dryers_room_ac_direct_final_rule_tsd.html.
[l] Estimated industry conversion expenses were published in the TSD for the April 2010 heating products final rule. 75 FR 20112. The TSD for the 2010 heating products final rule can be found at http://www1.eere.energy.gov/buildings/appliance_standards/residential/heating_products_fr_tsd.html.

13.7.3.2 Other Federal Regulations

EISA 2007 Requirements

EISA 2007 contained minimum energy conservation standards for general service incandescent lamps (GSIL) and contained reporting requirements for certain types of lamps (Pub. L. 110-140). The EISA 2007 requirements prescribe separate energy conservation standards and minimum rated lifetimes for GSIL and modified spectrum GSIL, with effective dates ranging from January 1, 2012 to January 1, 2014. The phased-in standards for these two types of lamps are shown in Table 13.7.2 and Table 13.7.3 below.

Table 13.7.2 EISA 2007 GSIL Standards

Rated Lumen Ranges	Maximum Rate Wattage	Minimum Rate Lifetime	Effective Date
1490 – 2600	72	1,000 hours	1/1/2012
1050 – 1489	53	1,000 hours	1/1/2013
750 – 1049	43	1,000 hours	1/1/2014
310 – 749	29	1,000 hours	1/1/2014

Table 13.7.3 EISA 2007 Modified Spectrum GSIL Standards

Rated Lumen Ranges	Maximum Rate Wattage	Minimum Rate Lifetime	Effective Date
1118 – 1950	72	1,000 hours	1/1/2012
788 – 1117	53	1,000 hours	1/1/2013
563 – 787	43	1,000 hours	1/1/2014
232 – 562	29	1,000 hours	1/1/2014

Many of the major manufacturers of fluorescent lamp ballasts also manufacture large volumes of GSIL. Consequently, these companies will also incur capital and product conversion investments to comply with the GSIL minimum energy conservation standards. The GSIL investments could also compete with fluorescent lamp ballasts for company resources. In addition, the capital costs to comply with EISA 2007 could potentially limit the funding available for fluorescent lamp ballast conversions because these investments will compete for the same sources of capital.

DOE does not have an estimate for the total conversion costs that manufacturers of fluorescent lamp ballasts would incur to comply with the EISA 2007 requirements for GSIL because an MIA was not completed for the legislatively determined energy conservation standards.

Finally, EISA 2007 requires NEMA to report yearly sales volumes for rough service, vibration service, 2601 – 3300 lumen general service, 3-way, and shatter-resistant lamps from 2010 to 2025. NEMA is also required to submit historical shipments

for these five types of lamps for DOE to construct a shipment model. These five types of lamps could be regulated by DOE if the actual sales volume of that type of lamp exceeds the volume predicted in DOE's model by 100 percent or more in any given year (42 U.S.C. 6295(l)(4)).

13.7.3.3 Other Regulations That Could Impact Fluorescent Lamp Ballast Manufacturers

While the cumulative regulatory burden focuses on the impacts on manufacturers of other Federal requirements, in this section DOE has described a number of other regulations below that could also impact the fluorescent lamp ballasts covered by this rulemaking.

State Energy Conservation Standards

The CEC specifies appliance standards that are applicable as state law to the sale of appliances in California. Recent standards set minimum ballast efficacy factor requirements for ballasts that operate one and two F34T12 lamps, two F96T12/ES lamps, and two F96T12HO/ES lamps. The standards apply to fluorescent lamp ballasts manufactured on or after July 1, 2009; sold by the manufacturer on or after October 1, 2009; or incorporated into a luminaire by a luminaire manufacturer on or after July 1, 2010.[m]

International Toxic Materials Regulations

Fluorescent lamp ballast manufacturers that sell products outside of the United States are subject to several international toxic materials regulations. In the European Union (EU), products are subject to the Restriction of Hazardous Substances Directive (RoHS). This regulation bans the sale of new equipment in the EU that contains more than agreed levels of lead, cadmium, mercury, hexavalent chromium, polybrominated biphenyl (PBB) and polybrominated diphenyl ethers (PBDE) flame retardants. Manufacturers do not have a lengthy history using lead-free solder and expressed concerns regarding the reliability of the material based on the experience of European as well as U.S. suppliers compliant with RoHS. Manufacturers commented that lead-free solder is harder and more brittle, and it is still unknown whether exposure to long term thermal expansion and contraction could lead to additional solder joint cracking and, ultimately, ballast malfunctioning. While no current Federal U.S. regulation impacts the use of lead-solder in ballasts, NEMA has issued a call to action for its members to be RoHS-compliant in 2010.

Anti-Arcing Protection Requirements

[m] California Energy Commission. *2009 Appliance Efficiency Regulations*. 2009. <http://www.energy.ca.gov/2009publications/CEC-400-2009-013/CEC-400-2009-013.PDF >.

The provisions contained in ANSI/UL1598 Standard Third Edition require that luminaires be constructed using UL Type CC rated (anti-arcing) ballasts or high temperature Circle I rated lampholders in original equipment manufacturer (OEM) fixtures and UL-marked retrofit kits. While ballast manufacturers are not required to offer Type CC-rated ballasts since fixture manufacturers could use Circle I lampholders to prevent arcing and meet UL specifications, offering Type CC-rated ballasts does create a regulatory burden for ballast manufacturers. Type CC rating requires control circuitry to implement, and these circuits consume system power, which decreases overall ballast electrical efficiency.

Electromagnetic Interference (EMI) Requirements

Currently, in the U.S. and Canada, electronic fluorescent ballasts are tested only for conducted emission and are required to comply with Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Part 18, Subpart C, Class A for industrial and commercial applications, or Class B for residential applications. The burden of proof for existing EMI tests rests with the luminaire manufacturers. These requirements are not as rigorous as the CISPR 15 requirements effective in Europe which require more filtering stages, but manufacturers could be required to comply with the model European EMI regulation in the future, which would result in design changes that could decrease efficiency or increase the cost to meet a given efficiency level.

End-of-Life (EOL) Requirements

T5 ballasts are required to have EOL protection systems that detect characteristic electrical signals of a lamp in distress and activate control functions in the ballast to limit energy supplied to the lamp. This protection prevents fire hazards resulting from melted sockets and cracked glass near the lamp base caused by overheating. Compliance with EOL requirements has added cost and design complexity to these systems. In the future, T8 and T12 ballasts could also require EOL protection, which could add cost and decrease efficiency, but DOE does not expect EOL protection to be required for T8 and T12 ballasts in the United States as required in Europe due to significant differences between the lamps used in the United States and Europe.

13.8 CONCLUSION

The following section summarizes the impacts for the scenarios DOE believes are most likely to capture the range of impacts on fluorescent lamp ballast manufacturers as a result of amended energy conservation standards. DOE also notes that while these scenarios bound the range of most plausible impacts on manufacturers, there potentially could be circumstances which cause manufacturers to experience impacts outside of this range.

TSL 1 is EL1 for all five representative product classes. At TSL 1, DOE estimates impacts on INPV to range from -$19.6 million to -$116.4 million, or a change in INPV of

-1.6 percent to -15.9 percent. At this level, industry free cash flow[n] is estimated to decrease by approximately 12 percent to $43.4 million, compared to the base-case value of $49.3 million in the year leading up to the energy conservation standards.

The INPV impacts at TSL 1 are relatively minor, in part because the vast majority of shipments already meet EL1. DOE estimates that in 2014, the year in which compliance with the new and amended standards will be required, over 99 percent of the IS/RS product class shipments, 73 percent of the PS product class shipments, 98 percent of the 8-foot HO IS/RS product class shipments, 64 percent of the sign ballast product class shipments, and 96 percent of the residential IS/RS product class shipments would meet EL1 or higher in the base case. The majority of shipments at baseline efficiency levels that would need to be converted at TSL 1 are 2-lamp and 4-lamp 4ft MBP PS ballasts, 4-lamp sign ballasts, and 2-lamp 4-foot MBP IS/RS residential ballasts.

Because most fluorescent lamp ballast shipments already meet the efficiency levels analyzed at TSL 1, DOE expects conversion costs to be small compared to the industry value. DOE estimates product conversion costs of $5 million due to the research, development, testing, and certification costs needed to upgrade product lines that do not meet TSL 1. For capital conversion costs, DOE estimates $11 million for the industry, largely driven by the cost of converting all magnetic sign ballast production lines to electronic sign ballast production lines.

Under the preservation of operating profit markup scenario, impacts on manufacturers are marginally negative because, while manufacturers earn the same operating profit as is earned in the base case for 2015 (the year following the compliance date of amended standards), they face $17 million in conversion costs. INPV impacts on manufacturers are not as significant under this scenario as in other scenarios because most shipments already meet TSL 1 and the shift shipment scenario moves products beyond the eliminated baseline to higher-price (and higher gross profit) levels. This results in a shipment-weighted average MPC increase of 6 percent applied to a growing market over the analysis period.

Shipments under the existing technologies scenario are nearly three and a half times greater than shipments under the emerging technologies scenario by the end of the analysis period. At TSL 1, the moderate price increase applied to a large quantity of shipments lessens the impact of the minor conversion costs estimated at TSL 1, resulting in slightly negative impacts at TSL 1 under the preservation of operating profit markup scenario.

Under the two-tier markup scenario, manufacturers are not able to fully pass on additional costs to consumers and are not guaranteed base-case operating profit levels. Rather, products that once earned a higher-than-average markup at EL1 become commoditized once baseline products are eliminated at TSL 1. Thus, the average markup drops below the base-case average markup (which is equal to the flat manufacturer

[n] Industry free cash flow is the operating cash flow minus capital expenditures.

markup of 1.4). Because shipments above the baseline do not shift to higher efficiencies with greater costs under the roll-up scenario, the shipment-weighted average MPC does not significantly increase. A lower average markup of 1.38 and $17 million in conversion costs results in more negative impacts at TSL 1 under the two-tier markup scenario. These impacts increase on a percentage basis under the emerging technologies scenario relative to the existing technologies scenario because the base-case INPV against which changes are compared is nearly 40 percent lower.

TSL 2 represents EL1 for the sign ballast and residential IS/RS product classes. For the IS/RS, PS, and 8-foot HO IS/RS product classes, TSL 2 represents EL2. At TSL 2, DOE estimates impacts on INPV to range from -$42.4 million to -$188.0 million, or a change in INPV of -3.5 percent to -25.7 percent. At this level, industry free cash flow is estimated to decrease by approximately 26 percent to $36.6 million, compared to the base-case value of $49.3 million in the year leading up to the energy conservation standards.

Because the sign ballast and residential IS/RS product classes remain at EL1 at TSL 2, the additional impacts at TSL 2 relative to TSL 1 result only from increasing the IS/RS, PS, and 8-foot HO IS/RS product classes to EL2. At TSL 2, DOE estimates that 63 percent of the IS/RS product class shipments, 19 percent of the PS product class shipments, and 89 percent of the 8-foot HO IS/RS product class shipments would meet EL2 or higher in the base case. Since the 8-foot HO IS/RS product class represents only 0.1 percent of the fluorescent lamp ballast market, the vast majority of impacts at TSL 2 relative to TSL 1 result from changes in the IS/RS and PS product classes.

At TSL 2, conversion costs remain small compared to the industry value. Product conversion costs increase to $18 million due to the increase in the number of product lines within the IS/RS and PS product classes that would need to be redesigned at TSL 2. Capital conversion costs grow to $20 million at TSL 2 because manufacturers would need to invest in additional testing equipment and convert some production lines.

Under the preservation of operating profit markup scenario, INPV impacts are negative because manufacturers are not able to fully pass on higher product costs to consumers. The shipment-weighted average MPC increases by 9 percent compared to the baseline MPC, but this increase does not generate enough cash flow to outweigh the $38 million in conversion costs at TSL 2, resulting in a -3.5 percent change in INPV at TSL 2 compared to the base case.

Under the two-tier markup scenario, more products are commoditized to a lower markup at TSL 2. The impact of this lower average markup of 1.36 outweighs the impact of a 6 percent increase in shipment-weighted average MPC, resulting in a negative change in INPV at TSL 2. The $38 million in conversion costs further erodes profitability, and the lower base case INPV against which the change in INPV is compared under the emerging technologies scenario increases INPV impacts on a percentage basis.

TSL 3A is EL1 for the sign ballasts and residential IS/RS product classes, EL2 for the 8-foot HO IS/RS product class, and EL3 for the IS/RS and PS product classes. At TSL 3A, DOE estimates impacts on INPV to range from -$74.5 million to -$268.6 million, or a change in INPV of -6.1 percent to -36.7 percent. At this level, industry free cash flow is estimated to decrease by approximately 48 percent to $25.8 million, compared to the base-case value of $49.3 million in the year leading up to the energy conservation standards.

Because the sign ballast and residential IS/RS product classes remain at EL1 and the 8-foot HO IS/RS product class remains at EL2 for TSL 3A, the additional impacts at TSL 3A relative to TSL 2 result only from increasing the IS/RS and PS product classes to EL3. At TSL 3A, DOE estimates that 21 percent of the IS/RS product class shipments and 7 percent of the PS product class shipments would meet the efficiency levels contained in TSL 3A or higher in the base case.

At TSL 3A, product conversion costs increase to $46 million because a far more product lines within the IS/RS, and PS product classes would need to be redesigned at TSL 3A than TSL 2. Capital conversion costs rise to $28 million at TSL 3A because manufacturers would need to invest in equipment such as surface-mount device placement machinery and solder machines to convert production lines for the manufacturing of more efficient ballasts.

Under the preservation of operating profit markup scenario, INPV decreases by 6.1 percent at TSL 3A compared to the base case. The shipment-weighted average MPC increases by 17 percent, but manufacturers are not able to pass on the full amount of these higher costs to consumers. This MPC increase is outweighed by the $74 million in conversion costs at TSL 3A.

Under the two-tier markup scenario, at TSL 3A, products are commoditized to a lower markup to an even greater extent than under the preservation of operating profit markup scenario. The impact of this lower average markup of 1.33 outweighs the impact of a 15 percent increase in shipment-weighted average MPC, resulting in a negative change in INPV at TSL 3A compared to TSL 2. Profitability is further reduced by the $74 million in conversion costs and the lower base-case INPV over which change in INPV is compared under the emerging technologies scenario.

TSL 3B is EL1 for the sign ballast product class, EL2 for the residential IS/RS product class, and EL3 for the IS/RS, PS, and 8-foot HO IS/RS product classes. At TSL 3B, DOE estimates impacts on INPV to range from -$77.6 million to -$301.2 million, or a change in INPV of -6.4 percent to -41.1 percent. At this level, industry free cash flow is estimated to decrease by approximately 50 percent to $24.7 million, compared to the base-case value of $49.3 million in the year leading up to the energy conservation standards.

Because the sign ballast product class remains at EL1 and the IS/RS and PS product classes are at EL3 for TSL 3B, the additional impacts at TSL 3B relative to TSL 3A result only from increasing the 8-foot HO IS/RS product class to EL3 and the

residential IS/RS product class to EL2. At TSL 3B, DOE estimates that 2 percent of the 8-foot HO IS/RS product class shipments and 23 percent of the residential IS/RS product class shipments would meet the efficiency levels contained in TSL 3B in the base case.

At TSL 3B, conversion costs are slightly greater compared to TSL 3A. Product and capital conversion costs increase to $48 million and $29 million, respectively, because more product lines would need to be redesigned and upgraded at TSL 3B.

Under the preservation of operating profit markup scenario, INPV decreases by 6.4 percent at TSL 3B compared to the base case, which is slightly greater than the percentage impact at TSL 3A. The shipment-weighted average MPC increases by over 17 percent, but manufacturers are not able to pass on the full amount of these higher costs to consumers. This slight MPC increase is outweighed by the $78 million in conversion costs at TSL 3B.

Under the two-tier markup scenario, at TSL 3B, products are commoditized to a lower markup to the greatest extent of any TSL analyzed. The impact of this lower average markup of 1.33 outweighs the impact of a 17 percent increase in shipment-weighted average MPC, resulting in a negative change in INPV at TSL 3B compared to TSL 3A. Profitability is further reduced by the $78 million in conversion costs and the lower base-case INPV over which change in INPV is compared under the emerging technologies scenario.

REFERENCES

1 Securities and Exchange Commission, Annual 10-K Reports, Various Years, Washington DC. <www.sec.gov>.

2 Standard and Poors Financial Services LLC, Company Credit Ratings, Various Companies, New York, NY. < www2.standardandpoors.com>.

3 NEMA – NEMA Members. Last Accessed November 17, 2010. <http://www.nema.org/about/members/ >.

4 CEE Qualifying Products. <http://www.cee1.org/com/com-lt/lamps-ballasts.xls>

5 California Energy Commission. Appliance Efficiency Database. <http://www.appliances.energy.ca.gov/QuickSearch.aspx>

6 McKinsey & Company, Inc. *Valuation: Measuring and Managing the Value of Companies*, 3rd Edition, Copeland, Koller, Murrin. New York: John Wiley & Sons, 2000.

CHAPTER 14. UTILITY IMPACT ANALYSIS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

14.1 INTRODUCTION 14-1
14.2 METHODOLOGY 14-1
14.3 RESULTS 14-2
14.4 SUMMARY OF UTILITY IMPACT ANALYSIS 14-7
14.5 IMPACT OF STANDARDS ON ELECTRICITY PRICES AND ASSOCIATED BENEFITS FOR CONSUMERS 14-7
14.5.1 Impact on Electricity Prices 14-8
14.5.2 Impact of Changes in Electricity Price on Electricity Users 14-10
14.5.3 Discussion of Savings in Electricity Expenditures 14-11
REFERENCES 14-12

LIST OF TABLES

Table 14.3.1 Reference Case Forecast: Electricity Consumption, Electricity Generation, and Electricity Capacity 14-3
Table 14.3.2 Utility Impacts for Emerging Technologies, Roll-up Scenario from TSL 1 14-3
Table 14.3.3 Utility Impacts for Emerging Technologies, Roll-up Scenario from TSL 2 14-4
Table 14.3.4 Utility Impacts for Emerging Technologies, Roll-up Scenario from TSL 3A 14-4
Table 14.3.5 Utility Impacts for Emerging Technologies, Roll-up Scenario from TSL 3B 14-5
Table 14.3.6 Utility Impacts for Existing Technologies, Shift Scenario from TSL 1 14-5
Table 14.3.7 Utility Impacts for Existing Technologies, Shift Scenario from TSL 2 14-6
Table 14.3.8 Utility Impacts for Existing Technologies, Shift Scenario from TSL 3A 14-6
Table 14.3.9 Utility Impacts for Existing Technologies, Shift Scenario from TSL 3B 14-7
Table 14.4.1 Reduction in Total U.S. Electricity Generation (TWh) in 2043 for Ballasts TSLs 14-7
Table 14.4.2 Reduction in Electric Generating Capacity (GW) in 2043 for Ballasts TSLs 14-7
Table 14.5.1 Overnight Capital Costs per Kilowatt-hour by Power Plant Type 14-8
Table 14.5.2 Cumulative NPV of the Economy-Wide Savings in Electricity in Expenditures Due to the Projected Decline in Electricity Prices Resulting from the Adopted Standards for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts 14-11

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 14.5.1 Effect of Adopted Ballast Energy Conservation Standards on Average U.S. Electricity Price (All Users) for the Existing Technologies, Shift Scenario 14-9
Figure 14.5.2 Effect of Adopted Ballast Energy Conservation Standards on Average U.S. Electricity Price (All Users) for the Emerging Technologies, Roll-up Scenario 14-10

CHAPTER 14. UTILITY IMPACT ANALYSIS

14.1 INTRODUCTION

The utility impact analysis estimates the change in the forecasted power generation capacity of the nation that would be expected to result from the adoption of new and amended efficacy efficiency standards. The U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) used a version of the Energy Information Administration's (EIA's) National Energy Modeling System (NEMS) for this analysis. NEMS, which is publicly available, is a large, multi-sectoral, partial equilibrium model of the U.S. energy sector. EIA uses NEMS to produce its *Annual Energy Outlook* (*AEO*),[1] a widely recognized baseline energy forecast for the United States. The version of NEMS used for appliance standards analysis is called NEMS-Building Technologies (NEMS-BT) and is based on *AEO2010* with minor modifications. The NEMS-BT offers a sophisticated picture of the effect of standards, since it accounts for the interactions between the various energy supply and demand sectors and the economy as a whole.

The utility impact analysis reports the changes in installed capacity and generation, by fuel type, that result from the adoption of new and amended efficacy standards at each trial standard level (TSL), as well as changes in electricity consumption.

14.2 METHODOLOGY

To estimate the effects of the adopted standards on the electric utility industry, DOE used NEMS-BT to provide key inputs to the analysis. EIA approves the use of the name NEMS only to describe an official version of the model with no modifications to the modeling code or data. Because this analysis entails some minor code modifications and the model is run under multiple policy scenarios that are variations on EIA assumptions, DOE refers to it as NEMS-BT.

For fluorescent lamp ballasts, the analysis consisted of forecasted differences between the base and standards cases for electricity generation, installed capacity, and electricity sales. The NEMS-BT model provides reference case load shapes for several end uses, including lighting applications.

For electrical end uses, NEMS-BT uses predicted growth in demand for each end use to project the total electric system load growth for each region, which in turn predicts the necessary additions to electrical generation capacity. NEMS-BT also accounts for the implementation of energy conservation standards by decrementing the appropriate reference case load shape. DOE determines the size of the decrement the same way it calculates national energy savings except that it uses site energy without converting it into source energy.

The use of NEMS-BT for the utility impact analysis offers several advantages. As the official DOE energy forecasting model, NEMS-BT relies on a set of transparent assumptions that have received wide exposure and commentary. NEMS-BT allows an estimate of the interactions between the various energy supply and demand sectors and the economy as a whole.

DOE conducted the utility impact analysis as a variant of the *AEO2010*, applying the same basic set of assumptions.[a] For example, the utility analysis uses the operating characteristics (*e.g.*, energy conversion efficacy, emissions rates) of future electricity generating plants.

The model uses predicted growth in demand for each end use to project total electric system load growth for each region, which in turn is used to predict necessary additions to electrical generation capacity.

The terminal year of the NEMS-BT model is 2035, impacts beyond which are typically assumed constant. As with the *AEO* reference case in general, the implicit premise is that the regulatory environment does not deviate from the current known situation during the extrapolation period. Only changes that have been announced with date-certain introduction are included in NEMS-BT.

14.3 RESULTS

Results of the utility impact analysis include changes in electricity sales, installed capacity, and generation for each TSL in 5-year forecasted increments extrapolated to 2043. DOE provides result for two boundary scenarios: (1) existing technologies, shift; and (2) emerging technologies, roll. Results are for all TSLs presented in 5-year increments to year 2035 for the reference case. Beyond 2035, an extrapolation to 2043 for each TSL is represented by a simple replication of the year 2035 results.

The results for the reference case are shown in Table 14.3.1. A separate set of TSLs are modeled for both the existing technologies, shift scenario and the emerging technologies, roll scenario as the high and low range estimates, respectively. For additional discussion of the formulation of these scenarios, see final rule TSD chapter 10.

The NEMS-BT results, including the difference from the reference case results, are presented in Table 14.3.2 through Table 14.3.9. These tables also present the results across the two scenarios.

New and amended fluorescent lamp ballast efficacy standards result in decreases to electricity consumption for all TSLs compared to the reference case under both scenarios. Power generation capacity is affected to a greater extent due to the larger decreases to electricity consumption

[a] DOE used the *AEO2010*-based NEMS-BT model in both its NOPR and final rule analyses. DOE published a notice of data availability (NODA) on August 24, 2011 to address ballast test data and engineering analysis issues, and seek public comment (see www1.eere.energy.gov/buildings/appliance_standards/residential/notice_of_data_availability.html). The comment period on the NODA closed on September 14, 2011, and DOE was required by consent decree to publish the final amended standards for fluorescent lamp ballasts by October 28, 2011. (*State of New York, et al. v. Bodman et al.*, 05 Civ. 7807 (LAP) and *Natural Resources Defense Council, et al. v. Bodman, et al.*, 05 Civ. 7808 (LAP) (Nov. 3, 2006), as amended on June 20, 2011.) The additional time required for DOE to consider the comments and information submitted by interested parties did not allow sufficient time for DOE to update the final rule analyses using *AEO2011*. DOE has determined, however, that the *AEO2011* 30-year annual growth rates for energy consumption (electric power) and electricity generating capacity are almost identical to those in *AEO2010*, and DOE does not expect utility impact analysis results to vary significantly using *AEO2010* and *AEO2011*.

associated with their adoption. Power generation capacity is reduced by between 1.6 GW (for TSL 1 under the emerging technologies, roll scenario) and 6.7 GW (for TSL 3B under the existing technologies, shift scenario).

Table 14.3.1 Reference Case Forecast: Electricity Consumption, Electricity Generation, and Electricity Capacity

NEMS-BT Results	2005*	2010	2015	2020	2025	2030	2035
*Total Electricity Consumption***							
Electricity Sales (TWh)	3,660	3,617	3,870	4,083	4,274	4,475	4,660
Total U.S. Electricity Generation§							
Coal (TWh)	2,013	1,828	2,039	2,095	2,147	2,215	2,304
Petroleum (TWh)	122	122	122	122	122	122	122
Gas (TWh)	765	765	765	765	765	765	765
Nuclear (TWh)	782	782	782	782	782	782	782
Renewables (TWh)	369	369	369	369	369	369	369
Total (TWh)	4,052	3,866	4,078	4,133	4,185	4,253	4,343
Installed Generating Capacity							
Fossil Steam (GW)§§	431	432	411	407	407	410	415
Combined Cycle (GW)	170	197	201	201	209	234	244
Combustion Turbines (GW)	130	138	133	136	148	156	175
Nuclear (GW)	100	102	105	111	111	111	113
Renewables (GW)	115	146	176	177	179	182	191
Total (GW)	946	1,015	1,026	1,032	1,054	1,093	1,138

*Values for 2005 are reported by NEMS-BT, but are very close to the historical values shown in various tables in *AEO2010*.
**Comparable to Table A8 of *AEO2010*, Electricity Supply, Disposition, Prices, and Emissions. Includes generation from electricity-only, combined heat and power, and end-use generators.
§Comparable to Table A9 of *AEO2010*, Electricity Generating Capacity.
§§Includes coal steam and other fossil fuel steam plants.

Table 14.3.2 Utility Impacts for Emerging Technologies, Roll-up Scenario from TSL 1

NEMS-BT Results	Difference from Reference Case						
						Extrapolation	
	2015	2020	2025	2030	2035	2040	2043
Total Electricity Consumption							
Electricity Sales (TWh)	-0.83	-2.54	-3.74	-4.43	-4.62	-4.62	-4.62
Total U.S. Electricity Generation							
Coal (TWh)	-0.28	-0.71	-0.76	-0.44	0.25	0.25	0.25
Petroleum (TWh)	-0.01	-0.01	-0.01	-0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01
Gas (TWh)	-0.13	-0.49	-0.92	-1.40	-1.94	-1.94	-1.94
Nuclear (TWh)	0.06	0.10	0.02	-0.18	-0.52	-0.52	-0.52
Renewables (TWh)	-0.50	-1.52	-2.23	-2.62	-2.69	-2.69	-2.69
Total (TWh)	-0.86	-2.64	-3.90	-4.65	-4.88	-4.88	-4.88
Installed Generating Capacity							
Fossil Steam (GW)	-0.02	-0.06	-0.06	-0.04	0.02	0.02	0.02
Combined Cycle (GW)	-0.04	-0.14	-0.25	-0.37	-0.48	-0.48	-0.48
Combustion Turbines (GW)	-0.13	-0.36	-0.45	-0.40	-0.22	-0.22	-0.22
Nuclear (GW)	0.01	0.01	0.00	-0.03	-0.07	-0.07	-0.07
Renewables (GW)	-0.14	-0.42	-0.59	-0.65	-0.62	-0.62	-0.62
Total (GW)	-0.32	-0.96	-1.34	-1.48	-1.37	-1.37	-1.37

Table 14.3.3 Utility Impacts for Emerging Technologies, Roll-up Scenario from TSL 2

NEMS-BT Results	Difference from Reference Case						
						Extrapolation	
	2015	2020	2025	2030	2035	2040	2043
Total Electricity Consumption							
Electricity Sales (TWh)	-1.32	-4.04	-5.95	-7.06	-7.36	-7.36	-7.36
Total U.S. Electricity Generation							
Coal (TWh)	-0.44	-1.13	-1.22	-0.71	0.41	0.41	0.41
Petroleum (TWh)	-0.01	-0.02	-0.02	-0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01
Gas (TWh)	-0.21	-0.79	-1.46	-2.22	-3.08	-3.08	-3.08
Nuclear (TWh)	0.09	0.17	0.04	-0.29	-0.83	-0.83	-0.83
Renewables (TWh)	-0.80	-2.43	-3.55	-4.17	-4.28	-4.28	-4.28
Total (TWh)	-1.36	-4.20	-6.21	-7.40	-7.77	-7.77	-7.77
Installed Generating Capacity							
Fossil Steam (GW)	-0.04	-0.09	-0.10	-0.06	0.03	0.03	0.03
Combined Cycle (GW)	-0.06	-0.22	-0.40	-0.58	-0.76	-0.76	-0.76
Combustion Turbines (GW)	-0.21	-0.57	-0.72	-0.64	-0.36	-0.36	-0.36
Nuclear (GW)	0.01	0.02	0.01	-0.04	-0.11	-0.11	-0.11
Renewables (GW)	-0.22	-0.66	-0.93	-1.03	-0.98	-0.98	-0.98
Total (GW)	-0.52	-1.53	-2.14	-2.36	-2.18	-2.18	-2.18

Table 14.3.4 Utility Impacts for Emerging Technologies, Roll-up Scenario from TSL 3A

NEMS-BT Results	Difference from Reference Case						
						Extrapolation	
	2015	2020	2025	2030	2035	2040	2043
Total Electricity Consumption							
Electricity Sales (TWh)	-1.81	-5.55	-8.17	-9.69	-10.10	-10.10	-10.10
Total U.S. Electricity Generation							
Coal (TWh)	-0.61	-1.55	-1.67	-0.97	0.56	0.56	0.56
Petroleum (TWh)	-0.01	-0.03	-0.03	-0.01	0.02	0.02	0.02
Gas (TWh)	-0.28	-1.08	-2.00	-3.05	-4.23	-4.23	-4.23
Nuclear (TWh)	0.12	0.23	0.05	-0.40	-1.14	-1.14	-1.14
Renewables (TWh)	-1.09	-3.33	-4.88	-5.73	-5.88	-5.88	-5.88
Total (TWh)	-1.87	-5.76	-8.52	-10.16	-10.67	-10.67	-10.67
Installed Generating Capacity							
Fossil Steam (GW)	-0.05	-0.12	-0.13	-0.08	0.04	0.04	0.04
Combined Cycle (GW)	-0.08	-0.31	-0.55	-0.80	-1.04	-1.04	-1.04
Combustion Turbines (GW)	-0.28	-0.78	-0.98	-0.88	-0.49	-0.49	-0.49
Nuclear (GW)	0.02	0.03	0.01	-0.05	-0.16	-0.16	-0.16
Renewables (GW)	-0.31	-0.91	-1.28	-1.42	-1.35	-1.35	-1.35
Total (GW)	-0.71	-2.09	-2.94	-3.23	-2.99	-2.99	-2.99

Table 14.3.5 Utility Impacts for Emerging Technologies, Roll-up Scenario from TSL 3B

NEMS-BT Results	Difference from Reference Case						
						Extrapolation	
	2015	2020	2025	2030	2035	2040	2043
Total Electricity Consumption							
Electricity Sales (TWh)	-1.90	-5.83	-8.59	-10.19	-10.61	-10.61	-10.61
Total U.S. Electricity Generation							
Coal (TWh)	-0.64	-1.63	-1.76	-1.02	0.59	0.59	0.59
Petroleum (TWh)	-0.01	-0.03	-0.03	-0.01	0.02	0.02	0.02
Gas (TWh)	-0.30	-1.13	-2.10	-3.21	-4.45	-4.45	-4.45
Nuclear (TWh)	0.13	0.24	0.06	-0.42	-1.19	-1.19	-1.19
Renewables (TWh)	-1.15	-3.50	-5.13	-6.02	-6.18	-6.18	-6.18
Total (TWh)	-1.97	-6.05	-8.96	-10.68	-11.22	-11.22	-11.22
Installed Generating Capacity							
Fossil Steam (GW)	-0.05	-0.13	-0.14	-0.08	0.05	0.05	0.05
Combined Cycle (GW)	-0.09	-0.32	-0.57	-0.84	-1.09	-1.09	-1.09
Combustion Turbines (GW)	-0.30	-0.82	-1.03	-0.93	-0.51	-0.51	-0.51
Nuclear (GW)	0.02	0.03	0.01	-0.06	-0.17	-0.17	-0.17
Renewables (GW)	-0.32	-0.96	-1.35	-1.49	-1.42	-1.42	-1.42
Total (GW)	-0.74	-2.20	-3.09	-3.40	-3.14	-3.14	-3.14

Table 14.3.6 Utility Impacts for Existing Technologies, Shift Scenario from TSL 1

NEMS-BT Results	Difference from Reference Case						
						Extrapolation	
	2015	2020	2025	2030	2035	2040	2043
Total Electricity Consumption							
Electricity Sales (TWh)	-1.50	-5.04	-8.25	-11.14	-13.71	-13.71	-13.71
Total U.S. Electricity Generation							
Coal (TWh)	-0.60	-1.62	-2.00	-1.71	-0.77	-0.77	-0.77
Petroleum (TWh)	0.00	-0.01	-0.01	-0.01	-0.01	-0.01	-0.01
Gas (TWh)	0.44	0.61	-0.54	-3.01	-6.81	-6.81	-6.81
Nuclear (TWh)	0.08	0.15	0.04	-0.26	-0.74	-0.74	-0.74
Renewables (TWh)	-1.50	-4.42	-6.12	-6.61	-5.89	-5.89	-5.89
Total (TWh)	-1.58	-5.28	-8.62	-11.60	-14.22	-14.22	-14.22
Installed Generating Capacity							
Fossil Steam (GW)	-0.07	-0.18	-0.23	-0.20	-0.12	-0.12	-0.12
Combined Cycle (GW)	-0.06	-0.29	-0.64	-1.12	-1.59	-1.59	-1.59
Combustion Turbines (GW)	-0.26	-0.71	-0.90	-0.81	-0.48	-0.48	-0.48
Nuclear (GW)	0.01	0.02	0.01	-0.04	-0.11	-0.11	-0.11
Renewables (GW)	-0.42	-1.20	-1.64	-1.71	-1.52	-1.52	-1.52
Total (GW)	-0.78	-2.36	-3.39	-3.88	-3.81	-3.81	-3.81

Table 14.3.7 Utility Impacts for Existing Technologies, Shift Scenario from TSL 2

NEMS-BT Results	Difference from Reference Case						
						Extrapolation	
	2015	**2020**	**2025**	**2030**	**2035**	**2040**	**2043**
Total Electricity Consumption							
Electricity Sales (TWh)	-1.80	-6.02	-9.86	-13.31	-16.37	-16.37	-16.37
Total U.S. Electricity Generation							
Coal (TWh)	-0.71	-1.94	-2.38	-2.04	-0.92	-0.92	-0.92
Petroleum (TWh)	0.00	-0.01	-0.01	-0.01	-0.01	-0.01	-0.01
Gas (TWh)	0.53	0.73	-0.64	-3.60	-8.14	-8.14	-8.14
Nuclear (TWh)	0.10	0.18	0.05	-0.31	-0.88	-0.88	-0.88
Renewables (TWh)	-1.80	-5.28	-7.31	-7.90	-7.04	-7.04	-7.04
Total (TWh)	-1.89	-6.31	-10.30	-13.86	-16.99	-16.99	-16.99
Installed Generating Capacity							
Fossil Steam (GW)	-0.08	-0.22	-0.27	-0.24	-0.14	-0.14	-0.14
Combined Cycle (GW)	-0.07	-0.34	-0.76	-1.34	-1.90	-1.90	-1.90
Combustion Turbines (GW)	-0.31	-0.85	-1.07	-0.97	-0.58	-0.58	-0.58
Nuclear (GW)	0.01	0.02	0.01	-0.04	-0.13	-0.13	-0.13
Renewables (GW)	-0.50	-1.44	-1.95	-2.04	-1.81	-1.81	-1.81
Total (GW)	-0.94	-2.82	-4.05	-4.63	-4.56	-4.56	-4.56

Table 14.3.8 Utility Impacts for Existing Technologies, Shift Scenario from TSL 3A

NEMS-BT Results	Difference from Reference Case						
						Extrapolation	
	2015	**2020**	**2025**	**2030**	**2035**	**2040**	**2043**
Total Electricity Consumption							
Electricity Sales (TWh)	-2.50	-8.39	-13.73	-18.54	-22.82	-22.82	-22.82
Total U.S. Electricity Generation							
Coal (TWh)	-0.99	-2.70	-3.32	-2.85	-1.28	-1.28	-1.28
Petroleum (TWh)	0.00	-0.01	-0.01	-0.02	-0.02	-0.02	-0.02
Gas (TWh)	0.73	1.02	-0.90	-5.02	-11.34	-11.34	-11.34
Nuclear (TWh)	0.13	0.26	0.07	-0.43	-1.23	-1.23	-1.23
Renewables (TWh)	-2.50	-7.35	-10.19	-11.01	-9.81	-9.81	-9.81
Total (TWh)	-2.63	-8.79	-14.35	-19.31	-23.67	-23.67	-23.67
Installed Generating Capacity							
Fossil Steam (GW)	-0.11	-0.30	-0.38	-0.34	-0.20	-0.20	-0.20
Combined Cycle (GW)	-0.09	-0.48	-1.06	-1.86	-2.64	-2.64	-2.64
Combustion Turbines (GW)	-0.43	-1.18	-1.49	-1.35	-0.80	-0.80	-0.80
Nuclear (GW)	0.02	0.03	0.01	-0.06	-0.18	-0.18	-0.18
Renewables (GW)	-0.69	-2.01	-2.72	-2.84	-2.52	-2.52	-2.52
Total (GW)	-1.30	-3.93	-5.65	-6.45	-6.35	-6.35	-6.35

Table 14.3.9 Utility Impacts for Existing Technologies, Shift Scenario from TSL 3B

NEMS-BT Results	Difference from Reference Case						
						Extrapolation	
	2015	2020	2025	2030	2035	2040	2043
Total Electricity Consumption							
Electricity Sales (TWh)	-2.50	-8.39	-13.74	-18.55	-22.82	-22.82	-22.82
Total U.S. Electricity Generation							
Coal (TWh)	-0.99	-2.70	-3.32	-2.85	-1.28	-1.28	-1.28
Petroleum (TWh)	0.00	-0.01	-0.01	-0.02	-0.02	-0.02	-0.02
Gas (TWh)	0.73	1.02	-0.90	-5.02	-11.34	-11.34	-11.34
Nuclear (TWh)	0.13	0.26	0.07	-0.43	-1.23	-1.23	-1.23
Renewables (TWh)	-2.51	-7.36	-10.19	-11.01	-9.81	-9.81	-9.81
Total (TWh)	-2.63	-8.79	-14.36	-19.32	-23.68	-23.68	-23.68
Installed Generating Capacity							
Fossil Steam (GW)	-0.11	-0.30	-0.38	-0.34	-0.20	-0.20	-0.20
Combined Cycle (GW)	-0.09	-0.48	-1.07	-1.86	-2.64	-2.64	-2.64
Combustion Turbines (GW)	-0.43	-1.18	-1.49	-1.35	-0.80	-0.80	-0.80
Nuclear (GW)	0.02	0.03	0.01	-0.06	-0.18	-0.18	-0.18
Renewables (GW)	-0.69	-2.01	-2.72	-2.85	-2.52	-2.52	-2.52
Total (GW)	-1.31	-3.93	-5.65	-6.45	-6.35	-6.35	-6.35

14.4 SUMMARY OF UTILITY IMPACT ANALYSIS

The following tables summarize the utility impact results for all fluorescent lamp ballast TSLs in the final year of the analysis period, 2043. Table 14.4.1 presents the reduction in total U.S. electricity generation in 2043 for both the existing technologies, shift scenario and the emerging technologies, roll-up scenario. Table 14.4.2 presents the reduction in total U.S. electric generating capacity in 2043 for both the existing technologies, shift scenario and the emerging technologies, roll-up scenario.

Table 14.4.1 Reduction in Total U.S. Electricity Generation (TWh) in 2043 for Ballasts TSLs

Analyzed Scenario/ TWh	TSL 1	TSL 2	TSL 3A	TSL 3B
Existing Technologies, Shift Scenario	14.2	17.0	23.7	23.7
Emerging Technologies, Roll-up Scenario	4.9	7.8	10.7	11.2

Table 14.4.2 Reduction in Electric Generating Capacity (GW) in 2043 for Ballasts TSLs

Analyzed Scenario/ GW	TSL 1	TSL 2	TSL 3A	TSL 3B
Existing Technologies, Shift Scenario	3.8	4.6	6.3	6.4
Emerging Technologies, Roll-up Scenario	1.4	2.2	3.0	3.1

14.5 IMPACT OF STANDARDS ON ELECTRICITY PRICES AND ASSOCIATED BENEFITS FOR CONSUMERS

For this rule, DOE used NEMS-BT to assess the impacts of the reduced need for new electric power plants and infrastructure projected to result from adopted standards. In NEMS-BT, changes in power generation infrastructure affect utility revenue requirements, which in turn affect electricity prices. Using the framework of the utility impact analysis, DOE analyzed the potential impact on electricity prices resulting from the adopted standards on fluorescent lamp

ballasts. Associated benefits for all electricity users in all sectors of the economy were then derived from these price impacts.

In addition, utilities may avoid building additional power plants due to reduced demand. Table 14.5.1 presents overnight capital cost per kilowatt-hour from NEMS input file from *AEO 2010*. These are capital costs of a project as if it could be constructed overnight and do not include the interest cost of funds used during construction. Depending on the power plant type, costs vary significantly. Furthermore, uncertainties about regulations of CO_2 emissions, technological progress affecting clean energy sources, commodity prices as well as other uncertainties affect the power plant mix in the economy. DOE continues to investigate how capital costs of avoided capacity could be integrated into the analysis.

Table 14.5.1 Overnight Capital Costs per Kilowatt-hour by Power Plant Type

Power Plant Type	Size *MW*	Overnight Capital Cost in 2010 (AEO 2010) *$2010/kW*
Scrubbed Pulverized Coal	600	3,258
Integrated Gas Comb Cycle	550	3,764
Int. Gas Comb Cycle w/ Sequestration	380	5,372
Gas/Oil Steam Turbine	300	2,739
Existing Combustion Turbine	160	600
Conv Combustion Turbine	160	1,023
Adv Combustion Turbine	230	968
Existing Gas/Oil Comb Cycle	250	808
Conv Gas/Oil Comb Cycle	250	1,469
Adv Gas/Oil Comb Cycle	400	1,406
Adv CC w/Sequestration	400	2,697
Fuel Cells	10	7,437
Conventional Nuclear	1,350	9,837
Advanced Nuclear	1,350	5,186
Biomass (Wood)	80	5,351
Geothermal	50	4,475
Municipal Solid Waste	30	3,809
Hydroelectric	500	2,652
Pumped Storage	250	5,831
Other Storage	1	393
Wind	50	2,880
Wind Offshore	100	5,475
Solar Thermal	100	7,521
Photovoltaic	5	9,215
Distributed Generation-Base	2	2,091
Distributed Generation-Peak	1	2,510

14.5.1 Impact on Electricity Prices

DOE analyzed energy price impacts using NEMS-BT in a manner similar to that described in section 14.2. The price changes result from the lower demand for electricity that is expected to reduce the requirement for higher cost generation capacity in the electric utility sector.

DOE analyzed the electricity price effect for the adopted TSL 3A for the fluorescent lamp ballasts energy conservation standard. Figure 14.5.1 shows the annual change in average U.S. price for electricity, relative to the AEO2010 reference case, projected to result from the adopted standard for the existing technologies, shift scenario. Figure 14.5.2 depicts the emerging technologies, roll-up scenario. The price reduction averages 0.01 cents per kilowatt-hour (in 2010$) for both scenarios.

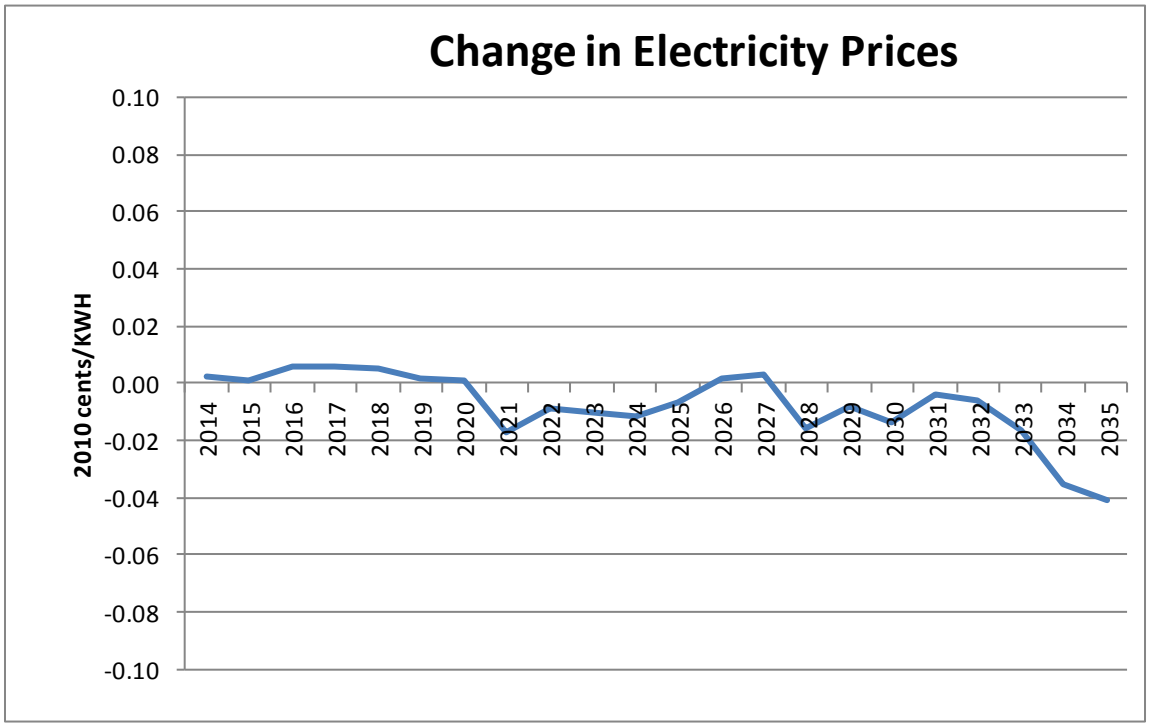


Figure 14.5.1 Effect of Adopted Ballast Energy Conservation Standards on Average U.S. Electricity Price (All Users) for the Existing Technologies, Shift Scenario

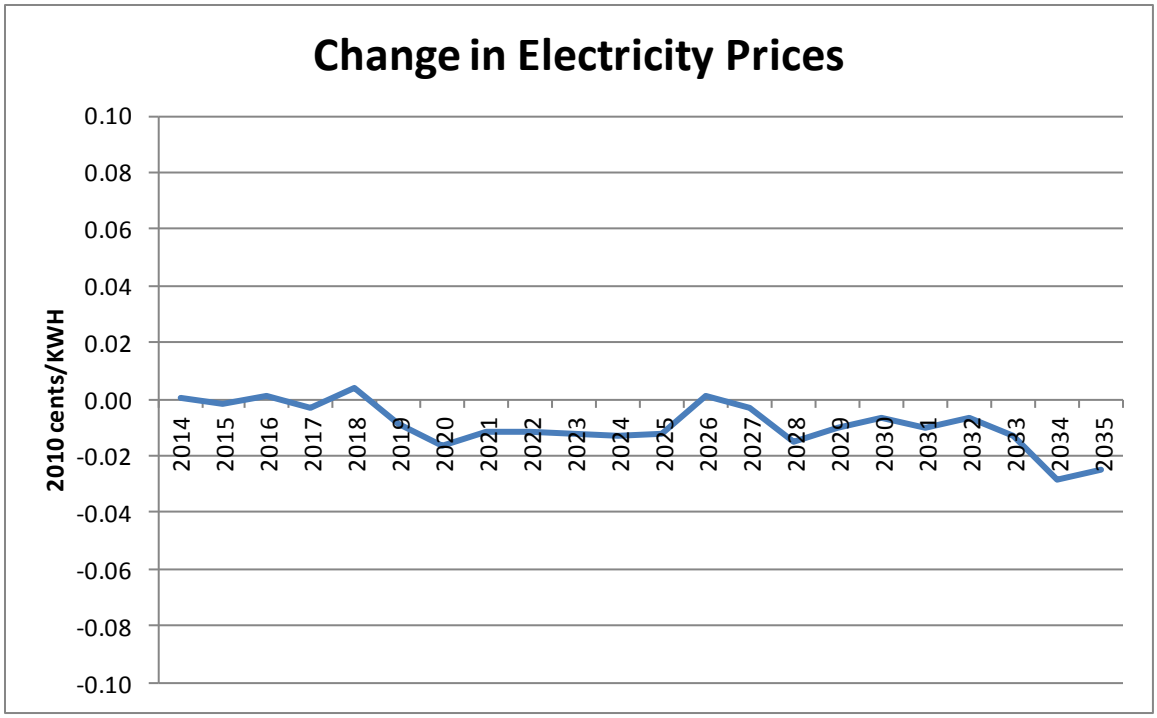


Figure 14.5.2 Effect of Adopted Ballast Energy Conservation Standards on Average U.S. Electricity Price (All Users) for the Emerging Technologies, Roll-up Scenario

14.5.2 Impact of Changes in Electricity Price on Electricity Users

Using the estimated electricity price impacts, DOE calculated the nominal savings in total electricity expenditures in each year by multiplying the annual change in the average user price for electricity by the total annual U.S. electricity consumption forecast by NEMS-BT, adjusted for the impact of the standards. The amended standards would continue to reduce demand for electricity after 2035 (which is the last year in the NEMS forecast). DOE's estimate for 2036–2043 (the period used to estimate the net present value (NPV) of the national consumer benefits from amended standards) multiplied the average electricity price reduction in 2015–2035 by estimated total annual electricity consumption in 2036–2043.[b] DOE then discounted the stream of reduced expenditures to calculate an NPV.

Table 14.5.2 shows the calculated NPV of the economy-wide savings in electricity expenditures for the adopted standard at 3-percent and 7-percent discount rates. The need to extrapolate price effects and electricity consumption beyond 2035 suggests that one should interpret the post-2035 results as a rough indication of the benefits to electricity users in the post-2035 period.

[b] The estimation of electricity consumption after 2035 uses the average annual growth rate in 2031–2035 of total U.S. electricity consumption forecasted by NEMS. This forecast includes the impact of the standards.

Table 14.5.2 Cumulative NPV of the Economy-Wide Savings in Electricity in Expenditures Due to the Projected Decline in Electricity Prices Resulting from the Adopted Standards for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts

Discount Rate	Emerging Technologies, Roll-up	Existing Technologies, Shift
	billion 2010$	
3 percent	2.0	1.7
7 percent	3.9	3.9

*Impacts for units sold from 2014 to 2043

14.5.3 Discussion of Savings in Electricity Expenditures

Although the aggregate benefits for all electricity users are potentially large, there may be negative effects on those involved in electricity supply. ,An assessment of impacts on those involved in electricity supply from reduction in electricity demand associated with energy conservation standards, however, is beyond the scope of this rulemaking.

In considering the potential benefits to electricity users, DOE takes under advisement the information provided by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) to Federal agencies on the development of regulatory analysis (OMB Circular A-4 (Sept. 17, 2003), section E, "Identifying and Measuring Benefits and Costs"). Specifically, at page 38, Circular A-4 instructs that transfers should be excluded from the estimates of the benefits and costs of a regulation. DOE is continuing to investigate the extent to which change in electricity prices projected to result from standards represents a net gain to society.

REFERENCES

1. U.S. Department of Energy–Energy Information Administration. *Annual Energy Outlook 2010*. 2010. (Last accessed February 27, 2011.) <www.eia.gov/oiaf/archive/aeo10/index.html>

CHAPTER 15. EMPLOYMENT IMPACT ANALYSIS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

15.1 INTRODUCTION 15-1
15.2 ASSUMPTIONS 15-1
15.3 METHODOLOGY 15-1
15.4 SHORT-TERM RESULTS 15-2
15.5 LONG-TERM RESULTS 15-3
REFERENCES 15-4

LIST OF TABLES

Table 15.4.1 Net National Short-term Change in Employment (number of jobs)* 15-3

CHAPTER 15. EMPLOYMENT IMPACT ANALYSIS

15.1 INTRODUCTION

The U.S. Department of Energy's (DOE) employment impact analysis is designed to estimate indirect national job creation or elimination resulting from adopted standards, due to reallocation of the associated expenditures for purchasing and operating fluorescent lamp ballasts (hereafter referred to as "ballasts"). DOE conducted this analysis as part of this final rule.

15.2 ASSUMPTIONS

DOE expects energy conservation standards to decrease energy consumption, and therefore to reduce energy expenditures. The savings in energy expenditures may be spent on new investment or not at all (*i.e.*, they may remain "saved"). The standards may increase the purchase price of ballasts, including the retail price plus sales tax, and increase installation costs.

Using an input/output econometric model of the U.S. economy, this analysis estimated the short-term effect of these expenditure impacts on net economic output and employment. DOE intends this analysis to quantify the indirect employment impacts of these expenditure changes. It evaluated direct employment impacts at manufacturers' facilities in the manufacturer impact analysis (see final rule technical support document (TSD) chapter 13).

DOE notes that ImSET (Impact of Sector Energy Technologies) is not a general equilibrium forecasting model, and understands the uncertainties involved in projecting employment impacts, especially changes in the later years of the analysis.[1] Because ImSET does not incorporate price changes, the employment effects predicted by ImSET would over-estimate the magnitude of actual job impacts over the long run for this rule. Since input/output models do not allow prices to bring markets into equilibrium, they are best used for short-run analysis. We therefore include a qualitative discussion of how labor markets are likely to respond in the longer term. In future rulemakings, DOE may consider the use of other modeling approaches for examining long-run employment impacts.

15.3 METHODOLOGY

DOE based its analysis on an input/output model of the U.S. economy that estimates the effects of standards on major sectors of the economy related to buildings and the net impact of standards on jobs. The Pacific Northwest National Laboratory developed the model, ImSET 3.1.1[2] as a successor to ImBuild,[3] a special-purpose version of the IMPLAN[4] national input/output model. ImSET estimates the employment and income effects of building energy technologies. In comparison with simple economic multiplier approaches, ImSET allows for more complete and automated analysis of the economic impacts of energy-efficiency investments in buildings.

In an input/output model, the level of employment in an economy is determined by the relationship of different sectors of the economy and the spending flows among them. Different sectors have different levels of labor intensity and so changes in the level of spending (*e.g.*, due

to the effects of an efficiency standard) in one sector of the economy will affect flows in other sectors, which affects the overall level of employment.

ImSET uses a 187-sector model of the national economy to predict the economic effects of residential and commercial buildings technologies. ImSET collects estimates of initial investments, energy savings, and economic activity associated with spending the savings resulting from standards (*e.g.*, changes in final demand in personal consumption, business investment and spending, and government spending). It provides overall estimates of the change in national output for each input-output sector. The model applies estimates of employment and wage income per dollar of economic output for each sector and calculates impacts on national employment and wage income.

Energy-efficiency technology primarily affects the U.S. economy along three spending pathways. First, general investment funds are diverted to sectors that manufacture, install, and maintain energy-efficient appliances. The increased cost of appliances leads to higher employment in the appliance manufacturing sectors and lower employment in other economic sectors. Second, commercial firm and residential spending are redirected from utilities toward firms that supply production inputs. Third, electric utility sector investment funds are released for use in other sectors of the economy. When consumers use less energy, electric utilities experience relative reductions in demand which leads to reductions in utility sector investment and employment.

DOE also notes that the employment impacts estimated with ImSET for the entire economy differ from the employment impacts in the ballast manufacturing sector estimated in the final rule TSD chapter 13 using the Government Regulatory Impact Model (GRIM). The methodologies used and the sectors analyzed in the ImSET and GRIM models are different.

15.4 SHORT-TERM RESULTS

The results in this section refer to impacts of ballast standards relative to the base case. DOE disaggregated the impact of standards on employment into three component effects: increased capital investment costs, decreased energy and water costs, and changes in operations and maintenance costs. DOE presents the summary impact.

Conceptually, one can consider the impact of the rule in its first year on three aggregate sectors, the ballast production sector, the energy generation sector, and the general consumer good sector (as mentioned above ImSET's calculations are made at a much more disaggregate level). By raising energy efficiency, the rule generally increases the purchase price of ballasts, this increase in expenditures causes an increase in employment in this sector. At the same time, the improvements in energy efficiency reduce consumer expenditures on electricity. The reduction in electricity demand causes a reduction in employment in that sector. Finally, based on the net impact of increased expenditures on ballasts and reduced expenditures on electricity, consumer expenditures on everything else are either positively or negatively affected, increasing or reducing jobs in that sector accordingly. The model also captures any indirect jobs created or lost by changes in consumption due to changes in employment (as more workers are hired they consume more goods, which generates more employment; the converse is true for workers laid off). Table 15.4.1 presents the modeled net employment impact from the rule in 2015 and 2020.

Table 15.4.1 Net National Short-Term Change in Employment (number of jobs)*

Analysis Period Year	Trial Standard Level	Net National Change in Jobs	
		Existing Technologies, Shift	Emerging Technologies, Roll- up
2015	1	150	170
	2	120	150
	3A	70	90
	3B	70	90
2020	1	640	390
	2	620	500
	3A	680	580
	3B	680	620

* Compliance date of standard levels is 2014.

15.5 LONG-TERM RESULTS

Due to the short payback period of energy efficiency improvements mandated by this rule, over the long term we expect the energy savings to consumers to increasingly dominate the increase in appliance costs, resulting in increased aggregate savings to consumers. As a result, we expect demand for electricity to decline over time and demand for other goods to increase. Since the electricity generation sector is relatively capital intensive compared to the consumer goods sector, the net effect will be an increase in labor demand. In equilibrium, this should lead to upward pressure on wages and a shift in employment away from electricity generation towards consumer goods. Note that in long-run equilibrium there is no net effect on total employment since wages adjust to bring the labor market into equilibrium. Nonetheless, even to the extent that markets are slow to adjust, we anticipate that net labor market impacts will be negligible over time due to the small magnitude of the short-term effects presented in Table 15.4.1. The ImSET model projections, assuming no price or wage effects until 2020, are included in the second column of Table 15.4.1.

REFERENCES

1. Scott, M., J. M. Roop, R. W. Schultz, D. M. Anderson, K. A. Cort. The Impact of DOE Building Technology Energy Efficiency Programs on U.S. Employment, Income, and Investment. *Energy Economics*. 2008. 30(5): pp. 2283-2301.

2. Roop, J. M., M. J. Scott, and R. W. Schultz, *ImSET: Impact of Sector Energy Technologies*, 2005. Pacific Northwest National Laboratory. Richland, WA. Report No. PNNL- 15273.

3. Scott, M. J., D. J. Hostick, and D. B. Belzer, *ImBuild: Impact of Building Energy Efficiency Programs,* April, 1998. Pacific Northwest National Laboratory. Richland, WA. Report No. PNNL-11884. Prepared for the U.S. Department of Energy under Contract DE-AC06-76RLO 1830.

4. Minnesota IMPLAN Group Inc., *IMPLAN Professional: User's Guide, Analysis Guide, Data Guide*, 1997. Stillwater, MN.

CHAPTER 16. ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

16.1 INTRODUCTION 16-1
16.2 AIR EMISSIONS ANALYSIS 16-1
16.2.1 Air Emissions Descriptions 16-1
16.2.2 Air Quality Regulation 16-4
16.2.3 Global Climate Change 16-5
16.2.4 Analytical Methods for Air Emissions 16-8
16.2.5 Effects on Power Plant Emissions 16-9
16.2.6 Effects on Upstream Fuel-Cycle Emissions 16-10
16.3 WETLAND, ENDANGERED AND THREATENED SPECIES, AND CULTURAL RESOURCES 16-11
16.4 SOCIOECONOMIC IMPACTS 16-11
16.5 ENVIRONMENTAL JUSTICE IMPACTS 16-11
16.6 NOISE AND AESTHETICS 16-11
16.7 SUMMARY OF ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS 16-12
REFERENCES 16-13

LIST OF TABLES

Table 16.2.1 Reduction in Cumulative Energy-Related Emissions of CO_2 from 2014 through 2043 from Ballast Energy Conservation Standards 16-7
Table 16.2.2 Power Sector Emissions Forecast, Reference Case 16-9
Table 16.2.3 Power Sector Emissions Impacts Forecasts for Ballast TSLs, Existing Technologies, Shift Scenario* 16-9
Table 16.2.4 Power Sector Emissions Impacts Forecasts for Ballast TSLs, Emerging Technologies, Roll Scenario 16-10
Table 16.2.5 Estimated Upstream Emissions of Air Pollutants as a Percentage of Direct Power Plant Combustion Emissions 16-11
Table 16.7.1 Cumulative Emissions Reductions Under Ballast TSLs* 16-12

CHAPTER 16. ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT

16.1 INTRODUCTION

Pursuant to the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 and the requirements of DOE Order 451.1B: NEPA Compliance Program, the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) has prepared an environmental assessment (EA) of the impacts of the new and amended standards for ballasts in this final rule. DOE found that the environmental effects associated with the standards for ballasts were not significant. Therefore, DOE is issuing a Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI), pursuant to NEPA, the regulations of the Council on Environmental Quality (40 CFR parts 1500–1508), and DOE's regulations for compliance with NEPA (10 CFR part 1021). The FONSI is available in the docket for this rulemaking.

This chapter describes potential environmental effects that may result from new energy conservation standards for fluorescent lamp ballasts (FLB or ballasts). DOE's adopted energy conservation standards are not site-specific, and would apply to all 50 states and U.S. territories. Therefore, none of the standards would impact land uses, cause any direct disturbance to the land, or directly affect biological resources in any one area.

For this final rule, all of the trial standard levels (TSLs) are expected to reduce energy use in comparison to the base case. These changes in energy use are the primary drivers in analyzing environmental effects. The estimates of energy savings that serve as inputs to the environmental impacts analysis can be found in the utility impact analysis in chapter 14 of this final rule technical support document (TSD).

The primary impact of the TSLs is on air emissions resulting from power plant operations. Therefore, much of this chapter describes the air emissions analysis, and the latter part of the chapter describes potential impacts to other environmental resources.

16.2 AIR EMISSIONS ANALYSIS

A primary focus of the environmental analysis is the impact on air emissions of new energy conservation standards for ballasts. The outcomes of the environmental analysis are largely driven by changes in power plant types and quantities of electricity generated under each of the alternatives. Changes in electricity generation are described in the utility impact analysis in chapter 14 of this final rule TSD.

16.2.1 Air Emissions Descriptions

For each of the TSLs, DOE calculated total power-sector emissions based on output from the National Energy Modeling System-Building Technologies (NEMS-BT) model (see final rule TSD chapter 14 for a description of the model). This analysis considers three pollutants: sulfur dioxide (SO_2), nitrogen oxides (NO_x), and mercury (Hg). An air pollutant is any substance in the air that can cause harm to humans or the environment. Pollutants may be natural or man-made

(*i.e.*, anthropogenic) and may take the form of solid particles (*i.e.*, particulates or particulate matter), liquid droplets, or gases.[a] This analysis also considers carbon dioxide (CO_2).

Sulfur Dioxide. Sulfur dioxide, or SO_2, belongs to the family of sulfur oxide gases (SO_x). These gases dissolve easily in water. Sulfur is prevalent in all raw materials, including crude oil, coal, and ore that contains common metals like aluminum, copper, zinc, lead, and iron. SO_x gases are formed when fuel containing sulfur, such as coal and oil, is burned, and when gasoline is extracted from oil or metals are extracted from ore. SO_2 dissolves in water vapor to form acid, and interacts with other gases and particles in the air to form sulfates and other products that can be harmful to people and their environment.[1]

SO_2 emissions from affected electricity generating units (EGUs) are subject to nationwide and regional emissions cap-and-trade programs, and DOE has preliminarily determined that these programs create uncertainty about the standards' impact on SO_2 emissions. The attainment of the emissions caps is flexible among EGUs and is enforced through the use of emissions allowances and tradable permits. Under existing EPA regulations, any excess SO_2 emission allowances resulting from the lower electricity demand caused by the imposition of an efficiency standard could be used to permit offsetting increases in SO_2 emissions by any regulated EGU. However, if the standard resulted in a permanent increase in the quantity of unused emission allowances, there would be an overall reduction in SO_2 emissions from the standards. While there remains some uncertainty about the ultimate effects of efficiency standards on SO_2 emissions covered by the existing cap-and-trade system, the NEMS-BT modeling system that DOE uses to forecast emissions reductions currently indicates that no physical reductions in power sector emissions would occur for SO_2.

Nitrogen Oxides. Nitrogen oxides, or NO_x, is the generic term for a group of highly reactive gases, all of which contain nitrogen and oxygen in varying amounts. Many of the nitrogen oxides are colorless and odorless. However, one common pollutant, nitrogen dioxide (NO_2), along with particles in the air, can often be seen as a reddish-brown layer over many urban areas. NO_2 is the specific form of NO_x reported in this document. NO_x is one of the main ingredients involved in the formation of ground-level ozone, which can trigger serious respiratory problems. It can contribute to the formation of acid rain, and can impair visibility in areas such as national parks. NO_x also contributes to the formation of fine particles that can impair human health.[2]

Nitrogen oxides form when fossil fuel is burned at high temperatures, as in a combustion process. The primary manmade sources of NO_x are motor vehicles; electric utilities; and other industrial, commercial, and residential sources that burn fossil fuels. NO_x can also be formed naturally. Electric utilities account for about 22 percent of NO_x emissions in the United States.[3]

The Clean Air Interstate Rule (CAIR) (discussed further in section 16.2.2) established a cap on NO_x emissions in 28 eastern states and the District of Columbia. All these states and D.C. have elected to reduce their NO_x emissions by participating in cap-and-trade programs for EGUs. Therefore, energy conservation standards for ballasts may have little or no physical effect on

[a] More information on air pollution characteristics and regulations is available on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) website at www.epa.gov.

these emissions in the 28 eastern states and D.C. for the same reasons that they may have little or no physical effect on SO_2 emissions.

DOE is using NEMS-BT to estimate NO_x emissions reductions from possible standards in the states where emissions were not capped under CAIR.

Mercury. Coal-fired power plants emit mercury, or Hg, found in coal during the burning process. While coal-fired power plants are the largest remaining source of human-generated Hg emissions in the United States, they contribute very little to the global Hg pool or to contamination of U.S. waters.[4] U.S. coal-fired power plants emit Hg in three different forms: oxidized Hg (likely to deposit within the United States); elemental Hg, which can travel thousands of miles before depositing to land and water; and Hg that is in particulate form. Atmospheric Hg is then deposited on land, lakes, rivers, and estuaries through rain, snow, and dry deposition. Once there, it can transform into methylmercury and accumulate in fish tissue through bioaccumulation.

Americans are exposed to methylmercury primarily by eating contaminated fish. Because the developing fetus is the most sensitive to the toxic effects of methylmercury, women of childbearing age are regarded as the population of greatest concern. Children exposed to methylmercury before birth may be at increased risk of poor performance on neurobehavioral tasks, such as those measuring attention, fine motor function, language skills, visual-spatial abilities, and verbal memory.4

Carbon Dioxide. Carbon dioxide, or CO_2, is not a criteria pollutant (see below), but it is of interest because of its classification as a greenhouse gas (GHG). GHGs trap the sun's radiation inside the Earth's atmosphere and either occur naturally in the atmosphere or result from human activities. Naturally occurring GHGs include water vapor, CO_2, methane (CH_4), nitrous oxide (N_2O), and ozone (O_3). Human activities, however, add to the levels of most of these naturally occurring gases. For example, CO_2 is emitted to the atmosphere when solid waste, fossil fuels (oil, natural gas, and coal), wood, and wood products are burned. In 2007, over 90 percent of anthropogenic CO_2 emissions resulted from burning fossil fuels.[5]

Concentrations of CO_2 in the atmosphere are naturally regulated by numerous processes, collectively known as the ~~"~~carbon cycle." The movement of carbon between the atmosphere and the land and oceans is dominated by natural processes, such as plant photosynthesis. While these natural processes can absorb some of the anthropogenic CO_2 emissions produced each year, billions of metric tons (MT) are added to the atmosphere annually. In 2007, CO_2 emissions from electricity generation accounted for 39 percent of total U.S. GHG emissions.5

Particulate Matter. Particulate matter, or PM, also known as particle pollution, is a complex mixture of extremely small particles and liquid droplets. Particle pollution is made up of a number of components, including acids (such as nitrates and sulfates), organic chemicals, metals, and soil or dust particles.

PM impacts are of concern due to human exposures that can impact health. Particle pollution—especially fine particles—contains microscopic solids or liquid droplets that are so small that they can get deep into the lungs and cause serious health problems. Numerous

scientific studies have linked particle pollution exposure to a variety of problems, including increased respiratory symptoms, such as irritation of the airways, coughing, or difficulty breathing, for example; decreased lung function; aggravated asthma; development of chronic bronchitis; irregular heartbeat; nonfatal heart attacks; and premature death in people with heart or lung disease.

DOE acknowledges that PM exposure can impact human health. Power plant emissions can have either direct or indirect impacts on PM. A portion of the pollutants emitted by a power plant are in the form of particulates as they leave the smoke stack. These are direct, or primary, PM emissions. However, the great majority of PM emissions associated with power plants are in the form of secondary sulfates, which are produced at a significant distance from power plants by complex atmospheric chemical reactions that often involve the gaseous (non-particulate) emissions of power plants, mainly SO_2 and NO_x. The quantity of the secondary sulfates produced is determined by a very complex set of factors, including the atmospheric quantities of SO_2 and NO_x, and other atmospheric constituents and conditions. Because these highly complex chemical reactions produce PM comprised of different constituents from different sources, EPA does not distinguish direct PM emissions from power plants from the secondary sulfate particulates in its ambient air quality requirements, PM monitoring of ambient air quality, or PM emissions inventories. For these reasons, it is not currently possible to determine how the new standard impacts either direct or indirect PM emissions. Therefore, DOE did not assess the impact of these standards on PM emissions. Further, as described previously, it is uncertain whether efficiency standards will result in a net decrease in power plant emissions of SO_2 and NO_x, since those pollutants are now largely regulated by cap-and-trade systems.

16.2.2 Air Quality Regulation

The Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990 list 188 toxic air pollutants that EPA is required to control.[6] EPA has set national air quality standards for six common pollutants (also referred to as ―criteria" pollutants), two of which are SO_2 and NO_x. Also, the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990 gave EPA the authority to control acidification and to require operators of electric power plants to reduce emissions of SO_2 and NO_x. Title IV of the 1990 amendments established a cap-and-trade program for SO_2 intended to help control acid rain.[6] This cap-and-trade program serves as a model for more recent programs with similar features.

In 2005, EPA issued the CAIR under sections 110 and 111 of the Clean Air Act (40 CFR parts 51, 96, and 97).[b] 70 FR 25162–25405 (May 12, 2005). CAIR limited emissions from 28 eastern states and D.C. by capping emissions and creating an allowance-based trading program. Although CAIR was remanded to EPA by the U.S. Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit (D.C. Circuit) (see *North Carolina v. EPA*, 550 F.3d 1176 (D.C. Cir. 2008)), it remained in effect temporarily, consistent with the D.C. Circuit's earlier opinion in *North Carolina v. EPA*, 531 F.3d 896 (D.C. Cir. 2008). On July 6, 2010, EPA issued the Transport Rule proposal, a replacement for CAIR, 75 FR 45210 (Aug. 2, 2010), and on July 6, 2011, EPA issued the final Transport Rule, titled ―Federal Implementation Plans: Interstate Transport of Fine Particulate

[b] See www.epa.gov/cleanairinterstaterule/.

Matter and Ozone and Correction of SIP Approvals," but commonly referred to as the Cross-State Air Pollution Rule or the Transport Rule. 76 FR 48208 (Aug. 8, 2011).[c]

With respect to Hg emissions, in 2005, EPA issued the final rule titled "Standards of Performance for New and Existing Stationary Sources: Electric Steam Generating Units," under sections 110 and 111 of the Clean Air Act (40 CFR parts 60, 63, 72, and 75). This rule, called the Clean Air Mercury Rule (CAMR), was closely related to the CAIR and established standards of performance for Hg emissions from new and existing coal-fired electric utility steam generating units. The CAMR regulated Hg emissions from coal-fired power plants.

On February 8, 2008, the U.S. Court of Appeals for the D.C. Circuit issued its decision in *State of New Jersey, et al. v. Environmental Protection Agency*, 517 F.3d 574, 583 (D.C. Cir. 2008), in which the Court, among other actions, vacated the CAMR referenced above.

16.2.3 Global Climate Change

Climate change has evolved into a matter of global concern because it is expected to have widespread, adverse effects on natural resources and systems. A growing body of evidence points to anthropogenic sources of GHGs, such as CO_2, as major contributors to climate change. Because this final rule will likely decrease CO_2 emission rates from the fossil fuel sector in the United States, DOE here examines the impacts and causes of climate change and then the potential impact of the rule on CO_2 emissions and global warming.

Impacts of Climate Change on the Environment. Climate is usually defined as the average weather, over a period ranging from months to many years. Climate change refers to a change in the state of the climate, which is identifiable through changes in the mean and/or the variability of its properties (*e.g.*, temperature or precipitation) over an extended period, typically decades or longer.[7]

The World Meteorological Organization and United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP) established the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) to provide an objective source of information about climate change. According to the IPCC Fourth Assessment Report (IPCC Report), published in 2007, climate change is consistent with observed changes to the world's natural systems; the IPCC expects these changes to continue.

Changes that are consistent with warming include warming of the world's oceans to a depth of 3,000 meters; global average sea level rise at an average rate of 1.8 mm per year from 1961 to 2003; loss of annual average Arctic sea ice at a rate of 2.7 percent per decade; changes in wind patterns that affect extra-tropical storm tracks and temperature patterns; increases in intense precipitation in some parts of the world, as well as increased drought and more frequent heat waves in many locations worldwide; and numerous ecological changes.

Looking forward, the IPCC describes continued global warming of about 0.2 °C per decade for the next two decades under a wide range of emission scenarios for CO_2, other GHGs,

[c] DOE's discussion and conclusions about NO_x emissions assume the implementation of CAIR and associated trading schemes and do not take into account the recently issued Transport Rule. In future rulemakings, DOE will adjust its relevant models to assume the implementation of the Transport Rule.

and aerosols. After that period, the rate of increase is less certain. The IPCC Report describes increases in average global temperatures of about 1.1 to 6.4 °C at the end of the century relative to today. These increases vary depending on the model and emissions scenarios.

The IPCC Report describes incremental impacts associated with the rise in temperature. At ranges of incremental increases to the global average temperature, IPCC reports, with either high or very high confidence, that there is likely to be an increasing degree of impacts such as coral reef bleaching, loss of wildlife habitat, loss to specific ecosystems, and negative yield impacts for major cereal crops in the tropics, but also projects that there likely will be some beneficial impacts on crop yields in temperate regions.

Causes of Climate Change. The IPCC Report states that the world has warmed by about 0.74 °C in the last 100 years. The report finds that most of the temperature increase since the mid-20th century is very likely due to the increase in anthropogenic concentrations of CO_2 and other long-lived GHGs such as methane and NO_x in the atmosphere, rather than from natural causes.

Increasing the CO_2 concentration partially blocks the Earth's re-radiation of captured solar energy in the infrared band, inhibits the radiant cooling of the Earth, and thereby alters the energy balance of the planet, which gradually increases its average temperature. The IPCC Report estimates that CO_2 currently makes up about 77 percent of the total CO_2-equivalent[d] global warming potential in GHGs emitted from human activities, with the vast majority (74 percent) of the CO_2 attributable to fossil fuel use.[8] For the future, the IPCC Report describes a wide range of GHG emissions scenarios, but under each scenario CO_2 would continue to comprise above 70 percent of the total global warming potential.

Stabilization of CO_2 Concentrations. Unlike many traditional air pollutants, CO_2 mixes thoroughly in the entire atmosphere and is long-lived. The residence time of CO_2 in the atmosphere is long compared to the emission processes. Therefore, the global cumulative emissions of CO_2 over long periods determine CO_2 concentrations because it takes hundreds of years for natural processes to remove the CO_2. Globally, 49 billion MT of CO_2-equivalent of anthropogenic GHGs are emitted every year. Of this annual total, fossil fuels contribute about 29 billion MT of CO_2.[9,e]

Researchers have focused on considering atmospheric CO_2 concentrations that likely will result in some level of global climate stabilization, and the emission rates associated with achieving the ―stabilizing" concentrations by particular dates. They associate these stabilized CO_2 concentrations with temperature increases that plateau in a defined range. For example, at the low end, the IPCC Report scenarios target a CO_2 stabilized concentrations range between 350 and 400 ppm (essentially today's value)—because of climate inertia, concentrations in this

[d] GHGs differ in their warming influence (radiative forcing) on a global climate system due to their different radiative properties and lifetimes in the atmosphere. These warming influences may be expressed through a common metric based on the radiative forcing of CO_2, *i.e.*, CO_2-equivalent. CO_2-equivalent emission is the amount of CO_2 emission that would cause the same time integrated radiative forcing, over a given time horizon, as an emitted amount of other long-lived GHG or mixture of GHGs.

[e] Other non-fossil fuel contributors include CO_2 emissions from deforestation and decay from agriculture biomass; agricultural and industrial emissions of methane; and emissions of nitrous oxide and fluorocarbons.

low-end range would still result in temperatures projected to increase 2.0 to 2.4 °C above pre-industrial levels[10] (about 1.3 to 1.7 °C above today's levels). To achieve concentrations between 350 and 400 ppm, the IPCC scenarios present that there would have to be a rapid downward trend in total annual global emissions of GHGs to levels that are 50 to 85 percent below today's annual emission rates by no later than 2050. Since it is assumed that there would continue to be growth in global population and substantial increases in economic production, the scenarios identify required reductions in GHG emissions intensity (emissions per unit of output) of more than 90 percent. However, even at these rates, the scenarios project some warming and some climate change due to already accumulated CO_2 and GHGs in the atmosphere.[10]

The Beneficial Impact of the Rule on CO_2 Emissions. It is anticipated that the rule will reduce energy-related CO_2 emissions, particularly those associated with energy use in buildings. The U.S. Energy Information Administration (EIA) reports in its *2010 Annual Energy Outlook* (*AEO2010*)[11] that U.S. annual energy-related emissions of CO_2 in 2007 were about 6.0 billion MT, of which 1.2 billion tons were attributed to the residential buildings sector (including related energy-using products such as residential furnaces and central air conditioner products.) Most of the GHG emissions attributed to residential buildings are emitted from fossil-fuel fired power plants that generate electricity used in this sector. In the *AEO2010* Reference Case, EIA projected that annual energy-related CO_2 emissions would grow from 5.7 billion MT in 2015 to 6.3 billion MT in 2035, an increase of 10 percent (see *AEO2010*), while residential emissions would grow to from 1.2 billion MT to 1.3 billion MT, an increase of 12 percent.

The estimated cumulative CO_2 emission reductions from the adopted FLB conservation standards (shown as a range of alternative TSLs) during the 30-year analysis period are indicated in Table 16.2.1. The estimated CO_2 emission reductions from electricity generation are calculated using the NEMS-BT model.

Table 16.2.1 Reduction in Cumulative Energy-Related Emissions of CO_2 from 2014 through 2043 from Ballast Energy Conservation Standards

Trial Standard Level	Cumulative Reduction in CO_2 Emissions (2014 through 2043) *million MT*	
	Existing Technologies, Shift	Emerging Technologies, Roll-up
1	64	13
2	76	20
3A	106	27
3B	106	29

The Incremental Impact of the Rule on Climate Change. It is difficult to correlate specific emission rates with atmospheric concentrations of CO_2 and specific atmospheric concentrations with future temperatures because the IPCC Report describes a clear lag in the climate system between any given concentration of CO_2 (even if maintained for long periods) and the subsequent average worldwide and regional temperature, precipitation, and extreme weather regimes. For example, a major determinant of climate response is ―equilibrium climate sensitivity," a measure of the climate system response to sustained radioactive forcing. It is defined as the global average surface warming following a doubling of CO_2 concentrations. The IPCC Report describes its estimated, numeric value as about 3 °C, but the likely range of that

value is 2 to 4.5 °C, with cloud feedbacks being the largest source of uncertainty. Further, as illustrated above, the IPCC Report scenarios for stabilization rates are presented in terms of a range of concentrations, which then correlates to a range of temperature changes. Thus, climate sensitivity is a key uncertainty for CO_2 mitigation scenarios that aim to meet specific temperature levels.

Because of how complex global climate systems are, it is difficult to know when and to what extent particular CO_2 emissions reductions will impact global warming. However, as Table 16.2.1 indicates, the rule is expected to reduce CO_2 emissions associated with energy use in buildings.

16.2.4 Analytical Methods for Air Emissions

Coal-fired electric generation is the single largest source of electricity in the United States. Because the mix of coals used significantly affects the emissions produced, the model includes a detailed representation of coal supply. The model considers the rank of the coal as well as the sulfur contents of the fuel used when determining optimal dispatch.[12]

Within the NEMS-BT model, planning options for achieving emissions restrictions in the Clean Air Act Amendments include installing pollution control equipment on existing power plants and building new power plants with low emission rates. These methods for reducing emissions are compared to dispatching options such as fuel switching and allowance trading. Environmental regulations also affect capacity expansion decisions. For instance, new plants are not allocated SO_2 emissions allowances according to the Clean Air Act Amendments. Consequently, the decision to build a particular capacity type must consider the cost (if any) of obtaining sufficient allowances. This could involve purchasing allowances or over complying at an existing unit.

DOE's analysis assumes the presence of nationwide emission caps on SO_2 and caps on NO_x emissions in the 28 states covered by the CAIR.[f] The NEMS-BT modeling system that DOE uses to forecast emission reductions currently indicates that no physical reductions in power sector emissions would occur for SO_2. However, in contrast to the NEMS-BT modeling forecasts that SO_2 emissions will remain at the cap, during the years 2007 and 2008, SO_2 emissions were below the trading cap. The difference between the emissions levels that NEMS-BT forecasts and those that EPA forecasts is an indicator of the uncertainties associated with long-range energy sector forecasts. Because of such uncertainties, DOE is unable to estimate the economic and physical benefit from SO_2 emissions reductions at this time.

With respect to Hg, in the absence of CAMR or other trading program, a DOE standard would likely reduce Hg emissions and DOE uses NEMS-BT to estimate these emission reductions. However, DOE continues to review the impact of rules that reduce energy use on Hg emissions, and may revise its assessment of Hg emission reductions in future rulemakings.

---

[f] As stated above, EPA issued the final Transport Rule on July 6, 2011. The Transport Rule replaces CAIR. DOE's discussion and conclusions about NO_x emissions assume the implementation of CAIR and associated trading schemes and do not take into account the very recently issued Transport Rule. In future rulemakings, DOE will adjust its relevant models to assume the implementation of the Transport Rule.

As noted in chapter 14, NEMS-BT model forecasts end in year 2035. Rather than extrapolate beyond this year, DOE assumes that emissions impacts beyond 2035 are equal to the impacts in 2035.

16.2.5 Effects on Power Plant Emissions

Table 16.2.2 shows NEMS-BT Reference Case power plant emissions in selected years and Table 16.2.3 show the estimated changes in power plant emissions of CO_2, NO_x, and Hg in selected years for each of the TSLs. Values for CO_2 are given in metric tons, while values for NO_x and Hg are given in short tons.

Table 16.2.2 Power Sector Emissions Forecast, Reference Case

NEMS-BT Results	2010	2015	2020	2025	2030	2035
CO_2 (million metric tons)	2,218	2,279	2,344	2,433	2,538	2,635
NO_x (thousand tons)	2.2	2.1	2.0	2.0	2.1	2.1
Mercury (tons)	40.6	30.7	30.4	30.3	30.8	30.6

Table 16.2.3 Power Sector Emissions Impacts Forecasts for Ballast TSLs, Existing Technologies, Shift Scenario*

NEMS-BT Results:	Difference from Reference Case						
						Extrapolation	
	2015	2020	2025	2030	2035	2040	2043
Trial Standard Level 1							
CO_2 (Million metric tons/year)	-0.41	-1.30	-2.03	-2.58	-2.96	-2.96	-2.96
NOx (Thousand tons/year)	-0.23	-0.68	-0.93	-1.00	-0.87	-0.87	-0.87
Hg (tons/year)	-0.01	-0.04	-0.05	-0.04	-0.02	-0.02	-0.02
Trial Standard Level 2							
CO_2 (Million metric tons/year)	-0.49	-1.56	-2.42	-3.08	-3.54	-3.54	-3.54
NOx (Thousand tons/year)	-0.28	-0.81	-1.11	-1.19	-1.04	-1.04	-1.04
Hg (tons/year)	-0.02	-0.05	-0.06	-0.05	-0.02	-0.02	-0.02
Trial Standard Level 3a							
CO_2 (Million metric tons/year)	-0.68	-2.17	-3.37	-4.30	-4.93	-4.93	-4.93
NOx (Thousand tons/year)	-0.38	-1.12	-1.55	-1.66	-1.45	-1.45	-1.45
Hg (tons/year)	-0.02	-0.06	-0.08	-0.07	-0.03	-0.03	-0.03
Trial Standard Level 3b							
CO_2 (Million metric tons/year)	-0.68	-2.17	-3.37	-4.30	-4.93	-4.93	-4.93
NOx (Thousand tons/year)	-0.38	-1.13	-1.55	-1.66	-1.45	-1.45	-1.45
Hg (tons/year)	-0.02	-0.06	-0.08	-0.07	-0.03	-0.03	-0.03

* CO_2 results are in metric tons, NO_x and Hg results are in short tons.

Table 16.2.4 Power Sector Emissions Impacts Forecasts for Ballast TSLs, Emerging Technologies, Roll Scenario

NEMS-BT Results:	Difference from Reference Case						
						Extrapolation	
	2015	**2020**	**2025**	**2030**	**2035**	**2040**	**2043**
Trial Standard Level 1							
CO_2 (Million metric tons/year)	-0.35	-0.92	-1.02	-0.66	0.16	0.16	0.16
NOx (Thousand tons/year)	-0.03	-0.11	-0.23	-0.38	-0.57	-0.57	-0.57
Hg (tons/year)	-0.01	-0.02	-0.02	-0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01
Trial Standard Level 2							
CO_2 (Million metric tons/year)	-0.56	-1.46	-1.62	-1.05	0.26	0.26	0.26
NOx (Thousand tons/year)	-0.04	-0.18	-0.37	-0.61	-0.91	-0.91	-0.91
Hg (tons/year)	-0.01	-0.03	-0.03	-0.02	0.01	0.01	0.01
Trial Standard Level 3a							
CO_2 (Million metric tons/year)	-0.78	-2.01	-2.23	-1.44	0.36	0.36	0.36
NOx (Thousand tons/year)	-0.05	-0.24	-0.50	-0.84	-1.24	-1.24	-1.24
Hg (tons/year)	-0.01	-0.04	-0.04	-0.02	0.01	0.01	0.01
Trial Standard Level 3b							
CO_2 (Million metric tons/year)	-0.82	-2.11	-2.34	-1.51	0.38	0.38	0.38
NOx (Thousand tons/year)	-0.06	-0.26	-0.53	-0.88	-1.31	-1.31	-1.31
Hg (tons/year)	-0.02	-0.04	-0.04	-0.02	0.01	0.01	0.01

16.2.6 Effects on Upstream Fuel-Cycle Emissions

Upstream fuel-cycle emissions refer to the emissions associated with the amount of energy used in the upstream production and downstream use of electricity, including energy used at the power plant.[13] Upstream processes include the mining of coal or extraction of natural gas, physical preparatory and cleaning processes, and transportation to the power plant. NEMS-BT does a thorough accounting of emissions at the power plant due to downstream energy use, but does not account for upstream emissions (*i.e.*, emissions from energy losses during coal and natural gas production). Thus, this analysis reports only power plant emissions.

However, previous DOE environmental assessment documents have developed approximate estimates of effects on upstream fuel-cycle emissions. These emissions factors provide a sense of the possible magnitude of upstream effects. These upstream emissions would be in addition to emissions from direct combustion.

Relative to the entire fuel cycle, estimates based on the work of Dr. Mark DeLuchi, and reported in earlier DOE environmental assessment documents, find that an amount approximately equal to 8 percent, by mass, of emissions (including SO_2) from coal production are due to mining, preparation that includes cleaning the coal, and transportation from the mine to the power plant.[14] Transportation emissions include emissions from the fuel used by the mode of transportation that moves the coal from the mine to the power plant. In addition, based on Dr. DeLuchi's work, DOE estimated that approximately 14 percent of emissions from natural gas production result from upstream processes.

Emission factor estimates and corresponding percentages of contributions of upstream emissions from coal and natural gas production, relative to power plant emissions, are shown in Table 16.2.5 for CO_2 and NO_x. The percentages provide a means to estimate upstream emission

savings based on changes in emissions from power plants. This approach does not address Hg emissions.

Table 16.2.5 Estimated Upstream Emissions of Air Pollutants as a Percentage of Direct Power Plant Combustion Emissions

Pollutant	Percent of Coal Combustion Emissions	Percent of Natural Gas Combustion Emissions
CO_2	2.7	11.9
NO_x	5.8	40

16.3 WETLAND, ENDANGERED AND THREATENED SPECIES, AND CULTURAL RESOURCES

Because ballasts are not water-consuming products, more efficient products would not reduce the amount of water discharged into the waste stream. As a result, the adopted energy conservation standards do not have the effect of improving the quality of wetlands or the threatened or endangered species that reside in these wetlands. This action is also not expected to impact cultural resources such as historical or archaeological sites.

16.4 SOCIOECONOMIC IMPACTS

DOE's analysis has shown that, for the average consumer, the increase in the first cost of purchasing more efficient ballasts at the new standard levels is, in most cases, completely offset by a reduction in the life-cycle cost (LCC) of owning more efficient products. In other words, despite the increase in the first cost, the consumer will pay less in operating costs over the life of the product. The complete LCC analysis and its conclusions are presented in chapter 8 of the final rule TSD.

For subgroups of low-income and other consumers who purchase regulated ballasts, DOE determined that the average LCC impact of the standards is similar to that for the full sample of consumers. Therefore, DOE concludes that the adopted standards would have no significant adverse socioeconomic impact. For a complete discussion on the LCC impacts on consumer subgroups, see chapter 12 of the final rule TSD.

16.5 ENVIRONMENTAL JUSTICE IMPACTS

In view of Executive Order 12898 of February 11, 1994, ―Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income Populations," DOE examined the effect of the energy conservation standards on low-income households. As described in the LCC subgroup analysis in chapter 11 of the final rule TSD, DOE found that there were no disproportionately high and adverse human health or environmental effects on low-income populations that would result from the adopted energy conservation standards.

16.6 NOISE AND AESTHETICS

Improvements in efficiency of ballasts are expected to result from changes in the choice of design features. These changes are described in chapter 5 of the final rule TSD. These design changes are not expected to change noise levels in comparison to products in today's market.

Ballasts that are currently manufactured in the existing market that already meet new standard efficiency levels are no louder than less efficient products. Changes to product design to improve the efficiency levels are not expected to adversely affect the aesthetics of the products.

16.7 SUMMARY OF ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS

Table 16.7.1 summarizes the estimated emissions impacts for each of the TSLs for ballasts under both low and high shipments scenarios. It shows cumulative changes in emissions for CO_2, NO_x, and Hg for 2015 through 2044 for each of the ballast TSLs. Cumulative CO_2, NO_x, and Hg emissions are reduced compared to the reference case for all TSLs.

Upstream fuel cycle emissions of CO_2 and NO_x are described but not quantified in section 16.2.5. The text describes potential reductions in fuel cycle emissions as percentage of decreases in power plant emissions. This approach suggests that upstream fuel cycle emissions would decrease and provides a sense of the magnitude of effects; however, DOE does not report actual estimates of the effects.

For subgroups of low-income and other consumers that purchase ballasts, DOE determined that the average LCC impact of the standards is similar to that for the full sample of consumers. Therefore, DOE concludes that the adopted new standards would have no significant adverse socioeconomic impact.

No impacts are anticipated in the areas of environmental justice, wetlands, endangered and threatened species, cultural resources, or noise and aesthetics.

Table 16.7.1 Cumulative Emissions Reductions Under Ballast TSLs*

Trial Standard Level	Cumulative Reduction in Emissions (2014 through 2043)					
	Existing Technologies, Shift			Emerging Technologies, Roll-Up		
	CO_2 *million-MT*	NO_X *thousand tons*	Hg *tons*	CO_2 *million-MT*	NO_X *thousand tons*	Hg *tons*
1	64	23	0.88	13	10	0.18
2	76	28	1.05	20	16	0.29
3A	106	39	1.47	27	22	0.40
3B	106	39	1.47	29	23	0.42

* Values for CO_2 are in metric tons; values for NO_x and Hg are in short tons.

REFERENCES

1. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. *Sulfur Dioxide.* 2010. (Last accessed February 25, 2011.) < www.epa.gov/air/sulfurdioxide/>

2. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. *Nitrogen Dioxide*. 2010. (Last accessed February 25, 2011.) <www.epa.gov/air/nitrogenoxides/>

3. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. *Nitrogen Oxides*. 2009. (Last accessed February 25, 2011.) <www.epa.gov/air/emissions/nox.htm>

4. Trasande, L., C. Schechter, K.A. Haynes, and P.J. Landrigan. Applying Cost Analyses to Drive Policy That Protects Children: Mercury as a Case Study. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences*. 2006. 1076.

5. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. *2010 U.S. Greenhouse Gas Inventory Report*. 2010. (Last accessed February 25, 2011.) <www.epa.gov/climatechange/emissions/usinventoryreport.html>

6. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, *Clean Air Act*. 1990. <www.epa.gov/air/caa/>

7. Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. *IPCC WGI Fourth Assessment Report: Climate Change 2007: The Physical Science Basis*. 2007. Geneva. <www.ipcc.ch/publications_and_data/publications_ipcc_fourth_assessment_report_wg1_report_the_physical_science_basis.htm>

8. Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. *Climate Change 2007 – Impacts, Adaptation and Vulnerability*. (Last accessed February 25, 2011.) <www.ipcc-wg2.gov/> 9

9. Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. *IPCC Special Report on Land Use, Land-Use Change and Forestry*. 2000. Geneva. <www.ipcc.ch/ipccreports/sres/land_use/501.htm>

10. Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. *IPCC Fourth Assessment Report Climate Change 2007: Working Group III Report "Mitigation of Climate Change."* 2007. Geneva. <www.ipcc.ch/pdf/assessment-report/ar4/wg3/ar4-wg3-ts.pdf>

11. U.S. Department of Energy–Energy Information Administration. *Annual Energy Outlook 2010 with Projections to 2035*, March 2010. Washington, DC. DOE/EIA-0383(2010).

12. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. *Human-Related Sources and Sinks of Carbon Dioxide.* 2010. (Last accessed February 25, 2011.) <www.epa.gov/climatechange/emissions/co2_human.html>

13. Herzog, H. a. K. S. *IPCC Special Report on Carbon dioxide Capture and Storage. Chapter 8: Cost and economic potential*. 2005. Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. Cambridge.

14. DeLuchi, M. A. *Emissions of Greenhouse Gases from the Use of Transportation Fuels and Electricity, Volume 2: Appendixes A-S.* 1993. Argonne National Laboratory. Argonne, IL. Report No. ANL/ESD/TM-22-Vol.2.

CHAPTER 17. MONETIZATION OF EMISSION REDUCTIONS BENEFITS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

17.1 INTRODUCTION 17-1
17.2 MONETIZING CARBON DIOXIDE EMISSIONS 17-1
17.2.1 Social Cost of Carbon 17-1
17.2.2 Social Cost of Carbon Values Used in Past Regulatory Analyses 17-2
17.2.3 Current Approach and Key Assumptions 17-3
17.3 VALUATION OF OTHER EMISSIONS REDUCTIONS 17-5
17.4 RESULTS 17-5
REFERENCES 17-8

LIST OF TABLES

Table 17.2.1 Social Cost of CO_2, 2010–2050 (in 2007$ dollars per metric ton) 17-4
Table 17.4.1 Estimates of Global Present Value of CO_2 Emissions Reduction in 2014-2043 Under Trial Standard Levels for Ballasts (Existing Technologies, Shift Scenario) 17-6
Table 17.4.2 Estimates of Global Present Value of CO_2 Emissions Reduction in 2014-2043 Under Trial Standard Levels for Ballasts (Emerging Technologies, Roll-Up Scenario) 17-6
Table 17.4.3 Estimates of Domestic Present Value of CO_2 Emissions Reduction in 2014 - 2043 Under Trial Standard Levels for Ballasts (Existing Technologies, Shift Scenario) 17-6
Table 17.4.4 Estimates of Domestic Present Value of CO_2 Emissions Reduction in 2014-2043 Under Trial Standard Levels for Ballasts (Emerging Technologies, Roll Scenario) 17-7
Table 17.4.5 Estimates of Present Value of NO_x Emissions Reduction Under Trial Standard Levels for Ballasts (Existing Technologies, Shift Scenario) 17-7
Table 17.4.6 Estimates of Present Value of NO_x Emissions Reduction Under Trial Standard Levels for Ballasts (Emerging Technologies, Roll-Up Scenario) 17-7

CHAPTER 17. MONETIZATION OF EMISSION REDUCTIONS BENEFITS

17.1 INTRODUCTION

As part of its assessment of energy conservation standards for fluorescent lamp ballasts (FLB or ballasts), DOE estimated the monetary benefits likely to result from the reduced emissions of carbon dioxide (CO_2) and nitrogen oxides (NO_x) that are expected to result from each of the trial standard levels (TSLs) considered. In order to make this calculation similar to the calculation of the net present value of consumer benefit, DOE considered the reduced emissions expected to result over the lifetime of products shipped in the forecast period for each TSL. This chapter summarizes the basis for the monetary values used for each of these emissions and presents the benefits estimates considered.

17.2 MONETIZING CARBON DIOXIDE EMISSIONS

17.2.1 Social Cost of Carbon

Under section 1(b) of Executive Order 12866, "Regulatory Planning and Review," 58 FR 51735 (Oct. 4, 1993), agencies must, to the extent permitted by law, "assess both the costs and the benefits of the intended regulation and, recognizing that some costs and benefits are difficult to quantify, propose or adopt a regulation only upon a reasoned determination that the benefits of the intended regulation justify its costs."

The purpose of the social cost of carbon (SCC) estimates presented here is to allow Federal agencies to incorporate the monetized social benefits of reducing CO_2 emissions into cost-benefit analyses of regulatory actions that have small, or "marginal," impacts on cumulative global emissions. The estimates are presented with an acknowledgement of the many uncertainties involved and with a clear understanding that they should be updated over time to reflect increasing knowledge of the science and economics of climate impacts.

As part of the interagency process that developed these SCC estimates, technical experts from numerous agencies met on a regular basis to consider public comments, explore the technical literature in relevant fields, and discuss key model inputs and assumptions. The main objective of this process was to develop a range of SCC values using a defensible set of input assumptions grounded in the existing scientific and economic literatures. In this way, key uncertainties and model differences transparently and consistently inform the range of SCC estimates used in the rulemaking process.

The SCC is an estimate of the monetized damages associated with an incremental increase in carbon emissions in a given year. It is intended to include (but is not limited to) changes in net agricultural productivity, human health, property damages from increased flood risk, and the value of ecosystem services. Estimates of the SCC are provided in dollars per metric ton of carbon dioxide.

When attempting to assess the incremental economic impacts of carbon dioxide emissions, the analyst faces a number of serious challenges. A recent report from the National Research Council[1] points out that any assessment will suffer from uncertainty, speculation, and

lack of information about (1) future emissions of greenhouse gases; (2) the effects of past and future emissions on the climate system; (3) the impact of changes in climate on the physical and biological environment; and (4) the translation of these environmental impacts into economic damages. As a result, any effort to quantify and monetize the harms associated with climate change will raise serious questions of science, economics, and ethics and should be viewed as provisional.

Despite the serious limits of both quantification and monetization, SCC estimates can be useful in estimating the social benefits of reducing carbon dioxide emissions. Consistent with the directive quoted above, the purpose of the SCC estimates presented here is to make it possible for agencies to incorporate the social benefits from reducing carbon dioxide emissions into cost-benefit analyses of regulatory actions that have small, or "marginal," impacts on cumulative global emissions. Most Federal regulatory actions can be expected to have marginal impacts on global emissions.

For such policies, the agency can estimate the benefits from reduced (or costs from increased) emissions in any future year by multiplying the change in emissions in that year by the SCC value appropriate for that year. The net present value of the benefits can then be calculated by multiplying each of these future benefits by an appropriate discount factor and summing across all affected years. This approach assumes that the marginal damages from increased emissions are constant for small departures from the baseline emissions path, an approximation that is reasonable for policies that have effects on emissions that are small relative to cumulative global carbon dioxide emissions. For policies that have a large (non-marginal) impact on global cumulative emissions, there is a separate question of whether the SCC is an appropriate tool for calculating the benefits of reduced emissions. DOE does not attempt to answer that question here.

It is important to emphasize that the interagency process is committed to updating these estimates as the science and economic understanding of climate change and its impacts on society improves over time. Specifically, the interagency group has set a preliminary goal of revisiting the SCC values within two years or at such time as substantially updated models become available, and to continue to support research in this area. In the meantime, the interagency group will continue to explore the issues raised by this analysis and consider public comments as part of the ongoing interagency process.

17.2.2 Social Cost of Carbon Values Used in Past Regulatory Analyses

To date, economic analyses for Federal regulations have used a wide range of values to estimate the benefits associated with reducing CO_2 emissions. In the final model year 2011 Corporate Average Fuel Economy (CAFE) Rule, the U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) used both a "domestic" SCC value of $2 per ton of CO_2 and a "global" SCC value of $33 per ton of CO_2 for 2007 emission reductions (in 2007$), increasing both values at 2.4 percent per year.[a,2] DOT also included a sensitivity analysis at $80 per ton of CO_2. A domestic SCC value is meant to reflect the value of damages in the United States resulting from a unit change in CO_2 emissions, while a global SCC value is meant to reflect the value of damages worldwide.

[a] Throughout this section, references to tons of CO_2 refer to metric tons.

A 2008 regulation proposed by DOT assumed a domestic SCC value of $7 per ton of CO_2 (in 2006$) for 2011 emission reductions (with a range of $0 to $14 for sensitivity analysis), also increasing at 2.4 percent per year.[3] A regulation for packaged terminal air conditioners and packaged terminal heat pumps finalized by DOE in October 2008 used a domestic SCC range of $0 to $20 per ton of CO_2 for 2007 emission reductions (in 2007$). 73 FR 58772, 58814 (Oct. 7, 2008). In addition, the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency's (EPA's) 2008 Advance Notice of Proposed Rulemaking for Greenhouse Gases identified what it described as "very preliminary" SCC estimates subject to revision. 73 FR 44354 (July 30, 2008). EPA's global mean values were $68 and $40 per ton CO_2 for discount rates of approximately 2 percent and 3 percent, respectively (in 2006$ for 2007 emissions).

In 2009, an interagency process was initiated to offer a preliminary assessment of how best to quantify the benefits from reducing carbon dioxide emissions. To ensure consistency in how benefits are evaluated across agencies, the Administration sought to develop a transparent and defensible method, specifically designed for the rulemaking process, to quantify avoided climate change damages from reduced CO_2 emissions. The interagency group did not undertake any original analysis. Instead, it combined SCC estimates from the existing literature to use as interim values until a more comprehensive analysis could be conducted. The outcome of the preliminary assessment by the interagency group was a set of five interim values: global SCC estimates for 2007 (in 2006$) of $55, $33, $19, $10, and $5 per ton of CO_2.

These interim values represent the first sustained interagency effort within the U.S. government to develop an SCC for use in regulatory analysis. The results of this preliminary effort were presented in several proposed and final rules and were offered for public comment in connection with proposed rules, including the joint EPA-DOT fuel economy and CO_2 tailpipe emission proposed rules. See CAFÉ Rule for Passenger Cars and Light Trucks Draft EIS and Final EIS.2,3

17.2.3 Current Approach and Key Assumptions

Since the release of the interim values, the interagency group reconvened on a regular basis to generate improved SCC estimates, which were considered for this final rule. Specifically, the group considered public comments and further explored the technical literature in relevant fields. The interagency group relied on three integrated assessment models commonly used to estimate the SCC: the FUND, DICE, and PAGE models (described in appendix 17A of the final rule TSD). These models are frequently cited in the peer-reviewed literature and were used in the last assessment of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC). Each model was given equal weight in the SCC values that were developed.

Each model takes a slightly different approach to model how changes in emissions result in changes in economic damages. A key objective of the interagency process was to enable a consistent exploration of the three models while respecting the different approaches to quantifying damages taken by the key modelers in the field. An extensive review of the literature was conducted to select three sets of input parameters for these models: (1) climate sensitivity; (2) socio-economic and emissions trajectories; and (3) discount rates. A probability distribution for climate sensitivity was specified as an input into all three models. In addition, the interagency group used a range of scenarios for the socio-economic parameters and a range of values for the

discount rate. All other model features were left unchanged, relying on the model developers' best estimates and judgments.

The interagency group selected four SCC values for use in regulatory analyses. Three values are based on the average SCC from three integrated assessment models, at discount rates of 2.5, 3, and 5 percent. The fourth value, which represents the 95th percentile SCC estimate across all three models at a 3-percent discount rate, is included to represent higher-than-expected impacts from temperature change further out in the tails of the SCC distribution. For emissions (or emission reductions) that occur in later years, these values grow in real terms over time, as depicted in Table 17.2.1. Additionally, the interagency group determined that a range of values from 7 percent to 23 percent should be used to adjust the global SCC to calculate domestic effects,[b] although preference is given to consideration of the global benefits of reducing CO_2 emissions.

Table 17.2.1 Social Cost of CO_2, 2010–2050 (in 2007$ dollars per metric ton)

	Discount Rate			
	5% Avg	**3% Avg**	**2.5% Avg**	**3% 95th**
2010	4.7	21.4	35.1	64.9
2015	5.7	23.8	38.4	72.8
2020	6.8	26.3	41.7	80.7
2025	8.2	29.6	45.9	90.4
2030	9.7	32.8	50.0	100.0
2035	11.2	36.0	54.2	109.7
2040	12.7	39.2	58.4	119.3
2045	14.2	42.1	61.7	127.8
2050	15.7	44.9	65.0	136.2

It is important to recognize that a number of key uncertainties remain, and that current SCC estimates should be treated as provisional and revisable since they will evolve with improved scientific and economic understanding. The interagency group also recognizes that the existing models are imperfect and incomplete. The National Research Council report mentioned above points out that there is tension between the goal of producing quantified estimates of the economic damages from an incremental ton of carbon and the limits of existing efforts to model these effects. There are a number of concerns and problems that should be addressed by the research community, including research programs housed in many of the agencies participating in the interagency process to estimate the SCC.

DOE recognizes the uncertainties embedded in the estimates of the SCC used for cost-benefit analyses. As such, DOE and others in the U.S. Government intend to periodically review and reconsider those estimates to reflect increasing knowledge of the science and economics of climate impacts, as well as improvements in modeling. In this context, statements recognizing the limitations of the analysis and calling for further research take on exceptional significance.

In summary, in considering the potential global benefits resulting from reduced CO_2 emissions, DOE used the most recent values identified by the interagency process, adjusted to

[b] It is recognized that this calculation for domestic values is approximate, provisional, and highly speculative. There is no *a priori* reason why domestic benefits should be a constant fraction of net global damages over time.

2010$ using the gross domestic product price deflator. For each of the four cases specified, the values used for emissions in 2010 were $4.9, $22.3, $36.5, and $67.6 per metric ton avoided (values expressed in 2010$). To monetize the CO_2 emissions reductions expected to result from new standards for ballasts, DOE used the values identified in Table A1 of the "Social Cost of Carbon for Regulatory Impact Analysis Under Executive Order 12866," which is reprinted in appendix 17A of this TSD, appropriately adjusted to 2010$.[c] To calculate a present value of the stream of monetary values, DOE discounted the values in each of the four cases using the discount rates that had been used to obtain the SCC values in each case.

17.3 VALUATION OF OTHER EMISSIONS REDUCTIONS

DOE considered the potential monetary benefit of reduced NO_x emissions from the TSLs it considered. As noted in chapter 16, new or amended energy conservation standards would reduce NO_x emissions in those 22 states that are not affected by the Clean Air Interstate Rule, in addition to the reduction in site NO_x emissions nationwide. DOE estimated the monetized value of NO_x emissions reductions resulting from each of the TSLs considered based on environmental damage estimates from the literature. Available estimates suggest a very wide range of monetary values, ranging from $370 per ton to $3,800 per ton of NO_x from stationary sources, measured in 2001$ (equivalent to a range of $450 to $4,623 per ton in 2010$).[d] In accordance with Office of Budget and Management guidance, DOE conducted two calculations of the monetary benefits using each of the above values used for NO_x, one using a real discount rate of 3 percent and another using a real discount rate of 7 percent.[4]

DOE is aware of multiple agency efforts to determine the appropriate range of values used in evaluating the potential economic benefits of reduced Hg emissions. DOE has decided to await further guidance regarding consistent valuation and reporting of Hg emissions before it once again monetizes Hg in its rulemakings.

17.4 RESULTS

Table 17.4.1 and Table 17.4.2 present the global values of CO_2 emissions reductions for each considered TSL. DOE calculated domestic values as a range from 7 percent to 23 percent of the global values, and these results are presented in Table 17.4.3 and Table 17.4.4.

[c] Table A1 presents SCC values through 2050. For DOE's calculation, it derived values after 2050 using the 3-percent per year escalation rate used by the interagency group.
[d] For additional information, refer to U.S. Office of Management and Budget, Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs, "2006 Report to Congress on the Costs and Benefits of Federal Regulations and Unfunded Mandates on State, Local, and Tribal Entities," Washington, D.C.

Table 17.4.1 Estimates of Global Present Value of CO_2 Emissions Reduction in 2014-2043 Under Trial Standard Levels for Ballasts (Existing Technologies, Shift Scenario)

TSL	*Million 2010$*			
	5% discount rate, average*	**3% discount rate, average***	**2.5% discount rate, average***	**3% discount rate, 95th percentile***
1	242	1,206	2,030	3,680
2	290	1,441	2,425	4,396
3A	404	2,008	3,379	6,125
3B	404	2,009	3,380	6,127

* Columns are labeled by the discount rate used to calculate the SCC and whether it is an average value or drawn from a different part of the distribution.

Table 17.4.2 Estimates of Global Present Value of CO_2 Emissions Reduction in 2014-2043 Under Trial Standard Levels for Ballasts (Emerging Technologies, Roll-Up Scenario)

TSL	*Million 2010$*			
	5% discount rate, average*	**3% discount rate, average***	**2.5% discount rate, average***	**3% discount rate, 95th percentile***
1	56	261	432	799
2	90	416	688	1,272
3A	123	571	944	1,746
3B	130	600	993	1,836

* Columns are labeled by the discount rate used to calculate the SCC and whether it is an average value or drawn from a different part of the distribution.

Table 17.4.3 Estimates of Domestic Present Value of CO_2 Emissions Reduction in 2014 - 2043 Under Trial Standard Levels for Ballasts (Existing Technologies, Shift Scenario)

TSL	*Million 2010$*			
	5% discount rate, average*	**3% discount rate, average***	**2.5% discount rate, average***	**3% discount rate, 95th percentile***
1	17 to 56	84 to 277	142 to 467	258 to 846
2	20 to 67	101 to 331	170 to 558	308 to 1011
3A	28 to 93	141 to 462	237 to 777	429 to 1409
3B	28 to 93	141 to 462	237 to 777	429 to 1409

* Domestic values are presented as a range between 7% and 23% of the global values.
** Columns are labeled by the discount rate used to calculate the SCC and whether it is an average value or drawn from a different part of the distribution.

Table 17.4.4 Estimates of Domestic Present Value of CO_2 Emissions Reduction in 2014-2043 Under Trial Standard Levels for Ballasts (Emerging Technologies, Roll Scenario)

TSL	*Million 2010$*			
	5% discount rate, average*	**3% discount rate, average***	**2.5% discount rate, average***	**3% discount rate, 95th percentile***
1	4 to 13	18 to 60	30 to 99	56 to 184
2	6 to 21	29 to 96	48 to 158	89 to 293
3A	9 to 28	40 to 131	66 to 217	122 to 402
3B	9 to 30	42 to 130	69 to 228	128 to 422

Table 17.4.5 and Table 17.4.6 present the cumulative monetary value of the economic benefits associated with NO_x emissions reductions for each TSL, calculated using 7-percent and three-percent discount rates.

Table 17.4.5 Estimates of Present Value of NO_x Emissions Reduction Under Trial Standard Levels for Ballasts (Existing Technologies, Shift Scenario)

TSL	*Million 2010$*	
	3% discount rate	**7% discount rate**
1	6 to 63	3 to 34
2	7 to 75	4 to 40
3A	10 to 105	5 to 56
3B	10 to 105	5 to 56

Table 17.4.6 Estimates of Present Value of NO_x Emissions Reduction Under Trial Standard Levels for Ballasts (Emerging Technologies, Roll-Up Scenario)

TSL	*Million 2010$*	
	3% discount rate	**7% discount rate**
1	2 to 24	1 to 11
2	4 to 38	2 to 18
3A	5 to 53	2 to 24
3B	5 to 55	2 to 26

REFERENCES

1. National Research Council. *Hidden Costs of Energy: Unpriced Consequences of Energy Production and Use*. National Academies Press: Washington, DC. 2009.

2. National Highway Traffic Safety Administration. *Average Fuel Economy Standards Passenger Cars and Light Trucks Model Year 2011*, 74 FR 14196 (March 30, 2009); Final Environmental Impact Statement Corporate Average Fuel Economy Standards, Passenger Cars and Light Trucks, Model Years 2011-2015 at 3-90 (Oct. 2008). (Last accessed August 30, 2011.) <http://www.nhtsa.gov/fuel-economy>

3. National Highway Traffic Safety Administration. *Average Fuel Economy Standards, Passenger Cars and Light Trucks, Model Years 2011-2015*, 73 FR 24352 (May 2, 2008); Draft Environmental Impact Statement Corporate Average Fuel Economy Standards, Passenger Cars and Light Trucks, Model Years 2011-2015 at 3-58 (June 2008). (Last accessed August 30, 2011.) <http://www.nhtsa.gov/fuel-economy>

4. Office of Management and Budget. Circular A-4: Regulatory Analysis (Sept. 17, 2003). Washington, D.C.

CHAPTER 18. REGULATORY IMPACT ANALYSIS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

18.1 INTRODUCTION 18-1
18.2 METHODOLOGY 18-1
18.3 NON-REGULATORY POLICIES 18-3
18.3.1 No New Regulatory Action Base Case 18-3
18.3.2 Consumer Rebates 18-3
18.3.3 Consumer Tax Credits 18-3
18.3.4 Manufacturer Tax Credits 18-4
18.3.5 Voluntary Energy Efficiency Programs 18-4
18.3.6 Bulk Government Purchases 18-5
18.4 SUMMARY OF RESULTS FOR NON-REGULATORY ALTERNATIVES 18-6
REFERENCES 18-7

LIST OF TABLES

Table 18.4.1 Cumulative NES of Non-Regulatory Alternatives Compared to the Adopted Standards for Ballasts 18-6
Table 18.4.2 Cumulative NPV of Non-Regulatory Alternatives Compared to the Adopted Standards for Ballasts 18-6

CHAPTER 18. REGULATORY IMPACT ANALYSIS

18.1 INTRODUCTION

The U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) has determined that energy conservation standards for fluorescent lamp ballasts (hereafter referred to as ―ballasts") constitute an ―economically significant regulatory action" under Executive Order (E.O.) 12866, Regulatory Planning and Review. 58 FR 51735, 51735. (Oct. 4, 1993). Under 10 CFR part 430, subpart C, appendix A, section III.12, DOE committed to evaluating non-regulatory alternatives to adopted standards by performing a regulatory impact analysis (RIA). 61 FR 36981, 36978 (July 15, 1996). This RIA, which DOE has prepared pursuant to E.O. 12866, evaluates potential non-regulatory alternatives, comparing the costs and benefits of each to those of the adopted standards. 58 FR 51735, 51741. As noted in E.O. 12866, this RIA is subject to review by the Office of Management and Budget's Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs. 58 FR 51735, 51740.

For this final rule, DOE identified five major, non-regulatory alternatives to standards as representing feasible policy options to achieve potentially similar improvements in ballast energy efficiency:

- Consumer Rebates
- Consumer Tax Credits
- Manufacturer Tax Credits
- Voluntary Energy Efficiency Programs
- Bulk Government Purchases

DOE evaluated each alternative (plus the base case alternative of No New Regulatory Action) that applies to the ballasts covered by this final rule in terms of its ability to achieve significant energy savings at a reasonable cost, and compared the effectiveness of each alternative to that of the adopted standards. The following sections discuss the analysis method used, the non-regulatory alternatives considered, and the energy savings calculated.

18.2 METHODOLOGY

This section describes the method DOE used to analyze the energy savings and cost effectiveness of the six non-regulatory policy alternatives for the identified ballasts. This section also describes the assumptions underlying the analysis.

DOE used integrated national impact analysis-regulatory impact analysis (NIA-RIA) spreadsheet models to calculate the national energy savings (NES) and net present value (NPV) associated with each non-regulatory policy alternative. Chapter 11 of the final rule technical support document (TSD) describes the NIA spreadsheet models.

DOE quantified the effect of each alternative on the purchase of products that meet *target levels*, which are defined as the efficiency levels in the adopted standards. After establishing the quantitative assumptions underlying each alternative, DOE appropriately revised inputs to the NIA-RIA spreadsheet models. The primary model input revised was market shares of products

meeting target efficiency levels. The shipments of products for any given year reflect a distribution of efficiency levels. DOE assumed that the adopted standards would affect 100 percent of the shipments of products that did not meet target levels in the base case, whereas the non-regulatory policies would affect a smaller percentage of those shipments. DOE made certain assumptions about the percentage of shipments affected by each alternative policy.

Increasing a product's efficiency often increases its average installed cost but generally decreases its operating costs because energy consumption declines. DOE therefore calculated an NPV for each non-regulatory alternative in the same way it did for the adopted standards. Because DOE assumed that consumers would re-pay credits and rebates in some way (such as by paying additional taxes), DOE did not include rebates or tax credits as a consumer benefit when calculating national NPV. DOE's analysis also excluded any administrative costs for the non-regulatory policies; including such costs would decrease the NPVs slightly.

The following are key measures for evaluating the impact of each alternative:

- National energy savings, given in quadrillion British thermal units (quads), describes the cumulative national primary energy savings for products bought during the period from the effective date of the policy (2014) through the end of the analysis period (2043).

- Net present value represents the value in 2010$ (discounted to 2011)[a] of net monetary savings from products bought during the period from the effective date of the policy (2014) through the end of the analysis period (2043).

- DOE calculated the NPV as the difference between the present value of installed product cost and operating expenditures in the base case and the present value of those costs in each policy case. DOE calculated operating expenses (including energy costs) for the life of the product.

DOE quantified the market penetration of each alternative, *i.e.*, what percent of consumers below the target efficacy level would migrate to the higher efficacy product, and revised its inputs to the NIA-RIA spreadsheet models. With these modifications, DOE calculated the NES and NPV of each non-regulatory alternative and compared it to that of the adopted standards, which correspond with trial standard level (TSL) 3A.

DOE's analyses indicated that the adopted standards at TSL 3A would save a significant amount of energy—with cumulative NES estimated at 2.7–5.6 quads over 30 years (2014 through 2043). The corresponding cumulative NPV of total consumer costs and savings of the adopted standards for ballasts, in 2010$, ranges from $6.7 billion (at a 7-percent discount rate) to $21.6 billion (at a 3-percent discount rate).

DOE calculated the impacts of each regulatory policy separately from those of the other policies. In actual practice, certain policies are often most effective when implemented in combination to provide incentives, such as consumer and manufacturer credits. DOE attempted

[a] The final rule for ballasts is expected to be published in 2011.

to make conservative assumptions to avoid double-counting policy impacts. Therefore, the policy impacts reported below are not additive; the combined impact of several or all of the policies may not be inferred from adding the results together.

18.3 NON-REGULATORY POLICIES

The following subsections describe DOE's analysis of the impacts of the six non-regulatory policy alternatives to chosen standards for ballasts. (Because the alternative of No New Regulatory Action has no energy or NPV impacts, essentially representing the NIA base case, DOE did not perform additional analysis for that alternative.) DOE developed estimates of the market penetration of high-efficiency products with each of the non-regulatory policy alternatives and compared them to the NIA base case.

18.3.1 No New Regulatory Action Base Case

The base case is the one in which no new regulatory action is taken with regard to the energy efficiency of ballasts, as described in the final rule TSD chapter 11. The base case provides the basis of comparison for all other policies. By definition, no new regulatory action yields zero energy savings and an NPV of zero dollars.

18.3.2 Consumer Rebates

Consumer rebates cover a portion of the difference in incremental product price between products meeting baseline efficacy levels and those meeting higher efficacy levels, resulting in a higher percentage of consumers purchasing more efficacious models and decreased aggregated energy use compared to the base case. For ballasts, DOE assumed a rebate that paid 70 percent of the incremental product price, based on its research for the 2009 Lamps Rule,[1] focusing on existing utility rebate programs for replacing a T12 system with a T8 system or upgrading an existing T8 system to a more efficacious T8 system.

DOE's previous research (for the 2000 Ballast Rule[2]) showed that, for the rebate amount that was equal to the full incremental cost, consumer response rate was about 25 percent. For a rebate worth 70 percent of the incremental cost, DOE assumed a response rate of 18 percent, and estimated a corresponding shift of 18 percent in market shares toward more efficient products, with no change in total shipments.

Although the rebate program reduces the total installed cost to the customer, it is financed by tax revenues. Therefore, from a societal perspective, the installed cost at any efficiency level does *not* change with the rebate program; rather, part of the cost is transferred from the consumer to taxpayers as a whole. Consequently, DOE assumed that equipment costs in the rebates scenario were identical to the NIA base case.

DOE assumed that rebates would remain in effect for the duration of the analysis period.

18.3.3 Consumer Tax Credits

Consumer tax credits are considered a viable non-regulatory market transformation program, as shown by the inclusion of Federal consumer tax credits in the Energy Policy Act of

2005 (EPAct 2005; Pub L. No. 109-58, 119 Stat 1026 (2005)) for various residential appliances. From a consumer perspective, the most important difference between rebate and tax credit programs is that a rebate can be obtained quickly, whereas receipt of tax credits is delayed until income taxes are filed or a tax refund is provided by the Internal Revenue Service (IRS).

As with consumer rebates, DOE assumed that consumer tax credits paid 70 percent of the incremental product price, but estimated a different response rate. The delay in reimbursement makes tax credits less attractive than rebates; consequently, DOE estimated a response rate that is 60 percent of that for rebate programs (per the 2000 Ballast Rule), or 11 percent.

From a societal perspective, tax credits (like rebates) do not change the installed cost of the equipment, but rather transfer a portion of the cost from the consumer to taxpayers as a whole. DOE, therefore, assumed that equipment costs in the consumer tax credits scenario were identical to the NIA base case.

18.3.4 Manufacturer Tax Credits

Manufacturer tax credits are considered a viable non-regulatory market transformation program, as shown by the inclusion of Federal tax credits in EPAct 2005 for manufacturers of residential appliances. Those manufacturer tax credits were in effect for models produced in 2006 and 2007 and reinstated under the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act (ARRA) for 2009 and 2010. DOE was unable to locate data from the IRS or other sources on manufacturer response to the Federal credits. Similar to consumer tax credits, manufacturer tax credits would effectively result in lower product prices for consumers by an amount that covers part of the incremental price difference between products meeting baseline efficiency levels and those meeting targeted efficiency levels.

DOE assumed that this incentive policy would help reimburse manufacturers for retooling costs. Because these tax credits would go to manufacturers instead of consumers, DOE assumed that manufacturers would pass the reduced costs on to consumers. Only these ―direct price effects" would be visible to the consumer, with the tax credit program itself visible only to affected manufacturers. The impact of manufacturer tax credits is differentiated into direct price effects, which arise from the consumer cost savings, and ―announcement effects" that establish credibility of a particular technology by its inclusion in an incentive program. DOE assumed that these effects split the overall response rate equally.[3]

Therefore, the response rate for manufacturer tax credits is assumed to be half of that for consumer tax credits, or 5.5 percent. As discussed above, DOE assumed that total installed costs will remain unchanged from the NIA base case, with no change in total shipments.

18.3.5 Voluntary Energy Efficiency Programs

DOE estimated the impact of a voluntary energy efficiency program based on its research for the 2009 Lamps Rule, in which it reviewed the historical and projected market transformation performance of past and current ENERGY STAR® programs. In 1991, the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) introduced Green Lights, a voluntary (non-regulatory) program to reduce air pollution by promoting energy efficient lighting. Companies that participated in this

program installed energy efficient lighting where it proved to be cost-effective (as long as lighting quality was not diminished). In return, the EPA provided technical assistance and public recognition. In a similar effort, the EPA launched ENERGY STAR in 1992 as a voluntary labeling program to help consumers identify the most energy efficient products on the market. In 1996, Green Lights became a part of the ENERGY STAR program.[4]

To determine how a lighting market would respond to a voluntary energy program, DOE analyzed the success of the Green Lights program in the 1990s. One of the significant results of the Green Lights program was observed in the fluorescent ballast market. Electronic ballasts are, on average, more efficient than magnetic ballasts. As such, as a result of the Green Lights initiative, electronic ballasts began to enter the market in increasing numbers. The study that analyzed the impact of public programs on fluorescent ballast shipments concluded that of all the electronic ballasts shipped between 1986 and 2000, about 45 percent were due to a public program.[5] To estimate how the market would change over the analysis period for this rule, DOE took 45 percent of the higher-efficiency ballast shipments and divided it by the sum of those shipments plus the total ballast shipments. The 55 percent of higher-efficiency ballast shipments that did not occur as a result of a public program were not included in the denominator, since consumers who bought these ballasts were considered to already be using energy-efficient technologies. DOE concluded that 13 percent of the market would shift to more efficient products as a result of a voluntary energy efficiency program. This percentage was applied across all baselines and efficiency levels.

DOE assumed that the impact of this policy would be to permanently transform the market so that the increased market penetration seen in the first year of the program would be maintained throughout the forecast period.

18.3.6 Bulk Government Purchases

In this policy alternative, ―bulk government purchases" refers to programs that encourage Federal, State, and local governments to purchase products meeting applicable energy conservation standards. The motivations for this policy are that (1) aggregating public sector demand could provide a market signal to manufacturers and vendors that some of their largest customers seek suppliers with products that meet efficiency targets at competitive prices; and (2) this could induce ―market pull" impacts through the effects of manufacturers and vendors achieving economies of scale for high-efficiency products.

Similar to previous analysis, DOE used floor space data from the 2003 Commercial Buildings Energy Consumption Survey (CBECS 2003)[6] to derive the proportion of government-owned floor space to total commercial floor space (including malls), which is 23.7 percent. DOE assumed that floor space owned by government was proportional to ballast sales. DOE then added a 1.4 percent market-pull impact to arrive at a conservative 25.1 percent market penetration rate.[7] This percentage was used for commercial and industrial ballasts across all TSLs. Bulk government purchases will not affect the residential market. DOE assumed that the impact of this policy would be to permanently transform the market so that the increased market penetration seen in the first year of the program would be maintained throughout the forecast period.

18.4 SUMMARY OF RESULTS FOR NON-REGULATORY ALTERNATIVES

Table 18.4.1 and Table 18.4.2 show the NES and NPV for the non-regulatory alternatives analyzed. The case in which no regulatory action is taken with regard to ballasts constitutes the base case (or ―No Action") scenario and since energy savings and NPV are zero by definition it not included in the table. For comparison, the tables include the results of the NES and NPV for TSL 3A associated with the adopted energy conservation standard. Energy savings are expressed in quads in terms of primary or source energy, which includes generation and transmission losses from electricity utility sector. The NES and NPVs shown in the tables are computed only for the roll-up scenario for both existing and emerging technologies. This scenario better reflects market behavior than the shift scenario because only consumers below the target efficiency levels are affected. This is the same target group that non-regulatory alternatives aim to influence.

Table 18.4.1 Cumulative NES of Non-Regulatory Alternatives Compared to the Adopted Standards for Ballasts

Policy Alternatives	National Energy Savings *Quads*	
	Emerging Technologies	Existing Technologies
Consumer Rebates	1.13	1.74
Consumer Tax Credits	0.61	0.99
Manufacturer Tax Credits	0.48	0.77
Voluntary Energy Efficiency Programs	0.67	1.09
Bulk Government Purchases	0.95	1.57
Adopted Standards (TSL 3A)	2.74	5.55

Table 18.4.2 Cumulative NPV of Non-Regulatory Alternatives Compared to the Adopted Standards for Ballasts

Policy Alternatives	NPV *billion 2010$*			
	Existing Technologies		Emerging Technologies	
	7% Discount	3% Discount	7% Discount	3% Discount
Consumer Rebates	4.37	8.65	3.40	6.17
Consumer Tax Credits	2.15	4.41	1.57	2.92
Manufacturer Tax Credits	1.65	3.39	1.21	2.25
Voluntary Energy Efficiency Programs	2.36	4.84	1.72	3.21
Bulk Government Purchases	3.43	7.01	2.49	4.66
Adopted Standards (TSL 3A)	10.06	21.55	6.67	12.84

As shown above, none of the policy alternatives DOE examined would save as much energy as and have a lower NPV than the adopted standards level of TSL 3A. Also, several alternatives would require legislation, such as commercial customer or Federal tax credits, because there is currently no authority to carry out those alternatives.

REFERENCES

1. U.S. Department of Energy–Office of Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy. Energy Conservation Standards and Test Procedures for General Service Fluorescent Lamps and Incandescent Reflector Lamps: Technical Support Document; Final Rule. July 2009. Washington, D.C. <http://www1.eere.energy.gov/buildings/appliance_standards/residential/pdfs/ch_17_lamps_standards_final_tsd.pdf>

2. U.S. Department of Energy–Office of Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy. Energy Conservation Program for Consumer Products: Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts Energy Conservation Standards: Technical Support Document; Proposed Rule. January 2000. Washington, D.C. <www.eere.energy.gov/buildings/appliance_standards/residential/pdfs/appendix_b.pdf>

3. U.S. Department of Energy–Office of Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy. Energy Conservation Program for Consumer Products: Energy Conservation Standards for Residential Furnaces and Boilers: Technical Support Document; Final Rule. November 2007. Washington, D.C. <http://www1.eere.energy.gov/buildings/appliance_standards/residential/pdfs/fb_fr_tsd/ria.pdf>

4. ENERGY STAR. *Major Milestones*. (Last accessed December 2010.) <www.energystar.gov/index.cfm?c=about.ab_milestones>

5. Horowitz, Marvin J. Economic Indicators of Market Transformation: Energy Efficient Lighting and EPA's Green Lights. *Energy Journal*. 2001. 22:(4): pp. 95–122.

6. U.S. Department of Energy–Energy Information Administration. Commercial Building Energy Consumption Survey: Micro-level Data, File 2 Building Activities, Special Measures of Size, and Multi-building Facilities. (Last accessed February 9, 2011.) <http://www.eia.doe.gov/emeu/cbecs/public_use.html>

7. U.S. Department of Energy– Office of Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy. Regulatory Impact Analysis: Energy Conservation Standards for Consumer Products, Covering: Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts. October 1999. Washington, D.C. <http://www1.eere.energy.gov/buildings/appliance_standards/residential/pdfs/regulatory_impact.pdf>

APPENDIX AA. ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

ACEEE	American Council for an Energy Efficiency Economy
AEO	Annual Energy Outlook
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
ASAP	Appliance Standards Awareness Project
ASE	Alliance to Save Energy
BE	ballast efficiency
BEF	ballast efficacy factor
BLE	ballast luminous efficiency
BF	ballast factor
BLS	Bureau of Labor Statistics
BOM	bill of material
BT	Building Technologies Program
BTU	British Thermal Unit
CAIR	Clean Air Interstate Act
CAMR	Clean Air Mercury Rule
CBECS	Commercial Buildings Energy Consumption Survey
CCT	correlated color temperature
CEC	California Energy Commission
CEE	Consortium for Energy Efficiency
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
CIE	International Commission on Illumination
CMH	ceramic metal halide
CO_2	carbon dioxide
CPI	Consumer Price Index
CRI	color rendering index
CSA	Canadian Standards Association
DALI	digitally addressable lighting interface
DIY	do-it-yourself
DOE	U.S. Department of Energy
DOJ	U.S. Department of Justice
DOT	U.S. Department of Transportation
EA	environmental assessment
EBIT	earnings before interest and taxes
EERE	Office of Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy
EGU	electric generating unit
EIA	Energy Information Administration
EISA 2007	Energy Independence and Security Act of 2007
EL	efficiency level
EMI	electromagnetic interference
E.O.	Executive Order
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
EPACT 1992	Energy Policy Act of 1992
EPACT 2005	Energy Policy Act of 2005
EPCA	Energy Policy and Conservation Act

F	degrees Fahrenheit
F28T5	Nominally 28W T5 4-foot miniature bipin lamp
F54T5HO	Nominally 54W T5 4-foot miniature bipin high output lamp
F32T8	Nominally 32W T8 4-foot medium bipin lamp
F34T12	Nominally 34W T12 4-foot medium bipin lamp
F40T12	Nominally 40W T12 4-foot medium bipin lamp
F96T12	Nominally 75W T12 8-foot slimline lamp
F96T12/ES	Nominally 60W T12 8-foot slimline lamp
F96T12HO	Nominally 110W T12 8-foot high output lamp
F96T12HO/ES	Nominally 95W T12 8-foot high output lamp
F96T8	Nominally 59W T8 8-foot slimline lamp
F96T8HO	Nominally 86W T8 8-foot high output lamp
FEMP	Federal Energy Management Program
FONSI	Finding of No Significant Impact
FR	Federal Register
FRFA	final regulatory flexibility analysis
FTC	Federal Trade Commission
GE	General Electric Lighting
GHG	greenhouse gas
GRIM	Government Regulatory Impact Model
GSFL	general service fluorescent lamp
GW	gigawatt
Hg	mercury
HID	high-intensity discharge
HO	high output
HVAC	Heating, Ventilating and Air-Conditioning
Hz	hertz
IEC	International Electrotechnical Commission
IESNA	Illuminating Engineering Society of North America
ImSET	Impact of Sector Energy Technologies
INPV	industry net present value
I-O	input-output
IPCC	Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change
IR	Infrared
IRFA	initial regulatory flexibility analysis
IS	instant start
K	degrees Kelvin
kt	kilotons
kWh	kilowatt-hour
LCC	life-cycle cost
LED	Light-Emitting Diode
Lms	lumens
LMC	U.S. Lighting Market Characterization Volume I
Lm/W	lumens per watt
MBP	medium bipin
MECS	Manufacturer Energy Consumption Survey (MECS)

MHz	megahertz
MIA	Manufacturer Impact Analysis
MiniBP	miniature bipin
MMt	million metric tons
MOSFET	metal oxide semiconductor field effect transistor
MPC	manufacturer production cost
MSP	manufacturer selling price
Mt	metric tons
MW	megawatts
NAECA 1988	National Appliance Energy Conservation Amendments of 1988
NAED	National Association of Electrical Distributors
NAICS	North American Industry Classification System
NCLC	National Consumer Law Center
NECPA	National Energy Conservation Policy Act of 1978
NEEA	Northwest Energy Efficiency Alliance
NEEP	Northeast Energy Efficiency Partnership
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
NEMS	National Energy Modeling System
NEMS-BT	National Energy Modeling System – Building Technologies
NEPA	National Environmental Policy Act of 1969
NES	national energy savings
NIA	national impact analysis
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology
NOPM	notice of public meeting
NOPR	notice of proposed rulemaking
NO_X	nitrogen oxides
NPCC	Northwest Power and Conservation Council
NPV	net present value
NRCan	Natural Resources Canada
NRDC	Natural Resources Defense Council
NVLAP	National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program
NYSERDA	New York State Energy Research and Development Authority
OEM	Original Equipment Manufacturer
OIRA	Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs
OMB	U.S. Office of Management and Budget
OSI	OSRAM SYLVANIA
PAR	parabolic aluminized reflector (reflector lamp shape)
PBP	payback period
PF	power factor
PG&E	Pacific Gas and Electric
PM	particulate matter
PPI	producer price index
PRA	Paperwork Reduction Act
PS	programmed start
quad	quadrillion BTU
R	reflector (reflector lamp shape)

R-CFL	reflector compact fluorescent lamp
R&D	research and development
RDC	recessed double contact
RECS	Residential Energy Consumption Survey
RIA	regulatory impact analysis
RoHS	Restriction on Hazardous Substances directive
RS	rapid start
RSE	relative system efficiency
S&P	Standard & Poor
SBA	Small Business Administration
SCC	social cost of carbon
SCF	Survey of Consumer Finances
SEC	Securities and Exchange Commission
SG&A	selling, general, and administrative costs
SKU	stock-keeping units
SNOPR	supplemental notice of proposed rulemaking
SO	standard output
SO_2	sulfur dioxide
SP	single pin
SSL	solid-state lighting
T5, T8, T10, T12	tubular fluorescent lamps, diameters of 5/8, 1, 10/8 or 12/8 inches, respectively
THD	total harmonic distortion
TSD	technical support document
TSL	trial standard level
TWh	terawatt-hour
UL	Underwriters Laboratories
UMRA	Unfunded Mandates Reform Act
U.S.C.	United States Code
UV	ultraviolet
V	volts
VHO	very high output
W	watts
WACC	weighted-average cost of capital

APPENDIX 3A. FLUORESCENT LAMP BALLASTS IN THE UNITED STATES CODE AND CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

3A.1 INTRODUCTION 3A-1
3A.2 EPCA DIRECTIVES REGARDING FLUORESCENT LAMP BALLASTS 3A-1
3A.3 DEFINITIONS 3A-6
3A.4 ENERGY INDEPENDENCE AND SECURITY ACT OF 2007 ..... 3A-9

APPENDIX 3A. FLUORESCENT LAMP BALLASTS IN THE UNITED STATES CODE AND CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS

3A.1 INTRODUCTION

This appendix lists the relevant requirements and definitions that apply to fluorescent lamp ballasts listed in the in the energy policy and conservation act (EPCA) and in the code of federal regulations (CFR).

3A.2 EPCA DIRECTIVES REGARDING FLUORESCENT LAMP BALLASTS

This section lists the relevant statutory requirements under 42 U.S.C. 6295(g) (*i.e.*, section 325(g) of EPCA, as amended by the Energy Policy Act of 2005) that apply to fluorescent lamp ballasts, as well as standards established by the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) in the 2000 Ballast Rule.

***42 U.S.C. 6295(g).* Standards for dishwashers; clothes washers; clothes dryers; fluorescent lamp ballasts**

(5) Except as provided in paragraph (6), each fluorescent lamp ballast--

(A) (i) manufactured on or after January 1, 1990;

(ii) sold by the manufacturer on or after April 1, 1990; or

(iii) incorporated into a luminaire by a luminaire manufacturer on or after April 1, 1991; and

(B) designed--

(i) to operate at nominal input voltages of 120 or 277 volts;

(ii) to operate with an input current frequency of 60 Hertz; and

(iii) for use in connection with an F40T12, F96T12, or F96T12HO lamps;

(C) shall have a power factor of 0.90 or greater and shall have a ballast efficacy factor not less than the following:

Application for Operation of	Ballast Input Voltage	Total Nominal Lamp Watts	Ballast Efficacy Factor
One F40T12 lamp	120	40	1.805
	277	40	1.805
Two F40T12 lamps	120	80	1.060
	277	80	1.050
Two F96T12 lamps	120	150	0.570
	277	150	0.570
Two F96T12HO lamps	120	220	0.390
	277	220	0.390

(6) The standards described in paragraph (5) do not apply to

(A) a ballast which is designed for dimming or for use in ambient temperatures of 0° F or less, or
(B) a ballast which has a power factor of less than 0.90 and is designed and labeled for use only in residential building applications.

(7) (A) The Secretary shall publish a final rule no later than January 1, 1992, to determine if the standards established under paragraph (5) should be amended, including whether such standards should be amended so that they would be applicable to ballasts described in paragraph (6) and other fluorescent lamp ballasts. Such rule shall contain such amendment, if any, and provide that the amendment shall apply to products manufactured on or after January 1, 1995.

(B) After January 1, 1992, the Secretary shall publish a final rule no later than five years after the date of publication of a previous final rule. The Secretary shall determine in such rule whether to amend the standards in effect for fluorescent lamp ballasts, including whether such standards should be amended so that they would be applicable to additional fluorescent lamp ballasts.

(C) Any amendment prescribed under subparagraph (B) shall apply to products manufactured after a date which is five years after--
(i) the effective date of the previous amendment; or
(ii) if the previous final rule did not amend the standards, the earliest date by which a previous amendment could have been effective;
except that in no case may any amended standard apply to products manufactured within three years after publication of the final rule establishing such amended standard.

(8)(A) Each fluorescent lamp ballast (other than replacement ballasts or ballasts described in subparagraph (C))—
(i) (I) manufactured on or after July 1, 2009;
(II) sold by the manufacturer on or after October 1, 2009; or
(III) incorporated into a luminaire by a luminaire manufacturer on or after July 1, 2010; and
(ii) designed—
(I) to operate at nominal input voltages of 120 or 277 volts;
(II) to operate with an input current frequency of 60 Hertz; and
(III) for use in connection with F34T12 lamps, F96T12/ES lamps, or F96T12HO/ES lamps; shall have a power factor of 0.90 or greater and shall have a ballast efficacy factor of not less than the following:

Application for Operation of	Ballast Input Voltage	Total Nominal Lamp Watts	Ballast Efficacy Factor
One F34T12 lamp	120	34	2.61
	277	34	2.61
Two F34T12 lamps	120	68	1.35
	277	68	1.35
Two F96T12/ES lamps	120	120	0.77
	277	120	0.77
Two F96T12HO/ES	120	190	0.42
	277	190	0.42

(B) The standards described in subparagraph (A) shall apply to all ballasts covered by subparagraph (A)(ii) that are manufactured on or after July 1, 2010, or sold by the manufacturer on or after October 1, 2010.

(C) The standards described in subparagraph (A) do not apply to—

(i) a ballast that is designed for dimming to 50 percent or less of the maximum output of the ballast;

(ii) a ballast that is designed for use with 2 F96T12HO lamps at ambient temperatures of 20°F or less and for use in an outdoor sign; or

(iii) a ballast that has a power factor of less than 0.90 and is designed and labeled for use only in residential applications.;

***10 CFR 430.32(m)* Energy Conservation Standards**

(m)(1) Fluorescent lamp ballasts. Except as provided in paragraphs (m)(2), (m)(3), (m)(4), (m)(5), (m)(6) and (m)(7) of this section, each fluorescent lamp ballast—

(i) (A) Manufactured on or after January 1, 1990;

(B) Sold by the manufacturer on or after April 1, 1990; or

(C) Incorporated into a luminaire by a luminaire manufacturer on or after April 1, 1991; and

(ii) Designed—

(A) To operate at nominal input voltages of 120 or 277 volts;

(B) To operate with an input current frequency of 60 Hertz; and

(C) For use in connection with an F40T12, F96T12, or F96T12HO lamps shall have a power factor of 0.90 or greater and shall have a ballast efficacy factor not less than the following:

Application for Operation of	Ballast Input Voltage	Total Nominal Lamp Watts	Ballast Efficacy Factor
One F40T12 lamp	120	40	1.805
	277	40	1.805
Two F40T12 lamps	120	80	1.060
	277	80	1.050
Two F96T12 lamps	120	150	0.570
	277	150	0.570
Two F96T12HO lamps	120	220	0.390
	277	220	0.390

(2) The standards described in paragraph (m)(1) of this section do not apply to—

(i) A ballast that is designed for dimming or for use in ambient temperatures of 0 °F or less, or

(ii) A ballast that has a power factor of less than 0.90 and is designed for use only in residential building applications.

(3) Except as provided in paragraph (m)(4) of this section, each fluorescent lamp ballast—

(i) (A) Manufactured on or after April 1, 2005;

(B) Sold by the manufacturer on or after July 1, 2005; or

(C) Incorporated into a luminaire by a luminaire manufacturer on or after April 1, 2006; and

(ii) Designed—

(A) To operate at nominal input voltages of 120 or 277 volts;

(B) To operate with an input current frequency of 60 Hertz; and

(C) For use in connection with an F40T12, F96T12, or F96T12HO lamps; shall have a power factor of 0.90 or greater and shall have a ballast efficacy factor not less than the following:

Application for Operation of	Ballast Input Voltage	Total Nominal Lamp Watts	Ballast Efficacy Factor
One F40 T12 lamp	120	40	2.29
	277	40	2.29
Two F40 T12 lamps	120	80	1.17
	277	80	1.17
Two F96T12 lamps	120	150	0.63
	277	150	0.63
Two F96T12HO lamps	120	220	0.39
	277	220	0.39

(4) (i) The standards described in paragraph (m)(3) do not apply to:

(A) A ballast that is designed for dimming to 50 percent or less of its maximum output;

(B) A ballast that is designed for use with two F96T12HO lamps at ambient temperatures of −20 °F or less and for use in an outdoor sign;

(C) A ballast that has a power factor of less than 0.90 and is designed and labeled for use only in residential building applications; or

(D) A replacement ballast as defined in paragraph (m)(4)(ii) of this section.

(ii) For purposes of this paragraph (m), a replacement ballast is defined as a ballast that:

(A) Is manufactured on or before June 30, 2010;

(B) Is designed for use to replace an existing ballast in a previously installed luminaire;

(C) Is marked "FOR REPLACEMENT USE ONLY";

(D) Is shipped by the manufacturer in packages containing not more than 10 ballasts;

(E) Has output leads that when fully extended are a total length that is less than the length of the lamp with which it is intended to be operated; and

(F) Meets or exceeds the ballast efficacy factor in the following table:

Application for Operation of	Ballast Input Voltage	Total Nominal Lamp Watts	Ballast Efficacy Factor
One F40T12 lamp	120	40	1.805
	277	40	1.805
Two F40T12 lamps	120	80	1.060
	277	80	1.050
Two F96T12 lamps	120	150	0.570
	277	150	0.570
Two F96T12HO lamps	120	220	0.390
	277	220	0.390

(5) Except as provided in paragraph (m)(7) of this section, each fluorescent lamp ballast (other than replacement ballasts defined in §430.2)—

(i) (A) Manufactured on or after July 1, 2009;

(B) Sold by the manufacturer on or after October 1, 2009; or

(C) Incorporated into a luminaire by a luminaire manufacturer on or after July 1, 2010; and

(ii) Designed—

(A) To operate at nominal input voltages of 120 or 277 volts;

(B) To operate with an input current frequency of 60 Hertz; and

(C) For use in connection with F34T12 lamps, F96T12/ES lamps, or F96T12HO/ES lamps; shall have a power factor of 0.90 or greater and shall have a ballast efficacy factor of not less than the following:

Application for Operation of	Ballast Input Voltage	Total Nominal Lamp Watts	Ballast Efficacy Factor
One F34 T12 lamp	120	34	2.61
	277	34	2.61
Two F34 T12 lamps	120	68	1.35
	277	68	1.35
Two F96T12/ES lamps	120	120	0.77
	277	120	0.77
Two F96T12HO/ES lamps	120	190	0.42
	277	190	0.42

(6) The standards in paragraph (m)(5) shall apply to all ballasts covered by paragraph (m)(5)(ii), including replacement ballasts and ballasts described in paragraph (m)(7) of this section, that are manufactured on or after July 1, 2010, or sold by the manufacturer on or after October 1, 2010.

(7) The standards in paragraph (m)(5) do not apply to—

(i) A ballast that is designed for dimming to 50 percent or less of the maximum output of the ballast;

(ii) A ballast that is designed for use with 2 F96T12HO lamps at ambient temperatures of 20 degrees F or less and for use in an outdoor sign; or

(iii) A ballast that has a power factor of less than 0.90 and is designed and labeled for use only in residential applications.

3A.3 DEFINITIONS

This section provides the relevant definitions under the statute (42 U.S.C. 6291) and DOE regulations (10 CFR 430.2) that are applicable to the lighting products covered under this rulemaking. DOE takes the definitions from the statute and codifies them into the CFR; therefore, some terms in this section may be listed twice.

42 U.S.C. 6291(29)

(A) The term "fluorescent lamp ballast" means a device which is used to start and operate fluorescent lamps by providing a starting voltage and current and limiting the current during normal operation.

(B) The term "ANSI standard" means a standard developed by a committee accredited by the American National Standards Institute.

(C) The term "ballast efficacy factor" means the relative light output divided by the power input of a fluorescent lamp ballast, as measured under test conditions specified in ANSI standard C82.2-1984, or as may be prescribed by the Secretary.

(D)

(i) The term "F40T12 lamp" means a nominal 40 watt tubular fluorescent lamp which is 48 inches in length and one-and-a-half inches in diameter, and conforms to ANSI standard C78.81-2003 (Data Sheet 7881-ANSI-1010-1).

(ii) The term "F96T12 lamp" means a nominal 75 watt tubular fluorescent lamp which is 96 inches in length and one-and-a-half inches in diameter, and conforms to ANSI standard C78.3-1978 (R1984).

(iii) The term "F96T12HO lamp" means a nominal 110 watt tubular fluorescent lamp which is 96 inches in length and one-and-a-half inches in diameter, and conforms to ANSI standard C78.81-2003 (Data Sheet 7881-ANSI-1019-1).

(E) The term "input current" means the root-mean-square (RMS) current in amperes delivered to a fluorescent lamp ballast.

(F) The term "luminaire" means a complete lighting unit consisting of a fluorescent lamp or lamps, together with parts designed to distribute the light, to position and protect such lamps, and to connect such lamps to the power supply through the ballast.

(G) The term "ballast input voltage" means the rated input voltage of a fluorescent lamp ballast.
(H) The term "nominal lamp watts" means the wattage at which a fluorescent lamp is designed to operate.
(I) The term "power factor" means the power input divided by the product of ballast input voltage and input current of a fluorescent lamp ballast, as measured under test conditions specified in ANSI standard C82.2-1984, or as may be prescribed by the Secretary.
(J) The term "power input" means the power consumption in watts of a ballast and fluorescent lamp or lamps, as determined in accordance with the test procedures specified in ANSI standard C82.2-1984, or as may be prescribed by the Secretary.
(K) The term "relative light output" means the light output delivered through the use of a ballast divided by the light output delivered through the use of a reference ballast, expressed as a percent, as determined in accordance with the test procedures specified in ANSI standard C82.2-1984, or as may be prescribed by the Secretary.
(L) The term "residential building" means a structure or portion of a structure which provides facilities or shelter for human residency, except that such term does not include any multifamily residential structure of more than three stories above grade.
(M) The term "F34T12 lamp" (also known as a "F40T12/ES lamp") means a nominal 34 watt tubular fluorescent lamp that is 48 inches in length and 1 1/2 inches in diameter, and conforms to ANSI standard C78.81-2003 (Data Sheet 7881-ANSI-1006-1).
(N) The term "F96T12/ES lamp" means a nominal 60 watt tubular fluorescent lamp that is 96 inches in length and 1 1/2 inches in diameter, and conforms to ANSI standard C78.81-2003 (Data Sheet 7881-ANSI-3006-1).
(O) The term "F96T12HO/ES lamp" means a nominal 95 watt tubular fluorescent lamp that is 96 inches in length and 1 1/2 inches in diameter, and conforms to ANSI standard C78.81-2003 (Data Sheet 7881-ANSI-1017-1).
(P) The term "replacement ballast" means a ballast that –

(i) is designed for use to replace an existing ballast in a previously installed luminaire;
(ii) is marked "FOR REPLACEMENT USE ONLY";
(iii) is shipped by the manufacturer in packages containing not more than 10 ballasts; and
(iv) has output leads that when fully extended are a total length that is less than the length of the lamp with which the ballast is intended to be operated.

"Fluorescent Lamps"

42 U.S.C. 6291(30)(A)

(A) Except as provided in subparagraph (E), the term "fluorescent lamp" means a low pressure mercury electric-discharge source in which a fluorescing coating transforms some of the ultraviolet energy generated by the mercury discharge into light, including only the following:

(i) Any straight-shaped lamp (commonly referred to as 4-foot medium bi-pin lamps) with medium bi-pin bases of nominal overall length of 48 inches and rated wattage of 28 or more.

(ii) Any U-shaped lamp (commonly referred to as 2-foot U-shaped lamps) with medium bi-pin bases of nominal overall length between 22 and 25 inches and rated wattage of 28 or more.

(iii) Any rapid start lamp (commonly referred to as 8-foot high output lamps) with recessed double contact bases of nominal overall length of 96 inches and 0.800 nominal amperes, as defined in ANSI C78.1-1978 and related supplements.

(iv) Any instant start lamp (commonly referred to as 8-foot slimline lamps) with single pin bases of nominal overall length of 96 inches and rated wattage of 52 or more, as defined in ANSI C78.3-1978 (R1984) and related supplement ANSI C78.3a-1985.

42 U.S.C. 6291(30)(E)

(E) The terms "fluorescent lamp" and "incandescent lamp" do not include any lamp excluded by the Secretary, by rule, as a result of a determination that standards for such lamp would not result in significant energy savings because such lamp is designed for special applications or has special characteristics not available in reasonably substitutable lamp types.

"Ballast"

42 U.S.C. 6291(58)

The term `ballast' means a device used with an electric discharge lamp to obtain necessary circuit conditions (voltage, current, and waveform) for starting and operating.

"Electronic Ballast"

42 U.S.C. 6291(60)

The term `electronic ballast' means a device that uses semiconductors as the primary means to control lamp starting and operation.

DEFINITIONS IN DOE REGULATIONS

***10 CFR 430.2* – Definitions**

Ballast means a device used with an electric discharge lamp to obtain necessary circuit conditions (voltage, current, and waveform) for starting and operating.

Ballast efficacy factor means the relative light output divided by the power input of a fluorescent lamp ballast, as measured under test conditions specified in ANSI Standard C82.2–1984.

Electronic ballast means a device that uses semiconductors as the primary means to control lamp starting and operation.

Fluorescent lamp means a low pressure mercury electric-discharge source in which a fluorescing coating transforms some of the ultraviolet energy generated by the mercury discharge into light, including only the following:

(1) Any straight-shaped lamp (commonly referred to as 4-foot medium bipin lamps) with medium bipin bases of nominal overall length of 48 inches and rated wattage of 25 or more;
(2) Any U-shaped lamp (commonly referred to as 2-foot U-shaped lamps) with medium bipin bases of nominal overall length between 22 and 25 inches and rated wattage of 25 or more;
(3) Any rapid start lamp (commonly referred to as 8-foot high output lamps) with recessed double contact bases of nominal overall length of 96 inches;
(4) Any instant start lamp (commonly referred to as 8-foot slimline lamps) with single pin bases of nominal overall length of 96 inches and rated wattage of 52 or more;
(5) Any straight-shaped lamp (commonly referred to as 4-foot miniature bipin standard output lamps) with miniature bipin bases of nominal overall length between 45 and 48 inches and rated wattage of 26 or more; and
(6) Any straight-shaped lamp (commonly referred to 4-foot miniature bipin high output lamps) with miniature bipin bases of nominal overall length between 45 and 48 inches and rated wattage of 49 or more.

Fluorescent lamp ballast means a device which is used to start and operate fluorescent lamps by providing a starting voltage and current and limiting the current during normal operation.

Replacement ballast means a ballast that—

(1) Is designed for use to replace an existing fluorescent lamp ballast in a previously installed luminaire;
(2) Is marked "FOR REPLACEMENT USE ONLY";
(3) Is shipped by the manufacturer in packages containing not more than 10 fluorescent lamp ballasts; and
(4) Has output leads that when fully extended are a total length that is less than the length of the lamp with which the ballast is intended to be operated.

3A.4 ENERGY INDEPENDENCE AND SECURITY ACT OF 2007

On December 19, 2007, the President signed into law the Energy Independence and Security Act of 2007 (EISA 2007) (P.L. 110-140). This legislation amended certain aspects of

EPCA, including, in particular, the potential amendment of existing testing requirements for fluorescent lamp ballasts (*see* section 310 of EISA 2007) and addition of mandatory efficiency standards for metal halide lamp fixtures (*see* section 324 of EISA 2007). Among other things, the new standard for metal halide lamp fixtures establishes requirements for the efficiency of the ballasts installed in metal halide lamp fixtures. DOE is aware that some companies that produce fluorescent lamp ballasts may also manufacture metal halide lamp ballasts and fixtures; therefore, the entirety of EISA 2007 section 324 is included here for reference.

SEC. 310. STANDBY MODE.

Section 325 of the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (42 U.S.C. 6295) is amended—

(1) in subsection (u)—

(A) by striking paragraphs (2), (3), and (4); and

(B) by redesignating paragraphs (5) and (6) as paragraphs (2) and (3), respectively;

(2) by redesignating subsection (gg) as subsection (hh);

(3) by inserting after subsection (ff) the following:

`(gg) Standby Mode Energy Use-

`(1) DEFINITIONS-

`(A) IN GENERAL- Unless the Secretary determines otherwise pursuant to subparagraph (B), in this subsection:

`(i) ACTIVE MODE- The term `active mode' means the condition in which an energy-using product—

`(I) is connected to a main power source;

`(II) has been activated; and

`(III) provides 1 or more main functions.

`(ii) OFF MODE- The term `off mode' means the condition in which an energy-using product—

`(I) is connected to a main power source; and

`(II) is not providing any standby or active mode function.

`(iii) STANDBY MODE- The term `standby mode' means the condition in which an energy-using product—

`(I) is connected to a main power source; and

`(II) offers 1 or more of the following user-oriented or protective functions:

`(aa) To facilitate the activation or deactivation of other functions (including active mode) by remote switch (including remote control), internal sensor, or timer.

`(bb) Continuous functions, including information or status displays (including clocks) or sensor-based functions.

`(B) AMENDED DEFINITIONS- The Secretary may, by rule, amend the definitions under subparagraph (A), taking into consideration the most current versions of Standards 62301 and 62087 of the International Electrotechnical Commission.

`(2) TEST PROCEDURES-

`(A) IN GENERAL- Test procedures for all covered products shall be amended pursuant to section 323 to include standby mode and off mode energy consumption, taking into consideration the most current versions of Standards 62301 and 62087 of the International Electrotechnical Commission, with such energy consumption integrated into the overall energy efficiency, energy consumption, or other energy descriptor for each covered product, unless the Secretary determines that—

`(i) the current test procedures for a covered product already fully account for and incorporate the standby mode and off mode energy consumption of the covered product; or

`(ii) such an integrated test procedure is technically infeasible for a particular covered product, in which case the Secretary shall prescribe a separate standby mode and off mode energy use test procedure for the covered product, if technically feasible

.

`(B) DEADLINES- The test procedure amendments required by subparagraph (A) shall be prescribed in a final rule no later than the following dates:

`(i) December 31, 2008, for battery chargers and external power supplies.

`(ii) March 31, 2009, for clothes dryers, room air conditioners, and fluorescent lamp ballasts.

`(iii) June 30, 2009, for residential clothes washers.

`(iv) September 30, 2009, for residential furnaces and boilers.

`(v) March 31, 2010, for residential water heaters, direct heating equipment, and pool heaters.

`(vi) March 31, 2011, for residential dishwashers, ranges and ovens, microwave ovens, and dehumidifiers.

`(C) PRIOR PRODUCT STANDARDS- The test procedure amendments adopted pursuant to subparagraph (B) shall not be used to determine compliance with product standards established prior to the adoption of the amended test procedures.

`(3) INCORPORATION INTO STANDARD-

`(A) IN GENERAL- Subject to subparagraph (B), based on the test procedures required under paragraph (2), any final rule establishing or revising a standard for a covered product, adopted after July 1, 2010, shall incorporate standby mode and off mode energy use into a single amended or new standard, pursuant to subsection (o), if feasible.

`(B) SEPARATE STANDARDS- If not feasible, the Secretary shall prescribe within the final rule a separate standard for standby mode and off mode energy consumption, if justified under subsection (o).'; and

(4) in paragraph (2) of subsection (hh) (as redesignated by paragraph (2)), by striking `(ff)' each place it appears and inserting `(gg)'.

SEC. 324. METAL HALIDE LAMP FIXTURES.

(a) DEFINITIONS.-- Section 321 of the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (42 U.S.C. 6291) (as amended by section 322(a)(2)) is amended by adding at the end the following:

`(58) BALLAST.-- The term `ballast' means a device used with an electric discharge lamp to obtain necessary circuit conditions (voltage, current, and waveform) for starting and operating.

`(59) BALLAST EFFICIENCY.--

`(A) IN GENERAL.-- The term `ballast efficiency' means, in the case of a high intensity discharge fixture, the efficiency of a lamp and ballast combination,

expressed as a percentage, and calculated in accordance with the following formula: Efficiency = P_{out}/P_{in}.

`(B) EFFICIENCY FORMULA.-- For the purpose of subparagraph (A)--

`(i) P_{out} shall equal the measured operating lamp wattage;

`(ii) P_{in} *shall equal the measured operating input wattage;*

`(iii) the lamp, and the capacitor when the capacitor is provided, shall constitute a nominal system in accordance with the ANSI Standard C78.43-2004;

`(iv) for ballasts with a frequency of 60 Hz, P_{in} *and* P_{out} *shall be measured after lamps have been stabilized according to section 4.4 of ANSI Standard C82.6-2005 using a wattmeter with accuracy specified in section 4.5 of ANSI Standard C82.6-2005; and*

`(v) for ballasts with a frequency greater than 60 Hz, P_{in} *and* P_{out} *shall have a basic accuracy of ±0.5 percent at the higher of--*

`(I) 3 times the output operating frequency of the ballast; or

`(II) 2 kHz for ballast with a frequency greater than 60 Hz.

`(C) MODIFICATION.-- The Secretary may, by rule, modify the definition of `ballast efficiency' if the Secretary determines that the modification is necessary or appropriate to carry out the purposes of this Act.

`(60) ELECTRONIC BALLAST.-- The term `electronic ballast' means a device that uses semiconductors as the primary means to control lamp starting and operation.

`(61) GENERAL LIGHTING APPLICATION.-- The term `general lighting application' means lighting that provides an interior or exterior area with overall illumination.

`(62) METAL HALIDE BALLAST.-- The term `metal halide ballast' means a ballast used to start and operate metal halide lamps.

`(63) METAL HALIDE LAMP.-- The term `metal halide lamp' means a high intensity discharge lamp in which the major portion of the light is produced by radiation of metal halides and their products of dissociation, possibly in combination with metallic vapors.

`(64) METAL HALIDE LAMP FIXTURE.-- The term `metal halide lamp fixture' means a light fixture for general lighting application designed to be operated with a metal halide lamp and a ballast for a metal halide lamp.

`(65) PROBE-START METAL HALIDE BALLAST.-- The term `probe-start metal halide ballast' means a ballast that--

`(A) starts a probe-start metal halide lamp that contains a third starting electrode (probe) in the arc tube; and

`(B) does not generally contain an igniter but instead starts lamps with high ballast open circuit voltage.

`(66) PULSE-START METAL HALIDE BALLAST.--

`(A) IN GENERAL.-- The term `pulse-start metal halide ballast' means an electronic or electromagnetic ballast that starts a pulse-start metal halide lamp with high voltage pulses.

`(B) STARTING PROCESS.-- For the purpose of subparagraph (A)--

`(i) lamps shall be started by first providing a high voltage pulse for ionization of the gas to produce a glow discharge; and

`(ii) to complete the starting process, power shall be provided by the ballast to sustain the discharge through the glow-to-arc transition.'.

(b) COVERAGE.-- Section 322(a) of the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (42 U.S.C. 6292(a)) is amended--

(1) by redesignating paragraph (19) as paragraph (20); and

(2) by inserting after paragraph (18) the following:

`(19) Metal halide lamp fixtures.'.

(c) TEST PROCEDURES.-- Section 323(b) of the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (42 U.S.C. 6293(b)) (as amended by section 301(b)) is amended by adding at the end the following:

`(18) METAL HALIDE LAMP BALLASTS.-- Test procedures for metal halide lamp ballasts shall be based on ANSI Standard C82.6-2005, entitled `Ballasts for High Intensity Discharge Lamps--Method of Measurement'.'.

(d) LABELING.-- Section 324(a)(2) of the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (42 U.S.C. 6294(a)(2)) is amended--

(1) by redesignating subparagraphs (C) through (G) as subparagraphs (D) through (H), respectively; and

(2) by inserting after subparagraph (B) the following:

`(C) METAL HALIDE LAMP FIXTURES.--

`(i) IN GENERAL.-- The Commission shall issue labeling rules under this section applicable to the covered product specified in section 322(a)(19) and to which standards are applicable under section 325.

`(ii) LABELING.-- The rules shall provide that the labeling of any metal halide lamp fixture manufactured on or after the later of January 1, 2009, or the date that is 270 days after the date of enactment of this subparagraph, shall indicate conspicuously, in a manner prescribed by the Commission under subsection (b) by July 1, 2008, a capital letter `E' printed within a circle on the packaging of the fixture, and on the ballast contained in the fixture.'.

(e) STANDARDS.-- Section 325 of the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (42 U.S.C. 6295) (as amended by section 310) is amended--

(1) by redesignating subsection (hh) as subsection (ii);

(2) by inserting after subsection (gg) the following:

`(hh) METAL HALIDE LAMP FIXTURES.--

`(1) STANDARDS.--

`(A) IN GENERAL.-- Subject to subparagraphs (B) and (C), metal halide lamp fixtures designed to be operated with lamps rated greater than or equal to 150 watts but less than or equal to 500 watts shall contain--

`(i) a pulse-start metal halide ballast with a minimum ballast efficiency of 88 percent;

`(ii) a magnetic probe-start ballast with a minimum ballast efficiency of 94 percent; or

`(iii) a nonpulse-start electronic ballast with--

`(I) a minimum ballast efficiency of 92 percent for wattages greater than 250 watts; and

`(II) a minimum ballast efficiency of 90 percent for wattages less than or equal to 250 watts.

`(B) EXCLUSIONS.-- The standards established under subparagraph (A) shall not apply to--

`(i) fixtures with regulated lag ballasts;

`(ii) fixtures that use electronic ballasts that operate at 480 volts; or

`(iii) fixtures that--

`(I) are rated only for 150 watt lamps;

`(II) are rated for use in wet locations, as specified by the National Electrical Code 2002, section 410.4(A); and

`(III) contain a ballast that is rated to operate at ambient air temperatures above 50°C, as specified by UL 1029-2001.

`(C) APPLICATION.-- The standards established under subparagraph (A) shall apply to metal halide lamp fixtures manufactured on or after the later of--

`(i) January 1, 2009; or

`(ii) the date that is 270 days after the date of enactment of this subsection.

`(2) FINAL RULE BY JANUARY 1, 2012.--

`(A) IN GENERAL.-- Not later than January 1, 2012, the Secretary shall publish a final rule to determine whether the standards established under paragraph (1) should be amended.

`(B) ADMINISTRATION.-- The final rule shall--

`(i) contain any amended standard; and

`(ii) apply to products manufactured on or after January 1, 2015.

`(3) FINAL RULE BY JANUARY 1, 2019.--

`(A) IN GENERAL.-- Not later than January 1, 2019, the Secretary shall publish a final rule to determine whether the standards then in effect should be amended.

`(B) ADMINISTRATION.-- The final rule shall--

`(i) contain any amended standards; and

`(ii) apply to products manufactured after January 1, 2022.

`(4) DESIGN AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS.-- Notwithstanding any other provision of law, any standard established pursuant to this subsection may contain both design and performance requirements.'; and

(3) in paragraph (2) of subsection (ii) (as redesignated by paragraph (2)), by striking `(gg)' each place it appears and inserting `(hh)'.

(f) EFFECT ON OTHER LAW.-- Section 327(c) of the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (42 U.S.C. 6297(c)) is amended--

(1) in paragraph (8)(B), by striking the period at the end and inserting `; and'; and

(2) by adding at the end the following:

`(9) is a regulation concerning metal halide lamp fixtures adopted by the California Energy Commission on or before January 1, 2011, except that--

`(A) if the Secretary fails to issue a final rule within 180 days after the deadlines for rulemakings in section 325(hh), notwithstanding any other provision of this section, preemption shall not apply to a regulation concerning metal halide lamp fixtures adopted by the California Energy Commission--

`(i) on or before July 1, 2015, if the Secretary fails to meet the deadline specified in section 325(hh)(2); or

`(ii) on or before July 1, 2022, if the Secretary fails to meet the deadline specified in section 325(hh)(3).'.

APPENDIX 5A. MATERIAL PRICES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

5A.1 INTRODUCTION 5A-1
5A.2 METHODOLOGY 5A-1
REFERENCES 5A-3

LIST OF TABLES

Table 5A.2.1 Baseline 2-lamp F32T8 IS Ballast 5A-2

APPENDIX 5A. MATERIAL PRICES

5A.1 INTRODUCTION

This appendix presents the results of an analysis to determine how material prices might affect the manufacturer selling price of ballasts.

5A.2 METHODOLOGY

As discussed in the engineering analysis, chapter 5 of the technical support document (TSD), the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) conducted teardowns to determine the cost of the bill of materials (BOM) and appropriate direct labor costs for certain fluorescent lamp ballasts. The BOMs use material prices from January 2009. DOE understands that changes in material prices can affect the ultimate manufacturer selling price. Therefore, DOE conducted an analysis to determine how the cost of the BOM would be affected if DOE used a 5-year average of material prices instead of the material prices in January 2009. For each component type, DOE determined the January 2009 index and a 5-year average index (spanning 2004 to 2008) from the Bureau of Labor Statistics Producer Price Indices (PPIs).[1] DOE then evaluated how the January 2009 material costs for ballasts varied from the 5-year average price for all ballasts. Including all changes in PPI from the 5-year average, the BOM price was affected by 1.4 percent for the baseline 2-lamp F32T8 ballast as shown in Table 5A.2.1. DOE analyzed the percentage difference for all ballasts and found that the BOM ranged from -0.4 percent to 2.9 percent different from the 5-year average. Because these variances are insignificant, DOE decided not to incorporate these material price changes into the engineering analysis.

Table 5A.2.1 Baseline 2-lamp F32T8 IS Ballast

Component Type	Percentage Cost of BOM	January 2009 PPI	2004 to 2008 Average PPI	Percentage change from January 2009 to 5-year Average PPI
Capacitor	14.5%	108.0	109.0	1.0%
Resistor	2.0%	172.4	166.2	-3.7%
Diode*	6.4%	102.6	107.8	4.8%
Transistor*	12.8%	66.4	72.7	8.6%
Analog†	3.4%	63.6	81.7	22.2%
Printed Circuit Board	6.3%	103.0	101.4	-1.6%
Magnetic	26.8%	171.2	152.9	-11.9%
Connector	9.3%	222.6	256.9	13.3%
Cold-Rolled Sheets	11.0%	170.4	191.0	10.8%
Fuse	1.0%	N/A	N/A	N/A
Plastics & Elastomers	4.8%	N/A	N/A	N/A
Other	1.7%	N/A	N/A	N/A
Total	100%			1.4%

*2004 to 2008 Average PPI does not include the December 2008 price.
†Price represents a 3.5 year average as data previous to June 2005 is not available.
N/A signifies that the PPI for that material was not available

REFERENCES

[1] U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics, Producer Price Indices. (Last accessed November 17, 2011). <http://www.bls.gov/ppi>.

APPENDIX 5B. T5 MINIATURE BIPIN BASELINE BALLASTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

5B.1 INTRODUCTION 5B-1
5B.2 METHODOLOGY AND RESULTS 5B-1

LIST OF TABLES

Table 5B.1 Baseline and EL1 Units for 2-Lamp 4-Foot T5 MiniBP PS Ballasts 5B-1

APPENDIX 5B. T5 MINIATURE BIPIN BASELINE BALLASTS

5B.1 INTRODUCTION

Most T5 ballasts are efficient electronic ballasts. However, during interviews, several manufacturers expressed concern that less efficient T5 ballasts may enter the U.S. market if no standard is put into place for these products. Because the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) believes that consumers will purchase inefficient 4-foot T5 ballasts if such ballasts are brought to market, DOE developed models of inefficient 4-foot T5 standard output (SO) and high output (HO) ballasts as baselines for the SO and HO T5 representative ballast types, respectively. This appendix details the development of those models.

5B.2 METHODOLOGY AND RESULTS

To determine the ballast luminous efficiency (BLE) of an inefficient T5 ballast, DOE analyzed the percentage difference in BLE for 4-foot medium bipin (MBP) programmed start (PS) systems with similar input powers to the T5 system under investigation. As described in chapter 5 of the TSD, DOE believes ballasts that operate similar total lamp powers can achieve the same efficiency. DOE compared the 2-lamp 4-foot MBP PS ballast at the baseline level with a more efficient replacement that had the same ballast factor. DOE found that the 2-lamp MBP PS baseline ballast was about 7 percent less efficient than the ballast that met the next most efficient level (EL1). To calculate the efficiency of the theoretical T5 SO baseline unit, DOE applied the 7 percent reduction to the BLE of the T5 SO representative unit at EL1 (this level is met by the least efficient T5 SO ballasts that are currently commercially available). DOE used the same methodology for the T5 HO product class, but used 4-lamp 4-foot MBP PS ballasts for comparison because the total lamp arc power operated by those ballasts was similar that operated by T5 HO products. For T5 HO ballasts, DOE applied a 9 percent reduction to the BLE of the representative unit at EL1 to calculate the BLE of the theoretical baseline unit. DOE believed the T5 baseline ballasts would operate with the same ballast factor as the ballast at EL1, and used this assumption to calculate the appropriate input power for each baseline unit. The table below shows the baseline and EL1 characteristics for both T5 ballast types.

Table 5B.1 Baseline and EL1 Units for 2-Lamp 4-Foot T5 MiniBP PS Ballasts

Efficiency Level	For Operation Of	Ballast Type	Starting Method	Input Voltage (V)	Ballast Factor*	Input Power* (W)	Ballast Luminous Efficiency* (%)
Baseline	2 F28T5 Lamps	Electronic	PS	277	1.01	68.1	82.3
EL1	2 F28T5 Lamps	Electronic	PS	277	1.01	63.2	88.7
Baseline	2 F54T5HO Lamps	Electronic	PS	277	0.95	124.7	82.1
EL1	2 F54T5HO Lamps	Electronic	PS	277	0.95	113.0	90.6

* Ballast factor, input power, and ballast efficiency for EL1 are the representative unit's measured values from DOE testing and can be found in Appendix 5C.

APPENDIX 5D. ANALYSIS OF POTENTIAL EFFICIENCY IMPROVEMENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

5D.1 OVERVIEW 5D-1
5D.2 METHODOLOGY 5D-1
5D.2.1 Ballast Selection 5D-1
5D.2.2 Schematics 5D-1
5D.2.3 Efficiency and Power Loss Measurements 5D-2
5D.2.4 Efficiency Improvements 5D-2
5D.2.4.1 Active Rectification 5D-2
5D.2.4.2 New Circuit Designs 5D-3
5D.2.4.3 Improved Components 5D-3
5D.3 RESULTS 5D-4
5D.3.5 Commercial 4-foot MBP T8 Ballasts 5D-4
5D.3.5.1 Schematic 5D-4
5D.3.5.2 Stage Losses and Component Substitution 5D-5
5D.3.6 Residential 4-foot MBP T8 Ballasts 5D-9
5D.3.6.1 Schematic 5D-10
5D.4 CONCLUSION 5D-11

LIST OF TABLES

Table 5D.1 Power Losses by Functional Stage, Commercial Ballast 5D-6
Table 5D.2 Measured Losses When Using Higher Current Diodes 5D-6
Table 5D.3 Measured Losses When Using Improved Cores and Windings for Magnetics 5D-7
Table 5D.4 Output Transformer Substitution 5D-8
Table 5D.5 Measured Losses When Using Improved Transistors and Capacitors 5D-9
Table 5D.6 Power Losses by Functional Stage, Residential Ballast 5D-11
Table 5D.7 Measured Losses When Using Improved Magnetics 5D-11

APPENDIX 5D. ANALYSIS OF POTENTIAL EFFICIENCY IMPROVEMENTS

5D.1 OVERVIEW

When the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) proposes to adopt or to decline to adopt an amended or new standard for a type (or class) of covered product, as part of the rulemaking process, DOE must ''determine the maximum improvement in energy efficiency or maximum reduction in energy use that is technologically feasible'' for the product. (42 U.S.C. 6295(p)(1)) In the technology assessment, DOE identifies various technology options employed in commercially available ballasts to improve efficiency. DOE then applies the four screening criteria to determine which of these options DOE considers in the engineering analysis. In this appendix, DOE summarizes its efforts to improve ballast efficiency beyond that which exists in the market today. In the following sections, DOE discusses its methodology, results, and conclusions of this analysis.

5D.2 METHODOLOGY

To determine whether a working prototype could be created at higher efficiencies than those commercially available, DOE analyzed some of the most efficient ballasts on the market. DOE created schematics, measured losses in each functional stage of ballast, and substituted components with the goal of creating a more efficient ballast. DOE supplemented this investigation with information from manufacturer interviews, subject matter experts, scholarly articles, U.S. patents, and manufacturer marketing information. DOE also considered efficiency improvements used in comparable products, such as power supplies.

5D.2.1 Ballast Selection

In conducting this analysis, DOE attempted to improve the efficiency of a ballast beyond that which was available on the market. As such, DOE selected several of the most efficient ballasts, as identified by DOE test data, for use in its analysis. Specifically, DOE analyzed 2-lamp 4-foot medium bipin (MBP) ballasts in the commercial and residential sectors. DOE selected ballasts from multiple manufacturers in order to identify different designs and components that may be used to increase ballast efficiency.

5D.2.2 Schematics

To understand the components and circuit types used in the most efficient fluorescent lamp ballasts, DOE began by opening the ballast enclosure and removing the circuit board. In some cases, DOE had to remove potting, a black tar-like substance, from the ballast casing.[1]

---

[1] Although DOE was unable to conduct a teardown for ballasts that were potted, DOE was able to analyze schematics because the potting material did not have to be completely removed in order to identify the type of component for inclusion in a circuit diagram. Complete removal of potting was required for a teardown, but DOE found this process often damaged some connections and components such that the ballast would not properly function.

Some manufacturers use potting for temperature control and to increase product reliability. For DOE's analysis, the potting prevented observation of the circuit board and needed to be removed. DOE heated the ballast until the potting softened and then removed the potting manually with tweezers. Once each ballast's circuitry and components were exposed, DOE was able to study the ballast's internal design. DOE developed schematics of each ballast and identified the various functional stages. DOE also identified the key components associated with each stage.

5D.2.3 Efficiency and Power Loss Measurements

DOE measured the efficiency of the overall ballast and the power losses associated with each functional stage. This approach identified the functional stages that contributed the greatest percentage of losses, representing the greatest potential gains in total efficiency. DOE made efficiency measurements with a resistor load to reduce testing variation between measurements. This is because DOE analyzed the ballasts on a standard laboratory bench without strict controls on temperature variation and air movement. Measurements with a resistor are less sensitive to environmental conditions, reducing variation from test to test. In addition, tests with a resistor can be instantaneous while lamp measurements are best taken after the lamp and ballast system have reached steady state. Thus, use of resistor loads helped to expedite the analysis. Once DOE identified a component change that increased overall ballast efficiency using resistor testing, DOE would repeat the measurements using a lamp load to confirm the results.

5D.2.4 Efficiency Improvements

The following sections discuss various ways in which DOE attempted to improve ballast efficiency, such as active rectification, new circuit designs, and improved components.

5D.2.4.1 Active Rectification

In the engineering analysis, the most efficient ballasts DOE identified were electronic ballasts. As described in the technology assessment (TSD chapter 3), the second stage of an electronic ballast is the input rectifier, which converts alternating current (AC) waveforms to direct current (DC). Through its research, DOE learned that commercially available ballasts use a process known as passive rectification to complete this step. A passive rectification circuit typically consists of four diodes to rectify the AC waveform. Passive rectification is currently used in commercially available ballasts because it is simple to design, contains few parts, is reliable, and is relatively inexpensive to manufacture.[1]

With technological advancements in electronics in the past few decades and new developments in controls, metal-oxide-semiconductor field-effect transistors (MOSFETs) have become a popular component of power electronics. MOSFETs can have much lower electrical losses compared to diodes. Active rectification uses these MOSFETs in place of diodes to convert AC to DC current. Because MOSFETs operate in a slightly different manner than diodes, an integrated circuit is necessary to switch the MOSFETs on and off as required. Even though this requires additional circuitry, the use of active rectification still results in an overall increase

in efficiency because the electrical losses of the MOSFETs are much smaller than those of the diodes.

After developing ballast schematics, DOE considered whether it was possible to incorporate active rectification into an existing ballast design. At this step, DOE encountered several obstacles. DOE had difficulty identifying MOSFETs that would have smaller losses compared to the existing diodes, after accounting for switching losses. Furthermore, DOE was uncertain how to incorporate and optimize an integrated circuit in the overall ballast design.

DOE calculated that only about 4 percent of overall losses were attributable to the input rectification stage in the commercial 2-lamp 4-foot MBP ballasts analyzed. Even if the losses from this stage were eliminated entirely, it would only lead to at most a half percent increase in overall efficiency. Because it is highly unlikely that all losses from this stage could be eliminated, actual savings from using active rectification would likely be less than a half percent – which is within the margin of error of the test procedure. In addition to these results, DOE's research revealed that active rectification was typically only used in power supplies with input powers in the kilowatt (kW) range, which is larger than the input power of any ballast covered by this rulemaking. Based on this analysis, DOE does not believe active rectification is a possible means of improving fluorescent ballast efficiency.

5D.2.4.2 New Circuit Designs

DOE also considered the possibility of creating a completely new ballast design to achieve the highest efficiency possible, regardless of cost. This method would not limit DOE to the design choices already made for commercially available ballasts. However, given the available resources, DOE determined that this approach was not practical. DOE was also unsure if the ballast design it developed could be manufactured on a large scale, as a similar product may not exist. Therefore, DOE decided not to pursue this approach.

5D.2.4.3 Improved Components

As described in the technology assessment (TSD chapter 3), improving the quality of the components in a ballast can increase efficiency. In particular, DOE determined that diodes, transistors, transformers, inductors, and capacitors are the main components that impact efficiency. Using the selected commercially available ballast as a point of reference, DOE used component manufacturer datasheets to identify alternative components with lower electrical losses to be used in a more efficient ballast design. If more than one alternative existed, DOE chose the component that demonstrated the lowest electrical losses and therefore had the greatest potential to impact overall efficiency. When necessary, DOE wound custom magnetic components for use as substitutes. DOE focused its efforts on the functional areas with the greatest potential for energy savings. To determine if improved components can reduce electrical losses and increase ballast efficiency, DOE substituted the identified alternative components for the original components in the otherwise unaltered ballasts and measured the effects of each change on ballast efficiency.

DOE intended to develop incremental prices for component replacements if it determined that the improved components reduced losses and increased efficiency. Because no such improved components were identified, DOE did not include incremental component price calculations in this appendix.

5D.3 RESULTS

The following sections summarize the results of DOE's analysis including descriptions of ballast schematics and efficiency changes resulting from component substitution. DOE analyzed commercial and residential 4-foot MBP T8 ballasts. For the commercial ballast, DOE presents results using both 120-volt (V) and 277V input voltage.

5D.3.5 Commercial 4-foot MBP T8 Ballasts

5D.3.5.1 Schematic

Figure 5D.1 shows a sample commercial 2-lamp 4-foot MBP ballast schematic divided into functional stages. This sample schematic shows a current-fed design with a boost power factor correction and resonant inverter stage.

The electromagnetic interference (EMI) filter circuit includes an inductor and capacitor connected as a second-order low-pass filter to block circuit-generated noise from conducting back onto the AC line input. The corner frequency of the filter is selected such that the conducted noise on the AC line stays below the maximum allowable Federal Communications Commission (FCC) limits. The low-pass filter, together with the varistor, also helps to suppress damaging voltage transients that can occur on the AC line. The EMI filter circuit also includes two Y-capacitors, each connected from the live AC voltage inputs and neutral AC voltage inputs to ground, for limiting possible lethal leakage currents that can flow from the circuit to ground.

The bridge rectifier circuit includes four diodes and converts the AC sinusoidal line voltage into a full-wave rectified voltage (absolute value of a sinusoid). When the AC line voltage is positive, two diodes provide the current path to and from the rest of the circuit located after the rectifier. When the AC line voltage is negative, the other two diodes provide the current path. The full-wave rectified voltage at output of the rectifier is then fed to the boost power factor correction (PFC) circuit.

The boost PFC circuit is generally only found in commercial ballasts. It includes an inductor, a switch, and a diode connected in a boost configuration that performs the necessary power factor correction of the ballast input current. As the switch is turned on and off at a given duty cycle and frequency, the current flowing through the inductor ramps up and down linearly to form a triangular-shaped current. The peak of this triangular shaped current follows the full-wave rectified voltage envelope at the output of the rectifier. This current is then filtered by the EMI filter at the input to produce a sinusoidal input current that is in phase with the AC input voltage to give a high power factor (>0.95). The boost PFC circuit also maintains a constant DC bus voltage across the bus capacitors. During the on-time of the switch, the current flows through the inductor and through the switch to ground causing the inductor current to charge up to a peak

value. During the off-time of the switch, the inductor current then discharges through the inductor and the diode, and to the DC bus capacitors. The on-time of the switch is adjusted dynamically by a feedback loop to deliver more or less current to the DC bus during each switching cycle to keep the DC bus voltage constant during all ballast line and load conditions. The boost PFC circuit is controlled by a standard critical-conduction mode PFC control integrated circuit.

The resonant inverter circuit includes a resonant transformer, a resonant capacitor, and two switches (with bipolar junction transistors), and converts the DC bus voltage into a high-frequency AC voltage. The two switches are turned on and off at the resonant frequency determined by the transformer and capacitor. This produces a high quasi-sinusoidal AC voltage at the output node of the resonant circuit. This AC high voltage is then fed to the primary side of the output transformer.

The output transformer circuit consists of a step-up transformer for increasing the input voltage (from the resonant inverter stage) up to a higher voltage that is then used to ignite and run the lamps. The transformer also provides galvanic isolation of the lamps from the rest of the circuit for safety. Additional smaller third and fourth windings are included on the transformer and are used to turn the inverter switches on and off. The secondary side of the transformer then goes to two biasing capacitors that are used to control the current through each lamp independently. A current sensing transformer is used to measure the current flowing through the lamps and feedback the measurement to a fault detection circuit to protect against an open-circuit load condition (both lamps removed).

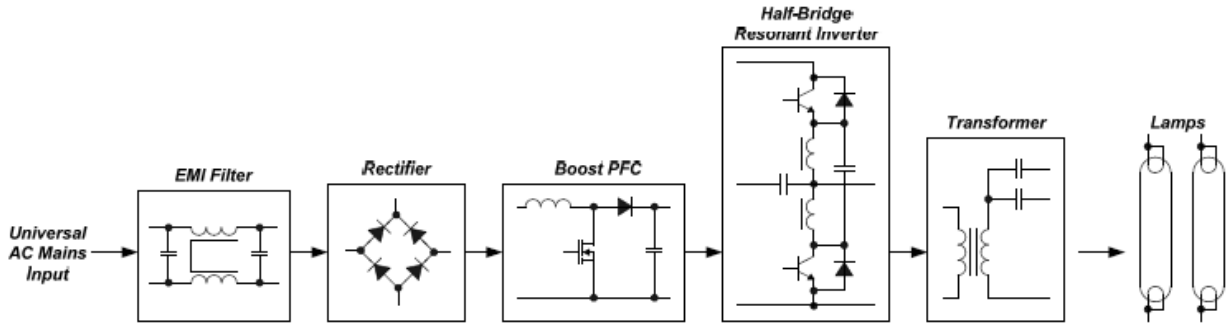


Figure 5D.1 Schematic of Commercial Ballast

5D.3.5.2 Stage Losses and Component Substitution

DOE took measurements at key junctions between the functional stages of the ballast. Using these measurements, DOE calculated the losses associated with each stage. Table 5D.1 shows the calculated power losses at each functional stage of the sample commercial 2-lamp 4-foot MBP ballast using a resistor load.

DOE found that the majority of losses came at the output transformer and resonant inverter stages and concluded that improvements at these stages held the greatest potential for improving overall efficiency. These were followed by losses at the boost PFC stage. Finally, the

losses at the EMI filter and rectifier stages were comparatively small, leading DOE to conclude that improvements at these stages had very limited potential to impact overall efficiency.

Table 5D.1 Power Losses by Functional Stage, Commercial Ballast

Stage	277V losses in W	277V losses as % of total
EMI	0.3	4.8
Rectifier	0.2	3.2
Boost PFC	0.8	12.9
Resonant Inverter	2.4	38.7
Output Transformer	2.5	40.3
Total	6.2	100

In the preliminary analysis, DOE proposed replacing traditional silicon p-n junction diodes with silicon carbide Schottky diodes. Schottky diodes generally have a smaller forward voltage drop than p-n junction diodes, resulting in reduced losses. However, for this analysis, DOE was not able to find suitable Schottky replacement diodes at the voltage levels required by the ballast. DOE also tried substituting traditional diodes that can handle higher current loads for the existing rectifier diodes but did not see any significant efficiency improvement as there was a fixed forward voltage drop between the different diode types. Table 5D.2 shows the results of diode replacement.

Table 5D.2 Measured Losses When Using Higher Current Diodes

Parameter	Units	Measurements at 277 V
Existing (no changes)		
Pin	W	57.0
Pout	W	51.7
Ploss	W	5.3
Change rectifier diodes from 1A to 4A		
Pin	W	57.0
Pout	W	51.6
Ploss	W	5.4

For magnetic components, DOE considered the use of improved core materials and larger core sizes to reduce core losses and improved winding materials to reduce resistive losses in the coiled wires. A higher quality core material or larger core size can decrease the losses attributable to hysteresis and eddy currents. DOE assumed magnetics currently used in fluorescent lamp ballasts employ an inexpensive, low-grade steel. In the selected ballasts, DOE replaced the EMI filter inductor (EF20 core) with an inductor with a larger ferrite core (EF25). This change increased the length and width of the core from approximately 20 millimeters (mm) to 25 mm and the height from 6 mm to 7.5 mm. DOE also tried replacing the PFC stage inductor with a larger core (EF25) inductor. Finally, DOE tried replacing the resonant inductor and output transformers with higher quality cores (PC44) and hand-wound litz wire. The PC44 core uses a cylindrical center bobbin compared to the rectangular bobbin of an EF type core. DOE was unable to increase ballast efficiency when making these replacements. Some substitutions resulted in increased losses because a decrease in core losses was accompanied by an increase in winding losses, or vice-versa. Table 5D.3 summarizes the results of these substitutions.

Table 5D.3 Measured Losses When Using Improved Cores and Windings for Magnetics

Parameter	Units	Measurements at 277V
Existing (no changes)		
Pin	W	57.0
Pout	W	51.7
Ploss	W	5.3
Replace EMI filter inductor with larger EF25 core		
Pin	W	57.1
Pout	W	51.7
Ploss	W	5.4
Replace EMI filter and PFC stage inductors with larger EF25 cores		
Pin	W	57.6
Pout	W	51.7
Ploss	W	5.9
Replace EMI filter with larger EF25 core and replace resonant and output transformers with higher quality PC44 cores and hand wound litz wire (results at 120V)		
Pin	W	49.8
Pout	W	43.0
Ploss	W	6.8

In addition to the sample ballast discussed thus far, DOE also analyzed a similar ballast (hereafter referred to as ballast two) from another manufacturer. DOE found that ballast two had a slightly different output transformer with increased winding resistance on the secondary side. DOE rewound the transformer from the sample ballast to have approximately the same inductance as ballast two, but with lower winding resistance. After replacing the output transformer in ballast two with the modified transformer from the original ballast, DOE found no improvement in efficiency. DOE also found this modification increased the output (and input) power to the ballast. After modifying the output capacitors to decrease the output power to the level of the original ballast, DOE found transformer substitution decreased overall ballast efficiency. Table 5D.4 summarizes the results of this substitution.

Table 5D.4 Output Transformer Substitution

Parameter	Units	Measurements at 277V
Existing (no changes)		
Pin	W	59.2
Pout	W	54.5
Ploss	W	4.7
Replace output transformer with redesigned output transformer from the original ballast.		
Pin	W	64.2
Pout	W	59.3
Ploss	W	4.9
Replace output transformer with redesigned output transformer from the original ballast and modify the output capacitors to decrease output power.		
Pin	W	55.1
Pout	W	49.7
Ploss	W	5.4

For transistors and capacitors in the boost PFC and resonant inverter stages, DOE had limited success in identifying more efficient replacements. DOE found alternative MOSFETs with reduced conduction losses (R_{DS_ON}), but did not locate more efficient bipolar transistors. Thus, DOE only proposed replacing existing MOSFETS with a more efficient substitute. While MOSFETs could be used as substitutes for bipolar transistors, a circuit redesign would have been required to include an integrated circuit to control the MOSFETs. DOE chose not to undertake a significant redesign of the ballast. For MOSFETs, DOE replaced the 1 ohm PFC MOSFET with a 0.35 ohm substitute to reduce conduction losses. DOE also substituted transistors with higher collector emitter saturation voltages for the original resonant inverter transistors. Finally, DOE decreased the PFC gate drive resistor from 150 ohm to 47 ohm to increase the turn-on speed of the transistors to try to reduce switching losses.

For electrolytic capacitors, DOE identified two potentially more efficient components as potential replacements. First, DOE replaced the 22-microfarad (µF) electrolytic capacitors (bus capacitors) in the boost PFC stage with 47µF electrolytic capacitors. With this substitution, DOE attempted to reduce the capacitor ripple current and DC bus ripple voltage delivered to later stages, thereby increasing efficiency of downstream stages. DOE also substituted each bus capacitor with two 22µF capacitors in parallel to reduce the equivalent series resistance. Reducing the equivalent series resistance reduces the losses associated with a capacitor. DOE found that using the more efficient component substitutes did not yield higher overall ballast efficiency. Table 5D.5 shows the results of these substitutions.

Table 5D.5 Measured Losses When Using Improved Transistors and Capacitors

Parameters	Units	Measurements at 277V
Existing (no changes)		
Pin	W	57.0
Pout	W	51.7
Ploss	W	5.3
Upgrade boost PFC MOSFET from 1 ohm to 0.35 ohm		
Pin	W	57.1
Pout	W	51.7
Ploss	W	5.4
Upgrade boost PFC MOSFET to 0.35 ohm, replace EMI filter inductor with larger EF25 core, and upgrade 2 boost PFC electrolytic capacitors from 22 µF to 47 µF		
Pin	W	57.1
Pout	W	51.7
Ploss	W	5.4
Upgrade boost PFC MOSFET to 0.35 ohm, replace EMI filter inductor with larger EF25 core, and replace resonant inverter transistors with higher collector emitter saturation voltage transistors		
Pin	W	57.4
Pout	W	51.6
Ploss	W	5.8
Upgrade boost PFC MOSFET to 0.35 ohm, replace EMI filter inductor with larger EF25 core, and insert 2 additional 22µF electrolytic capacitors at boost PFC stage		
Pin	W	57.1
Pout	W	51.6
Ploss	W	5.5
Upgrade boost PFC MOSFET to 0.35 ohm, decrease PFC gate resistor to 47 ohm		
Pin	W	57.9
Pout	W	52.0
Ploss	W	5.9
Upgrade boost PFC MOSFET to 0.35 ohm, decrease PFC gate resistor to 47 ohm, substitute PFC inductor from another ballast (removed 1.3 mH, 0.75 ohm, added 1.1 mH, 0.67 ohm)		
Pin	W	57.9
Pout	W	52.0
Ploss	W	5.9

5D.3.6 Residential 4-foot MBP T8 Ballasts

Similar to the commercial 4-foot MBP T8 ballasts, DOE studied residential ballasts and substituted components in an effort to improve efficiency.

5D.3.6.1 Schematic

Figure 5D.2 shows a schematic of a residential 2-lamp 4-foot MBP ballast divided into functional stages. The circuit includes the same functional stages as a commercial ballast with the exception of the PFC stage, which is absent in most residential ballasts. The residential ballasts contained much fewer components than comparable commercial ballasts and used a single layer circuit board with no traces on the top side. Because of the absence of the PFC stage, the residential ballast output was more sensitive to fluctuations in input voltage than commercial ballasts.

After studying the EMI stage, DOE found that the 2-lamp 4-foot MBP residential ballasts analyzed contained the same EMI filter as their commercial counterparts. Because residential ballasts are subject to more stringent EMI regulations, DOE expected these ballasts to contain higher performance EMI filters that would consequently have higher losses. One potential explanation for this observation is that the PFC stage in commercial ballasts creates additional EMI, so an EMI filter that can reduce the EMI from a commercial ballast to commercial regulatory levels may be sufficient to reduce the lower levels of EMI from a residential ballast to the more stringent residential regulatory levels. Commercial ballasts have two sources of EMI internal to the ballast – switches in the PFC stage and switches in the resonant inverter stage. These switches operate at different frequencies, increasing burden on the commercial EMI filter. By contrast, residential ballasts have one major source of EMI – switches in the resonant inverter. Though residential ballasts have stricter FCC EMI standards, the lower levels of EMI generated by the ballast could allow for use of a more efficient EMI filter (that filters EMI to a lesser extent). DOE postulates that it is more likely that the EMI filter in the commercial ballast is carefully optimized, because commercial ballasts hold a much larger market share. If this commercial EMI filter is sufficient for the residential ballast, manufacturers would then use the same EMI filter in both ballasts to take advantage of volume discounts.

DOE also observed differences in the inverter stage when comparing the residential ballast to the commercial ballast. The residential ballast used a "push-pull" topology that delivers a sinusoidal output to split primary windings on the output transformer. In contrast, the commercial ballasts used a current-fed half-bridge ("totem-pole") topology to deliver sinusoidal output to a single primary winding on the output transformer.

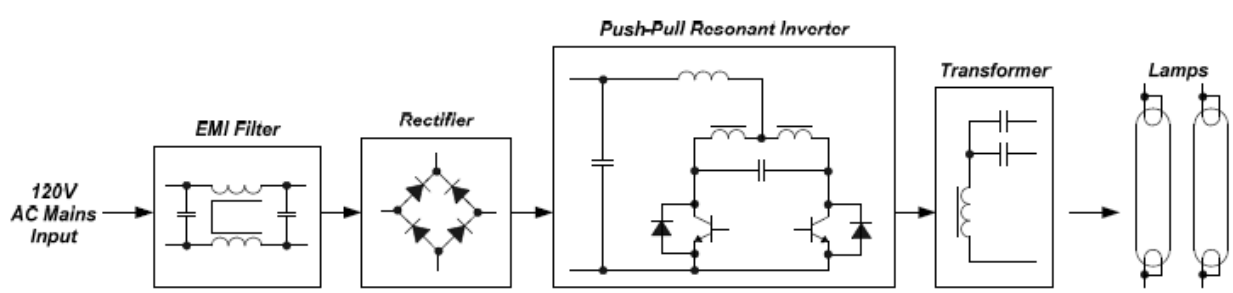


Figure 5D.2 Schematic of Residential Ballast

Table 5D.6 shows the losses in the EMI and rectifier stages versus the resonant inverter and output transformer stages. DOE found the percentages of total losses by stage in the residential ballast to be very similar to the losses in the commercial ballast at 120V. The residential ballast had a slightly higher percentage of losses in the resonant inverter and output transformer than the commercial ballast. Because the majority of losses come at the resonant inverter and output transformer stage, DOE concluded that improvements at these stages have highest potential to improve overall ballast efficiency. DOE observed that the EMI filter was the same for the residential and commercial ballast. Under the assumption that the EMI filter is optimized for the commercial ballast and used in the residential ballast to take advantage of volume discounts, it is possible that the EMI filter is more robust than necessary for the residential ballast. However, DOE was not able to reduce the losses in this stage by reducing the inductance and winding resistance of the EMI filter; Table 5D.7 summarizes these results.

Table 5D.6 Power Losses by Functional Stage, Residential Ballast

Functional Stage	120V losses (W)	120V losses as % of total
EMI filter and rectifier + bus capacitor	1.3	21.3
Resonant inverter and output transformer	4.8	78.7
Total	6.1	100.0

Table 5D.7 Measured Losses When Using Improved Magnetics

Parameters	Units	Measurements at 120V
Existing (no changes)		
Pin	W	57.3
Pout	W	51.2
Ploss	W	6.1
Increase bus capacitor from 47 µF to 100 µF		
Pin	W	60.7
Pout	W	53.9
Ploss	W	6.8
Change EMI filter from 2x3.4 mH – 4 ohm to 1 mH – 1 ohm		
Pin	W	57.5
Pout	W	50.7
Ploss	W	6.8
Remove EMI filter (short)		
Pin	W	58
Pout	W	51.7
Ploss	W	6.3

5D.4 CONCLUSION

As described in the previous sections, DOE identified technology options that could improve ballast efficiency beyond that of commercially available ballasts. Although DOE was unable to increase the efficiency of a commercially available ballast using improved components, DOE has not concluded this to be a non-viable path to increasing efficiency. For the

commercial 2-lamp, 4-foot T8 ballast type, DOE selected two models of slightly different efficiency for analysis. DOE was unable to increase the efficiency of either unit using more efficient components. However, because one ballast was more efficient than the other, certain design and component changes between the two units must result in increased efficiency. Furthermore, it is possible that substitution of components introduced a small amount of additional losses because several connections had to be cut and then reestablished using a manual soldering process.

In general, DOE concluded that switching losses and losses associated with magnetic components offer the greatest potential for improving the efficiency of a ballast. While substituting transistors that had reduced conducted losses (R_{DS_ON}) did not noticeably impact overall ballast efficiency, transistors with lower capacitance could decrease switching losses. DOE also found that increasing the size of the magnetic cores (keeping the shape and material constant) and using litz wire instead of single-stranded wire did not increase overall efficiency. A focus on substitution of cores made of higher grade materials and more efficient shapes (resulting in higher core factors) could increase ballast efficiency.

DOE also found that 4-foot MBP commercial and residential ballasts use similar components. However, there are a few possible improvements that are only applicable to residential products. For example, a residential ballast could be designed with an EMI filter optimized for the level of EMI it generates, which could potentially improve efficiency. In addition, although residential ballasts do not include a boost PFC stage, a bus capacitor could be added to boost voltage to commercial ballast bus voltage levels (about 400V). This could potentially increase efficiency by minimizing conductive losses in later stages of the ballast.

REFERENCES

[1] Santiago, Walter and Arthur G. Birchenough. *Single Phase Rectification Versus Active Rectification Applied to High Power Stirling Engines*. Third International Energy Conversion Engineering Conference; 2005 Aug 15 – 18; San Francisco, California. Maryland: NASA Center for Aerospace Information; 2006. p. 1-12.

APPENDIX 5E. ELECTROMAGNETIC INTERFERENCE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

5E.1 OVERVIEW 1
5E.2 DESCRIPTION 1
5E.3 EMI-SENSITIVE APPLICATIONS 2
5E.4 REGULATIONS 2
5E.5 REDUCTION AND MITIGATION 3
5E.6 CONCLUSION 4

LIST OF TABLES

Table 5E.1 Conducted EMI Requirements for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts 3

APPENDIX 5E. ELECTROMAGNETIC INTERFERENCE

5E.1 OVERVIEW

In this appendix, the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) presents research regarding electromagnetic interference, or EMI, generated by electronic[a] ballasts and possible methods to reduce these emissions. DOE also identifies specific applications that may be sensitive to the electromagnetic interference emitted by electronic ballasts.

5E.2 DESCRIPTION

EMI can be defined as unwanted effects in an electrical system due to electromagnetic radiation and electromagnetic conduction from an external source. Electromagnetic radiation and electromagnetic conduction are differentiated by the way an electromagnetic field propagates. Conducted EMI is often the result of physical contact of conductors, whereas radiated EMI is the result of electromagnetic induction from the external source to the affected electrical system. An EMI problem consists of a source, a coupling path, and an affected device.

The source of EMI in a fluorescent lamp-and-ballast system consists mainly of switching components (transistors) in the ballast and the fluorescent lamp and lead wires. In high-frequency electronic ballasts, switching components create rapidly changing electric fields which can result in the generation of harmonic waves. These harmonic waves cause noise and voltage spikes, which can interfere with the function of other circuits on the line. Commercial electronic ballasts use switching components in the resonant inverter and power factor correction stages, while residential ballasts possess fewer switching components because they typically do not have a power factor correction stage. Low-frequency magnetic ballasts do not have switching components, dramatically reducing EMI generation. The second major source of EMI is the fluorescent lamp and ballast leads. The lamp and lead wires create a loop which in the presence of a rapidly switching alternating current (AC) waveform creates an antenna for radiated EMI. This phenomenon is more pronounced with electronic ballasts compared to magnetic ballasts.

Once the electric field is created, it must travel to the affected device to create interference. This can occur via conduction through the ballast into the building wiring or common ground connections to another device. EMI can also radiate via antennas or parasitic capacitances and inductances between conductors. EMI does not have to follow a strictly conducted or radiated path. For example, the radiated EMI generated by the lamp and lead wires can induce unwanted currents in the ballast itself which can then propagate through the building wiring to external devices. Finally, when EMI comes into contact with conductive material in the external device, it can induce currents that lead to device malfunction.

---

[a] When DOE refers to a magnetic ballast throughout this document, it is referring to a low frequency ballast as defined by as defined in ANSI C82.13-2002. Similarly, when DOE refers to an electronic ballast, it is referring to a high frequency ballast as defined by the same ANSI standard.

5E.3 EMI-SENSITIVE APPLICATIONS

DOE conducted research and interviews with fluorescent lamp ballast and fixture manufacturers to identify several applications as potentially sensitive to electromagnetic interference. These applications include, but are not limited to: medical operating room telemetry or life support systems; airport control systems; electronic test equipment; radio communication devices; radio recording studios; correctional facilities; clean rooms; research laboratories; facilities with low signal to noise ratios; and aircraft hangars or other buildings with predominantly metal construction. These applications require ballasts that generate no or low levels of EMI.

5E.4 REGULATIONS

To understand the specifications that ballast consumers require for different applications, DOE researched existing regulations for EMI. DOE identified current standards for general applications such as commercial buildings, residential buildings, naval vessels, and other spaces.

The Federal Communications Commission (FCC) (47 CFR part 18) has standards which "regulate industrial, scientific, and medical equipment (ISM) that emits electromagnetic energy on frequencies within the radio frequency spectrum in order to prevent harmful interference to authorized radio communication services". There are separate standards for consumer (residential) and non-consumer equipment and also for both radiated and conducted emissions. However, devices that operate at frequencies less than 1.705 megahertz (MHz), such as fluorescent lamp ballasts, are not required to measure *radiated* emissions that exist at frequencies above 30 MHz. Because FCC regulations for the field strength of radiated emissions only exist for frequencies above 30 MHz, these standards do not apply to fluorescent lamp ballasts

DOE also identified requirements for electromagnetic interference in Department of Defense MIL-STD-461F[b]. The standards in section CE102 apply to conducted emissions from power leads between 10 kilohertz (kHz) and 10 MHz while the standards in section RE102 apply to radiated emissions between 10 kHz and 18 gigahertz (GHz). These standards establish "interface and associated verification requirements for the control of the EMI emission and susceptibility characteristics of electronic, electrical, and electromechanical equipment and subsystems designed or procured for use by activities and agencies of the Department of Defense (DoD)." The conducted EMI requirements are applicable to all fluorescent lamp ballasts, but are more stringent for residential ballasts. Table 5E.1 shows the existing FCC and military standards for *conducted* electromagnetic interference. The frequency column indicates the frequency of the electromagnetic interference rather than the frequency at which the ballast operates.

The conducted EMI limits in MIL-STD-461F are given in units of decibel-microvolt (dBμV). Decibel-microvolt is converted to microvolt (μV) using the following formula:

$$A_1 = 10^{\frac{L_{\mathrm{dB}}}{20}} A_0$$

[b] Department of Defense MIL-STD-461F is available at http://www.cvel.clemson.edu/pdf/MIL-STD-461F.pdf. Last accessed April 4, 2011.

Where A_0 is the reference limit of 1 μV, L_{dB} is the limit in dBμV, and A_1 is the corresponding limit in μV. DOE converted the MIL-STD-461F limits for comparison to the FCC standards.

Table 5E.1 Conducted EMI Requirements for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts

Frequency (MHz)	FCC Title 47 Part 18 conducted EMI, Maximum RF line voltage measured with a 50 uH/50 ohm LISN (μV)	Limit Level using CE 102 Test Procedure from Military Standard 461F, conducted emissions for all applications (μV)
Non-consumer equipment:		
0.45 to 1.6	1,000	1,000
1.6 to 30	3,000	1,000*
Consumer equipment:		
0.45 to 2.51	250	1,000
2.51 to 3.0	3,000	1,000
3.0 to 30	250	1,000*
*Applies up to 10 MHz		

The first review of energy conservation standards for fluorescent lamp ballasts was completed in September 2000 (2000 Ballast Rule, 65 FR 56740). In that rulemaking, DOE considered "the possibility of interference with certain equipment, such as medical monitoring equipment, caused by the high frequency of electronic ballasts." The 2000 Ballast Rule therefore did not regulate T8 ballasts because of concerns that manufacturers would not be able to produce an electronic ballast that did not interfere with other equipment. It specifically stated that by not regulating T8 ballasts, magnetic T8 products could continue to be used in EMI-sensitive applications. 65 FR 56740, 56743 (September 19, 2000).

5E.5 REDUCTION AND MITIGATION

EMI from magnetic ballasts (which operate at line frequency) has considerably lower intensity than EMI from electronic ballasts because EMI intensity is directly proportional to operating frequency. Furthermore, magnetic ballasts do not use switching components to increase the operating frequency of the lamp. Switching is a major contributor to EMI in electronic ballasts. Magnetic ballasts are frequently specified for EMI-sensitive applications, but are not likely to be able to meet efficiency levels adopted in this final rule. DOE identified several means of reducing or mitigating EMI that could potentially be used in electronic fluorescent ballasts.

External EMI filters can be installed on the line side of an electronic ballast to limit unwanted conducted EMI from entering the building wiring. Additionally, a fixture can be designed with a grid lens or grounding cage to cover the lamp chamber in order to increase the impedance to a specific frequency and to bring radiated EMI to ground. Although ballasts do not have to meet FCC standards for radiated EMI, this type of EMI still presents a practical issue and fixture manufacturers must account for it. Because high frequency EMI has a very short wavelength, it can escape fixtures through very small openings, making high quality fixture design important.

Measures can also be taken to limit the vulnerability of the sensitive external device to EMI. Shielding made of conductive material can mitigate the effects of EMI on susceptible equipment. The intensity of EMI decreases as it radiates outward from the source, so the risk to susceptible equipment decreases if it is placed farther from the EMI source. However, distance is not always sufficient, and it is not always possible to design a layout that maintains a safe distance between fluorescent ballasts and EMI-sensitive equipment.

5E.6 CONCLUSION

DOE learned from manufacturer interviews that magnetic ballasts are typically recommended for situations in which EMI has been or is expected to be a concern. Manufacturers indicated uncertainty over the effectiveness of EMI mitigation measures for every individual application. DOE was also unable to determine whether EMI related issues with electronic ballasts could be eliminated with the methods described in the preceding section. Manufacturers suggested that an exemption for T8 magnetic ballasts would not constitute a risk for magnetic ballast substitution in current electronic ballast applications because magnetic ballasts are generally heavier, more expensive, and use more energy than electronic ballast alternatives. Customers generally prefer magnetic ballasts only in situations where EMI is a particular concern.

Based on its analysis of EMI-sensitive ballast applications, DOE concluded that T8 magnetic ballasts designed, labeled, and marketed for use in EMI-sensitive environments only and shipped by the manufacturer in packages containing 10 or fewer ballasts be exempt from the standards established in this final rule. Because of the diversity in magnetic T8 ballast applications, DOE has designed the exemption similar to the previous fluorescent lamp ballast exemptions for replacement ballasts. DOE believes the exemption is necessary because in some environments, EMI can pose a serious safety concern that is best mitigated with magnetic ballast technology. DOE does not believe magnetic ballasts would likely be used as substitutes in current electronic ballast applications due to their higher cost and weight.

APPENDIX 8A. USER INSTRUCTIONS FOR LIFE-CYCLE COST AND PAYBACK PERIOD SPREADSHEET

TABLE OF CONTENTS

8A.1 INTRODUCTION 8A-1
8A.2 MODEL CONVENTIONS 8A-1
8A.3 INDIVIDUAL WORKSHEETS 8A-1
8A.4 UNCERTAINTY ANALYSIS INSTRUCTIONS 8A-2

APPENDIX 8A. USER INSTRUCTIONS FOR LIFE-CYCLE COST AND PAYBACK PERIOD SPREADSHEET

8A.1 INTRODUCTION

The results obtained for the life-cycle cost (LCC) and payback period (PBP) analyses can be examined and reproduced using the Microsoft Excel spreadsheet available on the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) Building Technologies website at: http://www1.eere.energy.gov/buildings/appliance_standards/residential/fluorescent_lamp_ballasts.html.

There is one spreadsheet covering all combinations of fluorescent ballast system product classes. The spreadsheet posted on the DOE website represents the latest version that has been tested with both Microsoft Excel 2003 and 2007. The LCC and PBP spreadsheet performs calculations to forecast the change in LCC from an energy conservation standard and the PBP that such a change implies. These concepts are explained in the main body of the final rule technical support document (TSD) chapter 8.

To operate the spreadsheet, a user simply describes the analysis mode, consumer subgroup, life event, and economic growth scenarios desired for examination. Any market and energy price behavior can be set by adjusting the named ranges throughout the LCC/PBP spreadsheet model. Therefore, strictly speaking, there are no "instructions" necessary to operate the spreadsheet. Rather, in this appendix, DOE provides a description of the model in case users wish to examine DOE's assumptions and methods or to test alternative assumptions.

8A.2 MODEL CONVENTIONS

Both of the model's primary outputs, LCC savings and PBP, are calculated on the LCC worksheet by using base case and standards case inputs (*e.g.*, the LCC savings for a particular fluorescent ballast system is calculated by subtracting the LCC associated with that unit from the LCC associated with a unit at Efficiency Level 0 of the same product class).

In general, logic flows from data sources and assumption (assembled on the right-most worksheets) toward outputs (produced on the left-most worksheets). Further data carried from one sheet and reproduced in another are generally presented at the top of a worksheet.

8A.3 INDIVIDUAL WORKSHEETS

The LCC/PBP spreadsheet or workbook consists of the following worksheets described below.

Instructions	This worksheet contains notes from the model developers for each other and for spreadsheet users.
LCC&PBP	This worksheet presents LCC savings and PBP results by fluorescent ballast type to produce the results that DOE provides in the final rule notice and TSD chapter 8. This worksheet also condenses the information from the Lifetime Costs worksheet, for user ease of use.

Lifetime Costs	This worksheet compiles data from several other worksheets to calculate the actual life cycle costs of all fluorescent ballasts. This worksheet also contains assumptions for labor costs, some product prices, and mark-up values.
Discount Rate	This worksheet derives discount rates for commercial, industrial, and residential sector fluorescent ballasts.
Operating Hours	This worksheet provides the data and calculations used to develop operating hours for the commercial, industrial, and residential sectors.
Electricity and Tax Rates	This worksheet contains data and calculations for electricity prices over time, and sales tax rates. Economic growth scenario information is also contained in this worksheet.
Information Hub	This worksheet contains the engineering summary data, and many important quantities that pertain to each product class and representative product.
MC	This worksheet contains electricity rates by state for use in the Monte Carlo analysis.
Output to NIA	This worksheet contains a few calculated values for easy output to the NIA model.

8A.4 UNCERTAINTY ANALYSIS INSTRUCTIONS

The following instructions assume users run the uncertainty analysis in Microsoft Excel 2007 or 2010. Crystal Ball results may be saved by using the options in Create Report and Extract Data functions in the Crystal Ball ribbon.

To run a Crystal Ball simulation, do the following:

To produce Monte Carlo results using Crystal Ball, select Monte Carlo Analysis Mode from the drop-down menu in the LCC&PBP worksheet. To make basic changes in the run sequence, including altering the number of trials, select Run Preferences from the Run menu. After each simulation run, the user needs to select Reset (also from the Run menu) before Run can be selected again. Once it has completed its run sequence, Crystal Ball will produce a series of distributions. Using the options in the Analyze menu, it is possible to obtain further statistical information. The time taken to complete a run sequence can be reduced by selecting `Suppress chart windows' in the Run Preferences box. Ten thousand is the default number of runs for this analysis.

A step-by-step summary of the procedure for running a distribution analysis is outlined below:

1. Find the Crystal Ball ribbon (at the top of the screen)
2. Click on Run Preferences in the Run menu

3. Select from the following choices within the tabs in the Run Preferences box:
    a. Number of trials (10,000 is suggested)
    b. Initial Seed Value
    c. Monte Carlo
    d. Latin Hypercube
    e. Other options are available
4. To run the simulation, follow the sequence below (on the Crystal Ball toolbar):
    a. Ensure Monte Carlo Analysis Mode is selected from the drop-down menu in the LCC&PBP worksheet
    b. Select Reset from the Run menu if you have run previous simulations
    c. Select Start from the Run menu
5. Wait until the program provides a message that the simulation is completed. Depending on computer speed, this function can take a few minutes (typically, approximately 30 minutes on an Intel Xeon CPU machine for 10,000 runs).

Crystal Ball Results

1. After the simulation has finished, click on the Crystal Ball ribbon to view the options available for data analysis.
2. Several of the variables of interest, including LCC, LCC savings, and PBP are defined as Forecast cells. The frequency charts display the results of the simulations or trials performed by Crystal Ball. Click on any chart to bring it into view. The charts show the low and high endpoints of the forecasts.
3. To calculate the probability that LCC savings will occur, either type 0 in the box by the right arrow, or move the arrow key with the cursor to 0 on the scale. The value in the Certainty box shows the likelihood that the LCC savings will occur. To calculate the certainty of PBP as below a certain number of years, choose that value as the high endpoint.
4. To generate a printout report, select Create Report from the Analyze menu. For further information on Crystal Ball outputs, please refer to Understanding the Forecast Chart in the Crystal Ball manual. Crystal Ball results may also be saved to a separate Excel spreadsheet by using the Extract Data function under the Analyze menu in the Crystal Ball ribbon.

APPENDIX 8B. ESTIMATION OF POTENTIAL EQUIPMENT PRICE TRENDS FOR FLUORESCENT BALLASTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

8B.1 INTRODUCTION 8B-1
8B.2 EXPERIENCE CURVES 8B-1
8B.3 *AEO* FORECASTED PRICE INDICES (DEFLATORS) 8B-3

LIST OF TABLES

Table 8B.3.1 Price Factors for Ballasts Based on *AEO2010* Price Deflators.....8B-4

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 8A.3.1 Historical PPI Data for Ballasts.....8B-2

APPENDIX 8B. ESTIMATION OF POTENTIAL EQUIPMENT PRICE TRENDS FOR FLUORESCENT LAMP BALLASTS

8B.1 INTRODUCTION

In developing the adopted standards for fluorescent lamp ballasts (hereafter referred to as ballasts), DOE assumed that the manufacturer costs and retail prices of products meeting various efficiency levels remain fixed, in real terms, after 2010 (the year for which the engineering analysis estimated costs) and throughout the period of the analysis. In its notice of data availability (NODA) published on February 22, 2011 (76 FR 9696), DOE stated that it may consider improving its analyses by addressing equipment price trends. Consistent with the NODA, DOE examined two alternative price forecasting methods for ballasts:

- Deriving and applying an experience curve function; and
- Applying *Annual Energy Outlook (AEO)* price index projections (deflators).

DOE presented its experience curve method as part of the notice of proposed rulemaking (NOPR) for ballasts, published on April 11, 2011 (76 FR 20090). In developing the experience curve function, DOE found that price data exhibited mixed trends and were inconclusive. Therefore, without a definitive trend, DOE decided against using the experience curve method and instead assumed in its price forecasts that the real prices of ballasts are constant in time. DOE requested comment on its constant real price forecasting method in the NOPR, but received no specific feedback in the public meeting or written comments.

For this final rule, DOE considered but ultimately decided against adjusting ballast prices using forecasted price indices (called deflators) used by the Energy Information Administration (EIA) to develop the *AEO2010*. When adjusted for inflation, the deflator-based price indices decline from 100 in 2010 to approximately 54 in 2043, the effects of which are diminished significantly when discounting is taken into account. Deflator-based net present value (NPV) results from the national impacts analysis (NIA) were approximately 9 percent higher than NPV values based on constant real prices for ballasts. Given this minor difference in estimated NPV, and that DOE did not receive negative comments on its current constant real price basis in the NOPR, DOE retained its constant real price approach for this final rule.

The following sections discuss DOE's experience curve method (evaluated for the NOPR) and deflator-based price forecasting method (evaluated for this final rule).

8B.2 EXPERIENCE CURVES

Economic literature and historical data suggest that the real costs of many products may trend downward over time according to "learning" or "experience" curves. A draft paper, "Using the Experience Curve Approach for Appliance Price Forecasting," available at www1.eere.energy.gov/buildings/appliance_standards/supplemental_info_equipment_price_forecasting.html, provides a summary of the data and literature currently available to DOE that is relevant to price forecasts for selected appliances and equipment.

In typical learning curve formulations, the learning rate parameter is derived using two historical data series: cumulative production and price (or cost). DOE examined historical price trend for ballasts using the Bureau of Labor Statistics' (BLS) Producer Price Index (PPI). The PPI data for ballasts is available for 1982–2009 and is used to represent aggregate prices. Inflation-adjusted price indices were calculated by dividing the PPI series by the gross domestic product deflator for the same years. Figure 8B.2.1 shows an apparent downward price trend from 1982 to 2004; however, the price trends upward from 2004 to 2008. DOE implemented an efficiency standard for ballasts in 2005 that substantially changed the number of ballasts available on the market and their prices at that time.

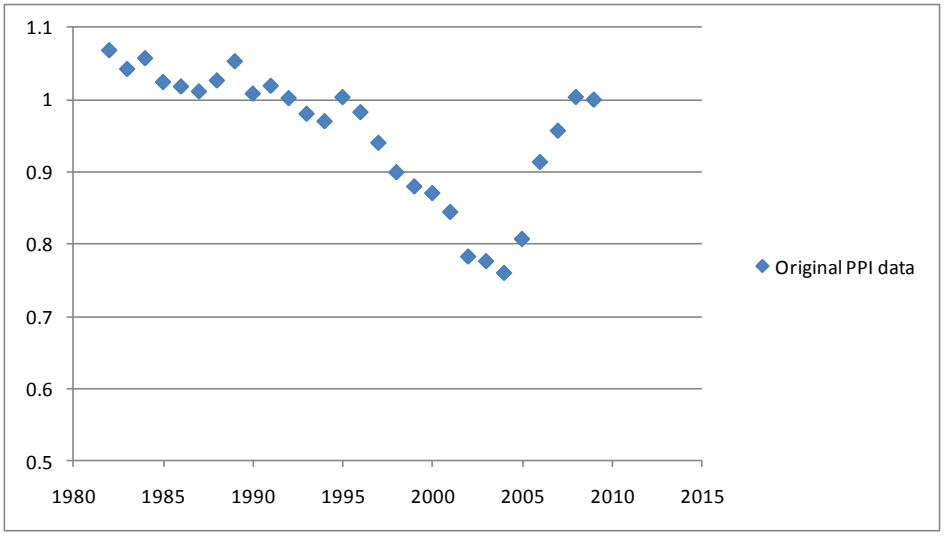


Figure 8B.2.1 Historical PPI Data for Ballasts

To perform an experience curve fit, DOE assembled a time-series of annual shipments for 1990–2005 for ballasts (for calculating cumulative production) from the Census Bureau.[a] Shipments prior to 1990 were extrapolated backward based on a linear trend to the estimated start of commercial production in 1940. DOE adjusted historical shipments data to include non-NEMA manufacturers. Projected shipments after 2005 were obtained from the base case estimation made for the NIA (see chapter 10 of this final rule TSD). These figures were adjusted to include ballasts not covered by the current rulemaking. For ballasts, DOE developed two base case shipments scenarios addressing the uncertainty about market penetration of light emitting diode (LED) technologies into the ballast market. Therefore, DOE developed two separate sets of future lighting product prices. The existing technologies scenario corresponds to no LED penetration, while the emerging technologies scenario depicts aggressive LED penetration.

To estimate potential product price trends, DOE performed a log linear regression on the ballast price index versus cumulative shipments. To model the 2005 shift in market structure, DOE also included a dummy variable in the model to account for the effect of the 2000 Ballast Rule on ballast prices: the variable is equal to 0 before 2005 (the year 2000 Ballast Rule went into effect) and equal to 1.0 for 2005 and after. The resulting model assumes that experience

[a] U.S. Census Bureau, *Current Industrial Reports, Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts: 2005*. July 2006. Washington, D.C. <http://www.census.gov/industry/1/mq335c055.pdf>.

curve price trend applies to the entire ballast market with the effect of a market shift being a simple shift to a proportionally more expensive ballast type.

The modeled trend predicted a drop of 24 percent in real price compared to prices in the economy as a whole in the existing technologies scenario. In the emerging technologies scenario, the model forecasts that ballast prices would drop 19 percent compared to the 2010 real price values.

8B.3 *AEO* FORECASTED PRICE INDICES (DEFLATORS)

DOE has access to the forecasted price indices used by EIA in its National Energy Modeling System (NEMS) to develop the *AEO*. The price index projections used in the NEMS model are chained price indices called deflators, and are available through 2035. For this final rule, DOE considered the most relevant (*i.e.*, narrow) category that includes ballasts, specifically the "*Chained price index—other nondurable goods except drugs and tobacco*." This index could be made "real" using GDP deflator, projected for the purposes of *AEO2010* as well. DOE extrapolated deflators beyond 2035 to include the remaining years in the analysis period (through 2043).The results of this derivation are presented in Table 8B.3.1.

Table 8B.3.1 Price Factors for Ballasts Based on *AEO2010* Price Deflators

Year	Ballast Price Factor
2010	1.00
2011	0.99
2012	0.98
2013	0.97
2014	0.95
2015	0.93
2016	0.91
2017	0.89
2018	0.87
2019	0.85
2020	0.83
2021	0.82
2022	0.80
2023	0.79
2024	0.77
2025	0.76
2026	0.74
2027	0.73
2028	0.72
2029	0.70
2030	0.69
2031	0.68
2032	0.66
2033	0.65
2034	0.64
2035	0.62
2036	0.61
2037	0.60
2038	0.59
2039	0.58
2040	0.57
2041	0.56
2042	0.55
2043	0.54

Unlike the experience curve method described above, the *AEO* deflator approach does not directly consider cumulative production and shipments. Therefore, DOE applied the ballast price factors in Table 8B.3.1 to both the existing technologies and the emerging technologies scenarios in the NIA. The ballast price factors decline by more than 40 percent over the NIA analysis period; however, their effect on the cumulative NPV resulting from new and amended standards is greatly diminished by discounting. Deflator-based net present value (NPV) results from the national impacts analysis (NIA) were approximately 9 percent higher than NPV values based on constant real prices for ballasts.

APPENDIX 11A. USER INSTRUCTIONS FOR SHIPMENTS AND NATIONAL IMPACT ANALYSIS SPREADSHEETS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

11A.1 INTRODUCTION 11A-1
11A.2 SHIPMENTS MODEL WORKSHEETS 11A-1
11A.3 INDIVIDUAL NIA MODEL WORKSHEETS 11A-3
11A.4 BASIC INSTRUCTIONS 11A-5

APPENDIX 11A. USER INSTRUCTIONS FOR SHIPMENTS AND NATIONAL IMPACT ANALYSIS SPREADSHEETS

11A.1 INTRODUCTION

The results obtained for the shipments analysis and national impacts analysis (NIA) can be examined and reproduced using a Microsoft Excel 2007 workbook available on the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) Building Technologies website at: http://www1.eere.energy.gov/buildings/appliance_standards/residential/fluorescent_lamp_ballasts.html.

There is one workbook for both the shipments and the NIA model. This spreadsheet performs calculations to forecast shipments during the analysis period (2014–2043), the national energy savings (NES, *i.e.*, the change in national energy use from the base to standards cases), and the net present value (NPV) from an energy conservation standard. The energy use and associated costs for a given trial standard level (TSL) are determined first by calculating the shipments and then calculating the energy use and costs for all products shipped under that TSL. The differences between the standards and base cases can then be compared, and the overall NES and NPV determined.

11A.2 SHIPMENTS MODEL WORKSHEETS

The worksheets in the workbook are presented in the order of the analysis. Moving from left to right, shipments worksheets are followed by NIA worksheets. The former are listed and described below. Most of the spreadsheets are structured similarly—they have timelines going across (in the columns) and product classes going down (in the rows). Some spreadsheets have product classes running both down and across and they model either substitution effects among product classes for both base-case and standards-case shipments, or shifts in shipments that occur due to the introduction of a standard. *Italicized text highlights some formulas found within the worksheets.*

Formats	This sheet is the source of the product class structure and contains values to be used in all other sheets, and presents the product classes and ballast mappings.
Shipments Input Data	This sheet contains the historical shipments data that was developed from U.S. Census (Current Industry Reports) data. It is separated by product class and sometimes ballasts within product class.
Shipments exist	This sheet contains the historical shipments data and projected shipments for the entire analysis period for the existing technologies base-case scenario. The calculations in this sheet depend on other sheets: “Stock exist,” “Failed,” “Repl failed,” “Removed for retro,” “New construction,” and “Repl retro+new.” To calculate total shipments, the shipments from two life events

are summed up: (1) ballast failure and (2) ballast replacement due to retrofit/ballast delivery for new construction.

New ballasts shipments = *Shipments to replace failed ballasts ("Failed," "Repl failed")*
+ Ballasts shipments for retrofits ("Removed for retro," "Repl retro +new")
+ Ballasts shipments for new construction ("New construction," "Repl retro + new")

Stock exist — This sheet contains ballast stock calculations for the existing technologies base case. Stock accounting based on the following formula:

Number of ballasts in 2006 stock = *Number of ballasts in 2005 Stock*
- *Failed ballasts, ballasts removed due to retrofits*
+ *Ballast shipped to replace failed and retrofitted*
+ *Ballasts shipped to new construction*

Failed, Repl failed — The number of ballasts leaving the stock due to failure is calculated on the tab "Failed" based on the lifetimes from the "Lifetimes" tab. Then, the number of ballasts that replace them is calculated on the tab "Repl failed." This is done because failed ballasts are not always replaced in kind and substitution is addressed by multiplying by a substitution matrix from the tab "Subst_failed."

Removed for retro — The number of ballasts leaving the stock due to retrofit is calculated on the tab "Failed" based on the retrofit rate from tab "Lifetimes."

New construction — Shipments in "New construction" are modeled as a function of the current stock of ballasts.

Repl retro+new — The number of ballasts that are shipped for retrofit/new construction is calculated on this tab. This is done because ballasts are not always replaced in kind and substitution is addressed by multiplying by substitution matrix from the tab "Subst_new_retro."

Shipments emerg — This sheet contains the historical shipments data and projected shipments for the entire analysis period for the emerging technologies base-case scenario. The calculations in this sheet are identical to the calculations in the "Shipments exist" tab, but the supporting tabs are hidden.

Stock emerg — This sheet contains ballast stock calculations for the emerging technologies base case. Calculations are similar to those in the tab "Stock exist."

Growth rates	This sheet contains growth rates needed to estimate shipments due to new construction by sector, and penetration rates for the existing technologies scenario.
Lifetimes	This tab contains the lifetime distributions by sector, and retrofit rates.
Subst_new_retro	This tab contains substitution matrices for the retrofit/new construction life event.
Subst_failed	This tab contains substitution matrices for the ballast failure life event.
Roll Scenario	This tab has conversion matrices for the roll-up scenario for all TSLs.
Shift Scenario	This tab has conversion matrices for the shift scenario for all TSLs.
Ship_exist_st_1stage	Shipments from the base-case existing technologies scenario are adjusted to be used with conversion matrices.
Ship_exist_shift	This spreadsheet calculates shipments for the existing technologies, shift scenario for all TSLs. (Shipments for the existing technologies, roll scenario are on a hidden tab, "Ship_exist_roll.")
Stock_exist_shift	This spreadsheet takes care of stock accounting for the existing technologies, shift scenario for all TSLs.
Ship_emerg_st_1stage, Ship_emerg_st_2stage	Shipments from the base-case emerging technologies scenario are adjusted to be used with conversion matrices.
Ship_emerg_roll	This spreadsheet calculates shipments for the emerging technologies, roll scenario for all TSLs. (Shipments for emerging technologies, shift scenario are on a hidden tab "Ship_emerg_shift.")
Stock_emerg_roll	This spreadsheet takes care of stock accounting for the emerging technologies, roll scenario for all TSLs.

11A.3 INDIVIDUAL NIA MODEL WORKSHEETS

The NIA model, which consists of nine worksheets, relies on shipments data and life-cycle cost (LCC) results previously produced. Two of the worksheets are presented twice each: once at a 3-percent discount rate and once at a 7-percent discount rate. The last set of 13

worksheets presents the calculations that feed into the RISC & OIRA Consolidated Information System (ROCIS) tables, and ROCIS tables themselves.

Assumptions	This worksheet contains the assumptions for energy consumption, operating hours; heating, ventilation, and air-conditioning (HVAC) factor; rebound rate; and estimated marginal heat rates for both the existing technologies, shift scenario and the emerging technologies, roll scenario.
Oper_inst costs	This worksheet contains data on operating costs and installed costs, taken from the LCC spreadsheet. A switch at the bottom of the sheet (cell A303) allows the user to select either the constant prices scenario or the prices modified by *Annual Energy Outlook (AEO)*-based deflators. NPVs throughout the rest of the file adjust for that automatically.
NIA output	This sheet provides the main results of the modeling: it aggregates the NES and NPVs for both the existing technologies, shift scenario and the emerging technologies, roll scenario. These results are presented in the technical support document executive summary and chapter 11, National Impact Analysis.
Energy_sav_ExShift	This tab calculates energy savings (NES values) for the existing technologies, shift scenario.
Energy_sav_EmRoll	This tab calculates energy savings (NES values) for the existing technologies, shift scenario.
NPV_ExShift_3	This tab calculates NPVs for the existing technologies, shift scenario at a 3-percent discount rate.
NPV_ExShift_7	This tab calculates NPVs for the existing technologies, shift scenario at a 7-percent discount rate.
NPV_EmRoll_3	This tab calculates NPVs for the emerging technologies, roll scenario at a 3-percent discount rate.
NPV_EmRoll_7	This tab calculates NPVs for the emerging technologies, roll scenario at a 7-percent discount rate.
ROCIS tabs:	
NPVpartsExShift 3%	This tab calculated operating costs savings and installed costs increases for the existing technologies, shift scenario at a 3-percent discount rate for ROCIS tables.

NPVpartsExShift 7%	This tab calculated operating costs savings and installed costs increases for the existing technologies, shift scenario at a 7-percent discount rate for ROCIS tables.
NPVpartsEmRoll 3%	This tab calculated operating costs savings and installed costs increases for the emerging technologies, roll scenario at a 3-percent discount rate for ROCIS tables.
NPVpartsEmRoll 7%	This tab calculated operating costs savings and installed costs increases for the emerging technologies, roll scenario at a 7-percent discount rate for ROCIS tables.
CO2	Carbon dioxide emission levels and values at different prices are presented here by product class and TSL.
NOX	Nitrogen oxide emission levels and values at different prices are presented here by product class and TSL.
HG	The total amounts of mercury emissions from utility analysis are presented here for all TSLs.
Generation capacity	Totals for generation capacity change in gigawatts from the utility analysis are presented here for all TSLs.
TSL 3a	Selected tables for proposed standard TSL 3A are computed on this tab.
ROCIS EX 3%	ROCIS tables for all TSLs and product classes are presented on this tab for the existing technologies, shift scenario at a 3-percent discount rate.
ROCIS EX 7%	ROCIS tables for all TSLs and product classes are presented on this tab for the existing technologies, shift scenario at a 7-percent discount rate.
ROCIS EM 3%	ROCIS tables for all TSLs and product classes are presented on this tab for the emerging technologies, roll scenario at a 3-percent discount rate.
ROCIS EM 7%	ROCIS tables for all TSLs and product classes are presented on this tab for the emerging technologies, roll scenario at a 7-percent discount rate.

11A.4 BASIC INSTRUCTIONS

Below are basic instruction for operating shipments and NIA workbook:

1. Once the spreadsheet file is downloaded, open the file using Excel 2007 or higher.

2. The user can modify values on the tabs “Growth rates,” “Lifetimes,” “Assumptions,” and “Oper_inst costs.” Users can the look at the “NIA output” sheet to see how the changes they implemented affect NES and NPVs. Also, discount rates can be changed on NPV-generating tabs to evaluate the effect of various discount rates.

APPENDIX 11B. RISC & OIRA CONSOLIDATED INFORMATION SYSTEM (ROCIS) TABLES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

11B.1 INTRODUCTION 11B-1

LIST OF TABLES

Table 11B.1.1 Annualized Benefits and Costs of Considered Standard Levels for Ballasts for 2014–2043 Analysis Period (TSL 1, Existing Technologies, Shift Scenario, 3-Percent Discount Rate) 11B-2
Table 11B.1.2 Annualized Benefits and Costs of Considered Standard Levels for Ballasts for 2014–2043 Analysis Period (TSL 2, Existing Technologies, Shift Scenario, 3-Percent Discount Rate) 11B-3
Table 11B.1.3 Annualized Benefits and Costs of Considered Standard Levels for Ballasts for 2014–2043 Analysis Period (TSL 3A, Existing Technologies, Shift Scenario, 3-Percent Discount Rate) 11B-4
Table 11B.1.4 Annualized Benefits and Costs of Considered Standard Levels for Ballasts for 2014–2043 Analysis Period (TSL 3B, Existing Technologies, Shift Scenario, 3-Percent Discount Rate) 11B-5
Table 11B.1.5 Annualized Benefits and Costs of Considered Standard Levels for Ballasts for 2014–2043 Analysis Period (TSL 1, Existing Technologies, Shift Scenario, 7-Percent Discount Rate) 11B-6
Table 11B.1.6 Annualized Benefits and Costs of Considered Standard Levels for Ballasts for 2014–2043 Analysis Period (TSL 2, Existing Technologies, Shift Scenario, 7-Percent Discount Rate) 11B-7
Table 11B.1.7 Annualized Benefits and Costs of Considered Standard Levels for Ballasts for 2014–2043 Analysis Period (TSL 3A, Existing Technologies, Shift Scenario, 7-Percent Discount Rate) 11B-8
Table 11B.1.8 Annualized Benefits and Costs of Considered Standard Levels for Ballasts for 2014–2043 Analysis Period (TSL 3B, Existing Technologies, Shift Scenario, 7-Percent Discount Rate) 11B-9
Table 11B.1.9 Annualized Benefits and Costs of Considered Standard Levels for Ballasts for 2014–2043 Analysis Period (TSL 1, Emerging Technologies, Roll Up Scenario, 3-Percent Discount Rate) 11B-10
Table 11B.1.10 Annualized Benefits and Costs of Considered Standard Levels for Ballasts for 2014–2043 Analysis Period (TSL 2, Emerging Technologies, Roll Up Scenario, 3-Percent Discount Rate) 11B-11
Table 11B.1.11 Annualized Benefits and Costs of Considered Standard Levels for Ballasts for 2014–2043 Analysis Period (TSL 3A, Emerging Technologies, Roll Up Scenario, 3-Percent Discount Rate) 11B-12
Table 11B.1.12 Annualized Benefits and Costs of Considered Standard Levels for Ballasts for 2014–2043 Analysis Period (TSL 3B, Emerging Technologies, Roll Up Scenario, 3-Percent Discount Rate) 11B-13

Table 11B.1.13 Annualized Benefits and Costs of Considered Standard Levels for Ballasts for 2014–2043 Analysis Period (TSL 1, Emerging Technologies, Roll Up Scenario, 7-Percent Discount Rate) 11B-14
Table 11B.1.14 Annualized Benefits and Costs of Considered Standard Levels for Ballasts for 2014–2043 Analysis Period (TSL 2, Emerging Technologies, Roll Up Scenario, 7-Percent Discount Rate) 11B-15
Table 11B.1.15 Annualized Benefits and Costs of Considered Standard Levels for Ballasts for 2014–2043 Analysis Period (TSL 3A, Emerging Technologies, Roll Up Scenario, 7-Percent Discount Rate) 11B-16
Table 11B.1.16 Annualized Benefits and Costs of Considered Standard Levels for Ballasts for 2014–2043 Analysis Period (TSL 3B, Emerging Technologies, Roll Up Scenario, 7-Percent Discount Rate) 11B-17

APPENDIX 11B. RISC & OIRA CONSOLIDATED INFORMATION SYSTEM (ROCIS) TABLES

11B.1 INTRODUCTION

The net present value (NPV) of the monetized benefits associated with emissions reductions can be viewed as a complement to the NPV of the customer savings calculated for each trial standard level (TSL) considered in this final rule for fluorescent lamp ballasts (FLB or ballasts). In Table 11B.1.1 through Table 11B.1.16, the top half of the table presents the NPV values that would result if the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) were to add the estimates of the potential economic benefits resulting from reduced carbon dioxide (CO_2) and nitrogen oxides (NO_x) emissions in each of four valuation scenarios to the NPV of customer savings calculated for each TSL considered in this final rule, at both a 7-percent and 3-percent discount rate.

Although combining the values of operating savings and CO_2 reductions provides a useful perspective, two issues should be considered. First, the national operating savings are domestic U.S. consumer monetary savings that occur as a result of market transactions while the value of CO_2 reductions is based on a global value. Second, the assessments of operating cost savings and CO_2 savings are performed with different methods that use quite different time frames for analysis. The national operating cost savings is measured for the lifetime of products shipped in the 30-year analysis period. The SCC values, on the other hand, reflect the present value of future climate-related impacts resulting from the emission of one ton of carbon dioxide in each year. These impacts go well beyond 2100.

The benefits and costs of today's considered standard levels, for products sold in 2014–2043, can also be expressed in terms of annualized values. The annualized monetary values shown in Table 11B.1.1through Table 11B.1.16 present the sum of (1) the annualized national economic value, expressed in 2010 dollars (2010$), of the benefits from customer operation of products that meet the considered standard levels (consisting primarily of operating cost savings from using less energy, minus increases in equipment purchase and installation costs, which is another way of representing customer NPV); and (2) the annualized monetary value of the benefits of emission reductions, including CO_2 emission reductions. These results tables address all TSLs, equipment classes, and shipment scenarios. *Please note that zero values indicate product types with zero energy savings and associated consumer costs or benefits at a particular TSL, i.e., the corresponding efficiency level is a baseline design.*

Table 11B.1.1 Annualized Benefits and Costs of Considered Standard Levels for Ballasts for 2014–2043 Analysis Period (TSL 1, Existing Technologies, Shift Scenario, 3-Percent Discount Rate)

Fluorescent Light Ballasts	PC 1			PC 2				PC 3	PC 5	PC 6		
(Existing technologies, 3% discount rate)	1,3	4	8,9	2	5	10	11	6,7	14	12,13	Total	Units
Energy Savings Undiscounted (Cumulative to 2043)	1.186	0.000	0.000	0.267	0.271	0.432	0.246	0.041	0.919	0.129	3.491	*quad*
Energy Savings Discounted at 3% (Cumulative to 2043)	0.650	0.000	0.000	0.166	0.147	0.229	0.139	0.037	0.556	0.073	1.997	*quad*
Discounted Incr. Equipment Cost	1.783	0.000	0.000	0.128	0.222	0.013	0.124	0.000	-0.114	0.490	2.647	*billion $*
Discounted Oper. Cost Savings	6.979	0.000	0.000	1.532	1.571	2.458	1.001	0.125	5.432	0.982	20.081	*billion $*
NPV	5.196	0.000	0.000	1.404	1.348	2.446	0.878	0.125	5.546	0.492	17.434	*billion $*
Social Cost of Emissions (2014-2043)												
CO2 savings	21.626	0.000	0.000	4.862	4.939	7.875	4.489	0.750	16.747	2.359	63.647	*Mton*
Monetary values of CO2 savings												
At $4.9/ton in 2010$ (5% discount rate)	82.374	0.000	0.000	18.518	18.814	29.995	17.100	2.859	63.790	8.987	242.437	*million $*
At $22.3/ton in 2010$ (3% discount rate)	409.918	0.000	0.000	92.152	93.622	149.262	85.095	14.225	317.437	44.722	1206.433	*million $*
At $36.5/ton in 2010$ (2.5% discount rate)	689.785	0.000	0.000	155.068	157.541	251.169	143.194	23.937	534.165	75.256	2030.113	*million $*
At $67.6/ton in 2010$ (3% discount rate)	1250.311	0.000	0.000	281.077	285.560	455.271	259.554	43.389	968.232	136.409	3679.802	*million $*
NOx savings	7.962	0.000	0.000	1.790	1.818	2.899	1.653	0.276	6.166	0.869	23.433	*kton*
Monetary values of NOx savings (3% discount rate)												
At $451/ton in 2010$	2.085	0.000	0.000	0.469	0.476	0.759	0.433	0.072	1.615	0.228	6.137	*million $*
At $2543/ton in 2010$	11.752	0.000	0.000	2.642	2.684	4.279	2.440	0.408	9.100	1.282	34.587	*million $*
At $4635/ton in 2010$	21.418	0.000	0.000	4.815	4.892	7.799	4.446	0.743	16.586	2.337	63.036	*million $*
Monetary values of NOx savings (7% discount rate)												
At $451/ton in 2010$	1.115	0.000	0.000	0.251	0.255	0.406	0.231	0.039	0.863	0.122	3.281	*million $*
At $2543/ton in 2010$	6.283	0.000	0.000	1.412	1.435	2.288	1.304	0.218	4.865	0.685	18.491	*million $*
At $4635/ton in 2010$	11.451	0.000	0.000	2.574	2.615	4.170	2.377	0.397	8.868	1.249	33.702	*million $*
NPV including Social Cost of Emissions												
(refers to: $22.3/ton CO2, $2543/ton NOx)												
(NOx at 3% discount rate)	5.617	0.000	0.000	1.499	1.445	2.599	0.965	0.139	5.873	0.538	18.675	*billion $*
(NOx at 7% discount rate)	5.612	0.000	0.000	1.497	1.443	2.597	0.964	0.139	5.869	0.537	18.659	*billion $*
Annualized Values												
Incr. Equipment Cost	0.099	0.000	0.000	0.007	0.012	0.001	0.007	0.000	-0.006	0.027	0.148	*billion $*
Oper. Cost Savings	0.389	0.000	0.000	0.085	0.088	0.137	0.056	0.007	0.303	0.055	1.120	*billion $*
NPV	0.290	0.000	0.000	0.078	0.075	0.136	0.049	0.007	0.309	0.027	0.972	*billion $*
Social Cost of Emissions												
Monetary values of CO2 savings												
At $4.9/ton in 2010$ (5% discount rate)	6.203	0.000	0.000	1.395	1.417	2.259	1.288	0.215	4.804	0.677	18.257	*million $*
At $22.3/ton in 2010$ (3% discount rate)	29.138	0.000	0.000	6.550	6.655	10.610	6.049	1.011	22.565	3.179	85.757	*million $*
At $36.5/ton in 2010$ (2.5% discount rate)	48.322	0.000	0.000	10.863	11.036	17.595	10.031	1.677	37.420	5.272	142.216	*million $*
At $67.6/ton in 2010$ (3% discount rate)	88.876	0.000	0.000	19.980	20.299	32.362	18.450	3.084	68.825	9.696	261.573	*million $*
Monetary values of NOx savings (3% discount rate)												
At $451/ton in 2010$	0.116	0.000	0.000	0.026	0.027	0.042	0.024	0.004	0.090	0.013	0.342	*million $*
At $2543/ton in 2010$	0.655	0.000	0.000	0.147	0.150	0.239	0.136	0.023	0.507	0.071	1.928	*million $*
At $4635/ton in 2010$	1.194	0.000	0.000	0.268	0.273	0.435	0.248	0.041	0.925	0.130	3.514	*million $*
Monetary values of NOx savings (7% discount rate)												
At $451/ton in 2010$	0.110	0.000	0.000	0.025	0.025	0.040	0.023	0.004	0.085	0.012	0.324	*million $*
At $2543/ton in 2010$	0.620	0.000	0.000	0.139	0.142	0.226	0.129	0.022	0.480	0.068	1.826	*million $*
At $4635/ton in 2010$	1.130	0.000	0.000	0.254	0.258	0.412	0.235	0.039	0.875	0.123	3.327	*million $*
NPV including Social Cost of Emissions												
(refers to: $22.3/ton CO2, $2543/ton NOx)												
(NOx at 3% discount rate)	0.319	0.000	0.000	0.085	0.082	0.147	0.055	0.008	0.332	0.031	1.060	*billion $*
(NOx at 7% discount rate)	0.319	0.000	0.000	0.085	0.082	0.147	0.055	0.008	0.332	0.031	1.060	*billion $*

Table 11B.1.2 Annualized Benefits and Costs of Considered Standard Levels for Ballasts for 2014–2043 Analysis Period (TSL 2, Existing Technologies, Shift Scenario, 3-Percent Discount Rate)

Fluorescent Light Ballasts	PC 1			PC 2				PC 3	PC 5	PC 6		
(Existing technologies, 3% discount rate)	1,3	4	8,9	2	5	10	11	6,7	14	12,13	Total	Units
Energy Savings Undiscounted (Cumulative to 2043)	1.187	0.000	0.018	0.267	0.334	0.778	0.427	0.041	0.919	0.129	4.099	*quad*
Energy Savings Discounted at 3% (Cumulative to 2043)	0.651	0.000	0.010	0.166	0.181	0.409	0.237	0.037	0.556	0.073	2.320	*quad*
Discounted Incr. Equipment Cost	1.784	0.000	0.005	0.128	0.329	1.348	0.808	0.000	-0.114	0.490	4.780	*billion $*
Discounted Oper. Cost Savings	6.983	0.000	0.107	1.532	1.936	4.435	1.744	0.126	5.432	0.982	23.278	*billion $*
NPV	5.199	0.000	0.102	1.404	1.607	3.086	0.936	0.125	5.546	0.492	18.498	*billion $*
Social Cost of Emissions (2014-2043)												
CO2 savings	22.019	0.000	0.326	4.947	6.195	14.427	7.913	0.764	17.040	2.401	76.030	*Mton*
Monetary values of CO2 savings												
At $4.9/ton in 2010$ (5% discount rate)	83.871	0.000	1.242	18.843	23.597	54.952	30.140	2.909	64.908	9.145	289.605	*million $*
At $22.3/ton in 2010$ (3% discount rate)	417.365	0.000	6.181	93.767	117.424	273.456	149.983	14.474	323.001	45.506	1441.157	*million $*
At $36.5/ton in 2010$ (2.5% discount rate)	702.317	0.000	10.402	157.785	197.594	460.156	252.383	24.356	543.526	76.575	2425.093	*million $*
At $67.6/ton in 2010$ (3% discount rate)	1273.026	0.000	18.854	286.003	358.160	834.082	457.472	44.147	985.201	138.800	4395.746	*million $*
NOx savings	8.107	0.000	0.120	1.821	2.281	5.311	2.913	0.281	6.274	0.884	27.992	*kton*
Monetary values of NOx savings (3% discount rate)												
At $451/ton in 2010$	2.123	0.000	0.031	0.477	0.597	1.391	0.763	0.074	1.643	0.232	7.332	*million $*
At $2543/ton in 2010$	11.965	0.000	0.177	2.688	3.366	7.840	4.300	0.415	9.260	1.305	41.316	*million $*
At $4635/ton in 2010$	21.807	0.000	0.323	4.899	6.135	14.288	7.837	0.756	16.877	2.378	75.300	*million $*
Monetary values of NOx savings (7% discount rate)												
At $451/ton in 2010$	1.135	0.000	0.017	0.255	0.319	0.744	0.408	0.039	0.879	0.124	3.920	*million $*
At $2543/ton in 2010$	6.397	0.000	0.095	1.437	1.800	4.191	2.299	0.222	4.951	0.697	22.089	*million $*
At $4635/ton in 2010$	11.659	0.000	0.173	2.619	3.280	7.639	4.190	0.404	9.023	1.271	40.259	*million $*
NPV including Social Cost of Emissions												
(refers to: $22.3/ton CO2, $2543/ton NOx)												
(NOx at 3% discount rate)	5.629	0.000	0.109	1.500	1.728	3.368	1.090	0.140	5.879	0.539	19.981	*billion $*
(NOx at 7% discount rate)	5.623	0.000	0.108	1.499	1.726	3.364	1.088	0.140	5.874	0.538	19.961	*billion $*
Annualized Values												
Incr. Equipment Cost	0.099	0.000	0.000	0.007	0.018	0.075	0.045	0.000	-0.006	0.027	0.266	*billion $*
Oper. Cost Savings	0.389	0.000	0.006	0.085	0.108	0.247	0.097	0.007	0.303	0.055	1.298	*billion $*
NPV	0.290	0.000	0.006	0.078	0.090	0.172	0.052	0.007	0.309	0.027	1.031	*billion $*
Social Cost of Emissions												
Monetary values of CO2 savings												
At $4.9/ton in 2010$ (5% discount rate)	6.316	0.000	0.094	1.419	1.777	4.138	2.270	0.219	4.888	0.689	21.809	*million $*
At $22.3/ton in 2010$ (3% discount rate)	29.668	0.000	0.439	6.665	8.347	19.438	10.661	1.029	22.960	3.235	102.442	*million $*
At $36.5/ton in 2010$ (2.5% discount rate)	49.200	0.000	0.729	11.053	13.842	32.235	17.680	1.706	38.076	5.364	169.886	*million $*
At $67.6/ton in 2010$ (3% discount rate)	90.491	0.000	1.340	20.330	25.459	59.289	32.519	3.138	70.032	9.866	312.465	*million $*
Monetary values of NOx savings (3% discount rate)												
At $451/ton in 2010$	0.118	0.000	0.002	0.027	0.033	0.078	0.043	0.004	0.092	0.013	0.409	*million $*
At $2543/ton in 2010$	0.667	0.000	0.010	0.150	0.188	0.437	0.240	0.023	0.516	0.073	2.303	*million $*
At $4635/ton in 2010$	1.216	0.000	0.018	0.273	0.342	0.797	0.437	0.042	0.941	0.133	4.198	*million $*
Monetary values of NOx savings (7% discount rate)												
At $451/ton in 2010$	0.112	0.000	0.002	0.025	0.032	0.073	0.040	0.004	0.087	0.012	0.387	*million $*
At $2543/ton in 2010$	0.632	0.000	0.009	0.142	0.178	0.414	0.227	0.022	0.489	0.069	2.181	*million $*
At $4635/ton in 2010$	1.151	0.000	0.017	0.259	0.324	0.754	0.414	0.040	0.891	0.125	3.974	*million $*
NPV including Social Cost of Emissions												
(refers to: $22.3/ton CO2, $2543/ton NOx)												
(NOx at 3% discount rate)	0.320	0.000	0.006	0.085	0.098	0.192	0.063	0.008	0.333	0.031	1.136	*billion $*
(NOx at 7% discount rate)	0.320	0.000	0.006	0.085	0.098	0.192	0.063	0.008	0.333	0.031	1.136	*billion $*

Table 11B.1.3 Annualized Benefits and Costs of Considered Standard Levels for Ballasts for 2014–2043 Analysis Period (TSL 3A, Existing Technologies, Shift Scenario, 3-Percent Discount Rate)

Fluorescent Light Ballasts	PC 1			PC 2				PC 3	PC 5	PC 6		
(Existing technologies, 3% discount rate)	1,3	4	8,9	2	5	10	11	6,7	14	12,13	Total	Units
Energy Savings Undiscounted (Cumulative to 2043)	1.438	0.306	0.018	0.298	0.334	1.515	0.556	0.041	0.919	0.129	5.554	*quad*
Energy Savings Discounted at 3% (Cumulative to 2043)	0.788	0.170	0.011	0.183	0.181	0.792	0.307	0.037	0.556	0.073	3.098	*quad*
Discounted Incr. Equipment Cost	2.149	0.722	0.005	0.167	0.329	4.758	1.407	0.000	-0.114	0.490	9.914	*billion $*
Discounted Oper. Cost Savings	8.459	1.781	0.110	1.712	1.936	8.649	2.278	0.126	5.432	0.982	31.465	*billion $*
NPV	6.311	1.059	0.105	1.544	1.607	3.890	0.872	0.125	5.546	0.492	21.551	*billion $*
Social Cost of Emissions (2014-2043)												
CO2 savings	27.429	5.840	0.344	5.679	6.369	28.894	10.607	0.785	17.521	2.468	105.937	*Mton*
Monetary values of CO2 savings												
At $4.9/ton in 2010$ (5% discount rate)	104.479	22.245	1.309	21.633	24.262	110.061	40.402	2.991	66.738	9.402	403.520	*million $*
At $22.3/ton in 2010$ (3% discount rate)	519.915	110.695	6.514	107.652	120.734	547.692	201.049	14.882	332.106	46.789	2008.030	*million $*
At $36.5/ton in 2010$ (2.5% discount rate)	874.882	186.272	10.962	181.151	203.164	921.624	338.314	25.042	558.848	78.733	3378.991	*million $*
At $67.6/ton in 2010$ (3% discount rate)	1585.819	337.638	19.870	328.355	368.257	1670.544	613.231	45.392	1012.973	142.712	6124.791	*million $*
NOx savings	10.098	2.150	0.127	2.091	2.345	10.638	3.905	0.289	6.451	0.909	39.002	*kton*
Monetary values of NOx savings (3% discount rate)												
At $451/ton in 2010$	2.645	0.563	0.033	0.548	0.614	2.786	1.023	0.076	1.690	0.238	10.215	*million $*
At $2543/ton in 2010$	14.905	3.173	0.187	3.086	3.461	15.702	5.764	0.427	9.521	1.341	57.567	*million $*
At $4635/ton in 2010$	27.165	5.784	0.340	5.625	6.308	28.617	10.505	0.778	17.352	2.445	104.919	*million $*
Monetary values of NOx savings (7% discount rate)												
At $451/ton in 2010$	1.414	0.301	0.018	0.293	0.328	1.490	0.547	0.040	0.903	0.127	5.462	*million $*
At $2543/ton in 2010$	7.969	1.697	0.100	1.650	1.851	8.395	3.082	0.228	5.090	0.717	30.778	*million $*
At $4635/ton in 2010$	14.524	3.092	0.182	3.007	3.373	15.300	5.616	0.416	9.277	1.307	56.094	*million $*
NPV including Social Cost of Emissions												
(refers to: $22.3/ton CO2, $2543/ton NOx)												
(NOx at 3% discount rate)	6.845	1.173	0.111	1.655	1.731	4.454	1.078	0.141	5.888	0.540	23.617	*billion $*
(NOx at 7% discount rate)	6.838	1.172	0.111	1.654	1.729	4.446	1.076	0.141	5.884	0.539	23.590	*billion $*
Annualized Values												
Incr. Equipment Cost	0.120	0.040	0.000	0.009	0.018	0.265	0.078	0.000	-0.006	0.027	0.553	*billion $*
Oper. Cost Savings	0.472	0.099	0.006	0.095	0.108	0.482	0.127	0.007	0.303	0.055	1.754	*billion $*
NPV	0.352	0.059	0.006	0.086	0.090	0.217	0.049	0.007	0.309	0.027	1.201	*billion $*
Social Cost of Emissions												
Monetary values of CO2 savings												
At $4.9/ton in 2010$ (5% discount rate)	7.868	1.675	0.099	1.629	1.827	8.288	3.042	0.225	5.026	0.708	30.387	*million $*
At $22.3/ton in 2010$ (3% discount rate)	36.957	7.869	0.463	7.652	8.582	38.932	14.291	1.058	23.607	3.326	142.738	*million $*
At $36.5/ton in 2010$ (2.5% discount rate)	61.288	13.049	0.768	12.690	14.232	64.563	23.700	1.754	39.149	5.516	236.709	*million $*
At $67.6/ton in 2010$ (3% discount rate)	112.726	24.000	1.412	23.341	26.177	118.748	43.591	3.227	72.006	10.144	435.371	*million $*
Monetary values of NOx savings (3% discount rate)												
At $451/ton in 2010$	0.147	0.031	0.002	0.031	0.034	0.155	0.057	0.004	0.094	0.013	0.570	*million $*
At $2543/ton in 2010$	0.831	0.177	0.010	0.172	0.193	0.875	0.321	0.024	0.531	0.075	3.209	*million $*
At $4635/ton in 2010$	1.514	0.322	0.019	0.314	0.352	1.595	0.586	0.043	0.967	0.136	5.849	*million $*
Monetary values of NOx savings (7% discount rate)												
At $451/ton in 2010$	0.140	0.030	0.002	0.029	0.032	0.147	0.054	0.004	0.089	0.013	0.539	*million $*
At $2543/ton in 2010$	0.787	0.167	0.010	0.163	0.183	0.829	0.304	0.023	0.503	0.071	3.038	*million $*
At $4635/ton in 2010$	1.434	0.305	0.018	0.297	0.333	1.510	0.554	0.041	0.916	0.129	5.538	*million $*
NPV including Social Cost of Emissions												
(refers to: $22.3/ton CO2, $2543/ton NOx)												
(NOx at 3% discount rate)	0.390	0.067	0.006	0.094	0.098	0.257	0.063	0.008	0.333	0.031	1.347	*billion $*
(NOx at 7% discount rate)	0.390	0.067	0.006	0.094	0.098	0.257	0.063	0.008	0.333	0.031	1.347	*billion $*

Table 11B.1.4 Annualized Benefits and Costs of Considered Standard Levels for Ballasts for 2014–2043 Analysis Period (TSL 3B, Existing Technologies, Shift Scenario, 3-Percent Discount Rate)

Fluorescent Light Ballasts	PC 1			PC 2				PC 3	PC 5	PC 6		
(Existing technologies, 3% discount rate)	1,3	4	8,9	2	5	10	11	6,7	14	12,13	Total	Units
Energy Savings Undiscounted (Cumulative to 2043)	1.438	0.306	0.018	0.298	0.334	1.515	0.556	0.041	0.919	0.133	5.557	*quad*
Energy Savings Discounted at 3% (Cumulative to 2043)	0.788	0.170	0.011	0.183	0.181	0.792	0.307	0.037	0.556	0.075	3.100	*quad*
Discounted Incr. Equipment Cost	2.149	0.722	0.005	0.167	0.329	4.758	1.407	0.001	-0.114	0.504	9.928	*billion $*
Discounted Oper. Cost Savings	8.459	1.781	0.110	1.712	1.936	8.649	2.278	0.126	5.432	1.004	31.487	*billion $*
NPV	6.311	1.059	0.105	1.544	1.607	3.890	0.872	0.125	5.546	0.500	21.560	*billion $*
Social Cost of Emissions (2014-2043)												
CO2 savings	27.424	5.839	0.344	5.678	6.368	28.889	10.605	0.786	17.517	2.528	105.977	*Mton*
Monetary values of CO2 savings												
At $4.9/ton in 2010$ (5% discount rate)	104.458	22.240	1.309	21.629	24.257	110.039	40.394	2.992	66.725	9.628	403.672	*million $*
At $22.3/ton in 2010$ (3% discount rate)	519.815	110.674	6.513	107.631	120.711	547.586	201.011	14.891	332.042	47.914	2008.787	*million $*
At $36.5/ton in 2010$ (2.5% discount rate)	874.713	186.236	10.960	181.116	203.124	921.445	338.248	25.057	558.740	80.626	3380.265	*million $*
At $67.6/ton in 2010$ (3% discount rate)	1585.513	337.573	19.866	328.292	368.185	1670.221	613.112	45.419	1012.778	146.143	6127.101	*million $*
NOx savings	10.096	2.150	0.127	2.091	2.345	10.636	3.904	0.289	6.449	0.931	39.017	*kton*
Monetary values of NOx savings (3% discount rate)												
At $451/ton in 2010$	2.644	0.563	0.033	0.548	0.614	2.786	1.023	0.076	1.690	0.244	10.220	*million $*
At $2543/ton in 2010$	14.902	3.173	0.187	3.086	3.461	15.698	5.763	0.427	9.525	1.374	57.594	*million $*
At $4635/ton in 2010$	27.160	5.783	0.340	5.624	6.307	28.611	10.503	0.778	17.359	2.503	104.969	*million $*
Monetary values of NOx savings (7% discount rate)												
At $451/ton in 2010$	1.414	0.301	0.018	0.293	0.328	1.489	0.547	0.041	0.904	0.130	5.464	*million $*
At $2543/ton in 2010$	7.967	1.696	0.100	1.650	1.850	8.393	3.081	0.228	5.092	0.734	30.792	*million $*
At $4635/ton in 2010$	14.521	3.092	0.182	3.007	3.372	15.297	5.615	0.416	9.281	1.338	56.120	*million $*
NPV including Social Cost of Emissions												
(refers to: $22.3/ton CO2, $2543/ton NOx)												
(NOx at 3% discount rate)	6.845	1.173	0.111	1.655	1.731	4.454	1.078	0.141	5.888	0.550	23.626	*billion $*
(NOx at 7% discount rate)	6.838	1.172	0.111	1.654	1.729	4.446	1.076	0.141	5.883	0.549	23.599	*billion $*
Annualized Values												
Incr. Equipment Cost	0.120	0.040	0.000	0.009	0.018	0.265	0.078	0.000	-0.006	0.028	0.553	*billion $*
Oper. Cost Savings	0.472	0.099	0.006	0.095	0.108	0.482	0.127	0.007	0.303	0.056	1.755	*billion $*
NPV	0.352	0.059	0.006	0.086	0.090	0.217	0.049	0.007	0.309	0.028	1.202	*billion $*
Social Cost of Emissions												
Monetary values of CO2 savings												
At $4.9/ton in 2010$ (5% discount rate)	7.866	1.675	0.099	1.629	1.827	8.287	3.042	0.225	5.025	0.725	30.399	*million $*
At $22.3/ton in 2010$ (3% discount rate)	36.950	7.867	0.463	7.651	8.581	38.924	14.289	1.058	23.603	3.406	142.792	*million $*
At $36.5/ton in 2010$ (2.5% discount rate)	61.276	13.046	0.768	12.688	14.230	64.550	23.695	1.755	39.142	5.648	236.799	*million $*
At $67.6/ton in 2010$ (3% discount rate)	112.704	23.996	1.412	23.336	26.172	118.725	43.582	3.229	71.992	10.388	435.536	*million $*
Monetary values of NOx savings (3% discount rate)												
At $451/ton in 2010$	0.147	0.031	0.002	0.031	0.034	0.155	0.057	0.004	0.094	0.014	0.570	*million $*
At $2543/ton in 2010$	0.831	0.177	0.010	0.172	0.193	0.875	0.321	0.024	0.531	0.077	3.211	*million $*
At $4635/ton in 2010$	1.514	0.322	0.019	0.314	0.352	1.595	0.586	0.043	0.968	0.140	5.852	*million $*
Monetary values of NOx savings (7% discount rate)												
At $451/ton in 2010$	0.140	0.030	0.002	0.029	0.032	0.147	0.054	0.004	0.089	0.013	0.539	*million $*
At $2543/ton in 2010$	0.787	0.167	0.010	0.163	0.183	0.829	0.304	0.023	0.503	0.073	3.040	*million $*
At $4635/ton in 2010$	1.434	0.305	0.018	0.297	0.333	1.510	0.554	0.041	0.916	0.132	5.540	*million $*
NPV including Social Cost of Emissions												
(refers to: $22.3/ton CO2, $2543/ton NOx)												
(NOx at 3% discount rate)	0.390	0.067	0.006	0.094	0.098	0.257	0.063	0.008	0.333	0.031	1.348	*billion $*
(NOx at 7% discount rate)	0.390	0.067	0.006	0.094	0.098	0.257	0.063	0.008	0.333	0.031	1.348	*billion $*

Table 11B.1.5 Annualized Benefits and Costs of Considered Standard Levels for Ballasts for 2014–2043 Analysis Period (TSL 1, Existing Technologies, Shift Scenario, 7-Percent Discount Rate)

Fluorescent Light Ballasts	**PC 1**			**PC 2**				**PC 3**	**PC 5**	**PC 6**		
(Existing technologies, 7% discount rate)	1,3	4	8,9	2	5	10	11	6,7	14	12,13	**Total**	**Units**
Energy Savings Undiscounted (Cumulative to 2043)	1.186	0.000	0.000	0.267	0.271	0.432	0.246	0.041	0.919	0.129	3.491	*quad*
Energy Savings Discounted at 7% (Cumulative to 2043)	0.325	0.000	0.000	0.101	0.073	0.111	0.074	0.032	0.314	0.038	1.066	*quad*
Discounted Incr. Equipment Cost	0.956	0.000	0.000	0.069	0.118	0.006	0.061	0.000	-0.073	0.266	1.403	*billion $*
Discounted Oper. Cost Savings	3.286	0.000	0.000	0.843	0.732	1.113	0.485	0.107	2.870	0.489	9.925	*billion $*
NPV	2.330	0.000	0.000	0.775	0.614	1.107	0.424	0.107	2.943	0.223	8.522	*billion $*
Social Cost of Emissions (2014-2043)												
CO2 savings	21.626	0.000	0.000	4.862	4.939	7.875	4.489	0.750	16.747	2.359	63.647	*Mton*
Monetary values of CO2 savings												
At $4.9/ton in 2010$ (5% discount rate)	82.374	0.000	0.000	18.518	18.814	29.995	17.100	2.859	63.790	8.987	242.437	*million $*
At $22.3/ton in 2010$ (3% discount rate)	409.918	0.000	0.000	92.152	93.622	149.262	85.095	14.225	317.437	44.722	1206.433	*million $*
At $36.5/ton in 2010$ (2.5% discount rate)	689.785	0.000	0.000	155.068	157.541	251.169	143.194	23.937	534.165	75.256	2030.113	*million $*
At $67.6/ton in 2010$ (3% discount rate)	1250.311	0.000	0.000	281.077	285.560	455.271	259.554	43.389	968.232	136.409	3679.802	*million $*
NOx savings	7.962	0.000	0.000	1.790	1.818	2.899	1.653	0.276	6.166	0.869	23.433	*kton*
Monetary values of NOx savings (3% discount rate)												
At $451/ton in 2010$	2.085	0.000	0.000	0.469	0.476	0.759	0.433	0.072	1.615	0.228	6.137	*million $*
At $2543/ton in 2010$	11.752	0.000	0.000	2.642	2.684	4.279	2.440	0.408	9.100	1.282	34.587	*million $*
At $4635/ton in 2010$	21.418	0.000	0.000	4.815	4.892	7.799	4.446	0.743	16.586	2.337	63.036	*million $*
Monetary values of NOx savings (7% discount rate)												
At $451/ton in 2010$	1.115	0.000	0.000	0.251	0.255	0.406	0.231	0.039	0.863	0.122	3.281	*million $*
At $2543/ton in 2010$	6.283	0.000	0.000	1.412	1.435	2.288	1.304	0.218	4.865	0.685	18.491	*million $*
At $4635/ton in 2010$	11.451	0.000	0.000	2.574	2.615	4.170	2.377	0.397	8.868	1.249	33.702	*million $*
NPV including Social Cost of Emissions												
(refers to: $22.3/ton CO2, $2543/ton NOx)												
(NOx at 3% discount rate)	2.751	0.000	0.000	0.869	0.710	1.261	0.511	0.121	3.270	0.269	9.763	*billion $*
(NOx at 7% discount rate)	2.746	0.000	0.000	0.868	0.709	1.259	0.510	0.121	3.266	0.269	9.747	*billion $*
Annualized Values												
Incr. Equipment Cost	0.094	0.000	0.000	0.007	0.012	0.001	0.006	0.000	-0.007	0.026	0.138	*billion $*
Oper. Cost Savings	0.324	0.000	0.000	0.083	0.072	0.110	0.048	0.011	0.283	0.048	0.980	*billion $*
NPV	0.230	0.000	0.000	0.076	0.061	0.109	0.042	0.011	0.291	0.022	0.841	*billion $*
Social Cost of Emissions												
Monetary values of CO2 savings												
At $4.9/ton in 2010$ (5% discount rate)	6.203	0.000	0.000	1.395	1.417	2.259	1.288	0.215	4.804	0.677	18.257	*million $*
At $22.3/ton in 2010$ (3% discount rate)	29.138	0.000	0.000	6.550	6.655	10.610	6.049	1.011	22.565	3.179	85.757	*million $*
At $36.5/ton in 2010$ (2.5% discount rate)	48.322	0.000	0.000	10.863	11.036	17.595	10.031	1.677	37.420	5.272	142.216	*million $*
At $67.6/ton in 2010$ (3% discount rate)	88.876	0.000	0.000	19.980	20.299	32.362	18.450	3.084	68.825	9.696	261.573	*million $*
Monetary values of NOx savings (3% discount rate)												
At $451/ton in 2010$	0.116	0.000	0.000	0.026	0.027	0.042	0.024	0.004	0.090	0.013	0.342	*million $*
At $2543/ton in 2010$	0.655	0.000	0.000	0.147	0.150	0.239	0.136	0.023	0.507	0.071	1.928	*million $*
At $4635/ton in 2010$	1.194	0.000	0.000	0.268	0.273	0.435	0.248	0.041	0.925	0.130	3.514	*million $*
Monetary values of NOx savings (7% discount rate)												
At $451/ton in 2010$	0.110	0.000	0.000	0.025	0.025	0.040	0.023	0.004	0.085	0.012	0.324	*million $*
At $2543/ton in 2010$	0.620	0.000	0.000	0.139	0.142	0.226	0.129	0.022	0.480	0.068	1.826	*million $*
At $4635/ton in 2010$	1.130	0.000	0.000	0.254	0.258	0.412	0.235	0.039	0.875	0.123	3.327	*million $*
NPV including Social Cost of Emissions												
(refers to: $22.3/ton CO2, $2543/ton NOx)												
(NOx at 3% discount rate)	0.260	0.000	0.000	0.083	0.067	0.120	0.048	0.012	0.314	0.025	0.929	*billion $*
(NOx at 7% discount rate)	0.260	0.000	0.000	0.083	0.067	0.120	0.048	0.012	0.314	0.025	0.929	*billion $*

Table 11B.1.6 Annualized Benefits and Costs of Considered Standard Levels for Ballasts for 2014–2043 Analysis Period (TSL 2, Existing Technologies, Shift Scenario, 7-Percent Discount Rate)

Fluorescent Light Ballasts	PC 1			PC 2				PC 3	PC 5	PC 6		
(Existing technologies, 7% discount rate)	1,3	4	8,9	2	5	10	11	6,7	14	12,13	Total	Units
Energy Savings Undiscounted (Cumulative to 2043)	1.187	0.000	0.018	0.267	0.334	0.778	0.427	0.041	0.919	0.129	4.099	*quad*
Energy Savings Discounted at 7% (Cumulative to 2043)	0.325	0.000	0.006	0.101	0.090	0.194	0.122	0.032	0.314	0.038	1.221	*quad*
Discounted Incr. Equipment Cost	0.957	0.000	0.003	0.069	0.175	0.658	0.410	0.000	-0.073	0.266	2.464	*billion $*
Discounted Oper. Cost Savings	3.288	0.000	0.055	0.843	0.902	1.985	0.830	0.107	2.870	0.489	11.371	*billion $*
NPV	2.332	0.000	0.052	0.775	0.728	1.327	0.419	0.107	2.943	0.223	8.907	*billion $*
Social Cost of Emissions (2014-2043)												
CO2 savings	22.019	0.000	0.326	4.947	6.195	14.427	7.913	0.764	17.040	2.401	76.030	*Mton*
Monetary values of CO2 savings												
At $4.9/ton in 2010$ (5% discount rate)	83.871	0.000	1.242	18.843	23.597	54.952	30.140	2.909	64.908	9.145	289.605	*million $*
At $22.3/ton in 2010$ (3% discount rate)	417.365	0.000	6.181	93.767	117.424	273.456	149.983	14.474	323.001	45.506	1441.157	*million $*
At $36.5/ton in 2010$ (2.5% discount rate)	702.317	0.000	10.402	157.785	197.594	460.156	252.383	24.356	543.526	76.575	2425.093	*million $*
At $67.6/ton in 2010$ (3% discount rate)	1273.026	0.000	18.854	286.003	358.160	834.082	457.472	44.147	985.201	138.800	4395.746	*million $*
NOx savings	8.107	0.000	0.120	1.821	2.281	5.311	2.913	0.281	6.274	0.884	27.992	*kton*
Monetary values of NOx savings (3% discount rate)												
At $451/ton in 2010$	2.123	0.000	0.031	0.477	0.597	1.391	0.763	0.074	1.643	0.232	7.332	*million $*
At $2543/ton in 2010$	11.965	0.000	0.177	2.688	3.366	7.840	4.300	0.415	9.260	1.305	41.316	*million $*
At $4635/ton in 2010$	21.807	0.000	0.323	4.899	6.135	14.288	7.837	0.756	16.877	2.378	75.300	*million $*
Monetary values of NOx savings (7% discount rate)												
At $451/ton in 2010$	1.135	0.000	0.017	0.255	0.319	0.744	0.408	0.039	0.879	0.124	3.920	*million $*
At $2543/ton in 2010$	6.397	0.000	0.095	1.437	1.800	4.191	2.299	0.222	4.951	0.697	22.089	*million $*
At $4635/ton in 2010$	11.659	0.000	0.173	2.619	3.280	7.639	4.190	0.404	9.023	1.271	40.259	*million $*
NPV including Social Cost of Emissions												
(refers to: $22.3/ton CO2, $2543/ton NOx)												
(NOx at 3% discount rate)	2.761	0.000	0.059	0.871	0.848	1.609	0.574	0.122	3.276	0.270	10.389	*billion $*
(NOx at 7% discount rate)	2.756	0.000	0.059	0.870	0.847	1.605	0.572	0.122	3.271	0.269	10.370	*billion $*
Annualized Values												
Incr. Equipment Cost	0.094	0.000	0.000	0.007	0.017	0.065	0.041	0.000	-0.007	0.026	0.243	*billion $*
Oper. Cost Savings	0.325	0.000	0.005	0.083	0.089	0.196	0.082	0.011	0.283	0.048	1.123	*billion $*
NPV	0.230	0.000	0.005	0.076	0.072	0.131	0.041	0.011	0.291	0.022	0.879	*billion $*
Social Cost of Emissions												
Monetary values of CO2 savings												
At $4.9/ton in 2010$ (5% discount rate)	6.316	0.000	0.094	1.419	1.777	4.138	2.270	0.219	4.888	0.689	21.809	*million $*
At $22.3/ton in 2010$ (3% discount rate)	29.668	0.000	0.439	6.665	8.347	19.438	10.661	1.029	22.960	3.235	102.442	*million $*
At $36.5/ton in 2010$ (2.5% discount rate)	49.200	0.000	0.729	11.053	13.842	32.235	17.680	1.706	38.076	5.364	169.886	*million $*
At $67.6/ton in 2010$ (3% discount rate)	90.491	0.000	1.340	20.330	25.459	59.289	32.519	3.138	70.032	9.866	312.465	*million $*
Monetary values of NOx savings (3% discount rate)												
At $451/ton in 2010$	0.118	0.000	0.002	0.027	0.033	0.078	0.043	0.004	0.092	0.013	0.409	*million $*
At $2543/ton in 2010$	0.667	0.000	0.010	0.150	0.188	0.437	0.240	0.023	0.516	0.073	2.303	*million $*
At $4635/ton in 2010$	1.216	0.000	0.018	0.273	0.342	0.797	0.437	0.042	0.941	0.133	4.198	*million $*
Monetary values of NOx savings (7% discount rate)												
At $451/ton in 2010$	0.112	0.000	0.002	0.025	0.032	0.073	0.040	0.004	0.087	0.012	0.387	*million $*
At $2543/ton in 2010$	0.632	0.000	0.009	0.142	0.178	0.414	0.227	0.022	0.489	0.069	2.181	*million $*
At $4635/ton in 2010$	1.151	0.000	0.017	0.259	0.324	0.754	0.414	0.040	0.891	0.125	3.974	*million $*
NPV including Social Cost of Emissions												
(refers to: $22.3/ton CO2, $2543/ton NOx)												
(NOx at 3% discount rate)	0.261	0.000	0.006	0.083	0.080	0.151	0.052	0.012	0.314	0.025	0.984	*billion $*
(NOx at 7% discount rate)	0.261	0.000	0.006	0.083	0.080	0.151	0.052	0.012	0.314	0.025	0.984	*billion $*

Table 11B.1.7 Annualized Benefits and Costs of Considered Standard Levels for Ballasts for 2014–2043 Analysis Period (TSL 3A, Existing Technologies, Shift Scenario, 7-Percent Discount Rate)

Fluorescent Light Ballasts	PC 1			PC 2				PC 3	PC 5	PC 6		
(Existing technologies, 7% discount rate)	1,3	4	8,9	2	5	10	11	6,7	14	12,13	Total	Units
Energy Savings Undiscounted (Cumulative to 2043)	1.438	0.306	0.018	0.298	0.334	1.515	0.556	0.041	0.919	0.129	5.554	*quad*
Energy Savings Discounted at 7% (Cumulative to 2043)	0.393	0.087	0.006	0.109	0.090	0.372	0.157	0.032	0.314	0.038	1.597	*quad*
Discounted Incr. Equipment Cost	1.151	0.398	0.003	0.090	0.175	2.322	0.716	0.000	-0.073	0.266	5.048	*billion $*
Discounted Oper. Cost Savings	3.980	0.854	0.057	0.928	0.902	3.844	1.078	0.107	2.870	0.489	15.109	*billion $*
NPV	2.829	0.456	0.054	0.838	0.728	1.521	0.362	0.107	2.943	0.223	10.062	*billion $*
Social Cost of Emissions (2014-2043)												
CO2 savings	27.429	5.840	0.344	5.679	6.369	28.894	10.607	0.785	17.521	2.468	105.937	*Mton*
Monetary values of CO2 savings												
At $4.9/ton in 2010$ (5% discount rate)	104.479	22.245	1.309	21.633	24.262	110.061	40.402	2.991	66.738	9.402	403.520	*million $*
At $22.3/ton in 2010$ (3% discount rate)	519.915	110.695	6.514	107.652	120.734	547.692	201.049	14.882	332.106	46.789	2008.030	*million $*
At $36.5/ton in 2010$ (2.5% discount rate)	874.882	186.272	10.962	181.151	203.164	921.624	338.314	25.042	558.848	78.733	3378.991	*million $*
At $67.6/ton in 2010$ (3% discount rate)	1585.819	337.638	19.870	328.355	368.257	1670.544	613.231	45.392	1012.973	142.712	6124.791	*million $*
NOx savings	10.098	2.150	0.127	2.091	2.345	10.638	3.905	0.289	6.451	0.909	39.002	*kton*
Monetary values of NOx savings (3% discount rate)												
At $451/ton in 2010$	2.645	0.563	0.033	0.548	0.614	2.786	1.023	0.076	1.690	0.238	10.215	*million $*
At $2543/ton in 2010$	14.905	3.173	0.187	3.086	3.461	15.702	5.764	0.427	9.521	1.341	57.567	*million $*
At $4635/ton in 2010$	27.165	5.784	0.340	5.625	6.308	28.617	10.505	0.778	17.352	2.445	104.919	*million $*
Monetary values of NOx savings (7% discount rate)												
At $451/ton in 2010$	1.414	0.301	0.018	0.293	0.328	1.490	0.547	0.040	0.903	0.127	5.462	*million $*
At $2543/ton in 2010$	7.969	1.697	0.100	1.650	1.851	8.395	3.082	0.228	5.090	0.717	30.778	*million $*
At $4635/ton in 2010$	14.524	3.092	0.182	3.007	3.373	15.300	5.616	0.416	9.277	1.307	56.094	*million $*
NPV including Social Cost of Emissions												
(refers to: $22.3/ton CO2, $2543/ton NOx)												
(NOx at 3% discount rate)	3.364	0.570	0.060	0.949	0.852	2.085	0.569	0.122	3.285	0.271	12.127	*billion $*
(NOx at 7% discount rate)	3.357	0.569	0.060	0.947	0.850	2.078	0.566	0.122	3.280	0.271	12.100	*billion $*
Annualized Values												
Incr. Equipment Cost	0.114	0.039	0.000	0.009	0.017	0.229	0.071	0.000	-0.007	0.026	0.498	*billion $*
Oper. Cost Savings	0.393	0.084	0.006	0.092	0.089	0.379	0.106	0.011	0.283	0.048	1.492	*billion $*
NPV	0.279	0.045	0.005	0.083	0.072	0.150	0.036	0.011	0.291	0.022	0.993	*billion $*
Social Cost of Emissions												
Monetary values of CO2 savings												
At $4.9/ton in 2010$ (5% discount rate)	7.868	1.675	0.099	1.629	1.827	8.288	3.042	0.225	5.026	0.708	30.387	*million $*
At $22.3/ton in 2010$ (3% discount rate)	36.957	7.869	0.463	7.652	8.582	38.932	14.291	1.058	23.607	3.326	142.738	*million $*
At $36.5/ton in 2010$ (2.5% discount rate)	61.288	13.049	0.768	12.690	14.232	64.563	23.700	1.754	39.149	5.516	236.709	*million $*
At $67.6/ton in 2010$ (3% discount rate)	112.726	24.000	1.412	23.341	26.177	118.748	43.591	3.227	72.006	10.144	435.371	*million $*
Monetary values of NOx savings (3% discount rate)												
At $451/ton in 2010$	0.147	0.031	0.002	0.031	0.034	0.155	0.057	0.004	0.094	0.013	0.570	*million $*
At $2543/ton in 2010$	0.831	0.177	0.010	0.172	0.193	0.875	0.321	0.024	0.531	0.075	3.209	*million $*
At $4635/ton in 2010$	1.514	0.322	0.019	0.314	0.352	1.595	0.586	0.043	0.967	0.136	5.849	*million $*
Monetary values of NOx savings (7% discount rate)												
At $451/ton in 2010$	0.140	0.030	0.002	0.029	0.032	0.147	0.054	0.004	0.089	0.013	0.539	*million $*
At $2543/ton in 2010$	0.787	0.167	0.010	0.163	0.183	0.829	0.304	0.023	0.503	0.071	3.038	*million $*
At $4635/ton in 2010$	1.434	0.305	0.018	0.297	0.333	1.510	0.554	0.041	0.916	0.129	5.538	*million $*
NPV including Social Cost of Emissions												
(refers to: $22.3/ton CO2, $2543/ton NOx)												
(NOx at 3% discount rate)	0.317	0.053	0.006	0.091	0.081	0.190	0.050	0.012	0.315	0.025	1.139	*billion $*
(NOx at 7% discount rate)	0.317	0.053	0.006	0.091	0.081	0.190	0.050	0.012	0.315	0.025	1.139	*billion $*

Table 11B.1.8 Annualized Benefits and Costs of Considered Standard Levels for Ballasts for 2014–2043 Analysis Period (TSL 3B, Existing Technologies, Shift Scenario, 7-Percent Discount Rate)

Fluorescent Light Ballasts	PC 1			PC 2				PC 3	PC 5	PC 6		
(Existing technologies, 7% discount rate)	1,3	4	8,9	2	5	10	11	6,7	14	12,13	Total	Units
Energy Savings Undiscounted (Cumulative to 2043)	1.438	0.306	0.018	0.298	0.334	1.515	0.556	0.041	0.919	0.133	5.557	*quad*
Energy Savings Discounted at 7% (Cumulative to 2043)	0.393	0.087	0.006	0.109	0.090	0.372	0.157	0.032	0.314	0.039	1.599	*quad*
Discounted Incr. Equipment Cost	1.151	0.398	0.003	0.090	0.175	2.322	0.716	0.000	-0.073	0.275	5.057	*billion $*
Discounted Oper. Cost Savings	3.980	0.854	0.057	0.928	0.902	3.844	1.078	0.108	2.870	0.501	15.121	*billion $*
NPV	2.829	0.456	0.054	0.838	0.728	1.521	0.362	0.107	2.943	0.226	10.064	*billion $*
Social Cost of Emissions (2014-2043)												
CO2 savings	27.424	5.839	0.344	5.678	6.368	28.889	10.605	0.786	17.517	2.528	105.977	*Mton*
Monetary values of CO2 savings												
At $4.9/ton in 2010$ (5% discount rate)	104.458	22.240	1.309	21.629	24.257	110.039	40.394	2.992	66.725	9.628	403.672	*million $*
At $22.3/ton in 2010$ (3% discount rate)	519.815	110.674	6.513	107.631	120.711	547.586	201.011	14.891	332.042	47.914	2008.787	*million $*
At $36.5/ton in 2010$ (2.5% discount rate)	874.713	186.236	10.960	181.116	203.124	921.445	338.248	25.057	558.740	80.626	3380.265	*million $*
At $67.6/ton in 2010$ (3% discount rate)	1585.513	337.573	19.866	328.292	368.185	1670.221	613.112	45.419	1012.778	146.143	6127.101	*million $*
NOx savings	10.096	2.150	0.127	2.091	2.345	10.636	3.904	0.289	6.449	0.931	39.017	*kton*
Monetary values of NOx savings (3% discount rate)												
At $451/ton in 2010$	2.644	0.563	0.033	0.548	0.614	2.786	1.023	0.076	1.690	0.244	10.220	*million $*
At $2543/ton in 2010$	14.902	3.173	0.187	3.086	3.461	15.698	5.763	0.427	9.525	1.374	57.594	*million $*
At $4635/ton in 2010$	27.160	5.783	0.340	5.624	6.307	28.611	10.503	0.778	17.359	2.503	104.969	*million $*
Monetary values of NOx savings (7% discount rate)												
At $451/ton in 2010$	1.414	0.301	0.018	0.293	0.328	1.489	0.547	0.041	0.904	0.130	5.464	*million $*
At $2543/ton in 2010$	7.967	1.696	0.100	1.650	1.850	8.393	3.081	0.228	5.092	0.734	30.792	*million $*
At $4635/ton in 2010$	14.521	3.092	0.182	3.007	3.372	15.297	5.615	0.416	9.281	1.338	56.120	*million $*
NPV including Social Cost of Emissions												
(refers to: $22.3/ton CO2, $2543/ton NOx)												
(NOx at 3% discount rate)	3.364	0.570	0.060	0.949	0.852	2.085	0.569	0.122	3.285	0.275	12.131	*billion $*
(NOx at 7% discount rate)	3.357	0.569	0.060	0.947	0.850	2.077	0.566	0.122	3.280	0.275	12.104	*billion $*
Annualized Values												
Incr. Equipment Cost	0.114	0.039	0.000	0.009	0.017	0.229	0.071	0.000	-0.007	0.027	0.499	*billion $*
Oper. Cost Savings	0.393	0.084	0.006	0.092	0.089	0.379	0.106	0.011	0.283	0.049	1.493	*billion $*
NPV	0.279	0.045	0.005	0.083	0.072	0.150	0.036	0.011	0.291	0.022	0.994	*billion $*
Social Cost of Emissions												
Monetary values of CO2 savings												
At $4.9/ton in 2010$ (5% discount rate)	7.866	1.675	0.099	1.629	1.827	8.287	3.042	0.225	5.025	0.725	30.399	*million $*
At $22.3/ton in 2010$ (3% discount rate)	36.950	7.867	0.463	7.651	8.581	38.924	14.289	1.058	23.603	3.406	142.792	*million $*
At $36.5/ton in 2010$ (2.5% discount rate)	61.276	13.046	0.768	12.688	14.230	64.550	23.695	1.755	39.142	5.648	236.799	*million $*
At $67.6/ton in 2010$ (3% discount rate)	112.704	23.996	1.412	23.336	26.172	118.725	43.582	3.229	71.992	10.388	435.536	*million $*
Monetary values of NOx savings (3% discount rate)												
At $451/ton in 2010$	0.147	0.031	0.002	0.031	0.034	0.155	0.057	0.004	0.094	0.014	0.570	*million $*
At $2543/ton in 2010$	0.831	0.177	0.010	0.172	0.193	0.875	0.321	0.024	0.531	0.077	3.211	*million $*
At $4635/ton in 2010$	1.514	0.322	0.019	0.314	0.352	1.595	0.586	0.043	0.968	0.140	5.852	*million $*
Monetary values of NOx savings (7% discount rate)												
At $451/ton in 2010$	0.140	0.030	0.002	0.029	0.032	0.147	0.054	0.004	0.089	0.013	0.539	*million $*
At $2543/ton in 2010$	0.787	0.167	0.010	0.163	0.183	0.829	0.304	0.023	0.503	0.073	3.040	*million $*
At $4635/ton in 2010$	1.434	0.305	0.018	0.297	0.333	1.510	0.554	0.041	0.916	0.132	5.540	*million $*
NPV including Social Cost of Emissions												
(refers to: $22.3/ton CO2, $2543/ton NOx)												
(NOx at 3% discount rate)	0.317	0.053	0.006	0.091	0.081	0.190	0.050	0.012	0.315	0.026	1.140	*billion $*
(NOx at 7% discount rate)	0.317	0.053	0.006	0.091	0.081	0.190	0.050	0.012	0.315	0.026	1.139	*billion $*

Table 11B.1.9 Annualized Benefits and Costs of Considered Standard Levels for Ballasts for 2014–2043 Analysis Period (TSL 1, Emerging Technologies, Roll Up Scenario, 3-Percent Discount Rate)

Fluorescent Light Ballasts	**PC 1**			**PC 2**				**PC 3**	**PC 5**	**PC 6**		
(Emerging technologies, 3% discount rate)	1,3	4	8,9	2	5	10	11	6,7	14	12,13	**Total**	**Units**
Energy Savings Undiscounted (Cumulative to 2043)	0.001	0.000	0.000	0.126	0.101	0.160	0.231	0.035	0.695	0.009	1.358	*quad*
Energy Savings Discounted at 3% (Cumulative to 2043)	0.001	0.000	0.000	0.090	0.060	0.099	0.128	0.032	0.424	0.006	0.838	*quad*
Discounted Incr. Equipment Cost	-0.002	0.000	0.000	0.041	0.076	0.004	0.124	0.000	-0.093	-0.085	0.064	*billion $*
Discounted Oper. Cost Savings	0.008	0.000	0.000	0.823	0.655	1.029	1.001	0.120	4.525	0.181	8.341	*billion $*
NPV	0.010	0.000	0.000	0.781	0.579	1.025	0.878	0.120	4.619	0.266	8.277	*billion $*
Social Cost of Emissions (2014-2043)												
CO2 savings	0.008	0.000	0.000	1.159	0.930	1.475	2.121	0.326	6.390	0.084	12.493	*Mton*
Monetary values of CO2 savings												
At $4.9/ton in 2010$ (5% discount rate)	0.036	0.000	0.000	5.230	4.199	6.656	9.570	1.473	28.839	0.379	56.381	*million $*
At $22.3/ton in 2010$ (3% discount rate)	0.164	0.000	0.000	24.223	19.448	30.827	44.324	6.823	133.571	1.753	261.132	*million $*
At $36.5/ton in 2010$ (2.5% discount rate)	0.272	0.000	0.000	40.082	32.180	51.009	73.342	11.289	221.018	2.901	432.092	*million $*
At $67.6/ton in 2010$ (3% discount rate)	0.503	0.000	0.000	74.116	59.504	94.321	135.618	20.875	408.690	5.364	798.991	*million $*
NOx savings	0.006	0.000	0.000	0.925	0.743	1.177	1.693	0.261	5.102	0.067	9.974	*kton*
Monetary values of NOx savings (3% discount rate)												
At $451/ton in 2010$	0.001	0.000	0.000	0.218	0.175	0.277	0.399	0.061	1.201	0.016	2.348	*million $*
At $2543/ton in 2010$	0.008	0.000	0.000	1.227	0.985	1.562	2.246	0.346	6.769	0.089	13.233	*million $*
At $4635/ton in 2010$	0.015	0.000	0.000	2.237	1.796	2.847	4.094	0.630	12.336	0.162	24.117	*million $*
Monetary values of NOx savings (7% discount rate)												
At $451/ton in 2010$	0.001	0.000	0.000	0.100	0.081	0.128	0.184	0.028	0.553	0.007	1.082	*million $*
At $2543/ton in 2010$	0.004	0.000	0.000	0.566	0.454	0.720	1.035	0.159	3.119	0.041	6.097	*million $*
At $4635/ton in 2010$	0.007	0.000	0.000	1.031	0.828	1.312	1.886	0.290	5.684	0.075	11.112	*million $*
NPV including Social Cost of Emissions												
(refers to: $22.3/ton CO2, $2543/ton NOx)												
(NOx at 3% discount rate)	0.010	0.000	0.000	0.807	0.599	1.057	0.924	0.127	4.759	0.268	8.552	*billion $*
(NOx at 7% discount rate)	0.010	0.000	0.000	0.806	0.599	1.056	0.923	0.127	4.755	0.268	8.545	*billion $*
Annualized Values												
Incr. Equipment Cost	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.002	0.004	0.000	0.007	0.000	-0.005	-0.005	0.004	*billion $*
Oper. Cost Savings	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.046	0.036	0.057	0.056	0.007	0.252	0.010	0.465	*billion $*
NPV	0.001	0.000	0.000	0.044	0.032	0.057	0.049	0.007	0.257	0.015	0.461	*billion $*
Social Cost of Emissions												
Monetary values of CO2 savings												
At $4.9/ton in 2010$ (5% discount rate)	0.003	0.000	0.000	0.394	0.316	0.501	0.721	0.111	2.172	0.029	4.246	*million $*
At $22.3/ton in 2010$ (3% discount rate)	0.012	0.000	0.000	1.722	1.382	2.191	3.151	0.485	9.495	0.125	18.562	*million $*
At $36.5/ton in 2010$ (2.5% discount rate)	0.019	0.000	0.000	2.808	2.254	3.573	5.138	0.791	15.483	0.203	30.269	*million $*
At $67.6/ton in 2010$ (3% discount rate)	0.036	0.000	0.000	5.268	4.230	6.705	9.640	1.484	29.051	0.381	56.795	*million $*
Monetary values of NOx savings (3% discount rate)												
At $451/ton in 2010$	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.012	0.010	0.015	0.022	0.003	0.067	0.001	0.131	*million $*
At $2543/ton in 2010$	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.068	0.055	0.087	0.125	0.019	0.377	0.005	0.738	*million $*
At $4635/ton in 2010$	0.001	0.000	0.000	0.125	0.100	0.159	0.228	0.035	0.688	0.009	1.345	*million $*
Monetary values of NOx savings (7% discount rate)												
At $451/ton in 2010$	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.010	0.008	0.013	0.018	0.003	0.055	0.001	0.107	*million $*
At $2543/ton in 2010$	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.056	0.045	0.071	0.102	0.016	0.308	0.004	0.602	*million $*
At $4635/ton in 2010$	0.001	0.000	0.000	0.102	0.082	0.129	0.186	0.029	0.561	0.007	1.097	*million $*
NPV including Social Cost of Emissions												
(refers to: $22.3/ton CO2, $2543/ton NOx)												
(NOx at 3% discount rate)	0.001	0.000	0.000	0.045	0.034	0.059	0.052	0.007	0.267	0.015	0.481	*billion $*
(NOx at 7% discount rate)	0.001	0.000	0.000	0.045	0.034	0.059	0.052	0.007	0.267	0.015	0.481	*billion $*

Table 11B.1.10 Annualized Benefits and Costs of Considered Standard Levels for Ballasts for 2014–2043 Analysis Period (TSL 2, Emerging Technologies, Roll Up Scenario, 3-Percent Discount Rate)

Fluorescent Light Ballasts	PC 1			PC 2				PC 3	PC 5	PC 6		
(Emerging technologies, 3% discount rate)	1,3	4	8,9	2	5	10	11	6,7	14	12,13	Total	Units
Energy Savings Undiscounted (Cumulative to 2043)	0.417	0.000	0.001	0.126	0.131	0.254	0.386	0.035	0.695	0.009	2.054	*quad*
Energy Savings Discounted at 3% (Cumulative to 2043)	0.252	0.000	0.001	0.090	0.078	0.153	0.211	0.032	0.424	0.006	1.245	*quad*
Discounted Incr. Equipment Cost	0.604	0.000	0.000	0.041	0.124	0.318	0.740	0.000	-0.093	-0.085	1.649	*billion $*
Discounted Oper. Cost Savings	2.751	0.000	0.012	0.823	0.847	1.626	1.683	0.125	4.525	0.181	12.573	*billion $*
NPV	2.147	0.000	0.012	0.781	0.722	1.308	0.944	0.126	4.619	0.266	10.924	*billion $*
Social Cost of Emissions (2014-2043)												
CO2 savings	4.036	0.000	0.008	1.221	1.268	2.459	3.740	0.344	6.730	0.088	19.893	*Mton*
Monetary values of CO2 savings												
At $4.9/ton in 2010$ (5% discount rate)	18.215	0.000	0.037	5.508	5.720	11.097	16.877	1.551	30.373	0.399	89.777	*million $*
At $22.3/ton in 2010$ (3% discount rate)	84.363	0.000	0.170	25.512	26.494	51.396	78.166	7.184	140.675	1.846	415.806	*million $*
At $36.5/ton in 2010$ (2.5% discount rate)	139.594	0.000	0.281	42.214	43.840	85.045	129.340	11.887	232.774	3.055	688.027	*million $*
At $67.6/ton in 2010$ (3% discount rate)	258.126	0.000	0.519	78.058	81.066	157.258	239.165	21.980	430.427	5.649	1272.247	*million $*
NOx savings	3.222	0.000	0.006	0.974	1.012	1.963	2.986	0.274	5.373	0.071	15.882	*kton*
Monetary values of NOx savings (3% discount rate)												
At $451/ton in 2010$	0.759	0.000	0.002	0.229	0.238	0.462	0.703	0.065	1.265	0.017	3.739	*million $*
At $2543/ton in 2010$	4.275	0.000	0.009	1.293	1.343	2.604	3.961	0.364	7.129	0.094	21.071	*million $*
At $4635/ton in 2010$	7.791	0.000	0.016	2.356	2.447	4.747	7.219	0.663	12.992	0.171	38.402	*million $*
Monetary values of NOx savings (7% discount rate)												
At $451/ton in 2010$	0.350	0.000	0.001	0.106	0.110	0.213	0.324	0.030	0.583	0.008	1.723	*million $*
At $2543/ton in 2010$	1.970	0.000	0.004	0.596	0.619	1.200	1.825	0.168	3.284	0.043	9.708	*million $*
At $4635/ton in 2010$	3.590	0.000	0.007	1.086	1.127	2.187	3.326	0.306	5.986	0.079	17.693	*million $*
NPV including Social Cost of Emissions												
(refers to: $22.3/ton CO2, $2543/ton NOx)												
(NOx at 3% discount rate)	2.235	0.000	0.012	0.808	0.750	1.362	1.026	0.133	4.767	0.268	11.361	*billion $*
(NOx at 7% discount rate)	2.233	0.000	0.012	0.807	0.749	1.361	1.024	0.133	4.763	0.268	11.349	*billion $*
Annualized Values												
Incr. Equipment Cost	0.034	0.000	0.000	0.002	0.007	0.018	0.041	0.000	-0.005	-0.005	0.092	*billion $*
Oper. Cost Savings	0.153	0.000	0.001	0.046	0.047	0.091	0.094	0.007	0.252	0.010	0.701	*billion $*
NPV	0.120	0.000	0.001	0.044	0.040	0.073	0.053	0.007	0.257	0.015	0.609	*billion $*
Social Cost of Emissions												
Monetary values of CO2 savings												
At $4.9/ton in 2010$ (5% discount rate)	1.372	0.000	0.003	0.415	0.431	0.836	1.271	0.117	2.287	0.030	6.761	*million $*
At $22.3/ton in 2010$ (3% discount rate)	5.997	0.000	0.012	1.813	1.883	3.653	5.556	0.511	10.000	0.131	29.557	*million $*
At $36.5/ton in 2010$ (2.5% discount rate)	9.779	0.000	0.020	2.957	3.071	5.958	9.061	0.833	16.307	0.214	48.199	*million $*
At $67.6/ton in 2010$ (3% discount rate)	18.348	0.000	0.037	5.549	5.762	11.178	17.001	1.562	30.596	0.402	90.436	*million $*
Monetary values of NOx savings (3% discount rate)												
At $451/ton in 2010$	0.042	0.000	0.000	0.013	0.013	0.026	0.039	0.004	0.071	0.001	0.208	*million $*
At $2543/ton in 2010$	0.238	0.000	0.000	0.072	0.075	0.145	0.221	0.020	0.397	0.005	1.175	*million $*
At $4635/ton in 2010$	0.434	0.000	0.001	0.131	0.136	0.265	0.402	0.037	0.724	0.010	2.141	*million $*
Monetary values of NOx savings (7% discount rate)												
At $451/ton in 2010$	0.035	0.000	0.000	0.010	0.011	0.021	0.032	0.003	0.058	0.001	0.170	*million $*
At $2543/ton in 2010$	0.194	0.000	0.000	0.059	0.061	0.118	0.180	0.017	0.324	0.004	0.958	*million $*
At $4635/ton in 2010$	0.354	0.000	0.001	0.107	0.111	0.216	0.328	0.030	0.591	0.008	1.747	*million $*
NPV including Social Cost of Emissions												
(refers to: $22.3/ton CO2, $2543/ton NOx)												
(NOx at 3% discount rate)	0.126	0.000	0.001	0.045	0.042	0.077	0.058	0.008	0.268	0.015	0.640	*billion $*
(NOx at 7% discount rate)	0.126	0.000	0.001	0.045	0.042	0.077	0.058	0.008	0.268	0.015	0.640	*billion $*

Table 11B.1.11 Annualized Benefits and Costs of Considered Standard Levels for Ballasts for 2014–2043 Analysis Period (TSL 3A, Emerging Technologies, Roll Up Scenario, 3-Percent Discount Rate)

Fluorescent Light Ballasts	**PC 1**			**PC 2**				**PC 3**	**PC 5**	**PC 6**		
(Emerging technologies, 3% discount rate)	1,3	4	8,9	2	5	10	11	6,7	14	12,13	**Total**	**Units**
Energy Savings Undiscounted (Cumulative to 2043)	0.554	0.124	0.017	0.143	0.131	0.512	0.522	0.036	0.695	0.009	2.742	*quad*
Energy Savings Discounted at 3% (Cumulative to 2043)	0.335	0.076	0.010	0.100	0.078	0.302	0.284	0.032	0.424	0.006	1.647	*quad*
Discounted Incr. Equipment Cost	0.796	0.287	0.005	0.062	0.124	1.405	1.407	0.000	-0.093	-0.085	3.908	*billion $*
Discounted Oper. Cost Savings	3.657	0.812	0.110	0.934	0.847	3.279	2.278	0.126	4.525	0.181	16.748	*billion $*
NPV	2.861	0.525	0.105	0.872	0.722	1.874	0.872	0.125	4.619	0.266	12.840	*billion $*
Social Cost of Emissions (2014-2043)												
CO2 savings	5.513	1.237	0.166	1.425	1.303	5.102	5.198	0.356	6.920	0.091	27.309	*Mton*
Monetary values of CO2 savings												
At $4.9/ton in 2010$ (5% discount rate)	24.880	5.581	0.747	6.430	5.881	23.024	23.457	1.605	31.228	0.410	123.242	*million $*
At $22.3/ton in 2010$ (3% discount rate)	115.231	25.849	3.460	29.782	27.240	106.637	108.640	7.432	144.633	1.898	570.802	*million $*
At $36.5/ton in 2010$ (2.5% discount rate)	190.671	42.772	5.725	49.280	45.073	176.451	179.765	12.297	239.323	3.141	944.498	*million $*
At $67.6/ton in 2010$ (3% discount rate)	352.573	79.091	10.586	91.124	83.346	326.279	332.408	22.739	442.537	5.808	1746.493	*million $*
NOx savings	4.401	0.987	0.132	1.138	1.040	4.073	4.150	0.284	5.524	0.073	21.802	*kton*
Monetary values of NOx savings (3% discount rate)												
At $451/ton in 2010$	1.036	0.232	0.031	0.268	0.245	0.959	0.977	0.067	1.301	0.017	5.133	*million $*
At $2543/ton in 2010$	5.839	1.310	0.175	1.509	1.380	5.404	5.505	0.377	7.329	0.096	28.925	*million $*
At $4635/ton in 2010$	10.642	2.387	0.320	2.751	2.516	9.849	10.034	0.686	13.358	0.175	52.717	*million $*
Monetary values of NOx savings (7% discount rate)												
At $451/ton in 2010$	0.477	0.107	0.014	0.123	0.113	0.442	0.450	0.031	0.599	0.008	2.365	*million $*
At $2543/ton in 2010$	2.690	0.604	0.081	0.695	0.636	2.490	2.536	0.174	3.377	0.044	13.327	*million $*
At $4635/ton in 2010$	4.903	1.100	0.147	1.267	1.159	4.538	4.623	0.316	6.154	0.081	24.289	*million $*
NPV including Social Cost of Emissions												
(refers to: $22.3/ton CO2, $2543/ton NOx)												
(NOx at 3% discount rate)	2.982	0.552	0.108	0.903	0.751	1.986	0.986	0.133	4.771	0.268	13.440	*billion $*
(NOx at 7% discount rate)	2.979	0.551	0.108	0.902	0.750	1.983	0.983	0.133	4.767	0.268	13.424	*billion $*
Annualized Values												
Incr. Equipment Cost	0.044	0.016	0.000	0.003	0.007	0.078	0.078	0.000	-0.005	-0.005	0.218	*billion $*
Oper. Cost Savings	0.204	0.045	0.006	0.052	0.047	0.183	0.127	0.007	0.252	0.010	0.934	*billion $*
NPV	0.159	0.029	0.006	0.049	0.040	0.104	0.049	0.007	0.257	0.015	0.716	*billion $*
Social Cost of Emissions												
Monetary values of CO2 savings												
At $4.9/ton in 2010$ (5% discount rate)	1.874	0.420	0.056	0.484	0.443	1.734	1.766	0.121	2.352	0.031	9.281	*million $*
At $22.3/ton in 2010$ (3% discount rate)	8.191	1.837	0.246	2.117	1.936	7.580	7.723	0.528	10.281	0.135	40.575	*million $*
At $36.5/ton in 2010$ (2.5% discount rate)	13.357	2.996	0.401	3.452	3.158	12.361	12.593	0.861	16.765	0.220	66.165	*million $*
At $67.6/ton in 2010$ (3% discount rate)	25.062	5.622	0.753	6.477	5.925	23.193	23.629	1.616	31.457	0.413	124.147	*million $*
Monetary values of NOx savings (3% discount rate)												
At $451/ton in 2010$	0.058	0.013	0.002	0.015	0.014	0.053	0.054	0.004	0.073	0.001	0.286	*million $*
At $2543/ton in 2010$	0.326	0.073	0.010	0.084	0.077	0.301	0.307	0.021	0.409	0.005	1.613	*million $*
At $4635/ton in 2010$	0.593	0.133	0.018	0.153	0.140	0.549	0.559	0.038	0.745	0.010	2.939	*million $*
Monetary values of NOx savings (7% discount rate)												
At $451/ton in 2010$	0.047	0.011	0.001	0.012	0.011	0.044	0.044	0.003	0.059	0.001	0.233	*million $*
At $2543/ton in 2010$	0.266	0.060	0.008	0.069	0.063	0.246	0.250	0.017	0.333	0.004	1.316	*million $*
At $4635/ton in 2010$	0.484	0.109	0.015	0.125	0.114	0.448	0.456	0.031	0.608	0.008	2.398	*million $*
NPV including Social Cost of Emissions												
(refers to: $22.3/ton CO2, $2543/ton NOx)												
(NOx at 3% discount rate)	0.168	0.031	0.006	0.051	0.042	0.112	0.057	0.008	0.268	0.015	0.758	*billion $*
(NOx at 7% discount rate)	0.168	0.031	0.006	0.051	0.042	0.112	0.057	0.008	0.268	0.015	0.758	*billion $*

Table 11B.1.12 Annualized Benefits and Costs of Considered Standard Levels for Ballasts for 2014–2043 Analysis Period (TSL 3B, Emerging Technologies, Roll Up Scenario, 3-Percent Discount Rate)

Fluorescent Light Ballasts	PC 1			PC 2				PC 3	PC 5	PC 6		
(Emerging technologies, 3% discount rate)	1,3	4	8,9	2	5	10	11	6,7	14	12,13	Total	Units
Energy Savings Undiscounted (Cumulative to 2043)	0.554	0.124	0.017	0.143	0.131	0.512	0.522	0.036	0.695	0.124	2.857	*quad*
Energy Savings Discounted at 3% (Cumulative to 2043)	0.335	0.076	0.010	0.100	0.078	0.302	0.284	0.032	0.424	0.069	1.710	*quad*
Discounted Incr. Equipment Cost	0.796	0.287	0.005	0.062	0.124	1.405	1.407	0.001	-0.093	0.504	4.497	*billion $*
Discounted Oper. Cost Savings	3.657	0.812	0.110	0.934	0.847	3.279	2.278	0.126	4.525	1.004	17.572	*billion $*
NPV	2.861	0.525	0.105	0.872	0.722	1.874	0.872	0.125	4.619	0.500	13.075	*billion $*
Social Cost of Emissions (2014-2043)												
CO2 savings	5.562	1.248	0.167	1.438	1.315	5.147	5.244	0.359	6.981	1.242	28.702	*Mton*
Monetary values of CO2 savings												
At $4.9/ton in 2010$ (5% discount rate)	25.101	5.631	0.754	6.487	5.934	23.229	23.665	1.620	31.505	5.604	129.530	*million $*
At $22.3/ton in 2010$ (3% discount rate)	116.255	26.079	3.491	30.047	27.482	107.585	109.606	7.504	145.919	25.957	599.925	*million $*
At $36.5/ton in 2010$ (2.5% discount rate)	192.366	43.152	5.776	49.718	45.474	178.020	181.364	12.416	241.450	42.950	992.687	*million $*
At $67.6/ton in 2010$ (3% discount rate)	355.708	79.794	10.681	91.934	84.087	329.180	335.364	22.959	446.471	79.420	1835.599	*million $*
NOx savings	4.440	0.996	0.133	1.148	1.050	4.109	4.186	0.287	5.573	0.991	22.914	*kton*
Monetary values of NOx savings (3% discount rate)												
At $451/ton in 2010$	1.045	0.235	0.031	0.270	0.247	0.967	0.986	0.067	1.312	0.233	5.395	*million $*
At $2543/ton in 2010$	5.891	1.322	0.177	1.523	1.393	5.452	5.554	0.380	7.394	1.315	30.401	*million $*
At $4635/ton in 2010$	10.737	2.409	0.322	2.775	2.538	9.936	10.123	0.693	13.476	2.397	55.407	*million $*
Monetary values of NOx savings (7% discount rate)												
At $451/ton in 2010$	0.482	0.108	0.014	0.124	0.114	0.446	0.454	0.031	0.605	0.108	2.485	*million $*
At $2543/ton in 2010$	2.714	0.609	0.081	0.702	0.642	2.512	2.559	0.175	3.407	0.606	14.007	*million $*
At $4635/ton in 2010$	4.947	1.110	0.149	1.279	1.169	4.578	4.664	0.319	6.209	1.105	25.528	*million $*
NPV including Social Cost of Emissions												
(refers to: $22.3/ton CO2, $2543/ton NOx)												
(NOx at 3% discount rate)	2.983	0.552	0.108	0.903	0.751	1.987	0.987	0.133	4.772	0.528	13.705	*billion $*
(NOx at 7% discount rate)	2.980	0.552	0.108	0.903	0.750	1.984	0.984	0.133	4.768	0.527	13.688	*billion $*
Annualized Values												
Incr. Equipment Cost	0.044	0.016	0.000	0.003	0.007	0.078	0.078	0.000	-0.005	0.028	0.251	*billion $*
Oper. Cost Savings	0.204	0.045	0.006	0.052	0.047	0.183	0.127	0.007	0.252	0.056	0.980	*billion $*
NPV	0.159	0.029	0.006	0.049	0.040	0.104	0.049	0.007	0.257	0.028	0.729	*billion $*
Social Cost of Emissions												
Monetary values of CO2 savings												
At $4.9/ton in 2010$ (5% discount rate)	1.890	0.424	0.057	0.489	0.447	1.749	1.782	0.122	2.373	0.422	9.754	*million $*
At $22.3/ton in 2010$ (3% discount rate)	8.264	1.854	0.248	2.136	1.954	7.648	7.791	0.533	10.372	1.845	42.645	*million $*
At $36.5/ton in 2010$ (2.5% discount rate)	13.476	3.023	0.405	3.483	3.186	12.471	12.705	0.870	16.914	3.009	69.541	*million $*
At $67.6/ton in 2010$ (3% discount rate)	25.285	5.672	0.759	6.535	5.977	23.399	23.839	1.632	31.737	5.645	130.481	*million $*
Monetary values of NOx savings (3% discount rate)												
At $451/ton in 2010$	0.058	0.013	0.002	0.015	0.014	0.054	0.055	0.004	0.073	0.013	0.301	*million $*
At $2543/ton in 2010$	0.328	0.074	0.010	0.085	0.078	0.304	0.310	0.021	0.412	0.073	1.695	*million $*
At $4635/ton in 2010$	0.599	0.134	0.018	0.155	0.142	0.554	0.564	0.039	0.751	0.134	3.089	*million $*
Monetary values of NOx savings (7% discount rate)												
At $451/ton in 2010$	0.048	0.011	0.001	0.012	0.011	0.044	0.045	0.003	0.060	0.011	0.245	*million $*
At $2543/ton in 2010$	0.268	0.060	0.008	0.069	0.063	0.248	0.253	0.017	0.336	0.060	1.383	*million $*
At $4635/ton in 2010$	0.488	0.110	0.015	0.126	0.115	0.452	0.460	0.032	0.613	0.109	2.520	*million $*
NPV including Social Cost of Emissions												
(refers to: $22.3/ton CO2, $2543/ton NOx)												
(NOx at 3% discount rate)	0.168	0.031	0.006	0.051	0.042	0.112	0.057	0.008	0.268	0.030	0.773	*billion $*
(NOx at 7% discount rate)	0.168	0.031	0.006	0.051	0.042	0.112	0.057	0.008	0.268	0.030	0.773	*billion $*

Table 11B.1.13 Annualized Benefits and Costs of Considered Standard Levels for Ballasts for 2014–2043 Analysis Period (TSL 1, Emerging Technologies, Roll Up Scenario, 7-Percent Discount Rate)

Fluorescent Light Ballasts	PC 1			PC 2				PC 3	PC 5	PC 6		
(Emerging technologies, 7% discount rate)	1,3	4	8,9	2	5	10	11	6,7	14	12,13	Total	Units
Energy Savings Undiscounted (Cumulative to 2043)	0.001	0.000	0.000	0.126	0.101	0.160	0.231	0.035	0.695	0.009	1.358	*quad*
Energy Savings Discounted at 7% (Cumulative to 2043)	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.063	0.033	0.058	0.066	0.027	0.240	0.003	0.492	*quad*
Discounted Incr. Equipment Cost	-0.002	0.000	0.000	0.027	0.049	0.002	0.061	0.000	-0.062	-0.060	0.015	*billion $*
Discounted Oper. Cost Savings	0.005	0.000	0.000	0.542	0.345	0.568	0.485	0.103	2.455	0.101	4.603	*billion $*
NPV	0.007	0.000	0.000	0.514	0.297	0.565	0.424	0.103	2.517	0.161	4.588	*billion $*
Social Cost of Emissions (2014-2043)												
CO2 savings	0.008	0.000	0.000	1.159	0.930	1.475	2.121	0.326	6.390	0.084	12.493	*Mton*
Monetary values of CO2 savings												
At $4.9/ton in 2010$ (5% discount rate)	0.036	0.000	0.000	5.230	4.199	6.656	9.570	1.473	28.839	0.379	56.381	*million $*
At $22.3/ton in 2010$ (3% discount rate)	0.164	0.000	0.000	24.223	19.448	30.827	44.324	6.823	133.571	1.753	261.132	*million $*
At $36.5/ton in 2010$ (2.5% discount rate)	0.272	0.000	0.000	40.082	32.180	51.009	73.342	11.289	221.018	2.901	432.092	*million $*
At $67.6/ton in 2010$ (3% discount rate)	0.503	0.000	0.000	74.116	59.504	94.321	135.618	20.875	408.690	5.364	798.991	*million $*
NOx savings	0.006	0.000	0.000	0.925	0.743	1.177	1.693	0.261	5.102	0.067	9.974	*kton*
Monetary values of NOx savings (3% discount rate)												
At $451/ton in 2010$	0.001	0.000	0.000	0.218	0.175	0.277	0.399	0.061	1.201	0.016	2.348	*million $*
At $2543/ton in 2010$	0.008	0.000	0.000	1.227	0.985	1.562	2.246	0.346	6.769	0.089	13.233	*million $*
At $4635/ton in 2010$	0.015	0.000	0.000	2.237	1.796	2.847	4.094	0.630	12.336	0.162	24.117	*million $*
Monetary values of NOx savings (7% discount rate)												
At $451/ton in 2010$	0.001	0.000	0.000	0.100	0.081	0.128	0.184	0.028	0.553	0.007	1.082	*million $*
At $2543/ton in 2010$	0.004	0.000	0.000	0.566	0.454	0.720	1.035	0.159	3.119	0.041	6.097	*million $*
At $4635/ton in 2010$	0.007	0.000	0.000	1.031	0.828	1.312	1.886	0.290	5.684	0.075	11.112	*million $*
NPV including Social Cost of Emissions												
(refers to: $22.3/ton CO2, $2543/ton NOx)												
(NOx at 3% discount rate)	0.007	0.000	0.000	0.540	0.317	0.598	0.470	0.110	2.657	0.163	4.863	*billion $*
(NOx at 7% discount rate)	0.007	0.000	0.000	0.539	0.316	0.597	0.469	0.110	2.653	0.163	4.856	*billion $*
Annualized Values												
Incr. Equipment Cost	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.003	0.005	0.000	0.006	0.000	-0.006	-0.006	0.001	*billion $*
Oper. Cost Savings	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.053	0.034	0.056	0.048	0.010	0.242	0.010	0.454	*billion $*
NPV	0.001	0.000	0.000	0.051	0.029	0.056	0.042	0.010	0.248	0.016	0.453	*billion $*
Social Cost of Emissions												
Monetary values of CO2 savings												
At $4.9/ton in 2010$ (5% discount rate)	0.003	0.000	0.000	0.394	0.316	0.501	0.721	0.111	2.172	0.029	4.246	*million $*
At $22.3/ton in 2010$ (3% discount rate)	0.012	0.000	0.000	1.722	1.382	2.191	3.151	0.485	9.495	0.125	18.562	*million $*
At $36.5/ton in 2010$ (2.5% discount rate)	0.019	0.000	0.000	2.808	2.254	3.573	5.138	0.791	15.483	0.203	30.269	*million $*
At $67.6/ton in 2010$ (3% discount rate)	0.036	0.000	0.000	5.268	4.230	6.705	9.640	1.484	29.051	0.381	56.795	*million $*
Monetary values of NOx savings (3% discount rate)												
At $451/ton in 2010$	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.012	0.010	0.015	0.022	0.003	0.067	0.001	0.131	*million $*
At $2543/ton in 2010$	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.068	0.055	0.087	0.125	0.019	0.377	0.005	0.738	*million $*
At $4635/ton in 2010$	0.001	0.000	0.000	0.125	0.100	0.159	0.228	0.035	0.688	0.009	1.345	*million $*
Monetary values of NOx savings (7% discount rate)												
At $451/ton in 2010$	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.010	0.008	0.013	0.018	0.003	0.055	0.001	0.107	*million $*
At $2543/ton in 2010$	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.056	0.045	0.071	0.102	0.016	0.308	0.004	0.602	*million $*
At $4635/ton in 2010$	0.001	0.000	0.000	0.102	0.082	0.129	0.186	0.029	0.561	0.007	1.097	*million $*
NPV including Social Cost of Emissions												
(refers to: $22.3/ton CO2, $2543/ton NOx)												
(NOx at 3% discount rate)	0.001	0.000	0.000	0.053	0.031	0.058	0.045	0.011	0.258	0.016	0.472	*billion $*
(NOx at 7% discount rate)	0.001	0.000	0.000	0.053	0.031	0.058	0.045	0.011	0.258	0.016	0.472	*billion $*

Table 11B.1.14 Annualized Benefits and Costs of Considered Standard Levels for Ballasts for 2014–2043 Analysis Period (TSL 2, Emerging Technologies, Roll Up Scenario, 7-Percent Discount Rate)

Fluorescent Light Ballasts	PC 1			PC 2				PC 3	PC 5	PC 6		
(Emerging technologies, 7% discount rate)	1,3	4	8,9	2	5	10	11	6,7	14	12,13	Total	Units
Energy Savings Undiscounted (Cumulative to 2043)	0.417	0.000	0.001	0.126	0.131	0.254	0.386	0.035	0.695	0.009	2.054	*quad*
Energy Savings Discounted at 7% (Cumulative to 2043)	0.141	0.000	0.000	0.063	0.043	0.087	0.107	0.027	0.240	0.003	0.712	*quad*
Discounted Incr. Equipment Cost	0.398	0.000	0.000	0.027	0.080	0.196	0.375	0.000	-0.062	-0.060	0.954	*billion $*
Discounted Oper. Cost Savings	1.477	0.000	0.007	0.542	0.447	0.872	0.801	0.107	2.455	0.101	6.808	*billion $*
NPV	1.079	0.000	0.007	0.514	0.367	0.676	0.426	0.107	2.517	0.161	5.855	*billion $*
Social Cost of Emissions (2014-2043)												
CO2 savings	4.036	0.000	0.008	1.221	1.268	2.459	3.740	0.344	6.730	0.088	19.893	*Mton*
Monetary values of CO2 savings												
At $4.9/ton in 2010$ (5% discount rate)	18.215	0.000	0.037	5.508	5.720	11.097	16.877	1.551	30.373	0.399	89.777	*million $*
At $22.3/ton in 2010$ (3% discount rate)	84.363	0.000	0.170	25.512	26.494	51.396	78.166	7.184	140.675	1.846	415.806	*million $*
At $36.5/ton in 2010$ (2.5% discount rate)	139.594	0.000	0.281	42.214	43.840	85.045	129.340	11.887	232.774	3.055	688.027	*million $*
At $67.6/ton in 2010$ (3% discount rate)	258.126	0.000	0.519	78.058	81.066	157.258	239.165	21.980	430.427	5.649	1272.247	*million $*
NOx savings	3.222	0.000	0.006	0.974	1.012	1.963	2.986	0.274	5.373	0.071	15.882	*kton*
Monetary values of NOx savings (3% discount rate)												
At $451/ton in 2010$	0.759	0.000	0.002	0.229	0.238	0.462	0.703	0.065	1.265	0.017	3.739	*million $*
At $2543/ton in 2010$	4.275	0.000	0.009	1.293	1.343	2.604	3.961	0.364	7.129	0.094	21.071	*million $*
At $4635/ton in 2010$	7.791	0.000	0.016	2.356	2.447	4.747	7.219	0.663	12.992	0.171	38.402	*million $*
Monetary values of NOx savings (7% discount rate)												
At $451/ton in 2010$	0.350	0.000	0.001	0.106	0.110	0.213	0.324	0.030	0.583	0.008	1.723	*million $*
At $2543/ton in 2010$	1.970	0.000	0.004	0.596	0.619	1.200	1.825	0.168	3.284	0.043	9.708	*million $*
At $4635/ton in 2010$	3.590	0.000	0.007	1.086	1.127	2.187	3.326	0.306	5.986	0.079	17.693	*million $*
NPV including Social Cost of Emissions												
(refers to: $22.3/ton CO2, $2543/ton NOx)												
(NOx at 3% discount rate)	1.168	0.000	0.007	0.541	0.394	0.730	0.508	0.115	2.664	0.163	6.292	*billion $*
(NOx at 7% discount rate)	1.165	0.000	0.007	0.541	0.394	0.729	0.506	0.115	2.661	0.163	6.280	*billion $*
Annualized Values												
Incr. Equipment Cost	0.039	0.000	0.000	0.003	0.008	0.019	0.037	0.000	-0.006	-0.006	0.094	*billion $*
Oper. Cost Savings	0.146	0.000	0.001	0.053	0.044	0.086	0.079	0.011	0.242	0.010	0.672	*billion $*
NPV	0.107	0.000	0.001	0.051	0.036	0.067	0.042	0.011	0.248	0.016	0.578	*billion $*
Social Cost of Emissions												
Monetary values of CO2 savings												
At $4.9/ton in 2010$ (5% discount rate)	1.372	0.000	0.003	0.415	0.431	0.836	1.271	0.117	2.287	0.030	6.761	*million $*
At $22.3/ton in 2010$ (3% discount rate)	5.997	0.000	0.012	1.813	1.883	3.653	5.556	0.511	10.000	0.131	29.557	*million $*
At $36.5/ton in 2010$ (2.5% discount rate)	9.779	0.000	0.020	2.957	3.071	5.958	9.061	0.833	16.307	0.214	48.199	*million $*
At $67.6/ton in 2010$ (3% discount rate)	18.348	0.000	0.037	5.549	5.762	11.178	17.001	1.562	30.596	0.402	90.436	*million $*
Monetary values of NOx savings (3% discount rate)												
At $451/ton in 2010$	0.042	0.000	0.000	0.013	0.013	0.026	0.039	0.004	0.071	0.001	0.208	*million $*
At $2543/ton in 2010$	0.238	0.000	0.000	0.072	0.075	0.145	0.221	0.020	0.397	0.005	1.175	*million $*
At $4635/ton in 2010$	0.434	0.000	0.001	0.131	0.136	0.265	0.402	0.037	0.724	0.010	2.141	*million $*
Monetary values of NOx savings (7% discount rate)												
At $451/ton in 2010$	0.035	0.000	0.000	0.010	0.011	0.021	0.032	0.003	0.058	0.001	0.170	*million $*
At $2543/ton in 2010$	0.194	0.000	0.000	0.059	0.061	0.118	0.180	0.017	0.324	0.004	0.958	*million $*
At $4635/ton in 2010$	0.354	0.000	0.001	0.107	0.111	0.216	0.328	0.030	0.591	0.008	1.747	*million $*
NPV including Social Cost of Emissions												
(refers to: $22.3/ton CO2, $2543/ton NOx)												
(NOx at 3% discount rate)	0.113	0.000	0.001	0.053	0.038	0.071	0.048	0.011	0.259	0.016	0.609	*billion $*
(NOx at 7% discount rate)	0.113	0.000	0.001	0.053	0.038	0.071	0.048	0.011	0.259	0.016	0.609	*billion $*

Table 11B.1.15 Annualized Benefits and Costs of Considered Standard Levels for Ballasts for 2014–2043 Analysis Period (TSL 3A, Emerging Technologies, Roll Up Scenario, 7-Percent Discount Rate)

Fluorescent Light Ballasts	PC 1			PC 2				PC 3	PC 5	PC 6		
(Emerging technologies, 7% discount rate)	1,3	4	8,9	2	5	10	11	6,7	14	12,13	Total	Units
Energy Savings Undiscounted (Cumulative to 2043)	0.554	0.124	0.017	0.143	0.131	0.512	0.522	0.036	0.695	0.009	2.742	*quad*
Energy Savings Discounted at 7% (Cumulative to 2043)	0.189	0.043	0.005	0.069	0.043	0.166	0.142	0.028	0.240	0.003	0.929	*quad*
Discounted Incr. Equipment Cost	0.525	0.193	0.003	0.041	0.080	0.866	0.716	0.000	-0.062	-0.060	2.303	*billion $*
Discounted Oper. Cost Savings	1.967	0.443	0.057	0.602	0.447	1.716	1.078	0.107	2.455	0.101	8.973	*billion $*
NPV	1.442	0.250	0.054	0.561	0.367	0.849	0.362	0.107	2.517	0.161	6.670	*billion $*
Social Cost of Emissions (2014-2043)												
CO2 savings	5.513	1.237	0.166	1.425	1.303	5.102	5.198	0.356	6.920	0.091	27.309	*Mton*
Monetary values of CO2 savings												
At $4.9/ton in 2010$ (5% discount rate)	24.880	5.581	0.747	6.430	5.881	23.024	23.457	1.605	31.228	0.410	123.242	*million $*
At $22.3/ton in 2010$ (3% discount rate)	115.231	25.849	3.460	29.782	27.240	106.637	108.640	7.432	144.633	1.898	570.802	*million $*
At $36.5/ton in 2010$ (2.5% discount rate)	190.671	42.772	5.725	49.280	45.073	176.451	179.765	12.297	239.323	3.141	944.498	*million $*
At $67.6/ton in 2010$ (3% discount rate)	352.573	79.091	10.586	91.124	83.346	326.279	332.408	22.739	442.537	5.808	1746.493	*million $*
NOx savings	4.401	0.987	0.132	1.138	1.040	4.073	4.150	0.284	5.524	0.073	21.802	*kton*
Monetary values of NOx savings (3% discount rate)												
At $451/ton in 2010$	1.036	0.232	0.031	0.268	0.245	0.959	0.977	0.067	1.301	0.017	5.133	*million $*
At $2543/ton in 2010$	5.839	1.310	0.175	1.509	1.380	5.404	5.505	0.377	7.329	0.096	28.925	*million $*
At $4635/ton in 2010$	10.642	2.387	0.320	2.751	2.516	9.849	10.034	0.686	13.358	0.175	52.717	*million $*
Monetary values of NOx savings (7% discount rate)												
At $451/ton in 2010$	0.477	0.107	0.014	0.123	0.113	0.442	0.450	0.031	0.599	0.008	2.365	*million $*
At $2543/ton in 2010$	2.690	0.604	0.081	0.695	0.636	2.490	2.536	0.174	3.377	0.044	13.327	*million $*
At $4635/ton in 2010$	4.903	1.100	0.147	1.267	1.159	4.538	4.623	0.316	6.154	0.081	24.289	*million $*
NPV including Social Cost of Emissions												
(refers to: $22.3/ton CO2, $2543/ton NOx)												
(NOx at 3% discount rate)	1.563	0.277	0.057	0.592	0.395	0.961	0.476	0.115	2.669	0.163	7.270	*billion $*
(NOx at 7% discount rate)	1.560	0.277	0.057	0.591	0.394	0.958	0.473	0.115	2.665	0.163	7.254	*billion $*
Annualized Values												
Incr. Equipment Cost	0.052	0.019	0.000	0.004	0.008	0.086	0.071	0.000	-0.006	-0.006	0.227	*billion $*
Oper. Cost Savings	0.194	0.044	0.006	0.059	0.044	0.169	0.106	0.011	0.242	0.010	0.886	*billion $*
NPV	0.142	0.025	0.005	0.055	0.036	0.084	0.036	0.011	0.248	0.016	0.658	*billion $*
Social Cost of Emissions												
Monetary values of CO2 savings												
At $4.9/ton in 2010$ (5% discount rate)	1.874	0.420	0.056	0.484	0.443	1.734	1.766	0.121	2.352	0.031	9.281	*million $*
At $22.3/ton in 2010$ (3% discount rate)	8.191	1.837	0.246	2.117	1.936	7.580	7.723	0.528	10.281	0.135	40.575	*million $*
At $36.5/ton in 2010$ (2.5% discount rate)	13.357	2.996	0.401	3.452	3.158	12.361	12.593	0.861	16.765	0.220	66.165	*million $*
At $67.6/ton in 2010$ (3% discount rate)	25.062	5.622	0.753	6.477	5.925	23.193	23.629	1.616	31.457	0.413	124.147	*million $*
Monetary values of NOx savings (3% discount rate)												
At $451/ton in 2010$	0.058	0.013	0.002	0.015	0.014	0.053	0.054	0.004	0.073	0.001	0.286	*million $*
At $2543/ton in 2010$	0.326	0.073	0.010	0.084	0.077	0.301	0.307	0.021	0.409	0.005	1.613	*million $*
At $4635/ton in 2010$	0.593	0.133	0.018	0.153	0.140	0.549	0.559	0.038	0.745	0.010	2.939	*million $*
Monetary values of NOx savings (7% discount rate)												
At $451/ton in 2010$	0.047	0.011	0.001	0.012	0.011	0.044	0.044	0.003	0.059	0.001	0.233	*million $*
At $2543/ton in 2010$	0.266	0.060	0.008	0.069	0.063	0.246	0.250	0.017	0.333	0.004	1.316	*million $*
At $4635/ton in 2010$	0.484	0.109	0.015	0.125	0.114	0.448	0.456	0.031	0.608	0.008	2.398	*million $*
NPV including Social Cost of Emissions												
(refers to: $22.3/ton CO2, $2543/ton NOx)												
(NOx at 3% discount rate)	0.151	0.027	0.006	0.058	0.038	0.092	0.044	0.011	0.259	0.016	0.701	*billion $*
(NOx at 7% discount rate)	0.151	0.027	0.006	0.058	0.038	0.092	0.044	0.011	0.259	0.016	0.700	*billion $*

Table 11B.1.16 Annualized Benefits and Costs of Considered Standard Levels for Ballasts for 2014–2043 Analysis Period (TSL 3B, Emerging Technologies, Roll Up Scenario, 7-Percent Discount Rate)

Fluorescent Light Ballasts	**PC 1**			**PC 2**				**PC 3**	**PC 5**	**PC 6**		
(Emerging technologies, 7% discount rate)	1,3	4	8,9	2	5	10	11	6,7	14	12,13	**Total**	**Units**
Energy Savings Undiscounted (Cumulative to 2043)	0.554	0.124	0.017	0.143	0.131	0.512	0.522	0.036	0.695	0.124	2.857	*quad*
Energy Savings Discounted at 7% (Cumulative to 2043)	0.189	0.043	0.005	0.069	0.043	0.166	0.142	0.028	0.240	0.035	0.961	*quad*
Discounted Incr. Equipment Cost	0.525	0.193	0.003	0.041	0.080	0.866	0.716	0.000	-0.062	0.275	2.639	*billion $*
Discounted Oper. Cost Savings	1.967	0.443	0.057	0.602	0.447	1.716	1.078	0.108	2.455	0.501	9.373	*billion $*
NPV	1.442	0.250	0.054	0.561	0.367	0.849	0.362	0.107	2.517	0.226	6.734	*billion $*
Social Cost of Emissions (2014-2043)												
CO2 savings	5.562	1.248	0.167	1.438	1.315	5.147	5.244	0.359	6.981	1.242	28.702	*Mton*
Monetary values of CO2 savings												
At $4.9/ton in 2010$ (5% discount rate)	25.101	5.631	0.754	6.487	5.934	23.229	23.665	1.620	31.505	5.604	129.530	*million $*
At $22.3/ton in 2010$ (3% discount rate)	116.255	26.079	3.491	30.047	27.482	107.585	109.606	7.504	145.919	25.957	599.925	*million $*
At $36.5/ton in 2010$ (2.5% discount rate)	192.366	43.152	5.776	49.718	45.474	178.020	181.364	12.416	241.450	42.950	992.687	*million $*
At $67.6/ton in 2010$ (3% discount rate)	355.708	79.794	10.681	91.934	84.087	329.180	335.364	22.959	446.471	79.420	1835.599	*million $*
NOx savings	4.440	0.996	0.133	1.148	1.050	4.109	4.186	0.287	5.573	0.991	22.914	*kton*
Monetary values of NOx savings (3% discount rate)												
At $451/ton in 2010$	1.045	0.235	0.031	0.270	0.247	0.967	0.986	0.067	1.312	0.233	5.395	*million $*
At $2543/ton in 2010$	5.891	1.322	0.177	1.523	1.393	5.452	5.554	0.380	7.394	1.315	30.401	*million $*
At $4635/ton in 2010$	10.737	2.409	0.322	2.775	2.538	9.936	10.123	0.693	13.476	2.397	55.407	*million $*
Monetary values of NOx savings (7% discount rate)												
At $451/ton in 2010$	0.482	0.108	0.014	0.124	0.114	0.446	0.454	0.031	0.605	0.108	2.485	*million $*
At $2543/ton in 2010$	2.714	0.609	0.081	0.702	0.642	2.512	2.559	0.175	3.407	0.606	14.007	*million $*
At $4635/ton in 2010$	4.947	1.110	0.149	1.279	1.169	4.578	4.664	0.319	6.209	1.105	25.528	*million $*
NPV including Social Cost of Emissions												
(refers to: $22.3/ton CO2, $2543/ton NOx)												
(NOx at 3% discount rate)	1.564	0.277	0.057	0.592	0.395	0.962	0.477	0.115	2.670	0.253	7.365	*billion $*
(NOx at 7% discount rate)	1.561	0.277	0.057	0.592	0.395	0.959	0.474	0.115	2.666	0.252	7.348	*billion $*
Annualized Values												
Incr. Equipment Cost	0.052	0.019	0.000	0.004	0.008	0.086	0.071	0.000	-0.006	0.027	0.260	*billion $*
Oper. Cost Savings	0.194	0.044	0.006	0.059	0.044	0.169	0.106	0.011	0.242	0.049	0.925	*billion $*
NPV	0.142	0.025	0.005	0.055	0.036	0.084	0.036	0.011	0.248	0.022	0.665	*billion $*
Social Cost of Emissions												
Monetary values of CO2 savings												
At $4.9/ton in 2010$ (5% discount rate)	1.890	0.424	0.057	0.489	0.447	1.749	1.782	0.122	2.373	0.422	9.754	*million $*
At $22.3/ton in 2010$ (3% discount rate)	8.264	1.854	0.248	2.136	1.954	7.648	7.791	0.533	10.372	1.845	42.645	*million $*
At $36.5/ton in 2010$ (2.5% discount rate)	13.476	3.023	0.405	3.483	3.186	12.471	12.705	0.870	16.914	3.009	69.541	*million $*
At $67.6/ton in 2010$ (3% discount rate)	25.285	5.672	0.759	6.535	5.977	23.399	23.839	1.632	31.737	5.645	130.481	*million $*
Monetary values of NOx savings (3% discount rate)												
At $451/ton in 2010$	0.058	0.013	0.002	0.015	0.014	0.054	0.055	0.004	0.073	0.013	0.301	*million $*
At $2543/ton in 2010$	0.328	0.074	0.010	0.085	0.078	0.304	0.310	0.021	0.412	0.073	1.695	*million $*
At $4635/ton in 2010$	0.599	0.134	0.018	0.155	0.142	0.554	0.564	0.039	0.751	0.134	3.089	*million $*
Monetary values of NOx savings (7% discount rate)												
At $451/ton in 2010$	0.048	0.011	0.001	0.012	0.011	0.044	0.045	0.003	0.060	0.011	0.245	*million $*
At $2543/ton in 2010$	0.268	0.060	0.008	0.069	0.063	0.248	0.253	0.017	0.336	0.060	1.383	*million $*
At $4635/ton in 2010$	0.488	0.110	0.015	0.126	0.115	0.452	0.460	0.032	0.613	0.109	2.520	*million $*
NPV including Social Cost of Emissions												
(refers to: $22.3/ton CO2, $2543/ton NOx)												
(NOx at 3% discount rate)	0.151	0.027	0.006	0.058	0.038	0.092	0.044	0.011	0.259	0.024	0.709	*billion $*
(NOx at 7% discount rate)	0.151	0.027	0.006	0.058	0.038	0.092	0.044	0.011	0.259	0.024	0.709	*billion $*

APPENDIX 13A. MANUFACTURER IMPACT ANALYSIS INTERVIEW GUIDES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

13A.1 FLUORESCENT LAMP BALLAST MANUFACTURER IMPACT ANALYSIS INTERVIEW GUIDE 1

13A.2 FLUORESCENT LAMP BALLAST SMALL BUSINESS MANUFACTURER IMPACT ANALYSIS INTERVIEW GUIDE 20

APPENDIX 13A MANUFACTURER IMPACT ANALYSIS INTERVIEW GUIDES

13A.1 FLUORESCENT LAMP BALLAST MANUFACTURER IMPACT ANALYSIS INTERVIEW GUIDE

Manufacturer Impact Analysis Interview Guide for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts

July 23, 2010

The U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) is conducting a manufacturer impact analysis (MIA) as part of the rulemaking process to amend energy conservation standards for fluorescent lamp ballasts. In this analysis, DOE uses publicly available information and information provided during interviews to assess possible impacts on manufacturers due to amended energy conservation standards.

1 TEST PROCEDURE FOLLOW-UP

DOE defines ballast efficiency (BE) as lamp arc power divided by ballast input power as measured while the ballast is operating a **lamp**. When encountering the term throughout the rest of this interview guide, please refer to this definition.

1.1 Are there any burdens or drawbacks due to the direct use of ballast efficiency as a metric for setting energy conservation standards (i.e., no correlations to BEF)?

1.2 Are there any burdens or drawbacks due to the use of power measurements to determine ballast factor? In this technique, the measured output power (lamp arc power) would be compared to the arc power listed in ANSI C78.81, rather than comparing photocell output of a test and reference system. Will the variation in reference lamp measured power lead to variation in BF as measured and calculated by this method?

1.3 ANSI C82.13-2002 defines a high-frequency ballast as a device that operates at a supply frequency of 50 or 60 Hz and operates the lamp at frequencies greater than 10 kHz. DOE is aware that lamps operate more efficiently at high frequency as compared to low frequency. Is this difference in lamp efficacy captured in the ballast efficiency metric? If not, can you suggest a reduction in efficiency to be applied to low frequency ballasts that will capture this difference?

1.4 What is the typical variation in ballast efficiency due to testing (instrumentation, materials, procedure)? What is the typical variation due to manufacturing variability (within multiple samples of the same model number)? Do you have any test data that you can provide to illustrate this variation?

1.5 Are you aware of any issues that might arise if DOE were to require testing at NVLAP-accredited labs?

2 PRELIMINARY ANALYSIS FOLLOW-UP

On March 24, 2010 DOE published a *Federal Register* notice announcing the availability of the preliminary technical support document.[1] The following questions expand upon topics discussed in that document and at the April 26, 2010 public meeting.

Scope of Coverage

[1] For more details about the analysis that has been done to date, please visit DOE's website at: http://www1.eere.energy.gov/buildings/appliance_standards/residential/fluorescent_lamp_ballasts.html.

2.1 Manufacturers commented that magnetic ballasts may be required for certain EMF/EMI sensitive applications where no "noise" can be tolerated. Can you please provide examples of these applications (and their associated EMI tolerances)? How large is the market for these types of ballasts?

2.2 Some ballasts that operate F96T8HO lamps are advertised to start in temperatures down to -20°F, though these ballasts are not marketed as cold temperature sign ballasts. Can traditional F96T8HO ballasts be used in outdoor sign applications?

2.3 ANSI C82.13 provides definitions for instant-start (IS), modified rapid-start, programmed start (PS), rapid-start (RS), and switch-start (preheat) systems. How many of these starting methods are present in commercially available ballasts? Should DOE use the ANSI definitions to distinguish between the various starting methods?

Product Classes

2.4 In the preliminary analysis, DOE put forward energy conservation standards specific to particular ballast factor bins. Do you believe this approach is necessary if BE were the metric? If so, should the ranges attributed to each ballast factor bin be revised (Low: BF $\leq$ 0.78, Normal: 0.78 < BF < 1.10, High: BF $\geq$ 1.10)?

2.5 NEMA provided recommended standard levels that indicate that BE increases with increasing BF. However based on an initial survey of commercially-available products, normal ballast factor ballasts often have the highest efficiency. Can you explain this trend?

2.6 All other things being equal, DOE believes that a programmed-start ballast should be less efficient than an instant-start ballast due to cathode heating. However, DOE's preliminary test data found this to not always be the case. In fact, about a third of the time, a PS ballast was more efficient than a comparable IS ballast. Do you know why this might be occurring? What trend would you expect to see?

2.7 What are the cathode heating losses associated with rapid start and programmed start ballasts that operate 4-foot MBP, 8-foot RDC HO, 4-foot T5 MiniBP SO, and 4-foot T5 MiniBP HO lamps?

2.8 NEMA provided recommended standard levels that indicate that BE increases with number of lamps operated by the ballast. However based on an initial survey of commercially-available products, two-lamp and four-lamp ballasts often have the highest efficiency (relative to one-, three-, and six- lamp ballasts). Can you explain this trend?

2.9 Residential ballasts are subject to different power factor requirements than commercial ballasts. Can you estimate the additional power losses associated with the power factor correction stage in commercial ballasts?

2.10 The FCC requires residential ballasts to meet stricter EMI requirements than commercial ballasts. Can you estimate the additional power losses associated with the addition of an EMI filter?

Engineering Analysis

DOE explicitly analyzes the ten representative product classes listed in the table below. DOE is currently considering between one and three efficiency levels (ELs) for each product class that correspond to higher ballast efficiency than the existing standards. In responding to this questionnaire, please refer to the ELs in the table below. The ballast efficiencies presented are mean tested efficiencies – taking into account products from several manufacturers. These levels do not take into account any kind of reduction (as recommended by NEMA) due to reporting requirements. DOE explains how it intends to determine the minimum efficiencies for the remaining product classes in the engineering chapter of the technical support document.[2]

[2] Please see http://www1.eere.energy.gov/buildings/appliance_standards/residential/fluorescent_lamp_ballasts_ecs_prelim_tsd.html for a complete description.

Table 2.1 Efficiency Levels and Manufacturer Selling Prices for Representative Product Classes

Ref #	Product Class	EL	BE[+] *(%)*	MSP[++] *($)*	Product Line
1	Two Lamp Normal BF 4ft MBP IS & RS	Baseline	81.0		
		Baseline/EL 1	86.0		
		EL 2	90.0		
		EL 3	91.6		
		EL 4*	92.0		
2	Two Lamp Normal BF 4ft MBP PS	Baseline	84.3		
		EL 1	89.1		
		EL 2*	90.2		
3	Four Lamp Normal BF 4ft MBP IS & RS	Baseline	90.5		
		EL 1	92.0		
		EL 2*	93.1		
4	Four Lamp Normal BF 4ft MBP PS	Baseline	83.9		
		EL 1	89.4		
		EL 2*	92.5		
5	Two Lamp Normal BF 8ft SP Slimline	Baseline			
		Baseline/EL 1	90.0		
		EL 2	92.2		
		EL 3*	93.8		
6	Two Lamp 8ft RDC HO IS & RS	Baseline			
		EL 1			
		EL 2			
		EL 3*			
7	Two Lamp Normal BF 4ft T5 MiniBP SO	Baseline	79.1		
		EL 1	87.1		
		EL 2*	89.6		
8	Two Lamp 4ft T5 MiniBP HO	Baseline	74.2		
		EL 1	87.8		
		EL 2*	90.3		
9	Two Lamp 4ft MBP IS & RS Residential	Baseline	75.7		
		Baseline/EL 1	86.4		
		EL 2	88.5		
		EL 3*	90.4		
10	Four Lamp Sign Ballasts	Baseline			
		EL 1			
		EL 2*			

[+] The blank boxes in this column have not yet been determined due to ongoing testing.
[++] The MSPs reported in this column were provided at a previous interview for the preliminary analysis and represent the typical price to an OEM fixture manufacturer.
*The highest EL in each product class represents the "best in market" or the most efficient ballast as tested by DOE

2.11 If possible, please fill in the blank boxes in Table 2.1 to identify the representative BE or

MSP for each efficiency level. In addition, please indicate which efficiency levels are representative of your product lines.

2.12 Do you agree with the efficiency levels described in the table above? Do you suggest any modifications or additions?

2.13 Are the manufacturer selling prices and incremental costs developed in the engineering analysis and displayed in Table 2.1 representative of your company's products? If not, please provide a quantitative indication of the differences.

2.14 Do you believe that efficiency required to qualify for NEMA Premium would be the same if the program were extended to all ballast types identified in Table 2.1?

Max Tech

2.15 Max Tech: The efficiency levels in Table 2.1 are based on commercially available products. However, DOE is required to consider the maximum technologically feasible energy conservation standard. To this point, DOE intends to analyze an efficiency level above the most efficient commercially available ballast.

Table 2.2 lists the most efficient level in each representative product class. Please provide any efficiency improvements that may be possible as well as the associated cost increase expected.

Table 2.2 Fluorescent Lamp Ballast Max Tech Levels for Representative Product Classes

Ref #	Product Class	Highest Efficiency Commercially Available Product Analyzed	Potential Efficiency Improvement	Design Pathway	Associated Cost Increase
1	Two Lamp Normal BF 4ft MBP IS & RS	92.0%			
2	Two Lamp Normal BF 4ft MBP PS	90.2%			
3	Four Lamp Normal BF 4ft MBP IS & RS	93.1%			
4	Four Lamp Normal BF 4ft MBP PS	92.5%			
5	Two Lamp Normal BF 8ft SP Slimline	93.8%			
6	Two Lamp 8ft RDC HO IS & RS	89.4%*			
7	Two Lamp Normal BF 4ft T5 MiniBP SO	89.6%			
8	Two Lamp 4ft T5 MiniBP HO	90.3%			
9	Two Lamp 4ft MBP IS & RS Residential	90.4%			
10	Four Lamp Sign Ballasts	90.4%*			

*This value is from the preliminary analysis. DOE is currently retesting all ballasts in this product class.

2.16 Does your company currently sell any products that exceed the max-tech efficiency levels listed in the table above? If so, which ones?

Residential Sector

2.17 What are the characteristics (BE, BF, starting method, number of lamps, etc.) of the most common, least efficient ballast in the residential sector? For T8s, what percent are IS versus PS? What is the distribution of ballast factor in the residential sector?

2.18 In the residential sector, what percent are T12 versus T8 systems? Is it possible for T12 and T8 systems in the residential sector to have similar light output?

3 KEY ISSUES

3.1 In general, what are the key issues for your company regarding amended energy conservation standards and this rulemaking?

3.2 For the issues identified, how significant are they for each efficiency level?

3.3 Are any of the issues more or less significant for different product classes or ballast

types?

3.4 Do you have any suggestions for incorporating the identified issues into DOE's manufacturing impact model?

4 COMPANY OVERVIEW AND ORGANIZATIONAL CHARACTERISTICS

DOE is interested in understanding manufacturer impacts at the plant or profit center level directly pertinent to fluorescent lamp ballast production. However, the context within which the plant operates and details of plant production and costs are not always readily available from public sources. Therefore, DOE invites you to provide these details confidentially, in your own words, to the extent possible and practical. Understanding the organizational setting around the fluorescent lamp ballast profit center will help DOE understand the probable future of the manufacturing activity with and without amended energy conservation standards.

4.1 Do you have a parent company, and/or any subsidiaries relevant to the fluorescent lamp ballast industry?

4.2 What is your company's approximate market share of the fluorescent lamp ballast market? Does this vary significantly for any particular product class that you manufacture?

4.3 Do you manufacture any products other than fluorescent lamp ballasts? If so, what other products do you manufacture? What percentage of your total manufacturing revenue corresponds to fluorescent lamp ballasts?

4.4 What percentage of your fluorescent lamp ballast manufacturing corresponds to each ballast type, both in terms of revenue and shipments? Please indicate if you do not manufacture a particular type of ballast.

Table 4.1 Fluorescent Lamp Ballast Percent Revenue and Shipment Volumes by Ballast Type

Ballast Type	2009 Revenue	2009 Shipments
4-foot MBP IS and RS		
4-foot MBP PS		
8-foot SP Slimline		
8-foot RDC HO		
4-foot T5 MiniBP SO		
4-foot T5 MiniBP HO		
Residential Ballasts		
Sign Ballasts		

5 MARKUPS AND PROFITABILITY

One of the primary objectives of the MIA is to assess the impact of amended energy conservation standards on industry profitability. In this section, DOE would like to understand the current markup structure of the industry and how amended energy conservation standards would impact your company's markup structure and profitability.

DOE estimated the manufacturer production costs for the ten representative product classes of fluorescent lamp ballasts. DOE defines manufacturer production cost as all direct costs associated with manufacturing a product: direct labor, direct materials, and overhead (which includes depreciation). The manufacturer markup is a multiplier applied to manufacturer production cost to cover non-production costs, such as SG&A and R&D, as well as profit. *It does not reflect a "profit margin."*

The manufacturer production cost times the manufacturer markup equals the manufacturer selling price. Manufacturer selling price is the price manufacturers charge their first customers, but *does not* include additional costs along the distribution channels.

DOE estimated a baseline markup of 1.50 for fluorescent lamp ballasts.

5.1 Is the 1.50 baseline markup representative of an average industry markup?

5.2 Please comment on the baseline markup DOE calculated as compared to your company's baseline markups for the fluorescent lamp ballast representative product classes.[3]

5.3 Please explain if profit levels vary by product class or product line. If yes, please indicate why.

5.4 Because the market disruption caused by efficiency standards can alter the pricing of premium products, DOE is interested in understanding how margins currently change with efficiency. Within each product class, do markups vary by efficiency level? If yes, please provide information about the markups at higher efficiencies.

5.5 What factors besides efficiency affect the profitability of fluorescent lamp ballasts within a product class?

5.6 Does your markup change with selected design options? Is the markup on incremental costs for more efficient designs different than the markup on the baseline models (as is assumed for retailer markups used in the analyses)?

5.7 Would you expect changes in your estimated profitability following an amended energy

[3] Please refer to Table 2.1 for a list of representative product classes.

conservation standard? If so, please explain why. Can you suggest any scenarios that would model these expected changes?

5.8 In its preliminary analysis, DOE developed average markups for electrical wholesalers using publicly-available financial data. The surveyed wholesalers distribute other electrical products in addition to lighting; however, the available financial data does distinguish between their product lines. Within the same electrical wholesaler company, would you expect price markups for lighting products to be more, less, or no different than markups for other non-lighting electrical products?

6 SHIPMENT PROJECTIONS

An amended energy conservation standard can change overall shipments by altering product attributes, marketing approaches, product availability, and prices. The industry revenue calculations are based on the shipment projections developed in DOE's shipments model. The shipments model includes forecasts for the base case shipments (i.e., total industry shipments absent amended energy conservation standards) and the standards case shipments (i.e., total industry shipments with amended energy conservation standards). DOE modeled two base case scenarios: an Existing Technologies scenario and an Emerging Technologies scenario. The latter assumes greater penetration of alternative lighting technologies, such as LEDs.

To determine efficiency distributions after the compliance date of the standard, DOE modeled two scenarios for 2014 and subsequent years: "roll-up" and "shift." In the roll-up scenario, DOE assumed that product efficiencies in the base case that did not meet the standard under consideration would roll up to meet the new standard in 2014. In the shift scenario, some products that exceed the new standard level in the base case shift to even higher efficiencies in the standards case.

6.1 For each ballast type considered for coverage, what is the proportion of ballasts shipped by NEMA companies versus non-NEMA companies?

6.2 What kind of substitution between ballast types do you observe now? What shifts do you expect to see over time? Do you expect substitution trends to change as a result of standards?

6.3 How do you think amended energy conservation standards will impact the sales of more efficient products? For example, would customers continue to buy products that exceed the energy conservation standard level? Would your response change for higher mandated efficiency levels?

6.4 DOE assumed that revised standards that increase purchase price do not result in reduced demand or shipments (price inelasticity). Do you agree with this assumption? If not, how sensitive do you think shipments will be to price changes? Does it vary with product class?

6.5 Do you expect characteristics of ballasts to change in response to the standards? For

example, would new ballast factors or starting methods enter the market?

6.6 Would you expect your market share to change when higher energy conservation standards take effect?

6.7 Currently, DOE analyzes two replacement scenarios – one where lumen output is unchanged when replacing a ballast (because spacing can be changed) and one where lumen output does change (because the fixture spacing is fixed). Are both scenarios realistic for the commercial market? Are both scenarios realistic for the residential market? Can DOE assume that equal lumen replacements will exist at all efficiency levels?

6.8 For cold temperature sign ballasts, DOE estimated historical shipments based on U.S. Census data for 800-1000 mA rapid-start magnetic ballasts. This Census product category was not disaggregated by lamp length, lamps operated, cold temperature design, etc., and indicated total shipments of approximately 2.7 million units per year from 1990-2005, on average. What proportion of this Census shipments category is attributable to F96T12HO cold temp/sign ballasts? What are the proportions of ballasts shipped by number of lamps operated (e.g., 2-lamp, 4-lamp, etc.)? What proportion of sign ballasts shipped are magnetic versus electronic? Absent new energy conservation standards, do you expect these proportions to change over time? If so, how?

7 FINANCIAL PARAMETERS

Navigant Consulting, Inc. has developed a "strawman" model of the fluorescent lamp ballast industry financial performance called the Government Regulatory Impact Model (GRIM) using publicly available data. However, this public information might not be reflective of manufacturing at the fluorescent lamp ballast profit center. This section attempts to understand the financial parameters for fluorescent lamp ballast manufacturing and how your company's financial situation could differ from the industry aggregate picture.

7.1 In order to accurately collect information about fluorescent lamp ballast manufacturing, please compare your financial parameters to the GRIM parameters tabulated below.

Table 7.1 Financial Parameters for Fluorescent Lamp Ballast Manufacturers

GRIM Input	Definition	Industry Estimated Value	Your Actual (If Significantly Different from DOE's Estimate)
Income Tax Rate	Corporate effective income tax paid (percentage of earnings before taxes, EBT)	27.6%	
Discount Rate	Weighted average cost of capital (inflation-adjusted weighted average of corporate cost of debt and return on equity)	7.0%	
Working Capital	Current assets less current liabilities (percentage of revenues)	8.3%	
Net PPE	Net plant property and equipment (percentage of revenues)	14.6%	
SG&A	Selling, general, and administrative expenses (percentage of revenues)	19.4%	
R&D	Research and development expenses (percentage of revenues)	3.8%	
Depreciation	Amortization of fixed assets (percentage of revenues)	3.7%	
Capital Expenditures	Outlay of cash to acquire or improve capital assets (percentage of revenues, not including acquisition or sale of business units)	4.2%	
Cost of Goods Sold	Includes material, labor, overhead, and depreciation (percentage of revenues)	66.7%	

7.2 Do any of the financial parameters in Table 7.1 change significantly based on product class? Please describe any differences.

7.3 Do any of the financial parameters in Table 7.1 change for a particular subgroup of manufacturers? Please describe any differences.

7.4 How would you expect an amended energy conservation standard to impact any of the financial parameters for the industry?

8 CONVERSION COSTS

DOE understands that amended energy conservation standards may cause your company to incur capital and product conversion costs to redesign existing products and make changes to existing production lines. Understanding the nature and magnitude of the conversion costs is a critical portion of the MIA. Depending on their magnitude, the conversion costs can have a substantial impact on the outputs used by DOE to evaluate the industry impacts. The MIA considers two types of conversion costs:

- *Capital conversion costs* are one-time investments in plant, property, and equipment

(PPE) necessitated by an amended energy conservation standard. These may be incremental additions to existing PPE or the replacement of existing PPE. Included are expenditures on buildings, equipment, and tooling.

- *Product conversion costs* are costs related to research, product development, testing, marketing and other costs for redesigning products necessitated by an amended energy conservation standard.

Table 8.1 shows the design options used to research higher efficiencies for the major product categories covered by this rulemaking. DOE asks a number of questions to understand the nature and magnitude of your expected capital and product conversion costs. Please refer to Table 8.1 when considering your response to the following questions. In general, improved components include lower loss magnetic components and electrical components such as mosfets and diodes.

Table 8.1 Design Options Used to Improve Efficiency for each Analyzed Product Class

Ref #	Product Class	EL	Design Options
1	Two Lamp Normal BF 4ft MBP IS & RS	1	T8 diameter, IS starting method
		2	EL1 + better components, active feedback and control
		3	EL2 + even better components
		4	EL3 + the best components and circuit designs
2	Two Lamp Normal BF 4ft MBP PS	1	Better components, cathode cutout
		2	EL1 + even better components, smart controls
3	Four Lamp Normal BF 4ft MBP IS & RS	1	Better components, active feedback and control
		2	EL1 + the best components and circuit designs
4	Four Lamp Normal BF 4ft MBP PS	1	Better components, cathode cutout
		2	EL1 + better components, smart controls
5	Two Lamp Normal BF 8ft SP Slimline	1	T8 Diameter
		2	EL1 + better components, active feedback and control
		3	EL2 + the best components, high/low temperature operation
6	Two Lamp Normal BF 8ft RDC HO IS & RS	1	Electronic ballasts
		2	EL1 + cathode control, feedback/constant lumen
		3	EL2 + the best components and circuit designs
7	Two Lamp Normal BF 4ft T5 MiniBP SO	1	Electronic ballasts
		2	EL1 + the best components and circuit designs
8	Two Lamp 4ft T5 MiniBP HO	1	Electronic ballasts
		2	EL1 + the best components and circuit designs
9	Two Lamp 4ft MBP IS & RS Residential	1	T8 diameter
		2	EL1 + Better components, active feedback and control
		3	EL2 + the best components and circuit designs
10	Four Lamp Sign Ballasts	1	Electronic ballasts
		2	EL1 + the best components and circuit designs

8.1 At your manufacturing facilities, would these design options be difficult to implement? If so, would your company modify the existing facility or develop a new facility?

8.2 Are there certain design options that would require relatively minor changes to existing products? Are there certain efficiency levels where the capital or product conversion costs significantly increase over the previous efficiency levels? Would your answer change for different product classes? Please describe these changes qualitatively.

8.3 For each of the product classes shown in Table 8.1, which ELs could be made within existing platform designs and which would result in major product redesigns?

8.4 Please provide estimates for your capital conversion costs by product class in Table 8.2 below. In the description column, DOE is interested in understanding the kinds of changes that would need to be implemented to production lines and production facilities at each efficiency level. Where applicable, please quantify the number and cost of new production equipment, molds, etc., that would be required to implement the specified design changes.

Table 8.2 Expected Capital Conversion Costs for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts

Ref #	Product Class	EL	Total Capital Conversion Costs	Description
1	Two Lamp Normal BF 4ft MBP IS & RS	1		
		2		
		3		
		4		
2	Two Lamp Normal BF 4ft MBP PS	1		
		2		
3	Four Lamp Normal BF 4ft MBP IS & RS	1		
		2		
4	Four Lamp Normal BF 4ft MBP PS	1		
		2		
5	Two Lamp Normal BF 8ft SP Slimline	1		
		2		
		3		
6	Two Lamp Normal BF 8ft RDC HO IS & RS	1		
		2		
		3		
7	Two Lamp Normal BF 4ft T5 MiniBP SO	1		
		2		
8	Two Lamp 4ft T5 MiniBP HO	1		
		2		
9	Two Lamp 4ft MBP IS & RS Residential	1		
		2		
		3		
10	Four Lamp Sign Ballasts	1		
		2		

8.5 Would the changes in question 8.4 be similar across all of your production lines and factories for each product class?

8.6 What level of product development and other product conversion costs would you expect to incur for each of these design changes for each product class? Please provide your estimates in Table 8.3 below considering such expenses as product development expenses, prototyping, testing, certification, and marketing. In the description column, please describe the assumptions behind the estimates provided.

Table 8.3 Expected Product Conversion Costs for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts

Ref #	Product Class	EL	Total Product Conversion Costs	Description
1	Two Lamp Normal BF 4ft MBP IS & RS	1		
		2		
		3		
		4		
2	Two Lamp Normal BF 4ft MBP PS	1		
		2		
3	Four Lamp Normal BF 4ft MBP IS & RS	1		
		2		
4	Four Lamp Normal BF 4ft MBP PS	1		
		2		
5	Two Lamp Normal BF 8ft SP Slimline	1		
		2		
		3		
6	Two Lamp Normal BF 8ft RDC HO IS & RS	1		
		2		
		3		
7	Two Lamp Normal BF 4ft T5 MiniBP SO	1		
		2		
8	Two Lamp 4ft T5 MiniBP HO	1		
		2		
9	Two Lamp 4ft MBP IS & RS Residential	1		
		2		
		3		
10	Four Lamp Sign Ballasts	1		
		2		

8.7 Please provide any additional qualitative information that might help DOE understand the types and nature of your investments, including the plant and tooling changes and the product development effort required at different efficiency levels.

9 CUMULATIVE REGULATORY BURDEN

Cumulative regulatory burden refers to the burden that industry faces from overlapping effects of new or revised DOE standards and/or other regulatory actions affecting the same product or industry.

9.1 Below is a list of regulations that could affect manufacturers of fluorescent lamp ballasts. Please provide any comments on the listed regulations and provide an estimate for your expected compliance cost.

Table 9.1 Other Regulations Identified by DOE

Regulation	Estimated or Actual Effective Date(s)	Expected Expense for Compliance	Comments
DOE's Energy Conservation Standards for Other Products and Equipment			
International Energy Efficiency Standards			
Line Voltage Disconnect Requirements			
UL1598 Revision			
End of Life Requirements (Europe)			
Electromagnetic Field (EMF) Requirements			
Restriction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS)			

9.2 Are there any other recent or impending regulations that fluorescent lamp ballast manufacturers face (from DOE or otherwise)? If so, please identify the regulation, the corresponding effective dates, and your expected compliance cost.

9.3 Under what circumstances would you be able to coordinate any expenditure related to these other regulations with an amended energy conservation standard?

9.4 DOE research has not identified any production tax credits for manufacturers of fluorescent lamp ballasts. Do you know of any current or future tax credits or other benefits available to your company for manufacturing more efficient fluorescent lamp ballasts? If so, please describe.

9.5 Please discuss any intellectual property considerations regarding RoHS-compliant solders.

10 DIRECT EMPLOYMENT IMPACT ASSESSMENT

The impact of amended energy conservation standards on employment is an important consideration in the rulemaking process. This section of the interview guide seeks to explore current trends in fluorescent lamp ballast employment and solicit manufacturer views on how domestic employment patterns might be affected by amended energy conservation standards.

10.1 Where are your fluorescent lamp ballast facilities that produce products for the United States located? What types of products are manufactured at each location? Please provide annual shipment figures for your company's fluorescent lamp ballast manufacturing at each location by

product class. Please also provide employment levels at each of these facilities.

Table 10.1 Fluorescent Lamp Ballast Manufacturing Facilities

Facility	Location	Product Types Manufactured	Employees	Annual Shipments
Example	*Jackson, TN*	*PC 1, PC 8*	*650*	*300,000for PC 1, 200,000 for PC 8*
1				
2				
3				
4				
5				

10.2 Would your domestic employment levels be expected to change significantly under amended energy conservation standards? If so, please explain how and why they would change if higher efficiency levels were required.

10.3 Would the workforce skills necessary under amended energy conservation standards require extensive retraining or replacement of employees at your manufacturing facilities?

10.4 Would amended energy conservation standards require extensive retraining of your service/field technicians? If so, could you expand on how your service infrastructure would be impacted in general as a result of amended energy conservation standards?

11 MANUFACTURING CAPACITY AND NON-US SALES

11.1 How would amended energy conservation standards impact your company's manufacturing capacity?

11.2 For any design changes that would require new production equipment, please describe how much downtime would be required. What impact would downtime have on your business? Are there any design changes that could not be implemented before the compliance date of the final rule for certain product classes?

11.3 What percentage of your company's fluorescent lamp ballast sales are made within the United States?

11.4 What percentage of your fluorescent lamp ballast sales are produced in the United States?

11.5 What percentage of your U.S. production of fluorescent lamp ballasts is exported?

11.6 Are there any foreign companies with North American production facilities?

11.7 Would amended energy conservation standards impact your domestic vs. foreign manufacturing or sourcing decisions? Is there an efficiency level that would cause you to move existing domestic production facilities outside the U.S.?

12 IMPACT ON COMPETITION

Amended energy conservation standards can alter the competitive dynamics of the market. This can include prompting companies to enter or exit the market, or to merge. DOE and the Department of Justice are both interested in any potential reduction in competition that would result from an amended energy conservation standard.

12.1 How would industry competition change as a result of amended energy conservation standards? How would amended energy conservation standards affect your ability to compete in the marketplace? Would the effects on your company be different than others in the industry?

12.2 Do any firms hold intellectual property that gives them a competitive advantage following amended energy conservation standards?

13 IMPACTS ON SMALL BUSINESS

13.1 The Small Business Administration (SBA) denotes a small business in the fluorescent lamp ballast manufacturing industry as having less than 750 total employees, including the parent company and all subsidiaries.[4] By this definition, is your company considered a small business?

13.2 Are there any reasons that a small business manufacturer might be at a disadvantage relative to a larger business under amended energy conservation standards? Please consider such factors as technical expertise, access to capital, bulk purchasing power for materials/components, engineering resources, and any other relevant issues.

13.3 To your knowledge, are there any small businesses for which the adoption of amended energy conservation standards would have a particularly severe impact? If so, why?

13.4 To your knowledge, are there any niche manufacturers or component manufacturers for which the adoption of amended energy conservation standards would have a particularly severe impact? If so, why?

[4] DOE uses the small business size standards published on August 22, 2008, as amended, by the SBA to determine whether a company is a small business. To be categorized as a small business, a power, distribution, and specialty transformer manufacturer and its affiliates may employ a maximum of 750 employees. The 750 employee threshold includes all employees in a business's parent company and any other subsidiaries.

13A.2 FLUORESCENT LAMP BALLAST SMALL BUSINESS MANUFACTURER IMPACT ANALYSIS INTERVIEW GUIDE

August 17, 2010

The Department of Energy (DOE) conducts the manufacturer impact analysis (MIA) as part of the rulemaking process to amend energy conservation standards for fluorescent lamp ballasts. In this analysis, DOE uses publicly available information and information provided during interviews to assess possible impacts on manufacturers due to amended energy conservation standards.

1 INTRODUCTION

1.1 Are you aware of the US Department of Energy's (DOE's) ongoing rulemaking to amend national minimum energy conservation standards for fluorescent lamp ballasts? If you are not already in it, would you like to be added to DOE's email database for updates relating to this rulemaking?

1.2 We are assessing the impacts of a potential energy conservation standard on small businesses. Is your company a small business (defined as less than 750 employees by the US Small Business Administration (SBA), including all subsidiaries and parent companies, and employees in all countries where you operate)?

1.3 Are there any reasons that a small business manufacturer might be at a disadvantage relative to a larger business under amended energy conservation standards? Please consider such factors as technical expertise, access to capital, bulk purchasing power for materials/components, engineering resources, and any other relevant issues.

1.4 To your knowledge, are there any small businesses for which the adoption of amended energy conservation standards would have a particularly severe impact? If so, why?

DOE explicitly analyzes the ten representative product classes listed in Table 1.1 below.[5] DOE is currently considering between one and four efficiency levels (ELs) for each product class that correspond to higher ballast efficiency than the existing standards. In responding to this questionnaire, please refer to the ELs in the table below. DOE explains how it intends to determine the minimum efficiencies for the remaining product classes in the engineering chapter of the technical support document.[6]

[5] When evaluating and establishing energy conservation standards, DOE divides covered products into classes by the type of energy used, capacity, or other performance-related features that affect efficiency, and factors such as the utility of the product to users. DOE then conducts its analysis and considers establishing or amending standards to provide separate standard levels for each product class. For ballasts, separate product classes are established based on lamp length, certain lamp diameters, ballast factor, lumen package, maximum number of lamps operated, certain start methods, and market sector.

[6] Please see http://www1.eere.energy.gov/buildings/appliance_standards/residential/fluorescent_lamp_ballasts_ecs_prelim_tsd.html for a complete description.

Table 1.1 Baseline and Efficiency Levels for Representative Product Classes

Number Designation	Product Class	Description	EL	BE *(%)*
1	Two Lamp Normal BF 4ft MBP IS & RS	T12 Electronic	Baseline	81.0
		T8 Single Voltage (Std Eff)	Baseline / EL 1	86.0
		T8 Universal (Std Eff)	EL 2	90.0
		T8 Universal (High Eff)	EL 3	91.6
			EL 4*	92.0
2	Two Lamp Normal BF 4ft MBP PS	T8 (Std Eff)	Baseline	84.3
		T8 (High Eff)	EL 1	89.1
			EL 2*	90.2
3	Four Lamp Normal BF 4ft MBP IS & RS	T8 (Std Eff)	Baseline	90.5
		T8 (High Eff)	EL 1	92.0
		T8 Best in Market	EL 2*	93.1
4	Four Lamp Normal BF 4ft MBP PS	T8 (Std Eff)	Baseline	83.9
		T8 (High Eff)	EL 1	89.4
		T8 Best in Market	EL 2*	92.5
5	Two Lamp Normal BF 8ft SP Slimline	T12 Electronic	Baseline	-
		T8 (Std Eff)	Baseline / EL 1	90.0
		T8 (High Eff)	EL 2	92.2
		T8 Best in Market	EL 3*	93.8
6	Two Lamp 8ft RDC HO IS & RS	T12 Magnetic	Baseline	-
		T12 Electronic	EL 1	-
		T8 Electronic	EL 2	-
			EL 3*	-
7	Two Lamp Normal BF 4ft T5 MiniBP SO	T5 Magnetic	Baseline	79.1
		T5 (Std Eff)	EL 1	87.1
		T5 Best in Market	EL 2*	89.6
8	Two Lamp 4ft T5 MiniBP HO	T5 Magnetic	Baseline	74.2
		T5 (Std Eff)	EL 1	87.8
		T5 (High Eff)	EL 2*	90.3
9	Two Lamp 4ft MBP IS & RS Residential	T12 Electronic	Baseline	75.7
		T8 (Std Eff)	Baseline / EL 1	86.4
		T8 (High Eff)	EL 2	88.5
			EL 3*	90.4
10	Four Lamp Sign Ballasts	T12 Magnetic	Baseline	-
		T12 Electronic	EL 1	-
			EL 2*	-

1.5 Do you agree with the ELs described in the table above? Do you suggest any modifications or additions?

2 KEY ISSUES

2.1 In general, what are the key issues for your company regarding amended energy conservation standards and this rulemaking?

2.2 For the issues identified, how significant are they for each efficiency level?

2.3 Are any of the issues more or less significant for different product classes?

3 COMPANY OVERVIEW AND ORGANIZATIONAL CHARACTERISTICS

3.1 Do you have a parent company, and/or any subsidiaries relevant to the fluorescent lamp ballast industry?

3.2 What types of fluorescent lamp ballasts do you manufacture? Could you provide energy efficiency figures for those identified models? What is your company's approximate market share of the fluorescent lamp ballast market? Does this vary significantly for any particular product class that you manufacture?

3.3 Do you manufacture any products other than fluorescent lamp ballasts? If so, what other products do you manufacture? What percentage of your total manufacturing revenue corresponds to fluorescent lamp ballasts?

4 MARKUPS AND PROFITABILITY

One of the primary objectives of the MIA is to assess the impact of amended energy conservation standards on industry profitability. In this section, DOE would like to understand the current markup structure of the industry and how amended energy conservation standards would impact your company's markup structure and profitability.

DOE estimated the manufacturer production costs for ten representative product classes of fluorescent lamp ballasts. DOE defines manufacturer production cost as all direct costs associated with manufacturing a product: direct labor, direct materials, and overhead (which includes depreciation). The manufacturer markup is a multiplier applied to manufacturer production cost to cover non-production costs, such as SG&A and R&D, as well as profit. *It does not reflect a "profit margin."*

The manufacturer production cost times the manufacturer markup equals the manufacturer selling price. Manufacturer selling price is the price manufacturers charge their first customers, but *does not* include additional costs along the distribution channels.

DOE estimated a baseline markup of 1.50 for fluorescent lamp ballasts.

4.1 Please comment on the baseline markup DOE calculated as compared to your company's baseline markups for the fluorescent lamp ballast representative product classes.

4.2 Please explain if profit levels vary by product class or product line. If yes, please indicate why.

4.3 Because the market disruption caused by standards can alter the pricing of premium products, DOE is interested in understanding how margins currently change with efficiency. Within each product class, do markups vary by efficiency level? If yes, please provide information about the markups at higher efficiencies.

4.4 Does your markup change with selected design options? Is the markup on incremental costs for more efficient designs different than the markup on the baseline models (as is assumed for retailer markups used in the analyses)?

4.5 Would you expect changes in your estimated profitability following an amended energy conservation standard? If so, please explain why. Can you suggest any scenarios that would model these expected changes?

5 FINANCIAL PARAMETERS

Navigant Consulting, Inc. has developed a "strawman" model of the fluorescent lamp ballast industry financial performance called the Government Regulatory Impact Model (GRIM) using publicly available data. However, this public information might not be reflective of manufacturing at the fluorescent lamp ballast profit center. This section attempts to understand the financial parameters for fluorescent lamp ballast manufacturing and how your company's financial situation could differ from the industry aggregate picture.

5.1 In order to accurately collect information about fluorescent lamp ballast manufacturing, please compare your financial parameters to the GRIM parameters tabulated below.

Table 5.1 Financial Parameters for Fluorescent Lamp Ballast Manufacturers

GRIM Input	Definition	Industry Estimated Value	Your Actual (If Significantly Different from DOE's Estimate)
Income Tax Rate	Corporate effective income tax paid (percentage of earnings before taxes, EBT)	27.6%	
Discount Rate	Weighted average cost of capital (inflation-adjusted weighted average of corporate cost of debt and return on equity)	7.0%	
Working Capital	Current assets less current liabilities (percentage of revenues)	8.3%	
Net PPE	Net plant property and equipment (percentage of revenues)	14.6%	

SG&A	Selling, general, and administrative expenses (percentage of revenues)	19.4%	
R&D	Research and development expenses (percentage of revenues)	3.8%	
Depreciation	Amortization of fixed assets (percentage of revenues)	3.7%	
Capital Expenditures	Outlay of cash to acquire or improve capital assets (percentage of revenues, not including acquisition or sale of business units)	4.2%	
Cost of Goods Sold	Includes material, labor, overhead, and depreciation (percentage of revenues)	66.7%	

5.2 Do any of the financial parameters in Table 5.1 change significantly based on product class? Please describe any differences.

5.3 Do any of the financial parameters in Table 5.1 change for a particular subgroup of manufacturers? Please describe any differences.

5.4 Would you expect an amended energy conservation standard to impact any of the financial parameters for your company?

6 CONVERSION COSTS

DOE understands that amended energy conservation standards may cause your company to incur capital and product conversion costs to redesign existing products and make changes to existing production lines. Understanding the nature and magnitude of the conversion costs is a critical portion of the MIA. Depending on their magnitude, the conversion costs can have a substantial impact on the outputs used by DOE to evaluate the industry impacts. The Manufacturer Impact Analysis considers two types of conversion costs:

- *Capital conversion costs* are one-time investments in plant, property, and equipment (PPE) necessitated by an amended energy conservation standard. These may be incremental additions to existing PPE or the replacement of existing PPE. Included are expenditures on buildings, equipment, and tooling.

- *Product conversion costs* are costs related to research, product development, testing, marketing and other costs for redesigning products necessitated by an amended energy conservation standard.

DOE seeks to understand the type (qualitative description) and magnitude (quantitative estimate) of the conversion expenditures that your company would expect to incur under the efficiency level scenarios described below. DOE recognizes that there are many variables and tradeoffs your company would ultimately need to consider in evaluating its conversion options under any of the below scenarios. DOE asks for your current best estimate of what your most likely path would be and what that path would cost.

In considering Table 6.1 below, your estimates should include all conversion expenditures associated with the ballast "product family" represented by given product classes. For example, Ref #1 represents all 2-lamp 4ft MBP low and high BF products, as well as the one-lamp products.

Depending on your manufacturing processes, it may be easier to group together certain product classes in the table below for the purposes of estimating expenditures (all 4ft MBP products, for example). DOE invites you to do so, if helpful.

PRODUCT AND CAPITAL CONVERSION COSTS

6.1 Looking at your high-volume product classes in Table 6.1, are there certain efficiency levels where the capital or product conversion costs significantly increase over the previous efficiency levels? Please describe these changes qualitatively.

6.2 Is there a typical cost required to upgrade a given product line (e.g., 2-lamp 4ft MBP, etc.)?

6.3 Please provide estimates for your capital conversion costs by product class in Table 6.1 below.

As an example, if the minimum energy efficiency level were set at EL2 for the Reference Product Class 1, all ballasts in this product class would have to be converted to this level. To complete this conversion, what changes to PPE would your company need to make to its production facility (e.g., number and type of new equipment; modifications to existing equipment)? What amount of capital expenditure would your company expect to incur as a result of these changes?

6.4 Similarly, what level of product conversion costs would you expect to incur for each of efficiency levels for each product class? Do you outsource your product design operations or do keep them in-house? Please provide your estimates in Table 6.1 below considering such expenses as product development expenses, prototyping, testing, certification, and marketing. In the description column, please describe the assumptions behind the estimates provided.

Table 6.1 Product and Capital Conversion Costs for Representative Product Classes

Ref #	Product Class	EL	BE+ (%)	Capital Conversion Cost	Description of Changes to PPE	Product Conversion Cost	Description (e.g., R&D, product development, etc.)
1	Two Lamp Normal BF 4ft MBP IS & RS	Baseline	81.0	NA	NA	NA	NA
		Baseline / EL 1	86.0				
		EL 2	90.0				
		EL 3	91.6				
		EL 4*	92.0				
2	Two Lamp Normal BF 4ft MBP PS	Baseline	84.3	NA	NA	NA	NA
		EL 1	89.1				
		EL 2*	90.2				
3	Four Lamp Normal BF 4ft MBP IS & RS	Baseline	90.5	NA	NA	NA	NA
		EL 1	92.0				
		EL 2*	93.1				
4	Four Lamp Normal BF 4ft MBP PS	Baseline	83.9	NA	NA	NA	NA
		EL 1	89.4				
		EL 2*	92.5				
5	Two Lamp Normal BF 8ft SP Slimline	Baseline	-	NA	NA	NA	NA
		Baseline / EL 1	90.0				
		EL 2	92.2				
		EL 3*	93.8				
6	Two Lamp 8ft RDC HO IS & RS	Baseline	-	NA	NA	NA	NA
		EL 1	-				
		EL 2	-				

Ref #	Product Class	EL	BE+ *(%)*	Capital Conversion Cost	Description of Changes to PPE	Product Conversion Cost	Description (e.g., R&D, product development, etc.)
		EL 3*	-				
7	Two Lamp Normal BF 4ft T5 MiniBP SO	Baseline	79.1	NA	NA	NA	NA
		EL 1	87.1				
		EL 2*	89.6				
8	Two Lamp 4ft T5 MiniBP HO	Baseline	74.2	NA	NA	NA	NA
		EL 1	87.8				
		EL 2*	90.3				
9	Two Lamp 4ft MBP IS & RS Residential	Baseline	75.7	NA	NA	NA	NA
		Baseline / EL 1	86.4				
		EL 2	88.5				
		EL 3*	90.4				
10	Four Lamp Sign Ballasts	Baseline	-	NA	NA	NA	NA
		EL 1	-				
		EL 2*	-				

7 DIRECT EMPLOYMENT IMPACT ASSESSMENT

The impact of amended energy conservation standards on employment is an important consideration in the rulemaking process.

7.1 Do you manufacturer any of your products domestically?

7.2 Would your domestic employment levels be expected to change significantly under amended energy conservation standards? If so, please explain how and why they would change if higher efficiency levels are required.

APPENDIX 13B GOVERNMENT REGULATORY IMPACT MODEL (GRIM) OVERVIEW

TABLE OF CONTENTS

13B.1 INTRODUCTION AND PURPOSE 1
13B.2 MODEL DESCRIPTION 1
13B.3 DETAILED CASH FLOW EXAMPLE 4

APPENDIX 13B. GOVERNMENT REGULATORY IMPACT MODEL (GRIM) OVERVIEW

13B.1 INTRODUCTION AND PURPOSE

The purpose of the Government Regulatory Impact Model (GRIM) is to help quantify the impacts of energy conservation standards and other regulations on manufacturers. The basic mode of analysis is to estimate the change in the value of the industry or manufacturers(s) following a regulation or a series of regulations. The model structure also allows an analysis of multiple products with regulations taking effect over a period of time, and of multiple regulations on the same products.

Industry net present value is defined, for the purpose of this analysis, as the discounted sum of industry free cash flows plus a discounted terminal value. The model calculates the actual cash flows by year and then determines the present value of those cash flows both without an energy conservation standard (*i.e.*, the base case) and under different trial standard levels (TSLs) (*i.e.*, the standards case).

Output from the model consists of summary financial metrics, graphs of major variables, and, when appropriate, access to the complete cash flow calculation.

13B.2 MODEL DESCRIPTION

The basic structure of the GRIM is a standard annual cash flow analysis that uses manufacturer selling prices, manufacturing costs, a shipments forecast, and financial parameters as inputs and accepts a set of regulatory conditions as changes in costs and investments. The cash flow analysis is separated into two major blocks: income and cash flow. The income calculation determines net operating profit after taxes. The cash flow calculation converts net operating profit after taxes into an annual cash flow by including investment and non-cash items. Below are definitions of listed items on the printout of the output sheet (see section 13-B.3).

(1) ***Unit Sales:*** Total annual shipments for the industry were obtained from the National Impact Analysis Spreadsheet;

(2) ***Revenues:*** Annual revenues - computed by multiplying products' unit prices at each efficiency level by the appropriate manufacturer markup;

(3) ***Labor:*** The portion of cost of goods sold (COGS) that includes direct labor, commissions, dismissal pay, bonuses, vacation, sick leave, social security contributions, fringe, and assembly labor up-time;

(4) ***Material:*** The portion of COGS that includes materials;

(5) ***Overhead:*** The portion of COGS that includes indirect labor, indirect material, energy use, maintenance, depreciation, property taxes, and insurance related to assets. While included in overhead, the depreciation is shown as a separate line item;

(6) ***Depreciation:*** The portion of overhead that includes an allowance for the total amount of fixed assets used to produce that one unit. Annual depreciation computed as a percentage of ***COGS.*** While included in overhead, the depreciation is shown as a separate line item;

(7) ***Stranded Assets:*** In the year the standard becomes effective, a one time write-off of stranded assets is accounted for;

(8) ***Standard SG&A:*** Selling, general, and administrative costs are computed as a percentage of ***Revenues (2)***;

(9) ***R&D:*** GRIM separately accounts for ordinary research and development (R&D) as a percentage of ***Revenues (2)***;

(10) ***Product Conversion Costs:*** Product conversion costs are one-time investments in research, development, testing, marketing, and other costs focused on making products designs comply with the new energy conservation standard. The GRIM allocates these costs over the period between the standard's announcement and compliance dates;

(11) ***Earnings Before Interest and Taxes (EBIT):*** Includes profits before deductions for interest paid and taxes;

(12) ***EBIT as a Percentage of Sales (EBIT/Revenues):*** GRIM calculates EBIT as a percentage of sales to compare with the industry's average reported in financial statements;

(13) ***Taxes:*** Taxes on ***EBIT (11)*** are calculated by multiplying the tax rate contained in Major Assumptions by ***EBIT (11)***.

(14) ***Net Operating Profits After Taxes (NOPAT):*** Computed by subtracting ***Cost of Goods Sold ((3) to (6))***, ***SG&A (8)***, ***R&D (9)***, ***Product Conversion Costs (10)***, and ***Taxes (13)*** from ***Revenues (2)***.

(15) ***NOPAT repeated***: NOPAT is repeated in the Statement of Cash Flows;

(16) ***Depreciation repeated***: Depreciation and Stranded Assets are added back in the Statement of Cash Flows because they are non-cash expenses;

(17) ***Change in Working Capital***: Change in cash tied up in accounts receivable, inventory, and other cash investments necessary to support operations is calculated by multiplying working capital (as a percentage of revenues) by the change in annual revenues.

(18) ***Cash Flow From Operations***: Calculated by taking ***NOPAT (15)***, adding back non-cash items such as a ***Depreciation (16)***, and subtracting the ***Change in Working Capital (17)***;

(19) ***Ordinary Capital Expenditures:*** Ordinary investments in property, plant, and equipment to maintain and replace existing production assets, computed as a percentage of ***Revenues (2)***;

(20) ***Capital Conversion Costs:*** Capital conversion costs are one-time investments in property, plant, and equipment to adapt or change existing production facilities so that new product

designs can be fabricated and assembled under the new regulation; The GRIM allocates these costs over the period between the standard's announcement and compliance dates;

(21) ***Capital Investment:*** Total investments in property, plant, and equipment are computed by adding ***Ordinary Capital Expenditures (19)*** and ***Capital Conversion Costs (20)***;

(22) ***Free Cash Flow:*** Annual cash flow from operations and investments; computed by subtracting ***Capital Investment (21)*** from ***Cash Flow from Operations (18)***;

(23) ***Terminal Value:*** Estimate of the continuing value of the industry after the analysis period. Computed by growing the Free Cash Flow at the beginning of 2045 at a constant rate in perpetuity;

(24) ***Present Value Factor:*** Factor used to calculate an estimate of the present value of an amount to be received in the future;

(25) ***Discounted Cash Flow: Free Cash Flows (22)*** multiplied by the ***Present Value Factor (24)***. For the end of 2043, the discounted cash flow includes the discounted ***Terminal Value (23)***; and

(26) ***Industry Value thru the end of 2043:*** The sum of ***Discounted Cash Flows (25)***.

13B.3 DETAILED CASH FLOW EXAMPLE

Standard Case Income and Cash Flow Statements

This tab computes key parameters from an income statement based on unit sales, revenues and COGS, and initial financial inputs (parameters as a % of revenue). It also computes an INPV based on a discounted cash flow model.

STANDARD CASE SCENARIO				Base Year			Standard Year										
			2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024
Industry Income Statement																	
Unit Sales			97.155	100.083	107.479	114.365	120.568	124.378	125.884	125.095	122.565	119.071	117.024	115.500	114.917	115.842	117.967
Revenues			854.207	875.483	930.905	988.198	1,221.689	1,261.687	1,275.576	1,265.318	1,235.524	1,194.797	1,172.660	1,159.287	1,155.903	1,168.453	1,193.317
Cost of Sales																	
	Labor	6.3%	53.635	54.971	58.460	62.071	80.399	83.032	83.946	83.271	81.310	78.630	77.173	76.293	76.070	76.896	78.532
	Material	60.7%	518.319	531.236	564.946	599.845	776.971	802.409	811.243	804.718	785.770	759.869	745.790	737.285	735.133	743.114	758.927
	Overhead	1.3%	11.288	11.569	12.303	13.063	16.921	17.475	17.667	17.525	17.112	16.548	16.242	16.056	16.010	16.183	16.528
	Depreciation	3.1%	26.480	27.140	28.858	30.634	37.872	39.112	39.543	39.225	38.301	37.039	36.352	35.938	35.833	36.222	36.993
	Stranded Assets		$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -
Selling, General and Administrative																	
	Standard SG&A		$ 141.8	$ 145.3	$ 154.5	$ 164.0	$ 202.8	$ 209.4	$ 211.7	$ 210.0	$ 205.1	$ 198.3	$ 194.7	$ 192.4	$ 191.9	$ 194.0	$ 198.1
	R&D	3.7%	$ 31.6	$ 32.4	$ 34.4	$ 36.6	$ 45.2	$ 46.7	$ 47.2	$ 46.8	$ 45.7	$ 44.2	$ 43.4	$ 42.9	$ 42.8	$ 43.2	$ 44.2
	Product Conversion Costs		$ -	$ 14.9	$ 20.8	$ 23.8	$ 1.2	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -
							$ (25.9)	$ (25.2)	$ (25.3)	$ (25.1)	$ (24.5)	$ (23.9)	$ (23.5)	$ (23.4)	$ (23.4)	$ (23.6)	$ (24.0)
Earnings Before Interest and Taxes (EBIT)		5.2%	$ 71.1	$ 58.0	$ 56.5	$ 58.2	$ 60.3	$ 63.5	$ 64.2	$ 63.7	$ 62.2	$ 60.2	$ 59.1	$ 58.4	$ 58.2	$ 58.8	$ 60.1
EBIT/Revenues			8.3%	6.6%	6.1%	5.9%	4.9%	5.0%	5.0%	5.0%	5.0%	5.0%	5.0%	5.0%	5.0%	5.0%	5.0%
Taxes			$ 22.6	$ 18.4	$ 18.0	$ 18.5	$ 19.2	$ 20.2	$ 20.4	$ 20.3	$ 19.8	$ 19.1	$ 18.8	$ 18.6	$ 18.5	$ 18.7	$ 19.1
Net Operating Profit after Taxes (NOPAT)			$ 48.5	$ 39.5	$ 38.6	$ 39.7	$ 41.1	$ 43.3	$ 43.8	$ 43.5	$ 42.4	$ 41.0	$ 40.3	$ 39.8	$ 39.7	$ 40.1	$ 41.0
Cash Flow Statement																	
	NOPAT		$ 48.5	$ 39.5	$ 38.6	$ 39.7	$ 41.1	$ 43.3	$ 43.8	$ 43.5	$ 42.4	$ 41.0	$ 40.3	$ 39.8	$ 39.7	$ 40.1	$ 41.0
	Depreciation		$ 26.5	$ 27.1	$ 28.9	$ 30.6	$ 37.9	$ 39.1	$ 39.5	$ 39.2	$ 38.3	$ 37.0	$ 36.4	$ 35.9	$ 35.8	$ 36.2	$ 37.0
	Change in Working Capital		$ 70.9	$ (1.8)	$ (4.6)	$ (4.8)	$ (19.4)	$ (3.3)	$ (1.2)	$ 0.9	$ 2.5	$ 3.4	$ 1.8	$ 1.1	$ 0.3	$ (1.0)	$ (2.1)
Cash Flows from Operations			$ 145.9	$ 64.9	$ 62.8	$ 65.6	$ 59.6	$ 79.1	$ 82.2	$ 83.5	$ 83.2	$ 81.5	$ 78.5	$ 76.9	$ 75.8	$ 75.3	$ 75.9
	Ordinary Capital Expenditures	3.2%	$ (27.3)	$ (28.0)	$ (29.8)	$ (31.6)	$ (39.1)	$ (40.4)	$ (40.8)	$ (40.5)	$ (39.5)	$ (38.2)	$ (37.5)	$ (37.1)	$ (37.0)	$ (37.4)	$ (38.2)
	Capital Conversion Costs		$ -	$ (7.0)	$ (9.8)	$ (11.2)	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -
Capital Investments			$ (27.3)	$ (35.0)	$ (39.6)	$ (42.9)	$ (39.1)	$ (40.4)	$ (40.8)	$ (40.5)	$ (39.5)	$ (38.2)	$ (37.5)	$ (37.1)	$ (37.0)	$ (37.4)	$ (38.2)
Free Cash Flow			$ 118.5	$ 29.9	$ 23.2	$ 22.7	$ 20.5	$ 38.75	$ 41.4	$ 43.0	$ 43.7	$ 43.2	$ 40.9	$ 39.8	$ 38.8	$ 37.9	$ 37.7
Terminal Value			$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -
Present Value Factor			0.000	1.000	0.931	0.867	0.807	0.752	0.700	0.652	0.607	0.565	0.526	0.490	0.456	0.425	0.395
Discounted Cash Flow			$ -	$ 29.87	$ 21.59	$ 19.67	$ 16.57	$ 29.12	$ 28.96	$ 28.05	$ 26.49	$ 24.41	$ 21.53	$ 19.47	$ 17.70	$ 16.10	$ 14.91
Industry Value thru	2043	$ 568.00															

APPENDIX 17A. SOCIAL COST OF CARBON FOR REGULATORY IMPACT ANALYSIS UNDER EXECUTIVE ORDER 12866

TABLE OF CONTENTS

17A.1 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY 17A-1
17A.2 MONETIZING CARBON DIOXIDE EMISSIONS 17A-2
17A.3 SOCIAL COST OF CARBON VALUES USED IN PAST REGULATORY ANALYSES 17A-4
17A.4 APPROACH AND KEY ASSUMPTIONS 17A-5
17A.4.1 Integrated Assessment Models 17A-5
17A.4.2 Global versus Domestic Measures of SCC 17A-11
17A.4.3 Valuing Non-CO_2 Emissions 17A-12
17A.4.4 Equilibrium Climate Sensitivity 17A-13
17A.4.5 Socio-Economic and Emissions Trajectories 17A-16
17A.4.6 Discount Rate 17A-18
17A.5 REVISED SCC ESTIMATES 17A-25
17A.6 LIMITATIONS OF THE ANALYSIS 17A-29
17A.7 A FURTHER DISCUSSION OF CATASTROPHIC IMPACTS AND DAMAGE FUNCTIONS 17A-32
17A.7.1 Extrapolation of Climate Damages to High Levels of Warming 17A-32
17A.7.2 Failure to Incorporate Inter-Sectoral and Inter-Regional Interactions 17A-33
17A.7.3 Imperfect Substitutability of Environmental Amenities 17A-34
17A.8 CONCLUSION 17A-34
17A.9 ANNEX 17A-42
17A.9.1 Other (non-CO_2) Gases 17A-43
17A.9.2 Extrapolating Emissions Projections to 2300 ..... 17A-45

LIST OF TABLES

Table 17A.1.1 Social Cost of CO_2, 2010–2050 (2007$) 17A-2
Table 17A.4.1 Summary Statistics for Four Calibrated Climate Sensitivity Distributions .. 17A-14
Table 17A.4.2 Socioeconomic and Emissions Projections from Select EMF-22 Reference Scenarios 17A-17
Table 17A.5.1 Disaggregated Social Cost of CO2 Values by Model, Socio-Economic Trajectory, and Discount Rate for 2010 (2007$) 17A-27
Table 17A.5.2 Social Cost of CO_2, 2010–2050 (2007$) 17A-29
Table 17A.5.3 Changes in the Average Annual Growth Rates of SCC Estimates between 2010 and 2050 ..... 17A-29
Table 17A.7.1 Probabilities of Various Tipping Points from Expert Elicitation 17A-33
Table 17A.9.1 Annual SCC Values: 2010–2050 (2007$) 17A-42
Table 17A.9.2 2010 Global SCC Estimates at 2.5 Percent Discount Rate (2007$/ton CO_2) 17A-50
Table 17A.9.3 2010 Global SCC Estimates at 3 Percent Discount Rate (2007$/ton CO_2) .. 17A-50
Table 17A.9.4 2010 Global SCC Estimates at 5 Percent Discount Rate (2007$/ton CO_2) .. 17A-51
Table 17A.9.5 Additional Summary Statistics of 2010 Global SCC Estimates 17A-52

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 17A.4.1 Annual Consumption Loss as a Fraction of Global GDP in 2100 Due to an Increase in Annual Global Temperature in the DICE, FUND, and PAGE Models 17A-10
Figure 17A.4.2 Annual Consumption Loss for Lower Temperature Changes in DICE, FUND, and PAGE 17A-10
Figure 17A.4.3 Estimates of the Probability Density Function for Equilibrium Climate Sensitivity 17A-15
Figure 17A.5.1 Level of Global GDP Across EMF Scenarios 17A-28
Figure 17A.9.1 Sulphur Dioxide Emission Scenarios 17A-45
Figure 17A.9.2 Global Population, 2000–2300 (post-2100 extrapolations assume the population growth rate changes linearly to reach a zero growth rate by 2200)17A-47
Figure 17A.9.3 World GDP, 2000-2300 (post-2100 extrapolations assume GDP per capita growth declines linearly, reaching zero in 2300) 17A-47
Figure 17A.9.4 Global Fossil and Industrial CO_2 Emissions, 2000-2300 (post-2100 extrapolations assume growth rate of CO_2 intensity (CO_2/GDP) over 2090–2100 is maintained through 2300) 17A-48
Figure 17A.9.5 Global Net Land Use CO_2 Emissions, 2000–2300 (post-2100 extrapolations assume emissions decline linearly, reaching zero in 2200) 17A-48
Figure 17A.9.6 Global Non-CO_2 Radiative Forcing, 2000–2300 (post-2100 extrapolations assume constant non-CO_2 radiative forcing after 2100) 17A-49
Figure 17A.9.7 Global CO_2 Intensity (fossil & industrial CO_2 emissions/GDP), 2000–2300 (post-2100 extrapolations assume decline in CO_2/GDP growth rate over 2090–2100 is maintained through 2300) 17A-49
Figure 17A.9.8 Histogram of Global SCC Estimates in 2010 (2007$/ton CO_2), by Discount Rate* 17A-51

APPENDIX 17A. SOCIAL COST OF CARBON FOR REGULATORY IMPACT ANALYSIS UNDER EXECUTIVE ORDER 12866

Prepared by
Interagency Working Group on Social Cost of Carbon, United States Government

With participation by

Council of Economic Advisers
Council on Environmental Quality
Department of Agriculture
Department of Commerce
Department of Energy
Department of Transportation
Environmental Protection Agency
National Economic Council
Office of Energy and Climate Change
Office of Management and Budget
Office of Science and Technology Policy
Department of the Treasury

17A.1 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Under Executive Order (E.O.) 12866, agencies are required, to the extent permitted by law, "to assess both the costs and the benefits of the intended regulation and, recognizing that some costs and benefits are difficult to quantify, propose or adopt a regulation only upon a reasoned determination that the benefits of the intended regulation justify its costs." The purpose of the "social cost of carbon" (SCC) estimates presented here is to allow agencies to incorporate the social benefits of reducing carbon dioxide (CO_2) emissions into cost-benefit analyses of regulatory actions that have small, or "marginal," impacts on cumulative global emissions. The estimates are presented with an acknowledgement of the many uncertainties involved and with a clear understanding that they should be updated over time to reflect increasing knowledge of the science and economics of climate impacts.

The SCC is an estimate of the monetized damages associated with an incremental increase in carbon emissions in a given year. It is intended to include but is not limited to changes in net agricultural productivity, human health, property damages from increased flood risk, and the value of ecosystem services due to climate change.

This document presents a summary of the interagency process that developed these SCC estimates. Technical experts from numerous agencies met on a regular basis to consider public comments, explore the technical literature in relevant fields, and discuss key model inputs and assumptions. The main objective of this process was to develop a range of SCC values using a defensible set of input assumptions grounded in the existing scientific and economic literatures.

In this way, key uncertainties and model differences transparently and consistently inform the range of SCC estimates used in the rulemaking process.

The interagency group selected four SCC values for use in regulatory analyses (Table 17A.1.1. Three values are based on the average SCC from three integrated assessment models, at discount rates of 2.5, 3, and 5 percent. The fourth value, which represents the 95th percentile SCC estimate across all three models at a 3 percent discount rate, is included to represent higher-than-expected impacts from temperature change further out in the tails of the SCC distribution.

Table 17A.1.1 Social Cost of CO_2, 2010–2050 (2007$)

Year	Discount Rate %			
	5	3	2.5	3
	Avg	Avg	Avg	95th
2010	4.7	21.4	35.1	64.9
2015	5.7	23.8	38.4	72.8
2020	6.8	26.3	41.7	80.7
2025	8.2	29.6	45.9	90.4
2030	9.7	32.8	50.0	100.0
2035	11.2	36.0	54.2	109.7
2040	12.7	39.2	58.4	119.3
2045	14.2	42.1	61.7	127.8
2050	15.7	44.9	65.0	136.2

17A.2 MONETIZING CARBON DIOXIDE EMISSIONS

The "social cost of carbon" (SCC) is an estimate of the monetized damages associated with an incremental increase in carbon emissions in a given year. It is intended to include but is not limited to changes in net agricultural productivity, human health, property damages from increased flood risk, and the value of ecosystem services. We report estimates of the social cost of carbon in dollars per metric ton of CO_2 throughout this document.[a]

When attempting to assess the incremental economic impacts of CO_2 emissions, the analyst faces a number of serious challenges. A recent report from the National Academies of Science (NRC 2009) points out that any assessment will suffer from uncertainty, speculation, and lack of information about (1) future emissions of greenhouse gases; (2) the effects of past and future emissions on the climate system; (3) the impact of changes in climate on the physical and biological environment; and (4) the translation of these environmental impacts into economic damages. As a result, any effort to quantify and monetize the harms associated with climate change will raise serious questions of science, economics, and ethics and should be viewed as provisional.

Despite the serious limits of both quantification and monetization, SCC estimates can be useful in estimating the social benefits of reducing CO_2 emissions. Under E.O. 12866, agencies

[a] In this document, we present all values of the SCC as the cost per metric ton of CO_2 emissions. Alternatively, one could report the SCC as the cost per metric ton of carbon emissions. The multiplier for translating between mass of CO_2 and the mass of carbon is 3.67 (the molecular weight of CO_2 divided by the molecular weight of carbon = 44/12 = 3.67).

are required, to the extent permitted by law, "to assess both the costs and the benefits of the intended regulation and, recognizing that some costs and benefits are difficult to quantify, propose or adopt a regulation only upon a reasoned determination that the benefits of the intended regulation justify its costs." The purpose of the SCC estimates presented here is to make it possible for agencies to incorporate the social benefits from reducing CO_2 emissions into cost-benefit analyses of regulatory actions that have small or "marginal" impacts on cumulative global emissions. Most Federal regulatory actions can be expected to have marginal impacts on global emissions.

For such policies, the benefits from reduced (or costs from increased) emissions in any future year can be estimated by multiplying the change in emissions in that year by the SCC value appropriate for that year. The net present value of the benefits can then be calculated by multiplying each of these future benefits by an appropriate discount factor and summing across all affected years. This approach assumes that the marginal damages from increased emissions are constant for small departures from the baseline emissions path, an approximation that is reasonable for policies that have effects on emissions that are small relative to cumulative global CO_2 emissions. For policies that have a large (non-marginal) impact on global cumulative emissions, there is a separate question of whether the SCC is an appropriate tool for calculating the benefits of reduced emissions; we do not attempt to answer that question here.

An interagency group convened on a regular basis to consider public comments, explore the technical literature in relevant fields, and discuss key inputs and assumptions in order to generate SCC estimates. Agencies that actively participated in the interagency process include the Environmental Protection Agency, and the Departments of Agriculture, Commerce, Energy, Transportation, and Treasury. This process was convened by the Council of Economic Advisers and the Office of Management and Budget, with active participation and regular input from the Council on Environmental Quality, National Economic Council, Office of Energy and Climate Change, and Office of Science and Technology Policy. The main objective of this process was to develop a range of SCC values using a defensible set of input assumptions that are grounded in the existing literature. In this way, key uncertainties and model differences can more transparently and consistently inform the range of SCC estimates used in the rulemaking process.

The interagency group selected four SCC estimates for use in regulatory analyses. For 2010, these estimates are \$4.7, \$21.4, \$35.1, and \$64.9 (2007\$). The first three estimates are based on the average SCC across models and socio-economic and emissions scenarios at the 5, 3, and 2.5 percent discount rates, respectively. The fourth value is included to represent the higher-than-expected impacts from temperature change further out in the tails of the SCC distribution. For this purpose, we use the SCC value for the 95th percentile at a 3 percent discount rate. The central value is the average SCC across models at the 3 percent discount rate. For purposes of capturing the uncertainties involved in regulatory impact analysis, we emphasize the importance and value of considering the full range. These SCC estimates also grow over time. For instance, the central value increases to \$24 per ton of CO_2 in 2015 and \$26 per ton of CO_2 in 2020. See Appendix A for the full range of annual SCC estimates from 2010 to 2050.

It is important to emphasize that the interagency process is committed to updating these estimates as the science and economic understanding of climate change and its impacts on society improves over time. Specifically, we have set a preliminary goal of revisiting the SCC

values within 2 years or at such time as substantially updated models become available, and to continue to support research in this area. In the meantime, we will continue to explore the issues raised in this document and consider public comments as part of the ongoing interagency process.

17A.3 SOCIAL COST OF CARBON VALUES USED IN PAST REGULATORY ANALYSES

To date, economic analyses for Federal regulations have used a wide range of values to estimate the benefits associated with reducing CO_2 emissions. In the final model year 2011 CAFE rule, the Department of Transportation (DOT) used both a "domestic" SCC value of $2 per ton of CO_2 and a "global" SCC value of $33 per ton of CO_2 for 2007 emission reductions (2007$), increasing both values at 2.4 percent per year. It also included a sensitivity analysis at $80 per ton of CO_2. A domestic SCC value is meant to reflect the value of damages in the United States resulting from a unit change in CO_2 emissions, while a global SCC value is meant to reflect the value of damages worldwide.

A 2008 regulation proposed by DOT assumed a domestic SCC value of $7 per ton CO_2 (in 2006 dollars) for 2011 emission reductions (with a range of $0-$14 for sensitivity analysis), also increasing at 2.4 percent per year. A regulation finalized by DOE in October of 2008 used a domestic SCC range of $0 to $20 per ton CO_2 for 2007 emission reductions (2007$). In addition, EPA's 2008 Advance Notice of Proposed Rulemaking for Greenhouse Gases identified what it described as "very preliminary" SCC estimates subject to revision. EPA's global mean values were $68 and $40 per ton CO_2 for discount rates of approximately 2 percent and 3 percent, respectively (2006$ for 2007 emissions).

In 2009, an interagency process was initiated to offer a preliminary assessment of how best to quantify the benefits from reducing CO_2 emissions. To ensure consistency in how benefits are evaluated across agencies, the Administration sought to develop a transparent and defensible method, specifically designed for the rulemaking process, to quantify avoided climate change damages from reduced CO_2 emissions. The interagency group did not undertake any original analysis. Instead, it combined SCC estimates from the existing literature to use as interim values until a more comprehensive analysis could be conducted.

The outcome of the preliminary assessment by the interagency group was a set of five interim values: global SCC estimates for 2007 (in 2006 dollars) of $55, $33, $19, $10, and $5 per ton of CO_2. The $33 and $5 values represented model-weighted means of the published estimates produced from the most recently available versions of three integrated assessment models—DICE, PAGE, and FUND—at approximately 3 and 5 percent discount rates. The $55 and $10 values were derived by adjusting the published estimates for uncertainty in the discount rate (using factors developed by Newell and Pizer (2003)) at 3 and 5 percent discount rates, respectively. The $19 value was chosen as a central value between the $5 and $33 per ton estimates. All of these values were assumed to increase at 3 percent annually to represent growth in incremental damages over time as the magnitude of climate change increases.

These interim values represent the first sustained interagency effort within the U.S. government to develop an SCC for use in regulatory analysis. The results of this preliminary

effort were presented in several proposed and final rules and were offered for public comment in connection with proposed rules, including the joint EPA-DOT fuel economy and CO_2 tailpipe emission proposed rules.

17A.4 APPROACH AND KEY ASSUMPTIONS

Since the release of the interim values, interagency group has reconvened on a regular basis to generate improved SCC estimates. Specifically, the group has considered public comments and further explored the technical literature in relevant fields. This section details the several choices and assumptions that underlie the resulting estimates of the SCC.

It is important to recognize that a number of key uncertainties remain, and that current SCC estimates should be treated as provisional and revisable since they will evolve with improved scientific and economic understanding. The interagency group also recognizes that the existing models are imperfect and incomplete. The National Academy of Science (2009) points out that there is tension between the goal of producing quantified estimates of the economic damages from an incremental ton of carbon and the limits of existing efforts to model these effects. Throughout this document, we highlight a number of concerns and problems that should be addressed by the research community, including research programs housed in many of the agencies participating in the interagency process to estimate the SCC.

The U.S. Government will periodically review and reconsider estimates of the SCC used for cost-benefit analyses to reflect increasing knowledge of the science and economics of climate impacts, as well as improvements in modeling. In this context, statements recognizing the limitations of the analysis and calling for further research take on exceptional significance. The interagency group offers the new SCC values with all due humility about the uncertainties embedded in them and with a sincere promise to continue work to improve them.

17A.4.1 Integrated Assessment Models

We rely on three integrated assessment models (IAMs) commonly used to estimate the SCC: the FUND, DICE, and PAGE models.[b] These models are frequently cited in the peer-reviewed literature and used in the IPCC assessment. Each model is given equal weight in the SCC values developed through this process, bearing in mind their different limitations (discussed below).

These models are useful because they combine climate processes, economic growth, and feedbacks between the climate and the global economy into a single modeling framework. At the same time, they gain this advantage at the expense of a more detailed representation of the underlying climatic and economic systems. DICE, PAGE, and FUND all take stylized, reduced-

[b] The DICE (Dynamic Integrated Climate and Economy) model by William Nordhaus evolved from a series of energy models and was first presented in 1990 (Nordhaus and Boyer 2000, Nordhaus 2008). The PAGE (Policy Analysis of the Greenhouse Effect) model was developed by Chris Hope in 1991 for use by European decision-makers in assessing the marginal impact of carbon emissions (Hope 2006, Hope 2008). The FUND (Climate Framework for Uncertainty, Negotiation, and Distribution) model, developed by Richard Tol in the early 1990s, originally to study international capital transfers in climate policy. is now widely used to study climate impacts (*e.g.*, Tol 2002a, Tol 2002b, Anthoff *et al.* 2009, Tol 2009).

form approaches (see NRC 2009 for a more detailed discussion; see Nordhaus 2008 on the possible advantages of this approach). Other IAMs may better reflect the complexity of the science in their modeling frameworks but do not link physical impacts to economic damages. There is currently a limited amount of research linking climate impacts to economic damages, which makes this exercise even more difficult. Underlying the three IAMs selected for this exercise are a number of simplifying assumptions and judgments reflecting the various modelers' best attempts to synthesize the available scientific and economic research characterizing these relationships.

The three IAMs translate emissions into changes in atmospheric greenhouse concentrations, atmospheric concentrations into changes in temperature, and changes in temperature into economic damages. The emissions projections used in the models are based on specified socio-economic (GDP and population) pathways. These emissions are translated into concentrations using the carbon cycle built into each model, and concentrations are translated into warming based on each model's simplified representation of the climate and a key parameter, climate sensitivity. Each model uses a different approach to translate warming into damages. Finally, transforming the stream of economic damages over time into a single value requires judgments about how to discount them.

Each model takes a slightly different approach to model how changes in emissions result in changes in economic damages. In PAGE, for example, the consumption-equivalent damages in each period are calculated as a fraction of GDP, depending on the temperature in that period relative to the pre-industrial average temperature in each region. In FUND, damages in each period also depend on the rate of temperature change from the prior period. In DICE, temperature affects both consumption and investment. We describe each model in greater detail here. In a later section, we discuss key gaps in how the models account for various scientific and economic processes (*e.g.*, the probability of catastrophe, and the ability to adapt to climate change and the physical changes it causes).

The parameters and assumptions embedded in the three models vary widely. A key objective of the interagency process was to enable a consistent exploration of the three models while respecting the different approaches to quantifying damages taken by the key modelers in the field. An extensive review of the literature was conducted to select three sets of input parameters for these models: climate sensitivity, socio-economic and emissions trajectories, and discount rates. A probability distribution for climate sensitivity was specified as an input into all three models. In addition, the interagency group used a range of scenarios for the socio-economic parameters and a range of values for the discount rate. All other model features were left unchanged, relying on the model developers' best estimates and judgments. In DICE, these parameters are handled deterministically and represented by fixed constants; in PAGE, most parameters are represented by probability distributions. FUND was also run in a mode in which parameters were treated probabilistically.

The sensitivity of the results to other aspects of the models (*e.g.*, the carbon cycle or damage function) is also important to explore in the context of future revisions to the SCC but has not been incorporated into these estimates. Areas for future research are highlighted at the end of this document.

17A.4.1.1 The DICE Model

The DICE model is an optimal growth model based on a global production function with an extra stock variable (atmospheric CO_2 concentrations). Emission reductions are treated as analogous to investment in "natural capital." By investing in natural capital today through reductions in emissions—implying reduced consumption—harmful effects of climate change can be avoided and future consumption thereby increased.

For purposes of estimating the SCC, CO_2 emissions are a function of global GDP and the carbon intensity of economic output, with the latter declining over time due to technological progress. The DICE damage function links global average temperature to the overall impact on the world economy. It varies quadratically with temperature change to capture the more rapid increase in damages expected to occur under more extreme climate change, and is calibrated to include the effects of warming on the production of market and nonmarket goods and services. It incorporates impacts on agriculture, coastal areas (due to sea level rise), "other vulnerable market sectors" (based primarily on changes in energy use), human health (based on climate-related diseases, such as malaria and dengue fever, and pollution), non-market amenities (based on outdoor recreation), and human settlements and ecosystems. The DICE damage function also includes the expected value of damages associated with low probability, high impact "catastrophic" climate change. This last component is calibrated based on a survey of experts (Nordhaus 1994). The expected value of these impacts is then added to the other market and non-market impacts mentioned above.

No structural components of the DICE model represent adaptation explicitly, though it is included implicitly through the choice of studies used to calibrate the aggregate damage function. For example, its agricultural impact estimates assume that farmers can adjust land use decisions in response to changing climate conditions, and its health impact estimates assume improvements in healthcare over time. In addition, the small impacts on forestry, water systems, construction, fisheries, and outdoor recreation imply optimistic and costless adaptation in these sectors (Nordhaus and Boyer, 2000; Warren *et al*., 2006). Costs of resettlement due to sea level rise are incorporated into damage estimates, but their magnitude is not clearly reported. Mastrandrea's (2009) review concludes that "in general, DICE assumes very effective adaptation, and largely ignores adaptation costs."

Note that the damage function in DICE has a somewhat different meaning from the damage functions in FUND and PAGE. Because GDP is endogenous in DICE and because damages in a given year reduce investment in that year, damages propagate forward in time and

reduce GDP in future years. In contrast, GDP is exogenous in FUND and PAGE, so damages in any given year do not propagate forward.[c]

17A.4.1.2 The PAGE Model

PAGE2002 (version 1.4epm) treats GDP growth as exogenous. It divides impacts into economic, non-economic, and catastrophic categories and calculates these impacts separately for eight geographic regions. Damages in each region are expressed as a fraction of output, where the fraction lost depends on the temperature change in each region. Damages are expressed as power functions of temperature change. The exponents of the damage function are the same in all regions but are treated as uncertain, with values ranging from 1 to 3 (instead of being fixed at 2 as in DICE).

PAGE2002 includes the consequences of catastrophic events in a separate damage sub-function. Unlike DICE, PAGE2002 models these events probabilistically. The probability of a "discontinuity" (*i.e.*, a catastrophic event) is assumed to increase with temperature above a specified threshold. The threshold temperature, the rate at which the probability of experiencing a discontinuity increases above the threshold, and the magnitude of the resulting catastrophe are all modeled probabilistically.

Adaptation is explicitly included in PAGE. Impacts are assumed to occur for temperature increases above some tolerable level (2 °C for developed countries and 0 °C for developing countries for economic impacts, and 0 °C for all regions for non-economic impacts), but adaptation is assumed to reduce these impacts. Default values in PAGE2002 assume that the developed countries can ultimately eliminate up to 90 percent of all economic impacts beyond the tolerable 2 °C increase and that developing countries can eventually eliminate 50 percent of their economic impacts. All regions are assumed to be able to mitigate 25 percent of the non-economic impacts through adaptation (Hope 2006).

17A.4.1.3 The FUND Model

Like PAGE, the FUND model treats GDP growth as exogenous. It includes separately calibrated damage functions for eight market and nonmarket sectors: agriculture, forestry, water, energy (based on heating and cooling demand), sea level rise (based on the value of land lost and the cost of protection), ecosystems, human health (diarrhea, vector-borne diseases, and cardiovascular and respiratory mortality), and extreme weather. Each impact sector has a different functional form, and is calculated separately for sixteen geographic regions. In some impact sectors, the fraction of output lost or gained due to climate change depends not only on the absolute temperature change but also on the rate of temperature change and level of regional

[c] Using the default assumptions in DICE 2007, this effect generates an approximately 25 percent increase in the SCC relative to damages calculated by fixing GDP. In DICE2007, the time path of GDP is endogenous. Specifically, the path of GDP depends on the rate of saving and level of abatement in each period chosen by the optimizing representative agent in the model. We made two modifications to DICE to make it consistent with EMF GDP trajectories (see next section): we assumed a fixed rate of savings of 20%, and we re- calibrated the exogenous path of total factor productivity so that DICE would produce GDP projections in the absence of warming that exactly matched the EMF scenarios.

income.[d] In the forestry and agricultural sectors, economic damages also depend on CO_2 concentrations.

Tol (2009) discusses impacts not included in FUND, noting that many are likely to have a relatively small effect on damage estimates (both positive and negative). However, he characterizes several omitted impacts as "big unknowns:" for instance, extreme climate scenarios, biodiversity loss, and effects on economic development and political violence. With regard to potentially catastrophic events, he notes, "Exactly what would cause these sorts of changes or what effects they would have are not well-understood, although the chance of any one of them happening seems low. But they do have the potential to happen relatively quickly, and if they did, the costs could be substantial. Only a few studies of climate change have examined these issues."

Adaptation is included both implicitly and explicitly in FUND. Explicit adaptation is seen in the agriculture and sea level rise sectors. Implicit adaptation is included in sectors such as energy and human health, where wealthier populations are assumed to be less vulnerable to climate impacts. For example, the damages to agriculture are the sum of three effects: (1) those due to the rate of temperature change (damages are always positive); (2) those due to the level of temperature change (damages can be positive or negative depending on region and temperature); and (3) those from CO_2 fertilization (damages are generally negative but diminishing to zero).

Adaptation is incorporated into FUND by allowing damages to be smaller if climate change happens more slowly. The combined effect of CO_2 fertilization in the agricultural sector, positive impacts to some regions from higher temperatures, and sufficiently slow increases in temperature across these sectors can result in negative economic damages from climate change.

17A.4.1.4 Damage Functions

To generate revised SCC values, we rely on the IAM modelers' current best judgments of how to represent the effects of climate change (represented by the increase in global-average surface temperature) on the consumption-equivalent value of both market and non-market goods (represented as a fraction of global GDP). We recognize that these representations are incomplete and highly uncertain. Given the paucity of data linking the physical impacts to economic damages, we were not able to identify a better way to translate changes in climate into net economic damages, short of launching our own research program.

The damage functions for the three IAMs are presented in Figure 17A.4.1 and Figure 17A.4.2, using the modeler's default scenarios and mean input assumptions. There are significant differences between the three models both at lower (Figure 17A.4.1) and higher (Figure 17A.4.2) increases in global-average temperature.

[d] In the deterministic version of FUND, the majority of damages are attributable to increased air conditioning demand, while reduced cold stress in Europe, North America, and Central and East Asia results in health benefits in those regions at low to moderate levels of warming (Warren *et al*. 2006).

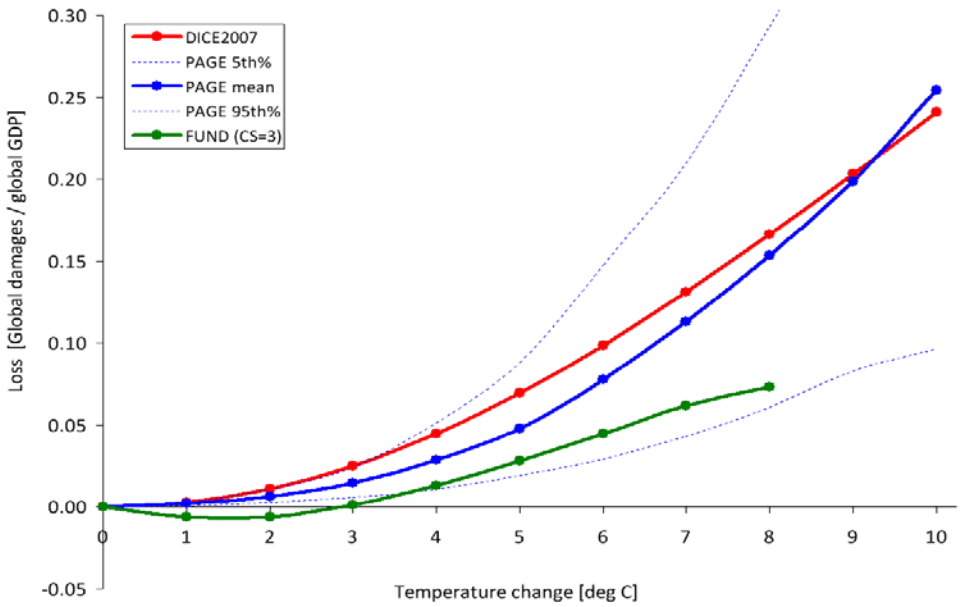


Figure 17A.4.1 Annual Consumption Loss as a Fraction of Global GDP in 2100 Due to an Increase in Annual Global Temperature in the DICE, FUND, and PAGE Models[e]

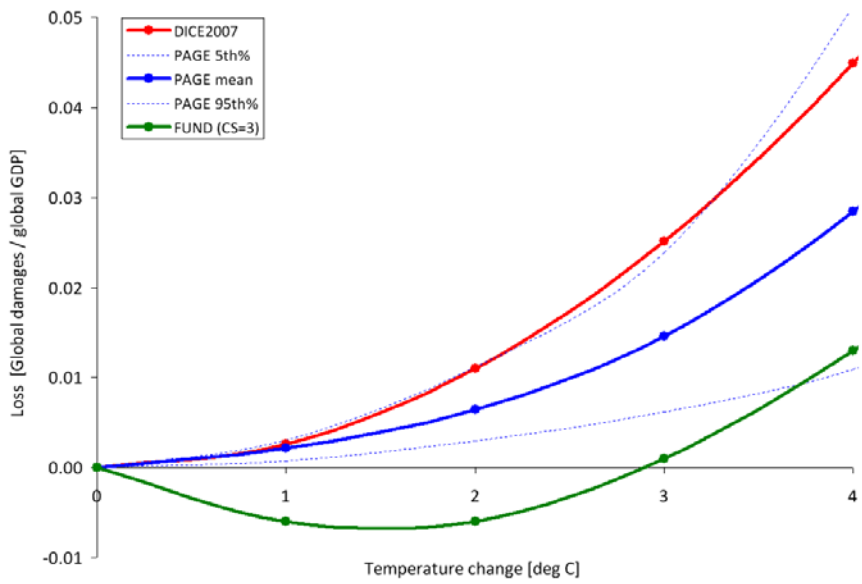


Figure 17A.4.2 Annual Consumption Loss for Lower Temperature Changes in DICE, FUND, and PAGE

[e] The x-axis represents increases in annual, rather than equilibrium, temperature, while the y-axis represents the annual stream of benefits as a share of global GDP. Each specific combination of climate sensitivity, socio-economic, and emissions parameters will produce a different realization of damages for each IAM. The damage functions represented in Figure 17A.4.1 and Figure 17A.4.2are the outcome of default assumptions. For instance, under alternate assumptions, the damages from FUND may cross from negative to positive at less than or greater than 3 °C.

The lack of agreement among the models at lower temperature increases is underscored by the fact that the damages from FUND are well below the 5th percentile estimated by PAGE, while the damages estimated by DICE are roughly equal to the 95th percentile estimated by PAGE. This is significant because at higher discount rates we expect that a greater proportion of the SCC value is due to damages in years with lower temperature increases. For example, when the discount rate is 2.5 percent, about 45 percent of the 2010 SCC value in DICE is due to damages that occur in years when the temperature is less than or equal to 3 °C. This increases to approximately 55 percent and 80 percent at discount rates of 3 and 5 percent, respectively.

These differences underscore the need for a thorough review of damage functions—in particular, how the models incorporate adaptation, technological change, and catastrophic damages. Gaps in the literature make modifying these aspects of the models challenging, which highlights the need for additional research. As knowledge improves, the Federal government is committed to exploring how these (and other) models can be modified to incorporate more accurate estimates of damages.

17A.4.2 Global versus Domestic Measures of SCC

Because of the distinctive nature of the climate change problem, we center our current attention on a global measure of SCC. This approach is the same as that taken for the interim values, but it otherwise represents a departure from past practices, which tended to put greater emphasis on a domestic measure of SCC (limited to impacts of climate change experienced within U.S. borders). As a matter of law, consideration of both global and domestic values is generally permissible; the relevant statutory provisions are usually ambiguous and allow selection of either measure.[f]

17A.4.2.1 Global SCC

Under current OMB guidance contained in Circular A-4, analysis of economically significant proposed and final regulations from the domestic perspective is required, while analysis from the international perspective is optional. However, the climate change problem is highly unusual in at least two respects. First, it involves a global externality: emissions of most greenhouse gases contribute to damages around the world even when they are emitted in the United States. Consequently, to address the global nature of the problem, the SCC must incorporate the full (global) damages caused by GHG emissions. Second, climate change presents a problem that the United States alone cannot solve. Even if the United States were to reduce its greenhouse gas emissions to zero, that step would be far from enough to avoid substantial climate change. Other countries would also need to take action to reduce emissions if significant changes in the global climate are to be avoided. Emphasizing the need for a global solution to a global problem, the United States has been actively involved in seeking international agreements to reduce emissions and in encouraging other nations, including emerging major economies, to take significant steps to reduce emissions. When these

[f] It is true that Federal statutes are presumed not to have extraterritorial effect, in part to ensure that the laws of the United States respect the interests of foreign sovereigns. But use of a global measure for the SCC does not give extraterritorial effect to federal law and hence does not intrude on such interests.

considerations are taken as a whole, the interagency group concluded that a global measure of the benefits from reducing U.S. emissions is preferable.

When quantifying the damages associated with a change in emissions, a number of analysts (*e.g.*, Anthoff *et al*. 2009a) employ "equity weighting" to aggregate changes in consumption across regions. This weighting takes into account the relative reductions in wealth in different regions of the world. A per-capita loss of $500 in GDP, for instance, is weighted more heavily in a country with a per-capita GDP of $2,000 than in one with a per-capita GDP of $40,000. The main argument for this approach is that a loss of $500 in a poor country causes a greater reduction in utility or welfare than does the same loss in a wealthy nation. Notwithstanding the theoretical claims on behalf of equity weighting, the interagency group concluded that this approach would not be appropriate for estimating a SCC value used in domestic regulatory analysis.[g] For this reason, the group concluded that using the global (rather than domestic) value, without equity weighting, is the appropriate approach.

17A.4.2.2 Domestic SCC

As an empirical matter, the development of a domestic SCC is greatly complicated by the relatively few region- or country-specific estimates of the SCC in the literature. One potential source of estimates comes from the FUND model. The resulting estimates suggest that the ratio of domestic to global benefits of emission reductions varies with key parameter assumptions. For example, with a 2.5 or 3 percent discount rate, the U.S. benefit is about 7–10 percent of the global benefit, on average, across the scenarios analyzed. Alternatively, if the fraction of GDP lost due to climate change is assumed to be similar across countries, the domestic benefit would be proportional to the U.S. share of global GDP, which is currently about 23 percent.[h]

On the basis of this evidence, the interagency workgroup determined that a range of values from 7 to 23 percent should be used to adjust the global SCC to calculate domestic effects. Reported domestic values should use this range. It is recognized that these values are approximate, provisional, and highly speculative. There is no *a priori* reason why domestic benefits should be a constant fraction of net global damages over time. Further, FUND does not account for how damages in other regions could affect the United States (*e.g.*, global migration, economic and political destabilization). If more accurate methods for calculating the domestic SCC become available, the Federal government will examine these to determine whether to update its approach.

17A.4.3 Valuing Non-CO_2 Emissions

While CO_2 is the most prevalent greenhouse gas emitted into the atmosphere, the U.S. included five other greenhouse gases in its recent endangerment finding: methane, nitrous oxide,

---

[g] It is plausible that a loss of $X inflicts more serious harm on a poor nation than on a wealthy one, but development of the appropriate "equity weight" is challenging. Emissions reductions also impose costs, and hence a full account would have to consider that a given cost of emissions reductions imposes a greater utility or welfare loss on a poor nation than on a wealthy one. Even if equity weighting—for both the costs and benefits of emissions reductions—is appropriate when considering the utility or welfare effects of international action, the interagency group concluded that it should not be used in developing an SCC for use in regulatory policy at this time.

[h] Based on 2008 GDP (in current US dollars) from the *World Bank Development Indicators Report*.

hydrofluorocarbons, perfluorocarbons, and sulfur hexafluoride. The climate impact of these gases is commonly discussed in terms of their 100-year global warming potential (GWP). GWP measures the ability of different gases to trap heat in the atmosphere (*i.e.*, radiative forcing per unit of mass) over a particular timeframe relative to CO_2. However, because these gases differ in both radiative forcing and atmospheric lifetimes, their relative damages are not constant over time. For example, because methane has a short lifetime, its impacts occur primarily in the near term and thus are not discounted as heavily as those caused by longer-lived gases. Impacts other than temperature change also vary across gases in ways that are not captured by GWP. For instance, CO_2 emissions, unlike methane and other greenhouse gases, contribute to ocean acidification. Likewise, damages from methane emissions are not offset by the positive effect of CO_2 fertilization. Thus, transforming gases into CO_2-equivalents using GWP, and then multiplying the carbon-equivalents by the SCC, would not result in accurate estimates of the social costs of non-CO_2 gases.

In light of these limitations, and the significant contributions of non-CO_2 emissions to climate change, further research is required to link non-CO_2 emissions to economic impacts. Such work would feed into efforts to develop a monetized value of reductions in non-CO_2 greenhouse gas emissions. As part of ongoing work to further improve the SCC estimates, the interagency group hopes to develop methods to value these other greenhouse gases. The goal is to develop these estimates by the time we issue revised SCC estimates for CO_2 emissions.

17A.4.4 Equilibrium Climate Sensitivity

Equilibrium climate sensitivity (ECS) is a key input parameter for the DICE, PAGE, and FUND models.[i] It is defined as the long-term increase in the annual global-average surface temperature from a doubling of atmospheric CO_2 concentration relative to pre-industrial levels (or stabilization at a concentration of approximately 550 parts per million (ppm)). Uncertainties in this important parameter have received substantial attention in the peer-reviewed literature.

The most authoritative statement about equilibrium climate sensitivity appears in the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC):

> Basing our assessment on a combination of several independent lines of evidence…including observed climate change and the strength of known feedbacks simulated in [global climate models], we conclude that the global mean equilibrium warming for doubling CO_2, or 'equilibrium climate sensitivity,' is likely to lie in the range 2 °C to 4.5 °C, with a most likely value of about 3 °C. Equilibrium climate sensitivity is very likely larger than 1.5 °C.[j]
>
> For fundamental physical reasons as well as data limitations, values substantially higher than 4.5 °C still cannot be excluded, but agreement with observations and proxy data is generally

[i] The equilibrium climate sensitivity includes the response of the climate system to increased greenhouse gas concentrations over the short to medium term (up to 100–200 years), but it does not include long-term feedback effects due to possible large-scale changes in ice sheets or the biosphere, which occur on a time scale of many hundreds to thousands of years (*e.g.*, Hansen *et al*. 2007).

[j] This is in accord with the judgment that it "is likely to lie in the range 2 °C to 4.5 °C" and the IPCC definition of "likely" as greater than 66 percent probability (Le Treut *et al*. 2007). "Very likely" indicates a greater than 90 percent probability.

worse for those high values than for values in the 2 °C to 4.5 °C range. (Meehl *et al*. 2007, p. 799)

After consulting with several lead authors of this chapter of the IPCC report, the interagency workgroup selected four candidate probability distributions and calibrated them to be consistent with the above statement: Roe and Baker (2007), log-normal, gamma, and Weibull. Table 17A.4.1 gives summary statistics for the four calibrated distributions.

Table 17A.4.1 Summary Statistics for Four Calibrated Climate Sensitivity Distributions

Rank	Roe & Baker	Log-Normal	Gamma	Weibull
Pr(ECS < 1.5 °C)	0.013	0.050	0.070	0.102
Pr(2 °C < ECS < 4.5 °C)	0.667	0.667	0.667	0.667
5th Percentile	1.72	1.49	1.37	1.13
10th Percentile	1.91	1.74	1.65	1.48
Mode	2.34	2.52	2.65	2.90
Median (50th percentile)	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00
Mean	3.50	3.28	3.19	3.07
90th Percentile	5.86	5.14	4.93	4.69
95th Percentile	7.14	5.97	5.59	5.17

Each distribution was calibrated by applying three constraints from the IPCC:

(1) a median equal to 3 °C, to reflect the judgment of "a most likely value of about 3 °C;"[k]
(2) two-thirds probability that the equilibrium climate sensitivity lies between 2 and 4.5 °C; and
(3) zero probability that it is less than 0 °C or greater than 10 °C (Hegerl *et al.* 2006, p. 721).

We selected the calibrated Roe and Baker distribution from the four candidates for two reasons. First, the Roe and Baker distribution is the only one of the four that is based on a theoretical understanding of the response of the climate system to increased greenhouse gas concentrations (Roe and Baker 2007; Roe 2008). In contrast, the other three distributions are mathematical functions that are arbitrarily chosen based on simplicity, convenience, and general shape. The Roe and Baker distribution results from three assumptions about climate response: (1) absent feedback effects, the equilibrium climate sensitivity is equal to 1.2 °C; (2) feedback factors are proportional to the change in surface temperature; and (3) uncertainties in feedback factors are normally distributed. There is widespread agreement on the first point and the second and third points are common assumptions.

[k] Strictly speaking, "most likely" refers to the mode of a distribution rather than the median, but common usage would allow the mode, median, or mean to serve as candidates for the central or "most likely" value and the IPCC report is not specific on this point. For the distributions we considered, the median was between the mode and the mean. For the Roe and Baker distribution, setting the median equal to 3 °C, rather than the mode or mean, gave a 95th percentile that is more consistent with IPCC judgments and the literature. For example, setting the mean and mode equal to 3 °C produced 95th percentiles of 5.6 and 8.6 °C, respectively, which are in the lower and upper end of the range in the literature. Finally, the median is closer to 3 °C than is the mode for the truncated distributions selected by the IPCC (Hegerl *et al*. 2006); the average median is 3.1 °C and the average mode is 2.3 °C, which is most consistent with a Roe and Baker distribution with the median set equal to 3 °C.

Second, the calibrated Roe and Baker distribution better reflects the IPCC judgment that "values substantially higher than 4.5°C still cannot be excluded." Although the IPCC made no quantitative judgment, the 95th percentile of the calibrated Roe & Baker distribution (7.1 °C) is much closer to the mean and the median (7.2 °C) of the 95th percentiles of 21 previous studies summarized by Newbold and Daigneault (2009). It is also closer to the mean (7.5 °C) and median (7.9 °C) of the nine truncated distributions examined by the IPCC (Hegerl *et al*. 2006) than are the 95th percentiles of the three other calibrated distributions (5.2–6.0 °C).

Finally, we note the IPCC judgment that the equilibrium climate sensitivity "is very likely larger than 1.5°C." Although the calibrated Roe & Baker distribution, for which the probability of equilibrium climate sensitivity being greater than 1.5 °C is almost 99 percent, is not inconsistent with the IPCC definition of "very likely" as "greater than 90 percent probability," it reflects a greater degree of certainty about very low values of ECS than was expressed by the IPCC.

To show how the calibrated Roe and Baker distribution compares to different estimates of the probability distribution function of equilibrium climate sensitivity in the empirical literature, Figure 17A.4.3 overlays it on Figure 17A.9.2 from the IPCC Fourth Assessment Report. These functions are scaled to integrate to unity between 0 °C and 10 °C. The horizontal bars show the respective 5 percent to 95 percent ranges; dots indicate the median estimate.[1]

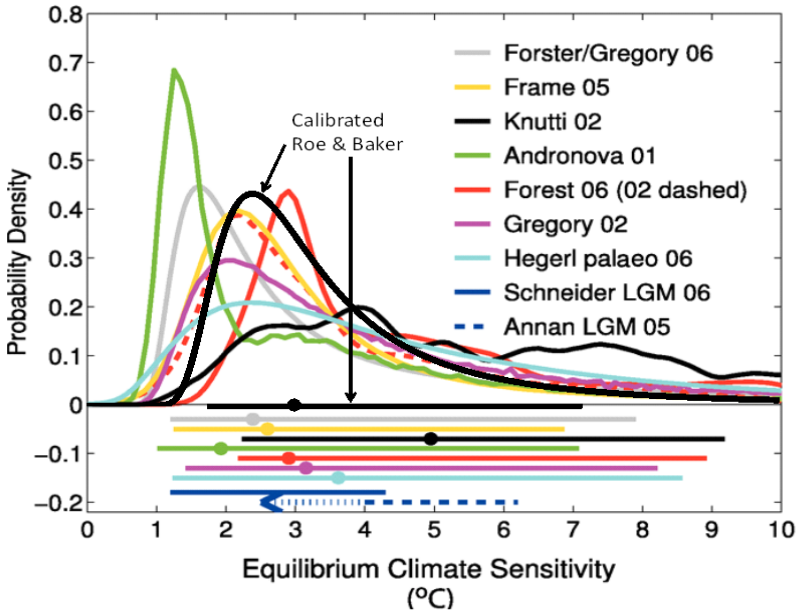


Figure 17A.4.3 Estimates of the Probability Density Function for Equilibrium Climate Sensitivity

[1] The estimates based on instrumental data are from Andronova and Schlesinger (2001), Forest et al. (2002; dashed line, anthropogenic forcings only), Forest *et al*. (2006; solid line, anthropogenic and natural forcings), Gregory *et al*. (2002), Knutti *et al*. (2002), Frame *et al*. (2005), and Forster and Gregory (2006). Hegerl *et al*. (2006) are based on multiple palaeoclimatic reconstructions of north hemisphere mean temperatures over the last 700 years. Also shown are the 5–95 percent approximate ranges for two estimates from the last glacial maximum (dashed, Annan *et al*. 2005; solid, Schneider von Deimling *et al*. 2006), which are based on models with different structural properties.

17A.4.5 Socio-Economic and Emissions Trajectories

Another key issue considered by the interagency group is how to select the set of socio-economic and emissions parameters for use in PAGE, DICE, and FUND. Socio-economic pathways are closely tied to climate damages because, all else equal, more and wealthier people tend to emit more greenhouse gases and also have a higher (absolute) willingness to pay to avoid climate disruptions. For this reason, we consider how to model several input parameters in tandem: GDP, population, CO_2 emissions, and non-CO_2 radiative forcing. A wide variety of scenarios have been developed and used for climate change policy simulations (*e.g.*, SRES 2000, CCSP 2007, EMF 2009). In determining which scenarios are appropriate for inclusion, we aimed to select scenarios that span most of the plausible ranges of outcomes for these variables.

To accomplish this task in a transparent way, we decided to rely on the recent Stanford Energy Modeling Forum exercise, EMF-22, which uses ten well-recognized models to evaluate substantial, coordinated global action to meet specific stabilization targets. A key advantage of relying on these data is that GDP, population, and emission trajectories are internally consistent for each model and scenario evaluated. The EMF-22 modeling effort also is preferable to the IPCC SRES due to their age (SRES were developed in 1997) and the fact that 3 of 4 of the SRES scenarios are now extreme outliers in one or more variables. Although the EMF-22 scenarios have not undergone the same level of scrutiny as the SRES scenarios, they are recent, peer-reviewed, published, and publicly available.

To estimate the SCC for use in evaluating domestic policies that will have a small effect on global cumulative emissions, we use socio-economic and emission trajectories that span a range of plausible scenarios. Five trajectories were selected from EMF-22 (Table 17A.4.2). Four of these represent potential business-as-usual (BAU) growth in population, wealth, and emissions and are associated with CO_2 (only) concentrations ranging from 612 to 889 ppm in 2100. One represents an emissions pathway that achieves stabilization at 550 ppm CO_2e (*i.e.*, CO_2-only concentrations of 425–484 ppm or a radiative forcing of 3.7 W/m^2) in 2100, a lower-than-BAU trajectory.[m] Out of the 10 models included in the EMF-22 exercise, we selected the trajectories used by MiniCAM, MESSAGE, IMAGE, and the optimistic scenario from MERGE. For the BAU pathways, we used the GDP, population, and emission trajectories from each of these four models. For the 550 ppm CO_2e scenario, we averaged the GDP, population, and emission trajectories implied by these same four models.

[m] Such an emissions path would be consistent with widespread action by countries to mitigate GHG emissions, though it could also result from technological advances. It was chosen because it represents the most stringent case analyzed by the EMF-22 where all the models converge: a 550 ppm, not to exceed, full participation scenario.

Table 17A.4.2 Socioeconomic and Emissions Projections from Select EMF-22 Reference Scenarios

Reference Fossil and Industrial CO_2 Emissions *$GtCO_2/yr$*						
EMF – 22 Based Scenarios	**2000**	**2010**	**2020**	**2030**	**2050**	**2100**
IMAGE	26.6	31.9	36.9	40.0	45.3	60.1
MERGE Optimistic	24.6	31.5	37.6	45.1	66.5	117.9
MESSAGE	26.8	29.2	37.6	42.1	43.5	42.7
MiniCAM	26.5	31.8	38.0	45.1	57.8	80.5
550 ppm average	26.2	31.1	33.2	32.4	20.0	12.8
Reference GDP *market exchange rates in trillion 2005$*[n]						
EMF – 22 Based Scenarios	**2000**	**2010**	**2020**	**2030**	**2050**	**2100**
IMAGE	38.6	53.0	73.5	97.2	156.3	396.6
MERGE Optimistic	36.3	45.9	59.7	76.8	122.7	268.0
MESSAGE	38.1	52.3	69.4	91.4	153.7	334.9
MiniCAM	36.1	47.4	60.8	78.9	125.7	369.5
550 ppm average	37.1	49.6	65.6	85.5	137.4	337.9
Global Population *billions*						
EMF – 22 Based Scenarios	**2000**	**2010**	**2020**	**2030**	**2050**	**2100**
IMAGE	6.1	6.9	7.6	8.2	9.0	9.1
MERGE Optimistic	6.0	6.8	7.5	8.2	9.0	9.7
MESSAGE	6.1	6.9	7.7	8.4	9.4	10.4
MiniCAM	6.0	6.8	7.5	8.1	8.8	8.7
550 ppm average	6.1	6.8	7.6	8.2	8.7	9.1

We explore how sensitive the SCC is to various assumptions about how the future will evolve without prejudging what is likely to occur. The interagency group considered formally assigning probability weights to different states of the world, but this proved challenging to do in an analytically rigorous way given the dearth of information on the likelihood of a full range of future socio-economic pathways.

There are a number of caveats. First, EMF BAU scenarios represent the modelers' judgment of the most likely pathway absent mitigation policies to reduce greenhouse gas emissions, rather than the wider range of possible outcomes. Nevertheless, these views of the

[n] While the EMF-22 models used market exchange rates (MER) to calculate global GDP, it is also possible to use purchasing power parity (PPP), which takes into account the different price levels across countries, so it more accurately describes relative standards of living across countries. MERs tend to make low-income countries appear poorer than they actually are. Because many models assume convergence in per capita income over time, use of MER-adjusted GDP gives rise to projections of higher economic growth in low income countries. There is an ongoing debate about how much this will affect estimated climate impacts. Critics of the use of MER argue that it leads to overstated economic growth and hence a significant upward bias in projections of greenhouse gas emissions, and unrealistically high future temperatures (*e.g.*, Castles and Henderson 2003). Others argue that convergence of the emissions-intensity gap across countries at least partially offset the overstated income gap so that differences in exchange rates have less of an effect on emissions (Holtsmark and Alfsen, 2005; Tol, 2006). Nordhaus (2007b) argues that the ideal approach is to use superlative PPP accounts (*i.e.*, using cross-sectional PPP measures for relative incomes and outputs and national accounts price and quantity indexes for time-series extrapolations). However, he notes that it important to keep this debate in perspective; it is by no means clear that exchange-rate-conversion issues are as important as uncertainties about population, technological change, or the many geophysical uncertainties.

most likely outcome span a wide range, from the more optimistic (*e.g.*, abundant low-cost, low-carbon energy) to more pessimistic (*e.g.*, constraints on the availability of nuclear and renewables).[o] Second, the socio-economic trajectories associated with a 550 ppm CO_2e concentration scenario are not derived from an assessment of what policy is optimal from a benefit-cost standpoint. Rather, it is indicative of one possible future outcome. The emission trajectories underlying some BAU scenarios (*e.g.*, MESSAGE's 612 ppm) also are consistent with some modest policy action to address climate change.[p] We chose not to include socio-economic trajectories that achieve even lower GHG concentrations at this time, given the difficulty many models had in converging to meet these targets.

For comparison purposes, the Energy Information Agency in its 2009 *Annual Energy Outlook* projected that global CO_2 emissions will grow to 30.8, 35.6, and 40.4 gigatons in 2010, 2020, and 2030, respectively, while world GDP is projected to be $51.8, $71.0 and $93.9 trillion (2005$ using market exchange rates) in 2010, 2020, and 2030, respectively. These projections are consistent with one or more EMF-22 scenarios. Likewise, the United Nations' 2008 Population Prospect projects population will grow from 6.1 billion people in 2000 to 9.1 billion people in 2050, which is close to the population trajectories for the IMAGE, MiniCAM, and MERGE models.

In addition to fossil and industrial CO_2 emissions, each EMF scenario provides projections of methane, nitrous oxide, fluorinated greenhouse gases, and net land use CO_2 emissions out to 2100. These assumptions also are used in the three models while retaining the default radiative forcings due to other factors (*e.g.*, aerosols and other gases). See the Appendix for greater detail.

17A.4.6 Discount Rate

The choice of a discount rate, especially over long periods of time, raises highly contested and exceedingly difficult questions of science, economics, philosophy, and law. Although it is well understood that the discount rate has a large influence on the current value of future damages, there is no consensus about what rates to use in this context. Because CO_2 emissions are long-lived, subsequent damages occur over many years. In calculating the SCC, we first estimate the future damages to agriculture, human health, and other market and non-market sectors from an additional unit of CO_2 emitted in a particular year in terms of reduced consumption (or consumption equivalents) due to the impacts of elevated temperatures, as represented in each of the three IAMs. Then we discount the stream of future damages to its present value in the year when the additional unit of emissions was released using the selected discount rate, which is intended to reflect society's marginal rate of substitution between consumption in different time periods.

---

[o] For instance, in the MESSAGE model's reference case total primary energy production from nuclear, biomass, and non-biomass renewables is projected to increase from about 15 percent of total primary energy in 2000 to 54 percent in 2100. In comparison, the MiniCAM reference case shows 10 percent in 2000 and 21 percent in 2100.

[p] For example, MiniCAM projects if all non-US OECD countries reduce CO_2 emissions to 83 percent below 2005 levels by 2050 (per the G-8 agreement) but all other countries continue along a BAU path CO_2 concentrations in 2100 would drop from 794 ppmv in its reference case to 762 ppmv.

For rules with both intra- and intergenerational effects, agencies traditionally employ constant discount rates of both 3 percent and 7 percent in accordance with OMB Circular A-4. As Circular A-4 acknowledges, however, the choice of discount rate for intergenerational problems raises distinctive problems and presents considerable challenges. After reviewing those challenges, Circular A-4 states, "If your rule will have important intergenerational benefits or costs you might consider a further sensitivity analysis using a lower but positive discount rate in addition to calculating net benefits using discount rates of 3 and 7 percent." For the specific purpose of developing the SCC, we adapt and revise that approach here.

Arrow *et al.* (1996) outlined two main approaches to determine the discount rate for climate change analysis, which they labeled "descriptive" and "prescriptive." The descriptive approach reflects a positive (non-normative) perspective based on observations of people's actual choices—*e.g.*, savings versus consumption decisions over time, and allocations of savings among more and less risky investments. Advocates of this approach generally call for inferring the discount rate from market rates of return "because of a lack of justification for choosing a social welfare function that is any different than what decision makers [individuals] actually use" (Arrow *et al*. 1996).

One theoretical foundation for the cost-benefit analyses in which the social cost of carbon will be used—the Kaldor-Hicks potential-compensation test—also suggests that market rates should be used to discount future benefits and costs, because it is the market interest rate that would govern the returns potentially set aside today to compensate future individuals for climate damages that they bear (*e.g.*, Just *et al*. 2004). As some have noted, the word "potentially" is an important qualification; there is no assurance that such returns will actually be set aside to provide compensation, and the very idea of compensation is difficult to define in the intergenerational context. On the other hand, societies provide compensation to future generations through investments in human capital and the resulting increase in knowledge, as well as infrastructure and other physical capital.

The prescriptive approach specifies a social welfare function that formalizes the normative judgments that the decision-maker wants explicitly to incorporate into the policy evaluation—*e.g.*, how inter-personal comparisons of utility should be made, and how the welfare of future generations should be weighed against that of the present generation. Ramsey (1928), for example, has argued that it is "ethically indefensible" to apply a positive pure rate of time preference to discount values across generations, and many agree with this view.

Other concerns also motivate making adjustments to descriptive discount rates. In particular, it has been noted that the preferences of future generations with regard to consumption versus environmental amenities may not be the same as those today, making the current market rate on consumption an inappropriate metric by which to discount future climate-related damages. Others argue that the discount rate should be below market rates to correct for market distortions and uncertainties or inefficiencies in intergenerational transfers of wealth, which in the Kaldor-Hicks logic are presumed to compensate future generations for damage (a potentially controversial assumption, as noted above; Arrow *et al*. 1996, Weitzman 1999).

Further, a legitimate concern about both descriptive and prescriptive approaches is that they tend to obscure important heterogeneity in the population. The utility function that underlies the prescriptive approach assumes a representative agent with perfect foresight and no credit constraints. This is an artificial rendering of the real world that misses many of the frictions that characterize individuals' lives and indeed the available descriptive evidence supports this. For instance, many individuals smooth consumption by borrowing with credit cards that have relatively high rates. Some are unable to access traditional credit markets and rely on payday lending operations or other high cost forms of smoothing consumption. Whether one puts greater weight on the prescriptive or descriptive approach, the high interest rates that credit-constrained individuals accept suggest that some account should be given to the discount rates revealed by their behavior.

We draw on both approaches but rely primarily on the descriptive approach to inform the choice of discount rate. With recognition of its limitations, we find this approach to be the most defensible and transparent given its consistency with the standard contemporary theoretical foundations of benefit-cost analysis and with the approach required by OMB's existing guidance. The logic of this framework also suggests that market rates should be used for discounting future consumption-equivalent damages. Regardless of the theoretical approach used to derive the appropriate discount rate(s), we note the inherent conceptual and practical difficulties of adequately capturing consumption trade-offs over many decades or even centuries. While relying primarily on the descriptive approach in selecting specific discount rates, the interagency group has been keenly aware of the deeply normative dimensions of both the debate over discounting in the intergenerational context and the consequences of selecting one discount rate over another.

17A.4.6.1 Historically Observed Interest Rates

In a market with no distortions, the return to savings would equal the private return on investment, and the market rate of interest would be the appropriate choice for the social discount rate. In the real world risk, taxes, and other market imperfections drive a wedge between the risk-free rate of return on capital and the consumption rate of interest. Thus, the literature recognizes two conceptual discount concepts—the consumption rate of interest and the opportunity cost of capital.

According to OMB's Circular A-4, it is appropriate to use the rate of return on capital when a regulation is expected to displace or alter the use of capital in the private sector. In this case, OMB recommends Agencies use a discount rate of 7 percent. When regulation is expected to primarily affect private consumption—for instance, via higher prices for goods and services—a lower discount rate of 3 percent is appropriate to reflect how private individuals trade-off current and future consumption.

The interagency group examined the economics literature and concluded that the consumption rate of interest is the correct concept to use in evaluating the benefits and costs of a marginal change in carbon emissions (Lind 1990, Arrow *et al*., 1996, Arrow 2000). The consumption rate of interest also is appropriate when the impacts of a regulation are measured in consumption (-equivalent) units, as is done in the three integrated assessment models used for estimating the SCC.

Individuals use a variety of savings instruments that vary with risk level, time horizon, and tax characteristics. The standard analytic framework used to develop intuition about the discount rate typically assumes a representative agent with perfect foresight and no credit constraints. The risk-free rate is appropriate for discounting certain future benefits or costs, but the benefits calculated by IAMs are uncertain. To use the risk-free rate to discount uncertain benefits, these benefits first must be transformed into "certainty equivalents," *i.e.*, the maximum certain amount that we would exchange for the uncertain amount. However, the calculation of the certainty-equivalent requires first estimating the correlation between the benefits of the policy and baseline consumption.

If the IAM projections of future impacts represent expected values (not certainty-equivalent values), then the appropriate discount rate generally does not equal the risk-free rate. If the benefits of the policy tend to be high in those states of the world in which consumption is low, then the certainty-equivalent benefits will be higher than the expected benefits (and vice versa). Since many (though not necessarily all) of the important impacts of climate change will flow through market sectors such as agriculture and energy, and since willingness to pay for environmental protections typically increases with income, we might expect a positive (though not necessarily perfect) correlation between the net benefits from climate policies and market returns. This line of reasoning suggests that the proper discount rate would exceed the riskless rate. Alternatively, a negative correlation between the returns to climate policies and market returns would imply that a discount rate below the riskless rate is appropriate.

This discussion suggests that both the post-tax riskless and risky rates can be used to capture individuals' consumption-equivalent interest rate. As a measure of the post-tax riskless rate, we calculate the average real return from Treasury notes over the longest time period available (those from Newell and Pizer 2003) and adjust for Federal taxes (the average marginal rate from tax years 2003 through 2006 is around 27 percent).[q] This calculation produces a real interest rate of about 2.7 percent, which is roughly consistent with Circular A-4's recommendation to use 3 percent to represent the consumption rate of interest.[r] A measure of the post-tax risky rate for investments whose returns are positively correlated with overall equity market returns can be obtained by adjusting pre-tax rates of household returns to risky investments (approximately 7 percent) for taxes yields a real rate of roughly 5 percent.[s]

17A.4.6.2 The Ramsey Equation

Ramsey discounting also provides a useful framework to inform the choice of a discount rate. Under this approach, the analyst applies either positive or normative judgments in selecting

---

[q] The literature argues for a risk-free rate on government bonds as an appropriate measure of the consumption rate of interest. Arrow (2000) suggests that it is roughly 3-4 percent. OMB cites evidence of a 3.1 percent pre-tax rate for 10-year Treasury notes in the A-4 guidance. Newell and Pizer (2003) find real interest rates between 3.5 and 4 percent for 30-year Treasury securities.

[r] The positive approach reflects how individuals make allocation choices across time, but it is important to keep in mind that we wish to reflect preferences for society as a whole, which generally has a longer planning horizon.

[s] Cambell *et al*. (2001) estimates that the annual real return from stocks for 1900-1995 was about 7 percent. The annual real rate of return for the S&P 500 from 1950–2008 was about 6.8 percent. In the absence of a better way to population-weight the tax rates, we use the middle of the 20–40 percent range to derive a post-tax interest rate (Kotlikoff and Rapson 2006).

values for the key parameters of the Ramsey equation: η (coefficient of relative risk aversion or elasticity of the marginal utility of consumption) and ρ (pure rate of time preference).[t] These are then combined with g (growth rate of per-capita consumption) to equal the interest rate at which future monetized damages are discounted: $\rho + \eta \cdot g$.[u] In the simplest version of the Ramsey model, with an optimizing representative agent with perfect foresight, what we are calling the "Ramsey discount rate," $\rho + \eta \cdot g$, will be equal to the rate of return to capital, *i.e.*, the market interest rate.

A review of the literature provides some guidance on reasonable parameter values for the Ramsey discounting equation, based on both prescriptive and descriptive approaches.

- η. Most papers in the climate change literature adopt values for η in the range of 0.5 to 3 (Weitzman cites plausible values as those ranging from 1 to 4), although not all authors articulate whether their choice is based on prescriptive or descriptive reasoning.[v] Dasgupta (2008) argues that η should be greater than 1 and may be as high as 3, since η equal to 1 suggests savings rates that do not conform to observed behavior.

- ρ. With respect to the pure rate of time preference, most papers in the climate change literature adopt values for ρ in the range of 0 to 3 percent per year. The very low rates tend to follow from moral judgments involving intergenerational neutrality. Some have argued that to use any value other than $\rho = 0$ would unjustly discriminate against future generations (*e.g.*, Arrow *et al*. 1996, Stern 2006). However, even in an inter-generational setting, it may make sense to use a small positive pure rate of time preference because of the small probability of unforeseen cataclysmic events (Stern 2006).

- g. A commonly accepted approximation is around 2 percent per year. For the socio-economic scenarios used for this exercise, the EMF models assume that g is about 1.5–2 percent to 2100.

---

[t] The parameter ρ measures the *pure rate of time preference*: people's behavior reveals a preference for an increase in utility today versus the future. Consequently, it is standard to place a lower weight on utility in the future. The parameter η captures *diminishing marginal utility*: consumption in the future is likely to be higher than consumption today, so diminishing marginal utility of consumption implies that the same monetary damage will cause a smaller reduction of utility for wealthier individuals, either in the future or in current generations. If $\eta = 0$, then a one dollar increase in income is equally valuable regardless of level of income; if $\eta = 1$, then a one percent increase in income is equally valuable no matter the level of income; and if $\eta > 1$, then a one percent increase in income is less valuable to wealthier individuals.

[u] In this case, g could be taken from the selected EMF socioeconomic scenarios or alternative assumptions about the rate of consumption growth.

[v] Empirical estimates of η span a wide range of values. A benchmark value of 2 is near the middle of the range of values estimated or used by Szpiro (1986), Hall and Jones (2007), Arrow (2007), Dasgupta (2006, 2008), Weitzman (2007, 2009), and Nordhaus (2008). However, Chetty (2006) developed a method of estimating η using data on labor supply behavior. He shows that existing evidence of the effects of wage changes on labor supply imposes a tight upper bound on the curvature of utility over wealth (CRRA < 2) with the mean implied value of 0.71 and concludes that the standard expected utility model cannot generate high levels of risk aversion without contradicting established facts about labor supply. Recent work has jointly estimated the components of the Ramsey equation. Evans and Sezer (2005) estimate $\eta = 1.49$ for 22 OECD countries. They also estimate $\rho = 1.08$ percent per year using data on mortality rates. Anthoff *et al*. (2009b) estimate $\eta = 1.18$, and $\rho = 1.4$ percent. When they multiply the bivariate probability distributions from their work and Evans and Sezer (2005) together, they find $\eta = 1.47$, and $\rho = 1.07$.

Some economists and non-economists have argued for constant discount rates below 2 percent based on the prescriptive approach. When grounded in the Ramsey framework, proponents of this approach have argued that a ρ of zero avoids giving preferential treatment to one generation over another. The choice of η has also been posed as an ethical choice linked to the value of an additional dollar in poorer countries compared to wealthier ones. Stern (2006) applies this perspective through his choice of $\rho = 0.1$ percent per year, $\eta = 1$ and $g = 1.3$ percent per year, which yields an annual discount rate of 1.4 percent. In the context of permanent income savings behavior, however, Stern's assumptions suggest that individuals would save 93 percent of their income.[w]

Recently, Stern (2008) revisited the values used in Stern (2006), stating that there is a case to be made for raising η due to the amount of weight lower values place on damages far in the future (over 90 percent of expected damages occur after 2200 with $\eta = 1$). Using Stern's assumption that $\rho = 0.1$ percent, combined with a η of 1.5 to 2 and his original growth rate, yields a discount rate greater 2 percent.

We conclude that arguments made under the prescriptive approach can be used to justify discount rates between roughly 1.4 and 3.1 percent. In light of concerns about the most appropriate value for η, we find it difficult to justify rates at the lower end of this range under the Ramsey framework.

17A.4.6.3 Accounting for Uncertainty in the Discount Rate

While the consumption rate of interest is an important driver of the benefits estimate, it is uncertain over time. Ideally, we would formally model this uncertainty, just as we do for climate sensitivity. Weitzman (1998, 2001) showed theoretically and Newell and Pizer (2003) and Panipoulou *et al.* (2004) confirm empirically that discount rate uncertainty can have a large effect on net present values. A main result from these studies is that if there is a persistent element to the uncertainty in the discount rate (*e.g.*, the rate follows a random walk), then it will result in an effective (or certainty-equivalent) discount rate that declines over time. Consequently, lower discount rates tend to dominate over the very long term (Weitzman 1998, 1999, 2001; Newell and Pizer 2003; Panipoulou *et al.* (2004); Gollier 2008; Summers and Zeckhauser 2008; and Gollier and Weitzman 2009).

The proper way to model discount rate uncertainty remains an active area of research. Newell and Pizer (2003) employ a model of how long-term interest rates change over time to forecast future discount rates. Their model incorporates some of the basic features of how interest rates move over time, and its parameters are estimated based on historical observations of long-term rates. Subsequent work on this topic, most notably Panipoulou *et al.* (2004), uses more general models of interest rate dynamics to allow for better forecasts. Specifically, the volatility of interest rates depends on whether rates are currently low or high and variation in the level of persistence over time.

---

[w] Stern (2008) argues that building in a positive rate of exogenous technical change over time reduces the implied savings rate and that η at or above 2 are inconsistent with observed behavior with regard to equity. (At the same time, adding exogenous technical change—all else equal—would increase g as well.)

While Newell and Pizer (2003) and Panipoulou *et al.* (2004) attempt formally to model uncertainty in the discount rate, others argue for a declining scale of discount rates applied over time (*e.g.*, Weitzman 2001, and the UK's "Green Book" for regulatory analysis). This approach uses a higher discount rate initially, but applies a graduated scale of lower discount rates further out in time.[x] A key question that has emerged with regard to both of these approaches is the trade-off between potential time inconsistency and giving greater weight to far future outcomes (see the EPA Science Advisory Board's recent comments on this topic as part of its review of their *Guidelines for Economic Analysis*).[y]

17A.4.6.4 The Discount Rates Selected for Estimating SCC

In light of disagreement in the literature on the appropriate market interest rate to use in this context and uncertainty about how interest rates may change over time, we use three discount rates to span a plausible range of certainty-equivalent constant discount rates: 2.5, 3, and 5 percent per year. Based on the review in the previous sections, the interagency workgroup determined that these three rates reflect reasonable judgments under both descriptive and prescriptive approaches.

The central value (3 percent) is consistent with estimates provided in the economics literature and OMB's Circular A-4 guidance for the consumption rate of interest. As previously mentioned, the consumption rate of interest is the correct discounting concept to use when future damages from elevated temperatures are estimated in consumption-equivalent units. Further, 3 percent roughly corresponds to the after-tax riskless interest rate. The upper value of 5 percent is included to represent the possibility that climate damages are positively correlated with market returns. Additionally, this discount rate may be justified by the high interest rates that many consumers use to smooth consumption across periods.

The low value (2.5 percent) is included to incorporate the concern that interest rates are highly uncertain over time. It represents the average certainty-equivalent rate using the mean-reverting and random walk approaches from Newell and Pizer (2003) starting at a discount rate of 3 percent. Using this approach, the certainty equivalent is about 2.2 percent using the random walk model and 2.8 percent using the mean reverting approach.[z] Without giving preference to a particular model, the average of the two rates is 2.5 percent. Further, a rate below the riskless rate would be justified if climate investments are negatively correlated with the overall market rate of return. Use of this lower value also responds to certain judgments using the prescriptive or normative approach and to ethical objections that have been raised about rates of 3 percent or higher.

---

[x] For instance, the UK applies a discount rate of 3.5 percent to the first 30 years; 3 percent for years 31–75; 2.5 percent for years 76–125; 2 percent for years 126–200; 1.5 percent for years 201–300; and 1 percent after 300 years. As a sensitivity, it recommends a discount rate of 3 percent for the first 30 years, also decreasing over time.

[y] Uncertainty in future damages is distinct from uncertainty in the discount rate. Weitzman (2008) argues that Stern's choice of a low discount rate was "right for the wrong reasons." He demonstrates how the damages from a low probability, catastrophic event far in the future dominate the effect of the discount rate in a present value calculation and result in an infinite willingness-to-pay for mitigation today. Newbold and Daigneault, (2009) and Nordhaus (2009) find that Weitzman's result is sensitive to the functional forms chosen for climate sensitivity, utility, and consumption. Summers and Zeckhauser (2008) argue that uncertainty in future damages can also work in the other direction by increasing the benefits of waiting to learn the appropriate level of mitigation required.

[z] Calculations done by Pizer *et al*. using the original simulation program from Newell and Pizer (2003).

17A.5 REVISED SCC ESTIMATES

Our general approach to estimating SCC values is to run the three integrated assessment models (FUND, DICE, and PAGE) using the following inputs agreed upon by the interagency group:

- A Roe and Baker distribution for the climate sensitivity parameter bounded between 0 and 10 with a median of 3 °C and a cumulative probability between 2 and 4.5 °C of two-thirds.
- Five sets of GDP, population and carbon emissions trajectories based on EMF-22.
- Constant annual discount rates of 2.5, 3, and 5 percent.

Because the climate sensitivity parameter is modeled probabilistically, and because PAGE and FUND incorporate uncertainty in other model parameters, the final output from each model run is a distribution over the SCC in year *t*.

For each of the IAMS, the basic computational steps for calculating the SCC in a particular year *t* are:

1. Input the path of emissions, GDP, and population from the selected EMF-22 scenarios, and the extrapolations based on these scenarios for post-2100 years.

2. Calculate the temperature effects and (consumption-equivalent) damages in each year resulting from the baseline path of emissions.

    a. In PAGE, the consumption-equivalent damages in each period are calculated as a fraction of the EMF GDP forecast, depending on the temperature in that period relative to the pre-industrial average temperature in each region.

    b. In FUND, damages in each period depend on both the level and the rate of temperature change in that period.

    c. In DICE, temperature affects both consumption and investment, so we first adjust the EMF GDP paths as follows: Using the Cobb-Douglas production function with the DICE2007 parameters, we extract the path of exogenous technical change implied by the EMF GDP and population paths, then we recalculate the baseline GDP path taking into account climate damages resulting from the baseline emissions path.

3. Add an additional unit of carbon emissions in year *t*. (The exact unit varies by model.)

4. Recalculate the temperature effects and damages expected in all years beyond *t* resulting from this adjusted path of emissions, as in step 2.

5. Subtract the damages computed in step 2 from those in step 4 in each year. (DICE is run in 10 year time steps, FUND in annual time steps, while the time steps in PAGE vary.)

6. Discount the resulting path of marginal damages back to the year of emissions using the agreed upon fixed discount rates.

7. Calculate the SCC as the net present value of the discounted path of damages computed in step 6, divided by the unit of carbon emissions used to shock the models in step 3.

8. Multiply by 12/44 to convert from dollars per ton of carbon to dollars per ton of CO_2 (2007 dollars) in DICE and FUND. (All calculations are done in tons of CO_2 in PAGE).

The steps above were repeated in each model for multiple future years to cover the time horizons anticipated for upcoming rulemaking analysis. To maintain consistency across the three IAMs, climate damages are calculated as lost consumption in each future year.

It is important to note that each of the three models has a different default end year. The default time horizon is 2200 for PAGE, 2595 for DICE, and 3000 for the latest version of FUND. This is an issue for the multi-model approach because differences in SCC estimates may arise simply due to the model time horizon. Many consider 2200 too short a time horizon because it could miss a significant fraction of damages under certain assumptions about the growth of marginal damages and discounting, so each model is run here through 2300. This step required a small adjustment in the PAGE model only. This step also required assumptions about GDP, population, and greenhouse gas emission trajectories after 2100, the last year for which these data are available from the EMF-22 models. (A more detailed discussion of these assumptions is included in the Appendix.)

This exercise produces 45 separate distributions of the SCC for a given year, the product of 3 models, 3 discount rates, and 5 socioeconomic scenarios. This is clearly too many separate distributions for consideration in a regulatory impact analysis.

To produce a range of plausible estimates that still reflects the uncertainty in the estimation exercise, the distributions from each of the models and scenarios are equally weighed and combined to produce three separate probability distributions for SCC in a given year, one for each assumed discount rate. These distributions are then used to define a range of point estimates for the global SCC. In this way, no integrated assessment model or socioeconomic scenario is given greater weight than another. Because the literature shows that the SCC is quite sensitive to assumptions about the discount rate, and because no consensus exists on the appropriate rate to use in an intergenerational context, we present SCCs based on the average values across models and socioeconomic scenarios for each discount rate.

The interagency group selected four SCC values for use in regulatory analyses. Three values are based on the average SCC across models and socio-economic and emissions scenarios at the 2.5, 3, and 5 percent discount rates. The fourth value is included to represent the higher-than-expected economic impacts from climate change further out in the tails of the SCC distribution. For this purpose, we use the SCC value for the 95th percentile at a 3 percent discount rate. (The full set of distributions by model and scenario combination is included in the Appendix.) As noted above, the 3 percent discount rate is the central value, and so the central value that emerges is the average SCC across models at the 3 percent discount rate. For purposes

of capturing the uncertainties involved in regulatory impact analysis, we emphasize the importance and value of considering the full range.

As previously discussed, low probability, high impact events are incorporated into the SCC values through explicit consideration of their effects in two of the three models as well as the use of a probability density function for equilibrium climate sensitivity. Treating climate sensitivity probabilistically results in more high temperature outcomes, which in turn lead to higher projections of damages. Although FUND does not include catastrophic damages (in contrast to the other two models), its probabilistic treatment of the equilibrium climate sensitivity parameter will directly affect the non-catastrophic damages that are a function of the rate of temperature change.

In Table 17A.5.1, we begin by presenting SCC estimates for 2010 by model, scenario, and discount rate to illustrate the variability in the SCC across each of these input parameters. As expected, higher discount rates consistently result in lower SCC values, while lower discount rates result in higher SCC values for each socioeconomic trajectory. It is also evident that there are differences in the SCC estimated across the three main models. For these estimates, FUND produces the lowest estimates, while PAGE generally produces the highest estimates.

Table 17A.5.1 Disaggregated Social Cost of CO2 Values by Model, Socio-Economic Trajectory, and Discount Rate for 2010 (2007$)

	Discount rate:	**5%**	**3%**	**2.5%**	**3%**
Model	*Scenario*	Avg	Avg	Avg	95th
DICE	IMAGE	10.8	35.8	54.2	70.8
	MERGE	7.5	22.0	31.6	42.1
	Message	9.8	29.8	43.5	58.6
	MiniCAM	8.6	28.8	44.4	57.9
	550 Average	8.2	24.9	37.4	50.8
PAGE	IMAGE	8.3	39.5	65.5	142.4
	MERGE	5.2	22.3	34.6	82.4
	Message	7.2	30.3	49.2	115.6
	MiniCAM	6.4	31.8	54.7	115.4
	550 Average	5.5	25.4	42.9	104.7
FUND	IMAGE	-1.3	8.2	19.3	39.7
	MERGE	-0.3	8.0	14.8	41.3
	Message	-1.9	3.6	8.8	32.1
	MiniCAM	-0.6	10.2	22.2	42.6
	550 Average	-2.7	-0.2	3.0	19.4

These results are not surprising when compared to the estimates in the literature for the latest versions of each model. For example, adjusting the values from the literature that were used to develop interim SCC values to 2007 dollars for the year 2010 (assuming, as we did for the interim process, that SCC grows at 3 percent per year), FUND yields SCC estimates at or near zero for a 5 percent discount rate and around $9 per ton for a 3 percent discount rate. There are far fewer estimates using the latest versions of DICE and PAGE in the literature: Using similar adjustments to generate 2010 estimates, we calculate a SCC from DICE (based on Nordhaus 2008) of around $9 per ton for a 5 percent discount rate, and a SCC from PAGE (based on Hope 2006, 2008) close to $8 per ton for a 4 percent discount rate. Note that these

comparisons are only approximate since the literature generally relies on Ramsey discounting, while we have assumed constant discount rates.[aa]

The SCC estimates from FUND are sensitive to differences in emissions paths but relatively insensitive to differences in GDP paths across scenarios, while the reverse is true for DICE and PAGE. This likely occurs because of several structural differences among the models. Specifically in DICE and PAGE, the fraction of economic output lost due to climate damages increases with the level of temperature alone, whereas in FUND the fractional loss also increases with the rate of temperature change. Further, in FUND increases in income over time decrease vulnerability to climate change (a form of adaptation), whereas this does not occur in DICE and PAGE. These structural differences among the models make FUND more sensitive to the path of emissions and less sensitive to GDP compared to DICE and PAGE.

Figure 17A.5.1 shows that IMAGE has the highest GDP in 2100 while MERGE Optimistic has the lowest. The ordering of global GDP levels in 2100 directly corresponds to the rank ordering of SCC for PAGE and DICE. For FUND, the correspondence is less clear, a result that is to be expected given its less direct relationship between its damage function and GDP.

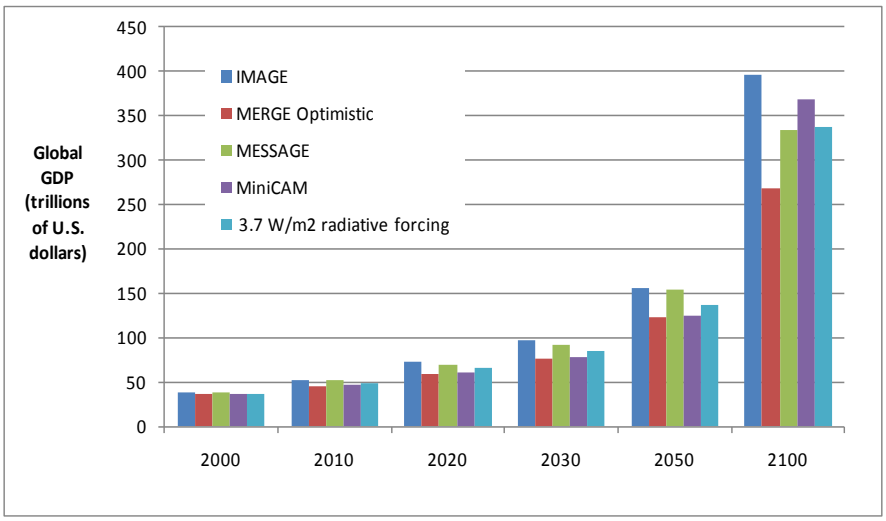


Figure 17A.5.1 Level of Global GDP Across EMF Scenarios

Table 17A.5.2 shows the four selected SCC values in 5-year increments from 2010 to 2050. Values for 2010, 2020, 2040, and 2050 are calculated by first combining all outputs (10,000 estimates per model run) from all scenarios and models for a given discount rate. Values for the years in between are calculated using a simple linear interpolation.

[aa] Nordhaus (2008) runs DICE2007 with $\rho = 1.5$ and $\eta = 2$. The default approach in PAGE2002 (version 1.4epm) treats ρ and η as random parameters, specified using a triangular distribution such that the min, mode, and max = 0.1, 1, and 2 for ρ, and 0.5, 1, and 2 for η, respectively. The FUND default value for η is 1, and Tol generates SCC estimates for values of $\rho = 0$, 1, and 3 in many recent papers (*e.g.*, Anthoff *et al*. 2009). The path of per-capita consumption growth, g, varies over time but is treated deterministically in two of the three models. In DICE, g is endogenous. Under Ramsey discounting, as economic growth slows in the future, the large damages from climate change that occur far out in the future are discounted at a lower rate than impacts that occur in the nearer term.

Table 17A.5.2 Social Cost of CO_2, 2010–2050 (2007$)

Discount Rate	5%	3%	2.5%	3%
Year	Avg	Avg	Avg	95th
2010	4.7	21.4	35.1	64.9
2015	5.7	23.8	38.4	72.8
2020	6.8	26.3	41.7	80.7
2025	8.2	29.6	45.9	90.4
2030	9.7	32.8	50.0	100.0
2035	11.2	36.0	54.2	109.7
2040	12.7	39.2	58.4	119.3
2045	14.2	42.1	61.7	127.8
2050	15.7	44.9	65.0	136.2

The SCC increases over time because future emissions are expected to produce larger incremental damages as physical and economic systems become more stressed in response to greater climatic change. Note that this approach allows us to estimate the growth rate of the SCC directly using DICE, PAGE, and FUND rather than assuming a constant annual growth rate as was done for the interim estimates (using 3 percent). This helps to ensure that the estimates are internally consistent with other modeling assumptions. Table 17A.5.3 illustrates how the growth rate for these four SCC estimates varies over time. The full set of annual SCC estimates between 2010 and 2050 is reported in the Appendix.

Table 17A.5.3 Changes in the Average Annual Growth Rates of SCC Estimates between 2010 and 2050

Average Annual Growth Rate	5%	3%	2.5%	3.0%
Year Range	Avg	Avg	Avg	95th
2010–2020	3.6	2.1	1.7	2.2
2020–2030	3.7	2.2	1.8	2.2
2030–2040	2.7	1.8	1.6	1.8
2040–2050	2.1	1.4	1.1	1.3

While the SCC estimate grows over time, the future monetized value of emissions reductions in each year (the SCC in year *t* multiplied by the change in emissions in year *t*) must be discounted to the present to determine its total net present value for use in regulatory analysis. Damages from future emissions should be discounted at the same rate as that used to calculate the SCC estimates themselves to ensure internal consistency—*i.e.*, future damages from climate change, whether they result from emissions today or emissions in a later year, should be discounted using the same rate. For example, climate damages in 2020 that are calculated using a SCC based on a 5 percent discount rate also should be discounted back to the analysis year using a 5 percent discount rate.[bb]

17A.6 LIMITATIONS OF THE ANALYSIS

As noted, any estimate of the SCC must be taken as provisional and subject to further refinement (and possibly significant change) in accordance with evolving scientific, economic,

[bb] However, it is possible that other benefits or costs of proposed regulations unrelated to CO_2 emissions will be discounted at rates that differ from those used to develop the SCC estimates.

and ethical understandings. During the course of our modeling, it became apparent that there are several areas in particular need of additional exploration and research. These caveats and additional observations in the following section are necessary to consider when interpreting and applying the SCC estimates.

Incomplete treatment of non-catastrophic damages. The impacts of climate change are expected to be widespread, diverse, and heterogeneous. In addition, the exact magnitude of these impacts is uncertain because of the inherent complexity of climate processes, the economic behavior of current and future populations, and our inability to accurately forecast technological change and adaptation. Current IAMs do not assign value to all of the important physical, ecological, and economic impacts of climate change recognized in the climate change literature (some of which are discussed above) because of lack of precise information on the nature of damages and because the science incorporated into these models understandably lags behind the most recent research. Our ability to quantify and monetize impacts will undoubtedly improve with time. It is also likely that even in future applications, a number of potentially significant damage categories will remain non-monetized. (Ocean acidification is one example of a potentially large damage from CO_2 emissions not quantified by any of the three models. Species and wildlife loss is another example that is exceedingly difficult to monetize.)

Incomplete treatment of potential catastrophic damages. There has been considerable recent discussion of the risk of catastrophic impacts and how best to account for extreme scenarios, such as the collapse of the Atlantic Meridional Overturning Circulation or the West Antarctic Ice Sheet, or large releases of methane from melting permafrost and warming oceans. Weitzman (2009) suggests that catastrophic damages are extremely large—so large, in fact, that the damages from a low probability, catastrophic event far in the future dominate the effect of the discount rate in a present value calculation and result in an infinite willingness-to-pay for mitigation today. However, Nordhaus (2009) concluded that the conditions under which Weitzman's results hold "are limited and do not apply to a wide range of potential uncertain scenarios."

Using a simplified IAM, Newbold and Daigneault (2009) confirmed the potential for large catastrophe risk premiums but also showed that the aggregate benefit estimates can be highly sensitive to the shapes of both the climate sensitivity distribution and the damage function at high temperature changes. Pindyck (2009) also used a simplified IAM to examine high-impact low-probability risks, using a right-skewed gamma distribution for climate sensitivity as well as an uncertain damage coefficient, but in most cases found only a modest risk premium. Given this difference in opinion, further research in this area is needed before its practical significance can be fully understood and a reasonable approach developed to account for such risks in regulatory analysis. (The next section discusses the scientific evidence on catastrophic impacts in greater detail.)

Uncertainty in extrapolation of damages to high temperatures. The damage functions in these IAMs are typically calibrated by estimating damages at moderate temperature increases (*e.g.*, DICE was calibrated at 2.5 °C) and extrapolated to far higher temperatures by assuming that damages increase as some power of the temperature change. Hence, estimated damages are far more uncertain under more extreme climate change scenarios.

Incomplete treatment of adaptation and technological change. Each of the three integrated assessment models used here assumes a certain degree of low- or no-cost adaptation. For instance, Tol assumes a great deal of adaptation in FUND, including widespread reliance on air conditioning, so much so that the largest single benefit category in FUND is the reduced electricity costs from not having to run air conditioning as intensively (NRC 2009).

Climate change also will increase returns on investment to develop technologies that allow individuals to cope with adverse climate conditions, and IAMs to do not adequately account for this directed technological change.[cc] For example, scientists may develop crops that are better able to withstand higher and more variable temperatures. Although DICE and FUND have both calibrated their agricultural sectors under the assumption that farmers will change land use practices in response to climate change (Mastrandrea 2009), they do not take into account technological changes that lower the cost of this adaptation over time. On the other hand, the calibrations do not account for increases in climate variability, pests, or diseases, which could make adaptation more difficult than assumed by the IAMs for a given temperature change. Hence, models do not adequately account for potential adaptation or technical change that might alter the emissions pathway and resulting damages. In this respect, it is difficult to determine whether the incomplete treatment of adaptation and technological change in these IAMs under or overstate the likely damages.

Risk aversion. A key question unanswered during this interagency process is what to assume about relative risk aversion with regard to high-impact outcomes. These calculations do not take into account the possibility that individuals may have a higher willingness to pay to reduce the likelihood of low-probability, high-impact damages than they do to reduce the likelihood of higher-probability but lower-impact damages with the same expected cost. (The inclusion of the 95th percentile estimate in the final set of SCC values was largely motivated by this concern.) If individuals do show such a higher willingness to pay, a further question is whether that fact should be taken into account for regulatory policy. Even if individuals are not risk-averse for such scenarios, it is possible that regulatory policy should include a degree of risk-aversion.

Assuming a risk-neutral representative agent is consistent with OMB's Circular A-4, which advises that the estimates of benefits and costs used in regulatory analysis are usually based on the average or the expected value and that "emphasis on these expected values is appropriate as long as society is 'risk neutral' with respect to the regulatory alternatives. While this may not always be the case, [analysts] should in general assume 'risk neutrality' in [their] analysis."

Nordhaus (2008) points to the need to explore the relationship between risk and income in the context of climate change across models and to explore the role of uncertainty regarding various parameters in the results. Using FUND, Anthoff *et al.* (2009) explored the sensitivity of the SCC to Ramsey equation parameter assumptions based on observed behavior. They conclude that "the assumed rate of risk aversion is at least as important as the assumed rate of time preference in determining the social cost of carbon." Since Circular A-4 allows for a different

[cc] However these research dollars will be diverted from whatever their next best use would have been in the absence of climate change (so productivity/GDP would have been still higher).

assumption on risk preference in regulatory analysis if it is adequately justified, we plan to continue investigating this issue.

17A.7 A FURTHER DISCUSSION OF CATASTROPHIC IMPACTS AND DAMAGE FUNCTIONS

As noted above, the damage functions underlying the three IAMs used to estimate the SCC may not capture the economic effects of all possible adverse consequences of climate change and may therefore lead to underestimates of the SCC (Mastrandrea 2009). In particular, the models' functional forms may not adequately capture: (1) potentially discontinuous "tipping point" behavior in Earth systems; (2) inter-sectoral and inter-regional interactions, including global security impacts of high-end warming; and (3) limited near-term substitutability between damage to natural systems and increased consumption.

It is the hope of the interagency group that over time researchers and modelers will work to fill these gaps and that the SCC estimates used for regulatory analysis by the Federal government will continue to evolve with improvements in modeling. In the meantime, we discuss some of the available evidence.

17A.7.1 Extrapolation of Climate Damages to High Levels of Warming

The damage functions in the models are calibrated at moderate levels of warming and should therefore be viewed cautiously when extrapolated to the high temperatures found in the upper end of the distribution. Recent science suggests that there are a number of potential climatic "tipping points" at which the Earth system may exhibit discontinuous behavior with potentially severe social and economic consequences (*e.g.*, Lenton *et al.* 2008, Kriegler *et al.* 2009). These tipping points include the disruption of the Indian Summer Monsoon, dieback of the Amazon Rainforest and boreal forests, collapse of the Greenland Ice Sheet and the West Antarctic Ice Sheet, reorganization of the Atlantic Meridional Overturning Circulation, strengthening of El Niño-Southern Oscillation, and the release of methane from melting permafrost. Many of these tipping points are estimated to have thresholds between about 3 °C and 5 °C (Lenton *et al.* 2008). Probabilities of several of these tipping points were assessed through expert elicitation in 2005–2006 by Kriegler *et al.* (2009); results from this study are highlighted in Table 17A.7.1. Ranges of probability are averaged across core experts on each topic.

Table 17A.7.1 Probabilities of Various Tipping Points from Expert Elicitation

Possible Tipping Points	Duration before effect is fully realized *years*	Additional Warming by 2100 %		
		0.5–1.5 C	**1.5–3.0 C**	**3–5 C**
Reorganization of Atlantic Meridional Overturning Circulation	about 100	0–18	6–39	18–67
Greenland Ice Sheet Collapse	at least 300	8–39	33–73	67–96
West Antarctic Ice Sheet Collapse	at least 300	5–41	10–63	33–88
Dieback of Amazon rainforest	about 50	2–46	14–84	41–94
Strengthening of El Niño-Southern Oscillation	about 100	1–13	6–32	19–49
Dieback of Boreal Forests	about 50	13–43	20–81	34–91
Shift in Indian Summer Monsoon	about 1	not formally assessed		
Release of Methane from Melting Permafrost	less than 100	not formally assessed		

As previously mentioned, FUND does not include potentially catastrophic effects. DICE assumes a small probability of catastrophic damages that increases with increased warming, but the damages from these risks are incorporated as expected values (*i.e.*, ignoring potential risk aversion). PAGE models catastrophic impacts in a probabilistic framework (Figure 16-A.4.1), so the high-end output from PAGE potentially offers the best insight into the SCC if the world were to experience catastrophic climate change. For instance, at the 95th percentile and a 3 percent discount rate, the SCC estimated by PAGE across the five socio-economic and emission trajectories of $113 per ton of CO_2 is almost double the value estimated by DICE, $58 per ton in 2010. We cannot evaluate how well the three models account for catastrophic or non-catastrophic impacts, but this estimate highlights the sensitivity of SCC values in the tails of the distribution to the assumptions made about catastrophic impacts.

PAGE treats the possibility of a catastrophic event probabilistically, while DICE treats it deterministically (*i.e.*, by adding the expected value of the damage from a catastrophe to the aggregate damage function). In part, this results in different probabilities being assigned to a catastrophic event across the two models. For instance, PAGE places a probability near zero on a catastrophe at 2.5 °C warming, while DICE assumes a 4 percent probability of a catastrophe at 2.5 °C. By comparison, Kriegler *et al.* (2009) estimate a probability of at least 16–36 percent of crossing at least one of their primary climatic tipping points in a scenario with temperatures about 2–4 °C warmer than pre-Industrial levels in 2100.

It is important to note that crossing a climatic tipping point will not necessarily lead to an economic catastrophe in the sense used in the IAMs. A tipping point is a critical threshold across which some aspect of the Earth system starts to shifts into a qualitatively different state (for instance, one with dramatically reduced ice sheet volumes and higher sea levels). In the IAMs, a catastrophe is a low-probability environmental change with high economic impact.

17A.7.2 Failure to Incorporate Inter-Sectoral and Inter-Regional Interactions

The damage functions do not fully incorporate either inter-sectoral or inter-regional interactions. For instance, while damages to the agricultural sector are incorporated, the effects of changes in food supply on human health are not fully captured and depend on the modeler's choice of studies used to calibrate the IAM. Likewise, the effects of climate damages in one

region of the world on another region are not included in some of the models (FUND includes the effects of migration from sea level rise). These inter-regional interactions, though difficult to quantify, are the basis for climate-induced national and economic security concerns (*e.g.*, Campbell *et al.* 2007; U.S. Department of Defense 2010) and are particularly worrisome at higher levels of warming. High-end warming scenarios, for instance, project water scarcity affecting 4.3–6.9 billion people by 2050, food scarcity affecting about 120 million additional people by 2080, and the creation of millions of climate refugees (Easterling *et al.* 2007; Campbell *et al*. 2007).

17A.7.3 Imperfect Substitutability of Environmental Amenities

Data from the geological record of past climate changes suggests that 6 °C of warming may have severe consequences for natural systems. For instance, during the Paleocene-Eocene Thermal Maximum about 55.5 million years ago, when the Earth experienced a geologically rapid release of carbon associated with an approximately 5 °C increase in global mean temperatures, the effects included shifts of about 400–900 miles in the range of plants (Wing *et al.* 2005), and dwarfing of both land mammals (Gingerich 2006) and soil fauna (Smith *et al.* 2009).

The three IAMs used here assume that it is possible to compensate for the economic consequences of damages to natural systems through increased consumption of non-climate goods, a common assumption in many economic models. In the context of climate change, however, it is possible that the damages to natural systems could become so great that no increase in consumption of non-climate goods would provide complete compensation (Levy *et al.* 2005). For instance, as water supplies become scarcer or ecosystems become more fragile and less bio-diverse, the services they provide may become increasingly more costly to replace. Uncalibrated attempts to incorporate the imperfect substitutability of such amenities into IAMs (Sterner and Persson 2008) indicate that the optimal degree of emissions abatement can be considerably greater than is commonly recognized.

17A.8 CONCLUSION

The interagency group selected four SCC estimates for use in regulatory analyses. For 2010, these estimates are $4.7, $21.4, $35.1, and $64.9 (2007$). The first three estimates are based on the average SCC across models and socio-economic and emissions scenarios at the 5, 3, and 2.5 percent discount rates, respectively. The fourth value is included to represent the higher-than-expected impacts from temperature change further out in the tails of the SCC distribution. For this purpose, we use the SCC value for the 95th percentile at a 3 percent discount rate. The central value is the average SCC across models at the 3 percent discount rate. For purposes of capturing the uncertainties involved in regulatory impact analysis, we emphasize the importance and value of considering the full range. These SCC estimates also grow over time. For instance, the central value increases to $24 per ton of CO_2 in 2015 and $26 per ton of CO_2 in 2020.

We noted a number of limitations to this analysis, including the incomplete way in which the integrated assessment models capture catastrophic and non-catastrophic impacts, their incomplete treatment of adaptation and technological change, uncertainty in the extrapolation of damages to high temperatures, and assumptions regarding risk aversion. The limited amount of

research linking climate impacts to economic damages makes this modeling exercise even more difficult. It is the hope of the interagency group that over time researchers and modelers will work to fill these gaps and that the SCC estimates used for regulatory analysis by the Federal government will continue to evolve with improvements in modeling.

REFERENCES

Andronova, N. and M. Schlesinger. 2001. "Objective Estimation of the Probability Density Function for Climate Sensitivity." *Journal of Geophysical Research* 106(D19):22605–22611.

Annan, J.D., J.C. Hargreaves, R. Ohgaito, A. Abe-Ouchi, and S. Emori. 2005. "Efficiently Constraining Climate Sensitivity with Paleoclimate Simulations." *Scientific Online Letters on the Atmosphere* 1:181–184.

Anthoff, D., C. Hepburn, and R. Tol. 2009a. "Equity Weighting and the Marginal Damage Costs of Climate Change." *Ecological Economics* 68:836-849.

Anthoff, D., R. Tol, and G. Yohe. 2009b. "Risk Aversion, Time Preference, and the Social Cost of Carbon." *Environmental Research Letters* 4:024002.

Arrow, K. 2007. "Global Climate Change: A Challenge to Policy." *Economist's Voice* 4(3):Article 2.

Arrow, K. 2000. "A Comment on Cooper." *The World Bank Research Observer* 15(2).

Arrow, K.J., M.L. Cropper, G.C. Eads, R.W. Hahn, L.B. Lave, R.G. Noll, P.R. Portney, R. Schmalensee, V.K. Smith, R.N. Stavins. 1996a. *Benefit-Cost Analysis in Environmental, Health, and Safety Regulation: A Statement of Principles*. Washington, D.C., AEI Press. pp. 13-14.

Arrow, K.J., W.R. Cline, K.G. Maler, M. Munasinghe, R. Squitieri, and J.E. Stinglitz. 1996b. "Intertemporal Equity, Discounting and Economic Efficiency." In *Climate Change 1995: Economic and Social Dimensions of Climate Change, Contribution of Working Group III to the Second Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change*.

Campbell, J., P. Diamond, and J. Shoven. 2001. "Estimating the Real Rate of Return on Stocks Over the Long Term." Presented to the Social Security Advisory Board. August.

Campbell, K., J. Gulledge, J.R. McNeill, J. Podesta, P. Ogden, L. Fuerth, R.J. Woolsey, A.TJ. Lennon, J. Smith, R. Weitz, and D. Mix. 2007. *The Age of Consequences: The Foreign Policy and National Security Implications of Global Climate Change*. Center for Strategic & International Studies, 119 pp.

Castles, I. and D. Henderson. 2003."The IPCC Emission Scenarios: An Economic-Statistical Critique." *Energy and Environment* 14(2-3): 159-185.

Chetty, R. 2006. "A New Method of Estimating Risk Aversion." *American Economic Review* 96(5): 1821–1834.

Dasgupta, P. 2006. "Comments on the Stern Review's Economics of Climate Change." University of Cambridge working paper.

Dasgupta P. 2008. "Discounting Climate Change." *Journal of Risk and Uncertainty* 37:141-169.

Easterling, W., P. Aggarwal, P. Batima, K. Brander, L. Erda, M. Howden, A. Kirilenko, J. Morton, J.F. Soussana, S. Schmidhuber, and F. Tubiello. 2007. "Food, Fibre and Forest products." In *Climate Change 2007: Impacts, Adaptation, and Vulnerability*. Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. Eds. M.L. Parry, O.F. Canziani, J.P. Palutikof, P.J. can der Linden, and C.E. Hanson. Cambridge University Press. pp. 273–313.

Evans D. and H. Sezer. 2005. "Social Discount Rates for Member Countries of the European Union." *Journal of Economic Studies* 32:47–59.

Forest, C., P.H. Stone, A.P. Sokolov, M.R. Allen, and M.D. Webster. 2002. "Quantifying Uncertainties in Climate System Properties with the Use of Recent Observations." *Science* 295:113.

Forest, D., P. Stone, and A. Sokolov. 2006. "Estimated PDFs of Climate System Properties including Natural and Anthropogenic Forcings." *Geophysical Research Letters* 33:L01705.

Forster, P. and J. Gregory. 2006. "The Climate Sensitivity and its Components Diagnosed from Earth Radiation Budget Data." *Journal of Climate* 19:39–52.

Frame, D., B.B.B. Booth, J.A. Kettleborough, D.A. Stainforth, J.M. Gregory, M. Collins, and M.R. Allen. 2005. "Constraining Climate Forecasts: The Role of Prior Assumptions." *Geophysical Research Letters* 32(2005):L09702.

Gingerich, P. 2006. "Environment and Evolution Through the Paleocene-Eocene Thermal Maximum." *Trends Ecology & Evolution* 21:246–253.

Gollier, C. 2008. "Discounting with Fat-Tailed Economic Growth." *Journal of Risk and Uncertainty* 37:171–186.

Gollier, C. and M. Weitzman. 2009. "How Should the Distant Future be Discounted When Discount Rates are Uncertain?" Harvard University, mimeo. November.

Gregory, J.M., R.J. Stouffer, S.C.B. Raper, P.A. Scott, and N.A. Rayner. 2002. "An Observationally Based Estimate of the Climate Sensitivity." *Journal of Climate* 15(22):3117–3121.

Hall, R. and C. Jones. 2007. "The Value of Life and the Rise in Health Spending." *Quarterly Journal of Economics* 122(1):39–72.

Hansen, J.,M. Sato, P. Kharecha, G. Russell, D. W. Lea and M. Siddall. 2007. "Climate Change and Trace Gases." *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society A* 365:1925–1954.

Hegerl G.C., F.W. Zwiers, P. Branconnot, N.P. Gillett, Y. Luo, J.A. Marengo Orsini., N. Nicholls, J.E. Penner, and P.A. Scott. 2007. "Understanding and Attributing Climate Change." In *Climate Change 2007: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change*. Eds. S. Solomon, D. Qin, M. Manning, Z. Chen, M. Marquis, K.B. Averyt, M. Tignor, and H.L. Miller. Cambridge, UK and New York, NY: Cambridge University Press.

Hegerl, G.C., T.J. Crowley, W.T. Hyde, and D.J. Frame. 2006. "Constraints on Climate Sensitivity from Temperature Reconstructions of the Past Seven Centuries." *Nature* 440 (April 2006):1030–1032.

Holtsmark, B. and K. Alfsen. 2005. "PPP Correction of the IPCC Emission Scenarios – Does it Matter?" *Climatic Change* 68(1–2):11–19.

Hope, C. 2008. "Optimal Carbon Emissions and the Social Cost of Carbon Under Uncertainty." *The Integrated Assessment Journal* 8(1):107–122.

Hope, C. 2006. "The Marginal Impact of CO_2 from PAGE2002: An Integrated Assessment Model Incorporating the IPCC's Five Reasons for Concern." *The Integrated Assessment Journal* 6(1):19–56.

Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. 2007. "Summary for Policymakers." In *Climate Change 2007: The Physical Science Basis, Contribution of Working Group I to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change*. Cambridge University Press.

Just, R., D. Hueth, and A. Schmitz. 2004. *The Welfare Economics of Public Policy*. Glos UK: Edward Elgar Publishing Limited.

Knutti, R., T. Stocker, F. Joos, and G. Plattner. 2002. "Constraints on Radiative Forcing and Future Climate Change from Observations and Climate Model Ensembles." *Nature* 416:719–723.

Kriegler, E., J.W. Hall, H. Held, R. Dawson, and H.J. Schellnhuber. 2009. "Imprecise Probability Assessment of Tipping Points in the Climate System." *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* 106:5041–5046.

Kotlikoff, L. and D. Rapson. 2006. "Does It Pay, at the Margin, to Work and Save? – Measuring Effective Marginal Taxes on Americans' Labor Supply and Saving." *National Bureau of Economic Research*, Working Paper 12533.

Le Treut, H., R. Somerville, U. Cubasch, Y. Ding, C. Mauritzen, A. Mokssit, T. Peterson, and M. Prather. 2007. "Historical Overview of Climate Change." In *Climate Change 2007: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change*. Eds. S. Solomon, D. Qin, M. Manning, Z. Chen,

M. Marquis, K.B. Averyt, M. Tignor, and H.L. Miller. Cambridge, UK and New York, NY: Cambridge University Press.

Lenton, T.M., H. Held, E. Kriegler, J.W. Hall, W. Lucht, S. Rahmstorf, and H.J. Schellnhuber. 2008. "Tipping Elements in the Earth's Climate System." *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* 105:1786–1793.

Levy, M., S. Babu, and K. Hamilton. 2005. "Ecosystem conditions and human well-being." In *Ecosystems and Human Well-being: Current State and Trends, Volume 1*. Eds. R. Hassan, R. Scholes, and N. Ash. Washington: Island Press. pp. 123–164.

Lind, R. 1990. "Reassessing the Government's Discount Rate Policy in Light of New Theory and Data in a World Economy with a High Degree of Capital Mobility." *Journal of Environmental Economics and Management* 18:S-8–S-28.

Mastrandre, M. 2009. "Calculating the Benefits of Climate Policy: Examining the Assumptions of Integrated Assessment Models." Pew Center on Global Climate Change Working Paper. 60 pp.

Meehl, G.A., T.F. Stocker, W.D. Collins, A.T. Friedlingstein, A.T. Gaye, J.M. Gregory, A. Kitoh, R. Knutti, J.M. Murphy, A. Noda, S.C.B. Raper, I.G. Watterson, A.J. Weaver, and Z. Zhao. 2007. "Global Climate Projections." In *Climate Change 2007: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change*. Eds. S. Solomon, D. Qin, M. Manning, Z. Chen, M. Marquis, K.B. Averyt, M. Tignor, and H.L. Miller. Cambridge, UK and New York, NY: Cambridge University Press. pp. 747–845.

National Research Council. 2009. *Hidden Costs of Energy: Unpriced Consequences of Energy Production and Use*. National Academies Press.

Newbold, S. and A. Daigneault. 2009. "Climate Response Uncertainty and the Benefits of Greenhouse Gas Emissions Reductions." *Environmental and Resource Economics* 44:351–377.

Newell, R. and W. Pizer. 2003. Discounting the Distant Future: How Much Do Uncertain Rates Increase Valuations? *Journal of Environmental Economics and Management* 46:52–71.

Nordhaus, W. 1994. "Expert Opinion on Climate Change." *American Scientist* 82:45–51.

Nordhaus, W. 2007a. *Accompanying Notes and Documentation on Development of DICE-2007 Model: Notes on DICE-2007.delta.v8 as of September 21, 2007.*

Nordhaus, W. 2007b. "Alternative Measures of Output in Global Economic-Environmental Models: Purchasing Power Parity or Market Exchange Rates?" *Energy Economics* 29:349–372.

Nordhaus, W. 2008. *A Question of Balance: Weighing the Options on Global Warming Policies*. New Haven, CT: Yale University Press.

Nordhaus, W. 2009. “An Analysis of the Dismal Theorem. Cowles Foundation Discussion Paper. No. 1686. January.

Nordhaus, W. and J. Boyer. 2000. *Warming the World: Economic Models of Global Warming*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.

Panipoulou, E., B. Groom, P. Koundouri, and T. Pantelidis. 2004. “An Econometric Approach to Estimating Long-Run Discount Rates.” *Royal Economic Society Annual Conference 2004* No. 70.
Pindyck, R. 2009. “Uncertain Outcomes and Climate Change Policy.” NBER Working Paper No. 15259. August.

Ramsey, F. 1928. “A Mathematical Theory of Saving.” *The Economic Journal* 38(152):543–559.

Roe, G. 2008. “Feedbacks, Timescales, and Seeing Red.” *Annual Review of Earth and Planetary Sciences* 37:5.1–5.23.

Roe, G., and M. Baker. 2007. “Why is Climate Sensitivity So Unpredictable?” *Science* 318:629–632.

Schneider von Deimling, T., H. Held, A. Ganopolski, and S. Rahmstorf. 2006. “Climate sensitivity estimated from ensemble simulations of glacial climate.” *Climate Dynamics* 27:149–163.

Smith, J., S.T. Hasiotis, M.J. Kraus, and D.T. Woody. 2009. “Transient Dwarfism of Soil Fauna During the Paleocene-Eocene Thermal Maximum.” *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* 106:17665–17660.

Stern, N. 2006. *Stern Review: The Economics of Climate Change*. London: HM Treasury.

Stern, N. 2008. “The Economics of Climate Change.” *American Economic Review* 98(2):1–37.

Sterner, T., and U. Persson. 2008. “An Even Sterner Review: Introducing Relative Prices into the Discounting Debate.” *Review of Environmental Economics and Policy* 2:61–76.

Summers, L., and R. Zeckhauser. 2008. “Policymaking for Prosperity.” *Journal of Risk and Uncertainty* 37:115–140.

Szpiro, G. 1986. “Measuring Risk Aversion: An Alternative Approach.” *The Review of Economics and Statistics* 68(1):156–159.

Tol, R. 2002a. “Estimates of the Damage Costs of Climate Change. Part I: Benchmark Estimates.” *Environmental and Resource Economics* 21:47–73.

Tol, R. 2002b. "Estimates of the Damage Costs of Climate Change. Part II: Dynamic Estimates." *Environmental and Resource Economics* 21:135–160.

Tol, R. 2006. "Exchange Rates and Climate Change: An Application of FUND." *Climatic Change* 75(1–2):59–80.

Tol, R. 2009. "An Analysis of Mitigation as a Response to Climate Change." Copenhagen Consensus on Climate. Discussion Paper.

U.S. Department of Defense. 2010. *Quadrennial Defense Review Report*. February.

Warren, R., C. Hope, M. Mastrandrea, R.S.J. Tol, W.N. Adger, and I. Lorenzoni. 2006. "Spotlighting the Impact Functions in Integrated Assessment: Research Report Prepared for the Stern Review on the Economics of Climate Change." Tyndall Center for Climate Change Research, Working Paper 91.

Weitzman, M. 2009. "On Modeling and Interpreting the Economics of Catastrophic Climate Change." *Review of Economics and Statistics* 91:1–19.

Weitzman, M. 2007. "A Review of the Stern Review of the Economics of Climate Change." *Journal of Economic Literature* 45:703–724.

Weitzman, M. 1999. "Just Keep Discounting, But . . ." In *Discounting and Intergenerational Equity*. Eds. P.R. Portney and J.P. Weyant. Washington, D.C.: Resources for the Future.

Weitzman, M. 1998. "Why the Far-Distant Future Should Be Discounted at Its Lowest Possible Rate." *Journal of Environmental Economics and Management* 36 (3):201–208.

Wing, S.L., G.J. Harrington, F.A. Smith, J.I. Bloch, D.M. Boyer, and K.H. Freeman. 2005. "Transient floral change and rapid global warming at the Paleocene-Eocene boundary." *Science* 310:993–996.

17A.9 ANNEX

This Annex provides additional technical information about the non-CO_2 emission projections used in the modeling and the method for extrapolating emissions forecasts through 2300, and shows the full distribution of 2010 SCC estimates by model and scenario combination. Annual SCC values for the next 40 years are provided in Table 17A.9.1.

Table 17A.9.1 Annual SCC Values: 2010–2050 (2007$)

Discount Rate	5%	3%	2.5%	3%
Year	Avg	Avg	Avg	95th
2010	4.7	21.4	35.1	64.9
2011	4.9	21.9	35.7	66.5
2012	5.1	22.4	36.4	68.1
2013	5.3	22.8	37.0	69.6
2014	5.5	23.3	37.7	71.2
2015	5.7	23.8	38.4	72.8
2016	5.9	24.3	39.0	74.4
2017	6.1	24.8	39.7	76.0
2018	6.3	25.3	40.4	77.5
2019	6.5	25.8	41.0	79.1
2020	6.8	26.3	41.7	80.7
2021	7.1	27.0	42.5	82.6
2022	7.4	27.6	43.4	84.6
2023	7.7	28.3	44.2	86.5
2024	7.9	28.9	45.0	88.4
2025	8.2	29.6	45.9	90.4
2026	8.5	30.2	46.7	92.3
2027	8.8	30.9	47.5	94.2
2028	9.1	31.5	48.4	96.2
2029	9.4	32.1	49.2	98.1
2030	9.7	32.8	50.0	100.0
2031	10.0	33.4	50.9	102.0
2032	10.3	34.1	51.7	103.9
2033	10.6	34.7	52.5	105.8
2034	10.9	35.4	53.4	107.8
2035	11.2	36.0	54.2	109.7
2036	11.5	36.7	55.0	111.6
2037	11.8	37.3	55.9	113.6
2038	12.1	37.9	56.7	115.5
2039	12.4	38.6	57.5	117.4
2040	12.7	39.2	58.4	119.3
2041	13.0	39.8	59.0	121.0
2042	13.3	40.4	59.7	122.7
2043	13.6	40.9	60.4	124.4
2044	13.9	41.5	61.0	126.1
2045	14.2	42.1	61.7	127.8
2046	14.5	42.6	62.4	129.4
2047	14.8	43.2	63.0	131.1
2048	15.1	43.8	63.7	132.8
2049	15.4	44.4	64.4	134.5
2050	15.7	44.9	65.0	136.2

17A.9.1 Other (non-CO_2) Gases

In addition to fossil and industrial CO_2 emissions, each EMF scenario provides projections of methane (CH_4), nitrous oxide (N_2O), fluorinated gases, and net land use CO_2 emissions to 2100. These assumptions are used in all three IAMs while retaining each model's default radiative forcings (RF) due to other factors (*e.g.*, aerosols and other gases). Specifically, to obtain the RF associated with the non-CO_2 EMF emissions only, we calculated the RF associated with the EMF atmospheric CO_2 concentrations and subtracted them from the EMF total RF.[dd] This approach respects the EMF scenarios as much as possible and at the same time takes account of those components not included in the EMF projections. Since each model treats non-CO_2 gases differently (*e.g.*, DICE lumps all other gases into one composite exogenous input), this approach was applied slightly differently in each of the models.

FUND: Rather than relying on RF for these gases, the actual emissions from each scenario were used in FUND. The model default trajectories for CH_4, N_2O, SF_6, and the CO_2 emissions from land were replaced with the EMF values.

PAGE: PAGE models CO_2, CH_4, sulfur hexafluoride (SF_6), and aerosols and contains an "excess forcing" vector that includes the RF for everything else. To include the EMF values, we removed the default CH_4 and SF_6 factors,[ee] decomposed the excess forcing vector, and constructed a new excess forcing vector that includes the EMF RF for CH_4, N_2O, and fluorinated gases, as well as the model default values for aerosols and other factors. Net land use CO_2 emissions were added to the fossil and industrial CO_2 emissions pathway.

DICE: DICE presents the greatest challenge because all forcing due to factors other than industrial CO_2 emissions is embedded in an exogenous non-CO_2 RF vector. To decompose this exogenous forcing path into EMF non-CO_2 gases and other gases, we relied on the references in DICE2007 to the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change's (IPCC) Fourth Assessment Report (AR4) and the discussion of aerosol forecasts in the IPCC's Third Assessment Report (TAR) and in AR4, as explained below. In DICE2007, Nordhaus assumes that exogenous forcing from all non-CO_2 sources is -0.06 W/m^2 in 2005, as reported in AR4, and increases linearly to 0.3 W/m^2 in 2105, based on GISS projections, and then stays constant after that time.

According to AR4, the RF in 2005 from CH_4, N_20, and halocarbons (approximately similar to the F-gases in the EMF-22 scenarios) was 0.48 + 0.16 + 0.34 = 0.98 W/m^2 and RF from total aerosols was -1.2 W/m^2. Thus, the -.06 W/m^2 non-CO_2 forcing in DICE can be decomposed into: 0.98 W/m^2 due to the EMF non-CO_2 gases, -1.2 W/m^2 due to aerosols, and the remainder, 0.16 W/m^2, due to other residual forcing.

[dd] Note EMF did not provide CO_2 concentrations for the IMAGE reference scenario. Thus, for this scenario, we fed the fossil, industrial and land CO_2 emissions into MAGICC (considered a "neutral arbiter" model, which is tuned to emulate the major global climate models) and the resulting CO_2 concentrations were used. Note also that MERGE assumes a neutral biosphere so net land CO_2 emissions are set to zero for all years for the MERGE Optimistic reference scenario, and for the MERGE component of the average 550 scenario (*i.e.*, we add up the land use emissions from the other three models and divide by 4).

[ee] Both the model default CH_4 emissions and the initial atmospheric CH_4 is set to zero to avoid double counting the effect of past CH_4 emissions.

For subsequent years, we calculated the DICE default RF from aerosols and other non-CO_2 gases based on the following two assumptions:

(1) RF from aerosols declines linearly from 2005 to 2100 at the rate projected by the TAR and then stays constant thereafter, and

(2) With respect to RF from non-CO_2 gases not included in the EMF-22 scenarios, the share of non-aerosol RF matches the share implicit in the AR4 summary statistics cited above and remains constant over time.

Assumption (1) means that the RF from aerosols in 2100 equals 66 percent of that in 2000, which is the fraction of the TAR projection of total RF from aerosols (including sulfates, black carbon, and organic carbon) in 2100 vs. 2000 under the A1B SRES emissions scenario. Since the SRES marker scenarios were not updated for the AR4, the TAR provides the most recent IPCC projection of aerosol forcing. We rely on the A1B projection from the TAR because it provides one of the lower aerosol forecasts among the SRES marker scenarios and is more consistent with the AR4 discussion of the post-SRES literature on aerosols:

> Aerosols have a net cooling effect and the representation of aerosol and aerosol precursor emissions, including sulphur dioxide, black carbon and organic carbon, has improved in the post-SRES scenarios. Generally, these emissions are projected to be lower than reported in SRES. {WGIII 3.2, TS.3, SPM}.[ff]

Assuming a simple linear decline in aerosols from 2000 to 2100 also is more consistent with the recent literature on these emissions. For example, Figure 17A.9.1 shows that the sulfur dioxide emissions peak over the short-term of some SRES scenarios above the upper bound estimates of the more recent scenarios.[gg] Recent scenarios project sulfur emissions to peak earlier and at lower levels compared to the SRES in part because of new information about present and planned sulfur legislation in some developing countries, such as India and China.[hh] The lower bound projections of the recent literature have also shifted downward slightly compared to the SRES scenario (IPCC 2007).

With these assumptions, the DICE aerosol forcing changes from -1.2 in 2005 to -0.792 in 2105 W/m^2; forcing due to other non-CO_2 gases not included in the EMF scenarios declines from 0.160 to 0.153 W/m^2.

[ff] AR4 Synthesis Report, p. 44, http://www.ipcc.ch/pdf/assessment-report/ar4/syr/ar4_syr.pdf

[gg] See Smith, S.J., R. Andres, E. Conception, and J. Lurz. 2004. "Historical sulfur dioxide emissions, 1850-2000: methods and results." Joint Global Research Institute, College Park, 14 pp.

[hh] See Carmichael, G., D. Streets, G. Calori, M. Amann, M. Jacobson, J. Hansen, and H. Ueda. 2002. "Changing trends in sulphur emissions in Asia: implications for acid deposition, air pollution, and climate." *Environmental Science and Technology* 36(22):4707- 4713; Streets, D., K. Jiang, X. Hu, J. Sinton, X.-Q. Zhang, D. Xu, M. Jacobson, and J. Hansen. 2001. "Recent reductions in China's greenhouse gas emissions." *Science* 294(5548):1835-1837.

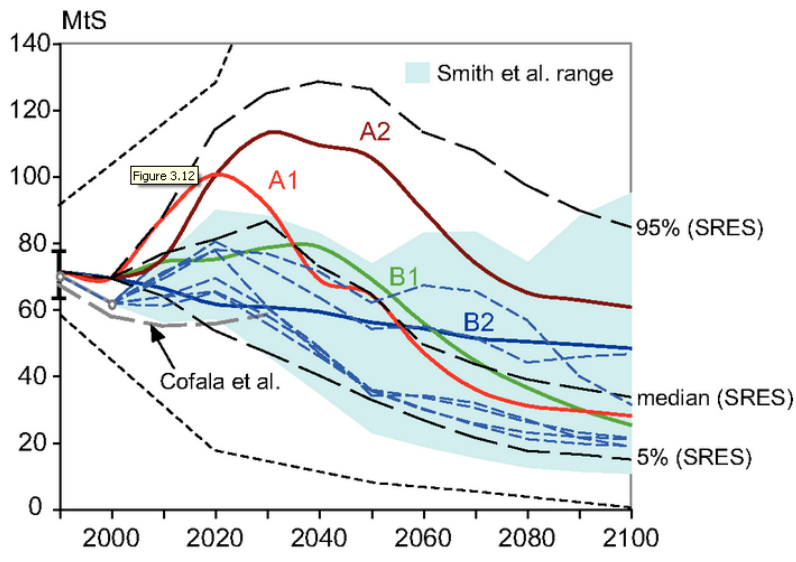


Figure 17A.9.1 Sulphur Dioxide Emission Scenarios

Notes: Thick colored lines depict the four SRES marker scenarios and black dashed lines show the median, 5th and 95th percentile of the frequency distribution for the full ensemble of 40 SRES scenarios. The blue area (and the thin dashed lines in blue) illustrates individual scenarios and the range of Smith *et al.* (2004). Dotted lines indicate the minimum and maximum of SO_2 emissions scenarios developed pre-SRES. Source: IPCC (2007), AR4 WGIII 3.2, http://www.ipcc.ch/publications_and_data/ar4/wg3/en/ch3-ens3-2-2-4.html.

Although other approaches to decomposing the DICE exogenous forcing vector are possible, initial sensitivity analysis suggests that the differences among reasonable alternative approaches are likely to be minor. For example, adjusting the TAR aerosol projection above to assume that aerosols will be maintained at 2000 levels through 2100 reduces average SCC values (for 2010) by approximately 3 percent (or less than $2); assuming all aerosols are phased out by 2100 increases average 2010 SCC values by 6–7 percent (or $0.50–$3), depending on the discount rate. These differences increase slightly for SCC values in later years but are still well within 10 percent of each other as far out as 2050.

Finally, as in PAGE, the EMF net land use CO_2 emissions are added to the fossil and industrial CO_2 emissions pathway.

17A.9.2 Extrapolating Emissions Projections to 2300

To run each model through 2300 requires assumptions about GDP, population, greenhouse gas emissions, and radiative forcing trajectories after 2100, the last year for which these projections are available from the EMF-22 models. These inputs were extrapolated from 2100 to 2300 as follows:

1. Population growth rate declines linearly, reaching zero in 2200.
2. GDP/per capita growth rate declines linearly, reaching zero in 2300.

3. The decline in the fossil and industrial carbon intensity (CO_2/GDP) growth rate over 2090-2100 is maintained from 2100 through 2300.
4. Net land use CO_2 emissions decline linearly, reaching zero in 2200.
5. Non-CO_2 radiative forcing remains constant after 2100.

Long run stabilization of GDP per capita was viewed as a more realistic simplifying assumption than a linear or exponential extrapolation of the pre-2100 economic growth rate of each EMF scenario. This is based on the idea that increasing scarcity of natural resources and the degradation of environmental sinks available for assimilating pollution from economic production activities may eventually overtake the rate of technological progress. Thus, the overall rate of economic growth may slow over the very long run. The interagency group also considered allowing an exponential decline in the growth rate of GDP per capita. However, since this would require an additional assumption about how close to zero the growth rate would get by 2300, the group opted for the simpler and more transparent linear extrapolation to zero by 2300.

The population growth rate is also assumed to decline linearly, reaching zero by 2200. This assumption is reasonably consistent with the United Nations long run population forecast, which estimates global population to be fairly stable after 2150 in the medium scenario (UN 2004).[ii] The resulting range of EMF population trajectories (Figure A2) also encompass the UN medium scenario forecasts through 2300 – global population of 8.5 billion by 2200, and 9 billion by 2300.

Maintaining the decline in the 2090–2100 carbon intensity growth rate (*i.e.*, CO_2 per dollar of GDP) through 2300 assumes that technological improvements and innovations in the areas of energy efficiency and other carbon reducing technologies (possibly including currently unavailable methods) will continue to proceed at roughly the same pace that is projected to occur towards the end of the forecast period for each EMF scenario. This assumption implies that total cumulative emissions in 2300 will be between 5,000 and 12,000 GtC, which is within the range of the total potential global carbon stock estimated in the literature.

Net land use CO_2 emissions are expected to stabilize in the long run, so in the absence of any post 2100 projections, the group assumed a linear decline to zero by 2200. Given no a priori reasons for assuming a long run increase or decline in non-CO_2 radiative forcing, it is assumed to remain at the 2100 levels for each EMF scenario through 2300.

Figure 17A.9.2 through Figure 17A.9.8 show the paths of global population, GDP, fossil and industrial CO_2 emissions, net land CO_2 emissions, non-CO_2 radiative forcing, and CO_2 intensity (fossil and industrial CO_2 emissions/GDP) resulting from these assumptions.

[ii] United Nations. 2004. *World Population to 2300*. http://www.un.org/esa/population/publications/longrange2/worldpop2300final.pdf.

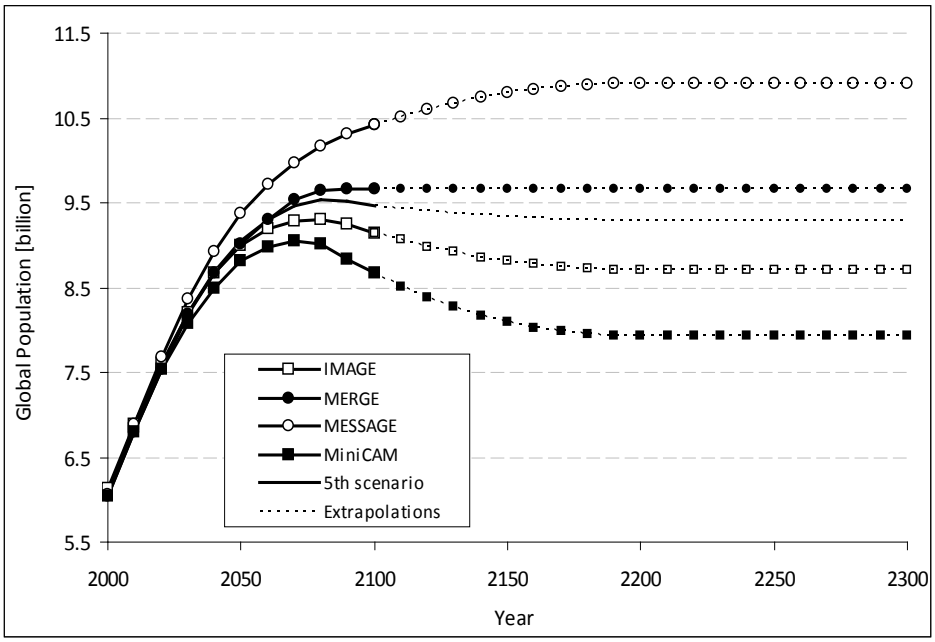


Figure 17A.9.2 Global Population, 2000–2300 (post-2100 extrapolations assume the population growth rate changes linearly to reach a zero growth rate by 2200)

Note: In the fifth scenario, 2000–2100 population is equal to the average of the population under the 550 ppm CO_2e, full-participation, not-to-exceed scenarios considered by each of the four models.

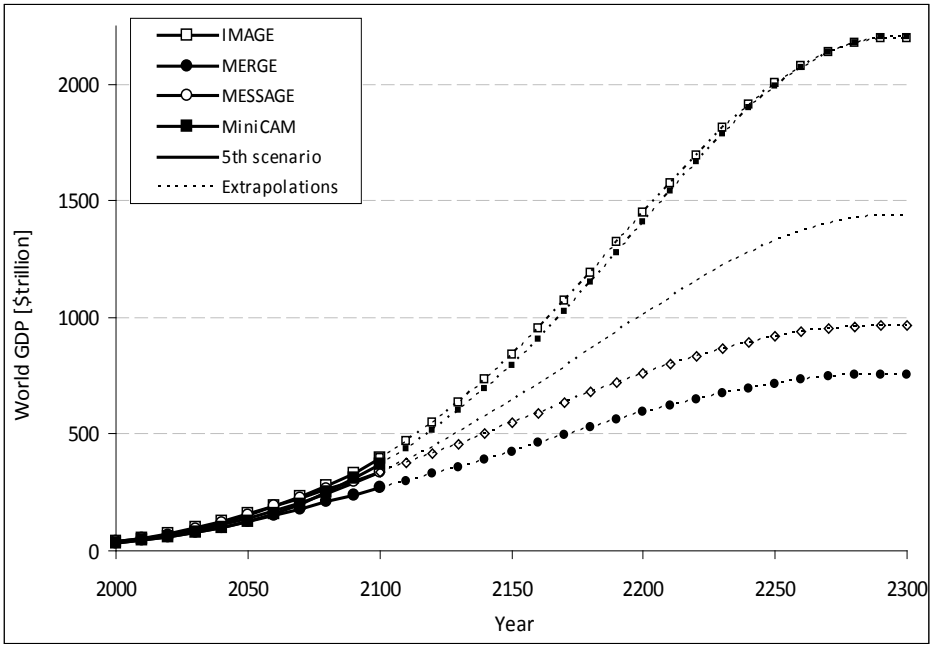


Figure 17A.9.3 World GDP, 2000-2300 (post-2100 extrapolations assume GDP per capita growth declines linearly, reaching zero in 2300)

Note: In the fifth scenario, 2000–2100 GDP is equal to the average of the GDP under the 550 ppm CO_2e, full-participation, not-to-exceed scenarios considered by each of the four models.

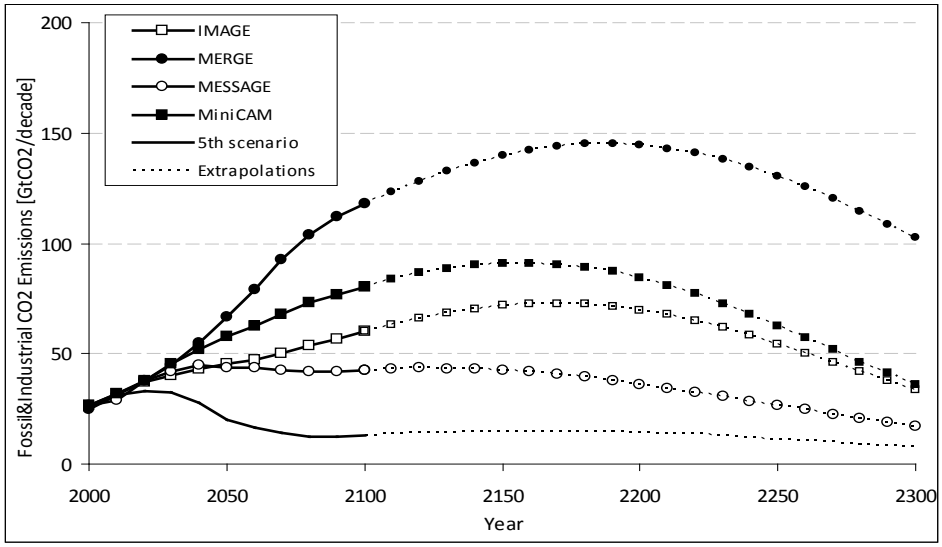


Figure 17A.9.4 Global Fossil and Industrial CO_2 Emissions, 2000-2300 (post-2100 extrapolations assume growth rate of CO_2 intensity (CO_2/GDP) over 2090–2100 is maintained through 2300)

Note: In the fifth scenario, 2000–2100 emissions are equal to the average of the emissions under the 550 ppm CO2e, full-participation, not-to-exceed scenarios considered by each of the four models.

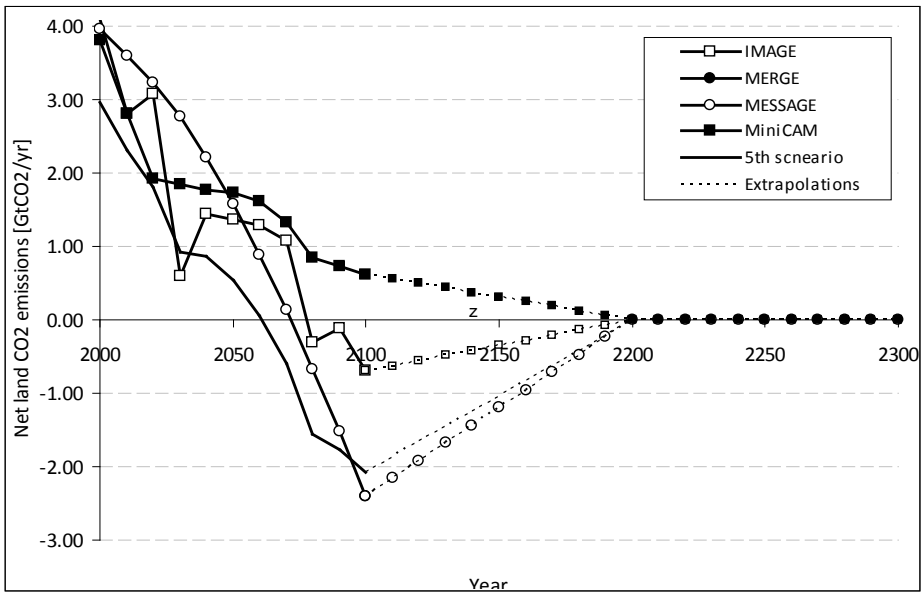


Figure 17A.9.5 Global Net Land Use CO_2 Emissions, 2000–2300 (post-2100 extrapolations assume emissions decline linearly, reaching zero in 2200)[jj]

Note: In the fifth scenario, 2000–2100 emissions are equal to the average of the emissions under the 550 ppm CO2e, full-participation, not-to-exceed scenarios considered by each of the four models.

[jj] MERGE assumes a neutral biosphere so net land CO_2 emissions are set to zero for all years for the MERGE Optimistic reference scenario, and for the MERGE component of the average 550 scenario (*i.e.*, we add up the land use emissions from the other three models and divide by 4).

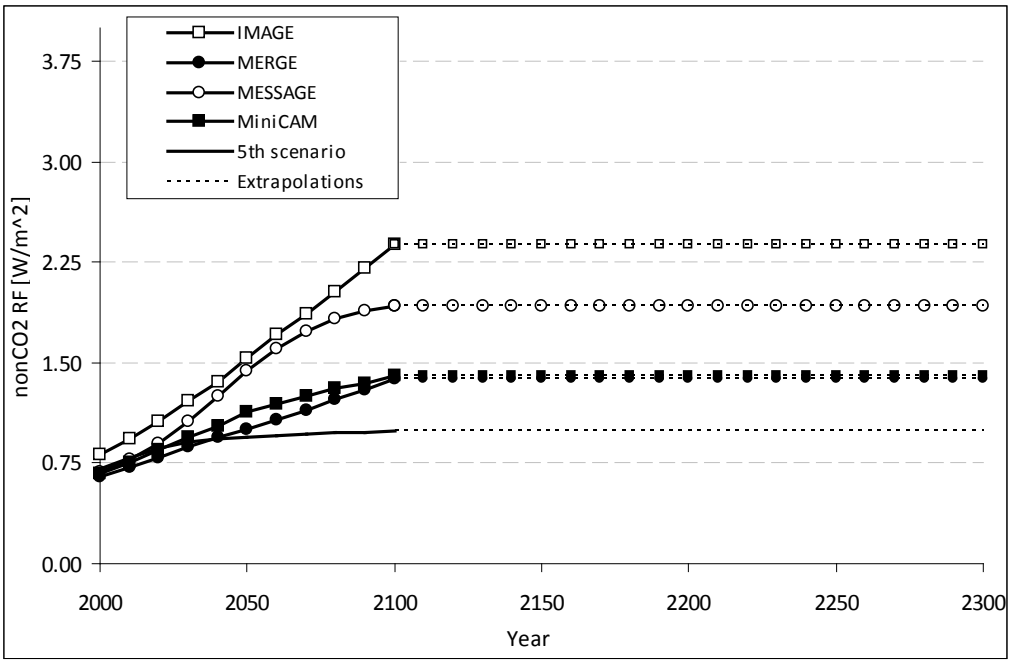


Figure 17A.9.6 Global Non-CO_2 Radiative Forcing, 2000–2300 (post-2100 extrapolations assume constant non-CO_2 radiative forcing after 2100)

Note: In the fifth scenario, 2000–2100 emissions are equal to the average of the emissions under the 550 ppm CO2e, full-participation, not-to-exceed scenarios considered by each of the four models.

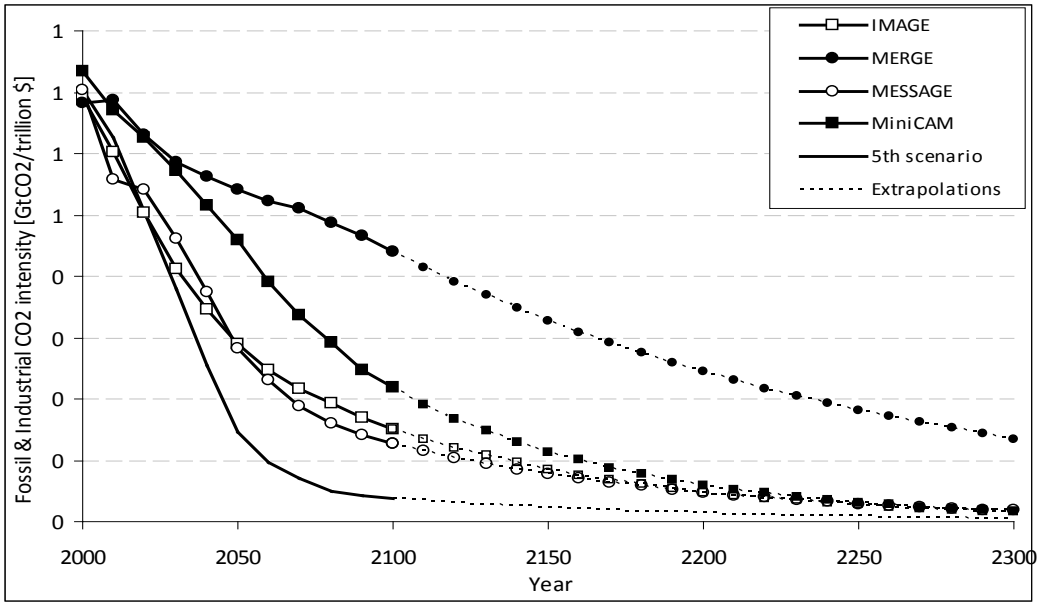


Figure 17A.9.7 Global CO_2 Intensity (fossil & industrial CO_2 emissions/GDP), 2000–2300 (post-2100 extrapolations assume decline in CO_2/GDP growth rate over 2090–2100 is maintained through 2300)

Note: In the fifth scenario, 2000–2100 emissions are equal to the average of the emissions under the 550 ppm CO_2e, full-participation, not-to-exceed scenarios considered by each of the four models.

Table 17A.9.2 2010 Global SCC Estimates at 2.5 Percent Discount Rate (2007$/ton CO_2)

Percentile	1st	5th	10th	25th	50th	Avg	75th	90th	95th	99th
Scenario	PAGE									
IMAGE	3.3	5.9	8.1	13.9	28.8	65.5	68.2	147.9	239.6	563.8
MERGE optimistic	1.9	3.2	4.3	7.2	14.6	34.6	36.2	79.8	124.8	288.3
Message	2.4	4.3	5.8	9.8	20.3	49.2	50.7	114.9	181.7	428.4
MiniCAM base	2.7	4.6	6.4	11.2	22.8	54.7	55.7	120.5	195.3	482.3
5th scenario	2.0	3.5	4.7	8.1	16.3	42.9	41.5	103.9	176.3	371.9
Scenario	DICE									
IMAGE	16.4	21.4	25	33.3	46.8	54.2	69.7	96.3	111.1	130.0
MERGE optimistic	9.7	12.6	14.9	19.7	27.9	31.6	40.7	54.5	63.5	73.3
Message	13.5	17.2	20.1	27	38.5	43.5	55.1	75.8	87.9	103.0
MiniCAM base	13.1	16.7	19.8	26.7	38.6	44.4	56.8	79.5	92.8	109.3
5th scenario	10.8	14	16.7	22.2	32	37.4	47.7	67.8	80.2	96.8
Scenario	FUND									
IMAGE	-33.1	-18.9	-13.3	-5.5	4.1	19.3	18.7	43.5	67.1	150.7
MERGE optimistic	-33.1	-14.8	-10	-3	5.9	14.8	20.4	43.9	65.4	132.9
Message	-32.5	-19.8	-14.6	-7.2	1.5	8.8	13.8	33.7	52.3	119.2
MiniCAM base	-31.0	-15.9	-10.7	-3.4	6	22.2	21	46.4	70.4	152.9
5th scenario	-32.2	-21.6	-16.7	-9.7	-2.3	3	6.7	20.5	34.2	96.8

Table 17A.9.3 2010 Global SCC Estimates at 3 Percent Discount Rate (2007$/ton CO_2)

Percentile	1st	5th	10th	25th	50th	Avg	75th	90th	95th	99th
Scenario	PAGE									
IMAGE	2.0	3.5	4.8	8.1	16.5	39.5	41.6	90.3	142.4	327.4
MERGE optimistic	1.2	2.1	2.8	4.6	9.3	22.3	22.8	51.3	82.4	190.0
Message	1.6	2.7	3.6	6.2	12.5	30.3	31	71.4	115.6	263.0
MiniCAM base	1.7	2.8	3.8	6.5	13.2	31.8	32.4	72.6	115.4	287.0
5th scenario	1.3	2.3	3.1	5	9.6	25.4	23.6	62.1	104.7	222.5
Scenario	DICE									
IMAGE	11.0	14.5	17.2	22.8	31.6	35.8	45.4	61.9	70.8	82.1
MERGE optimistic	7.1	9.2	10.8	14.3	19.9	22	27.9	36.9	42.1	48.8
Message	9.7	12.5	14.7	19	26.6	29.8	37.8	51.1	58.6	67.4
MiniCAM base	8.8	11.5	13.6	18	25.2	28.8	36.9	50.4	57.9	67.8
5th scenario	7.9	10.1	11.8	15.6	21.6	24.9	31.8	43.7	50.8	60.6
Scenario	FUND									
IMAGE	-25.2	-15.3	-11.2	-5.6	0.9	8.2	10.4	25.4	39.7	90.3
MERGE optimistic	-24.0	-12.4	-8.7	-3.6	2.6	8	12.2	27	41.3	85.3
Message	-25.3	-16.2	-12.2	-6.8	-0.5	3.6	7.7	20.1	32.1	72.5
MiniCAM base	-23.1	-12.9	-9.3	-4	2.4	10.2	12.2	27.7	42.6	93.0
5th scenario	-24.1	-16.6	-13.2	-8.3	-3	-0.2	2.9	11.2	19.4	53.6

Table 17A.9.4 2010 Global SCC Estimates at 5 Percent Discount Rate (2007$/ton CO_2)

Percentile	1st	5th	10th	25th	50th	Avg	75th	90th	95th	99th
Scenario	PAGE									
IMAGE	0.5	0.8	1.1	1.8	3.5	8.3	8.5	19.5	31.4	67.2
MERGE optimistic	0.3	0.5	0.7	1.2	2.3	5.2	5.4	12.3	19.5	42.4
Message	0.4	0.7	0.9	1.6	3	7.2	7.2	17	28.2	60.8
MiniCAM base	0.3	0.6	0.8	1.4	2.7	6.4	6.6	15.9	24.9	52.6
5th scenario	0.3	0.6	0.8	1.3	2.3	5.5	5	12.9	22	48.7
Scenario	DICE									
IMAGE	4.2	5.4	6.2	7.6	10	10.8	13.4	16.8	18.7	21.1
MERGE optimistic	2.9	3.7	4.2	5.3	7	7.5	9.3	11.7	12.9	14.4
Message	3.9	4.9	5.5	7	9.2	9.8	12.2	15.4	17.1	18.8
MiniCAM base	3.4	4.2	4.7	6	7.9	8.6	10.7	13.5	15.1	16.9
5th scenario	3.2	4	4.6	5.7	7.6	8.2	10.2	12.8	14.3	16.0
Scenario	FUND									
IMAGE	-11.7	-8.4	-6.9	-4.6	-2.2	-1.3	0.7	4.1	7.4	17.4
MERGE optimistic	-10.6	-7.1	-5.6	-3.6	-1.3	-0.3	1.6	5.4	9.1	19.0
Message	-12.2	-8.9	-7.3	-4.9	-2.5	-1.9	0.3	3.5	6.5	15.6
MiniCAM base	-10.4	-7.2	-5.8	-3.8	-1.5	-0.6	1.3	4.8	8.2	18.0
5th scenario	-10.9	-8.3	-7	-5	-2.9	-2.7	-0.8	1.4	3.2	9.2

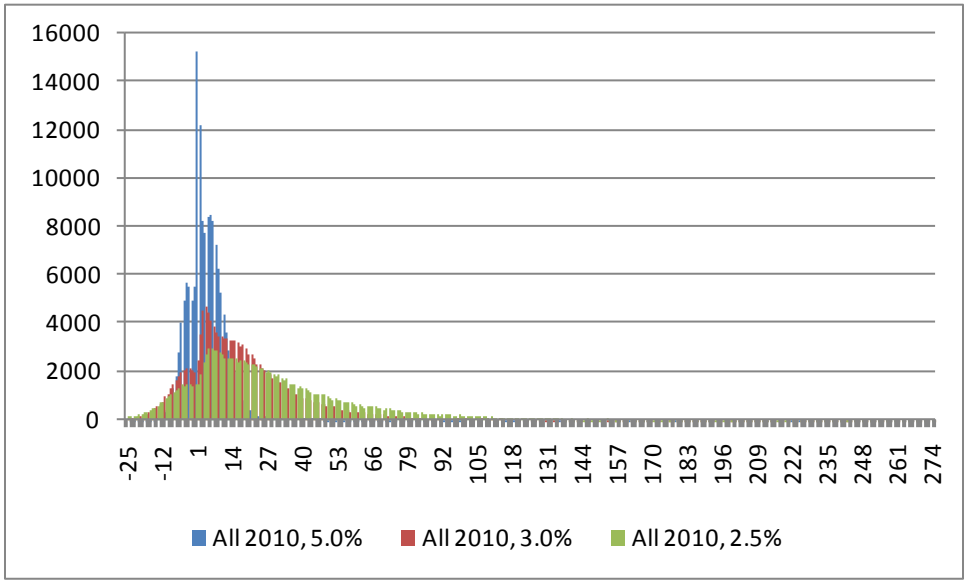


Figure 17A.9.8 Histogram of Global SCC Estimates in 2010 (2007$/ton CO_2), by Discount Rate*

* The distribution of SCC values ranges from -$5,192 to $66,116, but the X-axis has been truncated at approximately the 1st and 99th percentiles to better show the data.

Table 17A.9.5 Additional Summary Statistics of 2010 Global SCC Estimates

Discount Rate	5%				3%				2.5%			
Scenario	Mean	Variance	Skewness	Kurtosis	Mean	Variance	Skewness	Kurtosis	Mean	Variance	Skewness	Kurtosis
DICE	9.0	13.1	0.8	0.2	28.3	209.8	1.1	0.9	42.2	534.9	1.2	1.1
PAGE	6.5	136.0	6.3	72.4	29.8	3,383.7	8.6	151.0	49.3	9,546.0	8.7	143.8
FUND	-1.3	70.1	28.2	1,479.0	6.0	16,382.5	128.0	18,976.5	13.6	150,732.6	149.0	23,558.3